











THE JOURNAL  
OF THE  
**British**  
**Archaeological Association,**

ESTABLISHED 1843,

FOR THE  
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF RESEARCHES  
INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS OF THE  
EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES.

---

---

NEW SERIES, VOL. V.—1899.

---

---

**London :**  
PRINTED FOR THE ASSOCIATION.

---

MDCCCXCIX.

7192

LONDON :  
BEDFORD PRESS, 20 AND 21 BEDFORDBURY, W.C.

## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
Preface . . . . .	vii
Rules of the Association . . . . .	iii
List of Congresses . . . . .	vii
Officers and Council for the Session 1898-9 . . . . .	ix
List of Associates . . . . .	x
Local Members of the Council . . . . .	xviii
Honorary Correspondents . . . . .	xix
Honorary Foreign Members . . . . .	xxi
List of Societies exchanging Publications . . . . .	xxii

---

1. Inaugural Address. By the Right Rev. The LORD BISHOP of PETERBOROUGH . . . . .	1
2. Barnack Church. By the Rev. CANON SYERS, M.A. . . . .	13
3. Lathom Hospital. By LORD MELVILLE . . . . .	29
4. Notes on Wool Church, Dorset. By ALFRED C. FRYER, Ph.D., M.A. . . . .	35
5. The Origin, Progress, and Present State of the Spalding Gentlemen's Society. By MARTEN PERRY, Esq., M.D. President of the S.G.S . . . . .	39
6. The Traces of the Roman Occupation in Peterborough and the surrounding District. By T. J. WALKER, Esq., M.D. . . . .	51
7. Orton Longueville Church. By the Rev. PETER ROYSTON, M.A. . . . .	97
8. Maxey Church and Parish. By the Rev. W. D. SWEETING, M.A. . . . .	106
9. Northborough Church and Manor House, in connection with Cromwall and the Claypoles. By the Rev. H. J. DUKINFIELD ASTLEY, M.A. . . . .	122
10. The Peterborough Gentlemen's Society. By CHARLES DACK, Esq. . . . .	141
11. Pin-Lore and the Waxed Image. By H. SYER-CUMING, V.-P., F.S.A. Scot. . . . .	161
12. A Plea for the Preservation of Manorial Court Rolls. By W. E. FOSTER, Esq., F.S.A. . . . .	171
13. An Essex Church Tower. By ARTHUR COURTENAY ROBERTS, Vicar of Dunmow . . . . .	209

	PAGE
14. Some Account of Peakirk, Northamptonshire. By G. PATRICK, Esq., A.R.I.B.A. . . . .	215
15. Glington. By PERCY HOPKINS, Esq. . . . .	222
16. Historical Notes on the Manuscripts belonging to Ramsey Abbey. By W. DE G. BIRCH, LL.D., F.S.A. . . . .	229
17. Burghley House. By J. ALFRED GOTCH, Esq., F.S.A. . . . .	243
18. Bury Church and Biggin House, Ramsey, Huntingdon. By J. A. POULTER, Esq. . . . .	253
19. The Archæology and Geography of the Fenland. By Professor T. McKENNY HUGHES, M.A., F.R.S. . . . .	277
20. The Welsh Marches. By C. H. COMPTON, Esq., V.-P. . . . .	300
21. Ancient Fonts in Gower. By ALFRED C. FRYER, Ph.D., M.A. . . . .	315
22. Old Peterborough Customs and their Survival. By CHARLES DACK, Esq. . . . .	323
23. Notes on two Anglo-Saxon Burial Places at Peterborough. By THOMAS WALKER, M.D. . . . .	345
Proceedings of the Annual Congress at Peterborough, 1898 . . . . .	63, 179
Proceedings of the Association . . . . .	91, 195, 350
Election of Associates . . . . .	91, 92, 95, 350, 352, 353
Presents to the Library . . . . .	91, 92, 94, 195, 198, 199, 204, 350
Annual General Meeting . . . . .	200
Election of Officers for the Session 1898-9 . . . . .	200
Hon. Secretaries' Report . . . . .	201
Balance Sheet for the year ending Dec. 30, 1898 . . . . .	203

Obituary :—

Mr. ROBERT FERGUSON, F.S.A. . . . .	206
Mr. GEORGE McGUIRE . . . . .	206
Mr. JOSEPH STEVENS, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. . . . .	207
Sir HENRY EDWARD LEIGH DRYDEN . . . . .	276
Mr. JOHN THOMAS MOULD, F.R.C.S. . . . .	355

Antiquarian Intelligence :—

<i>The Right to Bear Arms.</i> "X," of the <i>Saturday Review</i> . . . . .	257
<i>Scottish Kings; a Revised Chronology of Scottish History, 1005-1625.</i> Sir Archibald H. Dunbar, Bart. . . . .	260
<i>Book Auctions in England in the Seventeenth Century (1676-1700).</i> John Lawler . . . . .	260
<i>Old Scottish Social Life as told by the Parish Registers.</i> T. F. Thiselton-Dyer, M.A. Oxon . . . . .	262
<i>Guide to the Church of St. John the Baptist in the City of Chester.</i> Rev. Canon S. Cooper Scott (Illustrated) . . . . .	264
<i>The Municipal Parks, Gardens, and Open Spaces of London.</i> Lieut.-Col. Sexby, V.D. (Illustrated) . . . . .	265



# CONTENTS.

V

	PAGE
A Roman Pavement near Dorchester . . . . .	266
An old Lincoln's Inn Landmark . . . . .	266
The Tower's Secret Passage . . . . .	267
Ancient Pile-Dwellings . . . . .	267
Pile-Dwellings off the East Coast . . . . .	268
Discovery of a Roman Camp . . . . .	268
An Anglo-Saxon Barrow . . . . .	269
<i>The Plundered Ministers of Lincolnshire.</i> W. E. Foster. F.S.A. . . . .	271
<i>Notes on Old English Churches.</i> George Clinch, F.G.S. (Illustrated) . . . . .	271
<i>The Monumental Brasses of the County of Derby.</i> Andrew Oliver . . . . .	272
<i>The History of the Parish of Preston in the County of Lancaster.</i> Lieut.-Col. Fishwick, F.S.A. (Illustrated) .	273
<i>The Story Books of Little Gidding.</i> E. Cruwys Sharland (Illustrated) . . . . .	275
<i>A History of Oxfordshire.</i> J. Meade Falkner . . . . .	356
<i>A History of the Castle, Town and Port of Dover.</i> Rev. S. P. H. Statham (Illustrated) . . . . .	357
<i>Hawkshead.</i> Henry Swainson Cooper, F.S.A. (Illustrated). .	360
<i>More Australian Legendary Tales.</i> Mrs. K. Langloh Parker .	362
<i>Popular Studies in Mythology, etc.</i> Nos. 1 and 2 . . . . .	362
<i>Egyptian Chronology.</i> F. G. Fleay, M.A. . . . .	363
<i>Lore and Legend of the English Church.</i> Rev. Geo. S. Tyack (Illustrated) . . . . .	364
<i>Curious Epitaphs.</i> Wm. Andrews (Illustrated) . . . . .	365
<i>A Catalogue Raisonné of the British Museum Collection of Rubblings from Ancient Sculptured Stones of Scotland.</i> Christian Maclagan . . . . .	366
Index . . . . .	367

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
1. Barnack Church.—Tower . . . . .	13
2. Ditto.—Sun Dial, with Window below . . . . .	14
3. Ditto.—Tower Arch . . . . .	16
4. Ditto.—Monument in Wall of North Chapel . . . . .	20
5. Ditto.—Diagrams, showing the Growth of . . . . .	22
6. Wool Church, Dorset.—Chancel Arch . . . . .	35
7. Ditto.—Font . . . . .	36
8. Ditto.—Cresset Stone . . . . .	37
9. Traces of the Roman Occupation left in Peterborough.— Plate I. . . . .	53
10. Ditto.—Plate II. . . . .	55
11. Ditto.—    III. . . . .	57
12. Ditto.—    IV. . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
13. Ditto.—    V. . . . .	60
14. Ditto.—    VI. . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
15. Ditto.—    VII. . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
16. Northborough Church, Northants.—From the South-West . . . . .	122
17. Ditto.—Plan . . . . .	124
18. Ditto.—South Aisle . . . . .	126
19. Ditto.—Gothic Canopies in the Delamare Chapel . . . . .	128
20. Northborough Castle . . . . .	129
21. Ditto.—Outer Gateway . . . . .	130
22. Ditto.—Doorway in Passage . . . . .	131
23. Chalice, Brands, and Steelyard at Maxey . . . . .	191
24. Carved Oak Fireplace, Woodstone Manor, Peterborough . . . . .	192
25. King Henry III. . . . .	210
26. Eleanor, second daughter of Raymond, Earl of Provence . . . . .	211
27. Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk . . . . .	212
28. Maud, Countess of Norfolk . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
29. Eleanor, second daughter of Raymond, Earl of Provence . . . . .	213
30. Plan of Biggin House, as shown by remains . . . . .	255
31. Ancient Wooden Cross, found at Higham, Leicestershire . . . . .	270
32. Ancient Fonts in Gower.—Oystermouth Font . . . . .	318
33. Ditto.—Rhossili Font . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
34. Ditto.—Reynoldston Font . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
35. Ditto.—Llandewi Font . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
36. Ditto.—Nicholaston Font . . . . .	319
37. Ditto.—Cheriton Font . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
38. Ditto.—Bishopston Font . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
39. Ditto.—Llangenydd Font . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
40. Ditto.—Llanmadoc Font . . . . .	319
41. Notes on two Anglo-Saxon Burial-places at Peterborough.— Brooch found at Peterborough . . . . .	345
42. Ditto.—Brooches, Beads, and Spindle Whorl . . . . .	346

## PREFACE.

---

THE FIFTH VOLUME OF THE NEW SERIES OF THE JOURNAL OF THE BRITISH ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION for the year 1899 contains a considerable number of the Papers which were laid before the recent Congress at Peterborough, and of those read during the recent sessions in London, and the Proceedings of the Congress and the Evening Meetings. A variety of interesting information and criticisms is also contained in the department allotted to Antiquarian Intelligence. The volume is again illustrated with numerous plates and drawings, for many of which we are indebted to the liberality of the Authors of Papers and other friends; and by this means the Association has been enabled to render the book more attractive than would otherwise have been possible.

The Association is to be congratulated on its good fortune in having for its President so genial and kindly a scholar as the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Peterborough, whose Inaugural Address is a model of its kind. The thanks of the Association are also due to Bishop Mitchinson, now Master of Pembroke, for the excellent and suggestive sermon delivered by him before the Congress in Peterborough Cathedral.

No very marked archæological discoveries make the past year memorable, but among the contents of this volume will be found Papers containing the fruits of original research relating to the archaic, prehistoric, and early historic periods of the history of Great Britain: to ecclesiastical and monastic, as well as to Renaissance architecture; and to domestic and popular antiquities—

particularly as they bear upon the ancient and renowned City of Peterborough, and the country around it.

Among the Papers which bear on prehistoric times, that by Prof. T. McKenny Hughes, F.S.A., deserves notice. Roman and Anglo-Saxon remains near Peterborough, are ably dealt with by Dr. T. J. Walker. The Charters of Ramsey Abbey are very fully treated of by Dr. W. De Gray Birch, and the value of Manorial Court Rolls is forcibly demonstrated by Mr. W. E. Foster, F.S.A. The parishes of Maxey, Peakirk, Northborough, Orton and others, are described in a series of interesting Papers, while Folk-lore and Folk-customs are strikingly delineated by Mr. Syer-Cuming and Mr. Dack. As the years pass, the area of archæological discovery becomes necessarily more circumscribed, but this is more than compensated for by the immense amount of inexhaustible material which remains to reward patient research and a more minute archæological survey. Bearing this in mind, the Association may still look forward hopefully to the future, resolved to prove more unquestionably than ever the truth of the saying : “τὸ παλαιὸν χρηστόν ἐστιν.”

H. J. DUKINFIELD ASTLEY.

31 December, 1899.



# British Archaeological Association.

---

THE BRITISH ARCHEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION was founded in 1843, to investigate, preserve, and illustrate all ancient monuments of the history, manners, customs, and arts of our forefathers, in furtherance of the principles on which the Society of Antiquaries of London was established; and to aid the objects of that Institution by rendering available resources which had not been drawn upon, and which, indeed, did not come within the scope of any antiquarian or literary society.

The means by which the Association proposed to effect this object are:

1. By holding communication with Correspondents throughout the kingdom, and with provincial Antiquarian Societies, as well as by intercourse with similar Associations in foreign countries.

2. By holding frequent and regular Meetings for the consideration and discussion of communications made by the Associates, or received from Correspondents.

3. By promoting careful observation and preservation of antiquities discovered in the progress of public works, such as railways, sewers, foundations of buildings, etc.

4. By encouraging individuals or associations in making researches and excavations, and affording them suggestions and co-operation.

5. By opposing and preventing, as far as may be practicable, all injuries with which Ancient National Monuments of every description may from time to time be threatened.

6. By using every endeavour to spread abroad a correct taste for Archaeology, and a just appreciation of Monuments of Ancient Art, so as ultimately to secure a general interest in their preservation.

7. By collecting accurate drawings, plans, and descriptions of Ancient National Monuments, and, by means of Correspondents, preserving authentic memorials of all antiquities not later than 1750, which may from time to time be brought to light.

8. By establishing a *Journal* devoted exclusively to the objects of the Association, as a means of spreading antiquarian information and maintaining a constant communication with all persons interested in such pursuits.

9. By holding Annual Congresses in different parts of the country, to examine into their special antiquities, to promote an interest in them, and thereby conduce to their preservation.

Thirteen public Meetings are held from November to June, on the Wednesdays given on the next page, during the session, at eight o'clock in the evening, for the reading and discussion of papers, and for the inspection of all objects of antiquity forwarded to the Council. To these Meetings Associates have the privilege of introducing friends.

Persons desirous of becoming Associates, or of promoting in any way the objects of the Association, are requested to apply either personally or by letter to the Secretaries; or to the Sub-Treasurer, Samuel Rayson, Esq., 32 Sackville Street, W., to whom subscriptions, by Post Office Order or otherwise, crossed "Bank of England, W. Branch" should be transmitted.

The payment of ONE GUINEA annually is required of the Associates, or FIFTEEN GUINEAS as a Life Subscription, by which the Subscribers are entitled to a copy of the quarterly *Journal* as published, and permitted to acquire the publications of the Association at a reduced price.

Associates are required to pay an entrance fee of ONE GUINEA, except when the intending Associate is already a member of the Society of Antiquaries, of the Royal Archæological Institute, or of the Society of Biblical Archæology, in which case the entrance-fee is remitted. The annual payments are due in advance.

Papers read before the Association should be transmitted to the *Editor* of the Association, 32, Sackville Street; if they are accepted by the Council they will be printed in the volumes of the *Journal*, and they will be considered to be the property of the Association. Every author is responsible for the statements contained in his paper. The published *Journals* may be had of the Treasurer and other officers of the Association at the following prices:—Vol. I, out of print. The other volumes, £1:1 each to Associates; £1:11:6 to the public, with the exception of certain volumes in excess of stock, which may be had by members at a reduced price on application to the Honorary Secretaries. The special volumes of TRANSACTIONS of the CONGRESSES held at WINCHESTER and at GLOUCESTER are charged to the public, £1:11:6; to the Associates, £1:1.

By a Resolution of the Council, passed on January 18th, 1899, Associates may now procure the Volumes of the First Series (I-L), so far as still in print, at 5s. each, or the single parts at 1s. 3d. each.

In addition to the *Journal*, published every quarter, it has been found necessary to publish occasionally another work entitled *Collectanea Archæologica*. It embraces papers whose length is too great for a periodical journal, and such as require more extensive illustration than can be given in an octavo form. It is, therefore, put forth in quarto, uniform with the *Archæologia* of the Society of Antiquaries, and sold to the public at 7s. 6d. each Part, but may be had by the Associates at 5s. (*See coloured wrapper of the quarterly Parts.*)

An Index for the first thirty volumes of the *Journal* has been prepared by Walter de Gray Birch, Esq., F.S.A. Present price to Associates, 5s.; to the public, 7s. 6d. Another Index, to volumes xxxi-xlii, the *Collectanea Archæologica*, and the two extra vols. for the Winchester and Gloucester Congresses, also now ready (uniform). Price to Associates, 10s. 6d.; to the public, 15s.

Public Meetings held on Wednesday evenings, at No. 32, Sackville Street, Piccadilly, at 8 o'clock precisely.

The Meetings for Session 1898-99 are as follows:—1898, Nov. 2, 16; Dec. 7. 1899, Jan. 18; Feb. 1, 15; March 1, 15; April 5, 19; May 3 (Annual General Meeting), 17; June 7.

Visitors will be admitted by order from Associates; or by writing their names, and those of the members by whom they are introduced. The Council Meetings are held at Sackville Street on the same day as the Public Meetings, at half-past 4 o'clock precisely.

## RULES OF THE ASSOCIATION.

---

THE BRITISH ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION shall consist of Patrons, Associates, Local Members of Council, Honorary Correspondents, and Honorary Foreign Members.

1. The Patrons,—a class confined to members of the royal family or other illustrious persons.
2. The Associates shall consist of ladies or gentlemen elected by the Council, and who, upon the payment of one guinea entrance fee (except when the intending Associate is already a Member of the Society of Antiquaries of London, of the Royal Archæological Institute, or of the Society of Biblical Archæology), and a sum of not less than one guinea annually, or fifteen guineas as a life-subscription, shall become entitled to receive a copy of the quarterly *Journal* published by the Association, to attend all meetings, vote in the election of Officers and Council, and admit one visitor to each of the ordinary meetings of the Association.
3. The Local Members of Council shall consist of such of the Associates elected from time to time by the Council, on the nomination of two of its members, who shall promote the views and objects of the Association in their various localities, and report the discovery of antiquarian objects to the Council. There shall be no limit to their number, but in their election the Council shall have regard to the extent and importance of the various localities which they will represent. The Local Members shall be entitled to attend the meetings of the Council, to advise them, and report on matters of archæological interest which have come to their notice; but they shall not take part in the general business of the Council, or be entitled to vote on any subject.
4. The Honorary Correspondents,—a class embracing all interested in the investigation and preservation of antiquities; to be qualified for election on the recommendation of the President or Patron, or of two Members of the Council, or of four Associates.
5. The Honorary Foreign Members shall be confined to illustrious or learned foreigners who may have distinguished themselves in antiquarian pursuits.

## ADMINISTRATION.

To conduct the affairs of the Association there shall be annually elected a President, fifteen Vice-Presidents, a Treasurer, Sub-Treasurer, two Honorary Secretaries, and eighteen other Associates, all of whom shall constitute the Council, and two Auditors without seats in the Council.

The past Presidents shall be *ex officio* Vice-Presidents for life, with the same *status* and privileges as the elected Vice-Presidents, and take precedence in the order of service.

## ELECTION OF OFFICERS AND COUNCIL.

1. The President, Vice-Presidents, members of Council, and Officers, shall be elected at the Annual General Meeting, to be held on the first Wednesday in May in each year. Such election shall be conducted by ballot, which shall continue open during at least one hour. A majority of votes shall determine the election. Every Associate balloting shall deliver his name to the Chairman, and afterwards put his list, filled up, into the balloting box. The presiding officer shall nominate two Scrutators, who, with one or more of the Secretaries, shall examine the lists and report thereon to the General Meeting.

2. If any member of the Council, elected at the Annual General Meeting, shall not have attended three meetings of the Council, at least, during the current session, the Council shall, at their meeting held next before the Annual Meeting, by a majority of votes of the members present, recommend whether it is desirable that such member shall be eligible for re-election or not, and such recommendation shall be submitted to the Annual Meeting on the ballot papers.

## CHAIRMAN OF MEETINGS.

1. The President, when present, shall take the chair at all meetings of the Association. He shall regulate the discussions and enforce the laws of the Association.

2. In the absence of the President, the chair shall be taken by the Treasurer, or by the senior or only Vice-President present, and willing to preside; or in default, by the senior elected Member of Council or some officer present.

3. The Chairman shall, in addition to his own vote, have a casting vote when the suffrages are equal.

## THE TREASURER.

The Treasurer shall hold the finances of the Association, discharge all debts previously presented to and approved of by the Council, and shall make up his accounts to the 31st of December



in each year, and having had his accounts audited he shall lay them before the Annual Meeting. Two-thirds of the life-subscriptions received by him shall be invested in such security as the Council may approve.

#### THE SECRETARIES.

The Secretaries shall attend all meetings of the Association transmit notices to the Members, and read the letters and papers communicated to the Association. The notices of meetings of the Council shall state the business to be transacted, including the names of any candidates for the office of Vice-President or Members of Council, but not the names of proposed Associates or Honorary Correspondents.

#### THE COUNCIL.

1. The Council shall superintend and regulate the proceedings of the Association, and elect the Associates; whose names, when elected, are to be read over at the ordinary meetings.

2. The Council shall meet on the days on which the ordinary meetings of the Association are held, or as often as the business of the Association shall require, and five members shall be a quorum.

3. An extraordinary meeting of the Council may be held at any time by order of the President, or by a requisition signed by five of its members, stating the purpose thereof, addressed to the Secretaries, who shall issue notices of such meeting to every member.

4. The Council shall fill up any vacancy that may occur in any of the offices or among its own members, notice of proposed election being given at the immediately preceding Council meeting.

5. The Council shall submit a report of its proceedings to the Annual Meeting.

#### PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION.

1. The ordinary meetings of the Association shall be held on the first and third Wednesdays in November, the first Wednesday in December, the third Wednesday in January, the first and third Wednesdays in the months from February to April inclusive, the third Wednesday in May, and the first Wednesday in June, at 8 o'clock in the evening precisely, for the purpose of inspecting and conversing upon the various objects of antiquity transmitted to the Association, and such other business as the Council may appoint.

The Annual General Meeting of the Association shall be held on the first Wednesday in May in each year, at 4.30 P.M. precisely at which the President, Vice-Presidents, and officers of the Association shall be elected, and such other business shall be conducted

as may be deemed advisable for the well-being of the Association ; but none of the rules of the Association shall be repealed or altered unless twenty-eight days' notice of intention to propose such repeal or alteration shall have been given to the Secretaries, and they shall have notified the same to the Members of the Council at their meeting held next after receipt of the notice.

2. An extraordinary general meeting of the Association may at any time be convened by order of the President, or by a requisition signed by twenty Associates, stating the object of the proposed meeting, addressed to the Secretaries, who shall issue notices accordingly, stating therein the object for which the meeting is called.

3. A General Public Meeting or Congress shall be held annually in such town or place in the United Kingdom, at such time and for such period as shall be considered most advisable by the Council, to which Associates, Correspondents, and others, shall be admitted by ticket, upon the payment of one guinea, which shall entitle the bearer, and also a lady, to be present at all meetings either for the reading of papers, the exhibition of antiquities, the holding of *conversazioni*, or the making of excursions to examine any objects of antiquarian interest.

4. The Officers having the management of the Congress shall submit their accounts to the Council at their next meeting after the Congress shall have been held, and a detailed account of their personal expenses, accompanied by as many vouchers as they can produce.

#### ANNULMENT OF MEMBERSHIP.

If there shall be any ground alleged, other than the non-payment of subscriptions, for the removal of any Associate, such ground shall be submitted to the Council at a Special Meeting to be summoned for that purpose, of which notice shall be given to the Associate complained of, and in default of his attending such meeting of Council, or giving a satisfactory explanation to the Council, he shall, if a resolution be passed at such meeting, or any adjournment thereof, by two-thirds at least of the members then present for such removal, thereupon cease to be a member of the Association. Provided that no such resolution shall be valid unless nine members of the Council at least (including the Chairman) shall be present when the resolution shall be submitted to the meeting.



Congresses have been already held at		Under the Presidency of
1877	LLANGOLLEN . . .	SIR WATKIN W. WYNN, BART., M.P.
1878	WISBECH . . .	THE EARL OF HARDWICKE
1879	YARMOUTH & NORWICH	THE LORD WAVENEY, F.R.S.
1880	DEVIZES . . .	THE EARL NELSON
1881	GREAT MALVERN . .	LORD ALWYNE COMPTON, D.D., DEAN OF WORCESTER
1882	PLYMOUTH . . .	THE DUKE OF SOMERSET, K.G.
1883	DOVER . . .	THE EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.
1884	TENBY . . .	THE BISHOP OF ST. DAVID'S
1885	BRIGHTON . . .	THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, E.M.
1886	DARLINGTON AND BISHOP AUCKLAND . . .	THE BISHOP OF DURHAM
1887	LIVERPOOL . . .	SIR J. A. PICTON, F.S.A.
1888	GLASGOW . . .	THE MARQUESS OF BUTE, K.T., LL.D.
1889	LINCOLN . . .	THE EARL OF WINCHILSEA AND NOT- TINGHAM
1890	OXFORD . . .	
1891	YORK . . .	THE MARQUESS OF RIPON, K.G.
1892	CARDIFF . . .	THE BISHOP OF LLANDAFF
1893	WINCHESTER . . .	THE EARL OF NORTHBROOK, G.C.S.I.
1894	MANCHESTER . . .	
1895	STOKE-ON-TRENT . .	THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K.G.
1896	LONDON AND HOME COUNTIES . . .	COLONEL SIR WALTER WILKIN.
1897	CONWAY . . .	THE LORD MOSTYN.
1898	PETERBOROUGH . . .	THE BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH.



# OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR THE SESSION, 1898-9.

## President.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH.

## Vice-Presidents.

*Ex officio*—THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., E.M.; THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K.G.; THE MARQUESS OF BUTE, K.T., LL.D.; THE MARQUESS OF RIPON, K.G., G.C.S.I.; THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGUMBE; THE EARL NELSON; THE EARL OF NORTHBROOK, G.C.S.I.; THE LORD BISHOP OF LLANDAFF, D.D., F.S.A.; THE LORD MOSTYN; SIR CHARLES H. ROUSE BUGHTON, Bart.; COLONEL SIR WALTER WILKIN.

WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A.	SIR JOHN EVANS, K.C.B., D.C.L., LL.D., D.Sc., F.R.S., F.S.A.
THOMAS BLASHILL, Esq., F.Z.S.	COLONEL GEORGE LAMBERT, F.S.A.
CECIL BRENT, Esq., F.S.A.	CHAS. LYNAM, Esq., F.S.A.
ARTHUR CATES, Esq.	J. S. PHENÉ, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.G.S.
C. H. COMPTON, Esq.	SIR ALBERT WOODS, K.C.M.G., F.S.A.
WILLIAM HENRY COPE, Esq., F.S.A.	H. SYER CUMING, Esq., F.S.A.Scot. ( <i>Garter King of Arms</i> ).

## Honorary Treasurer.

THOMAS BLASHILL, Esq., 29, Tavistock Square, W.C.

## Sub-Treasurer.

SAMUEL RAYSON, Esq., 32, Sackville Street, W.

## Honorary Secretaries.

GEORGE PATRICK, Esq., A.R.I.B.A., 16, Red Lion Square, W.C.  
REV. H. J. DUKINFIELD ASTLEY, M.A., The Vicarage, East Rudham,  
King's Lynn.

## Council.

I. CHALKLEY GOULD, Esq.	A. OLIVER, Esq.
RICHARD HORSFALL, Esq.	THOMAS F. PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A.
ROBERT HOVENDEN, Esq., F.S.A.	LIEUT.-COLONEL PROBYN.
W. E. HUGHES, Esq.	W. H. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.
RICHARD DUPPA LLOYD, Esq.	R. E. WAY, Esq.
F.R.Hist.S.	C. J. WILLIAMS, Esq.
J. T. MOULD, Esq.	BENJAMIN WINSTONE, Esq., M.D.
W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.	

## Auditors.

CECIL T. DAVIS, Esq. | T. CATO WORSFOLD, Esq.

# British Archaeological Association.

## LIST OF ASSOCIATES.

1899.

*The past-Presidents marked \* are permanent Vice-Presidents.*

*The letter L denotes Life-Members, and C, Congress Members for the Year.*

### THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH.

PRESIDENT.

Date of Election.

- L. 1857 AMHERST OF HACKNEY, THE RIGHT HON. LORD, F.S.A., Did-  
lington Park, Brandon, Norfolk
- 1865 ARMSTRONG, THE RIGHT HON. LORD, Cragside, Rothbury
- L. 1871 Aldam, William, Esq., Frickley Hall, Doncaster
- L. 1851 Alger, John, Esq.
- L. 1857 Allen, W. E., Esq.
- 1890 American Geographical Society, New York (care of B. F. Ste-  
vens, Esq., 4 Trafalgar Square, W.C.)
- 1869 Andrews, Charles, Esq., Farnham, Surrey
- 1874 Army and Navy Club, St. James's Square, S.W.
- 1877 Ashby, Thomas, Esq., Hotel Continental, Rome
- 1898 Ash, Miss, 38 Evelyn Mansions, Carlisle Place, S.W.
- 1894 Astley, the Rev. H. J. Dukinfield, M.A., *Hon. Secretary*, East  
Rudham, King's Lynn
- 1876 Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S.W.
- 1888 BUTE, THE MARQUESS OF, K.T., LL.D., *Vice-President*,\* Mount  
Stuart, Isle of Bute, N.B.
- L. 1857 BATEMAN, THE RIGHT HON. LORD, Carlton Club, S.W.
- 1872 BAKER, REV. PREB. SIR TALBOT R. B., Bart., Ranston, Blandford
- 1880 BOILEAU, SIR FRANCIS G. M., Bart., Ketteringham Park, Wy-  
mondham
- L. 1860 BOUGHTON, SIR CHARLES ROUSE, Bart., *Vice-President*,\* Down-  
ton Hall, Ludlow
- 1885 Bagster, R., Esq., Paternoster Row, E.C.
- 1884 Baker, Ernest E., Esq., Dunkery, Weston-super-Mare

- 1896 Bailey, T. S., Esq., School Board for London, Victoria Embankment, W.C.
- 1899 Bannerman, W. B., Esq., F.S.A. Scot.; F.G.S., F.R.G.S., F.R.Hist.S., The Lindens, Sydenham Road, Croydon
- 1897 Barrett, Frank Ashley, Esq., The Hollies, Mason Hill, Bromley, Kent
- L. 1876 Bayly, Robert, Esq., Torr Grove, Plymouth
- 1898 Bennett-Goldney, Francis, Esq., Goodnestone Park, near Dover
- 1879 Bensly, W. T., Esq., LL.D., F.S.A., Diocesan Registry, Norwich
- 1879 Birch, Rev. C. G. R., Brancaster Rectory, King's Lynn
- 1871 Birch, Walter de Gray, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A., British Museum, and 5 Chatsworth Road, Christchurch Avenue, Brondesbury, N.W.
- 1872 Birmingham Free Libraries, Birmingham
- 1897 Birts, John A., Esq., Westwood House, Welling, Kent
- L. 1882 Blakiston, Rev. R. Milburn, F.S.A., Arundel Lodge, 44 Lansdowne Road, Croydon
- 1861 Blashill, Thomas, Esq., F.Z.S., *Vice-President*, 29 Tavistock Square, W.C.
- 1894 Boston Public Library, Boston, Mass., U.S.A., care of Mr. G. E. Stechert, 2 Star Yard, Carey Street, W.C.
- 1892 Bowen, Rev. David, B.A., Monkton, Pembroke
- 1872 Braid, Charles, Esq., 12 Devonshire Terrace, Hastings
- 1874 Bramble, Colonel J. R., F.S.A., Seafeld, Weston-super-Mare
- L. 1886 Bramley-Moore, Rev. W., 26 Russell Square, W.C.
- 1880 Bravender, Thomas B., Esq., 96 Oakfield Road, Anerley, S.E.
- L. 1883 Brent, Algernon, Esq., F.R.G.S., 12 Mandeville Place, W.
- 1853 Brent, Cecil, Esq., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, 37 Palace Grove Bromley, Kent
- 1875 Brent, Francis, Esq., F.S.A., 6 Tothill Avenue, Plymouth
- 1890 Brighton Free Library, care of F. W. Madden, Esq., Church Street, Brighton
- L. 1875 Brinton, John, Esq., Moor Hall, Stourport
- 1886 Broad, J., Esq., Ashford
- L. 1874 Brooke, Thomas, Esq., F.S.A., Armitage Bridge, Huddersfield
- 1898 Bruce, John, Esq., F.S.A. Scot., Inverallan, Helensburgh, N.B.
- 1856 Brushfield, T. N., Esq., M.D., The Cliff, Budleigh Salterton, Devon
- 1890 Bull, William, Esq., 75 St. Aubyn's, West Brighton
- 1888 Burnard, Robert, Esq., 3 Hillsborough, Plymouth
- 1881 Bush, Edward, Esq., The Grove, Alveston, R.S.O., Gloucester
- 1881 Bush, John, Esq., 10 St. Augustine's Parade, Bristol
- 1892 Bush, Thomas S., Esq., Dale Cottage, Charlcombe, Bath
- L. 1880 Butcher, W. H., Esq.
- 1897 Callard, Ernest, Esq., North Hall, Kilburn, N.W.
- 1893 Cardiff, The Free Library

- 1892 Carpenter, Evan, Esq., The Cottage, Altyre Road, East Croydon
- 1888 Cart, Rev. Henry, Queen Anne's Mansions, S.W.
- 1881 Cates, Arthur, Esq., *Vice-President*, 12 York Terrace, Regent's Park, N.W.
- 1881 Chaffey-Chaffey, R., Esq., East Stoke House, Stoke-sub-Hamdon, Ilminster
- 1897 Clout, Richd., Esq., Broom House, West Malling, Kent
- L. 1867 Cokayne, George Edw., Esq., F.S.A., *Norroy King of Arms*, Herald's College, E.C.
- 1866 Cole, T. H., Esq., 59 Cambridge Road, Hastings
- 1896 Collard, A. O., Esq., 8 Buckingham Street, Strand
- 1898 Collett, Miss Isabel A., 8 Marlboro' Place, Brighton
- 1893 Collier, Mrs., 6 Chester Square, S.W.
- 1898 Collins, Lewis E. G., Esq., 31 Gt. St. Helen's, E.C.
- 1896 Columbia University Library, New York (care of Mr. Stechert, 2 Star Yard, Carey Street, W.C.)
- 1876 Compton, C. H., Esq., *Vice-President*, 11 Royal Avenue, Chelsea, S.W.
- 1896 Cooke, Richard, Esq., The Croft, Detling, Maidstone
- 1863 Cope, Wm. Henry, Esq., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, 12 Gloucester Road, Regent's Park, N.W.
- 1876 Cramer, F. L., Esq.
- 1893 Crespi, Dr. Alfred J. H., Wimborne, Dorset
- 1861 Creswell, Rev. Samuel Francis, D.D., F.R.A.S., F.R.G.S., North Repps, S. O., Norfolk
- 1897 Crickmay, G. R., Esq., 6 Keswick Road, East Putney, S.W.
- 1844 Cuming, H. Syer, Esq., F.S.A.Scot., 63 Kennington Park Road, S.E.
- 1899 Cunliffe, Miss, 69 Cromwell Road, S.W.
- 1896 Cunningham, B. Howard, Esq., F.S.A.Scot., Devizes
- 1853 DUCIE, THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, F.R.S., Tortworth Court, Falfield, Gloucestershire
- 1883 DICKESON, SIR RICHARD, Esplanade, Dover
- 1895 Daltry, Rev. T. W., M.A., The Vicarage, Madeley, Newcastle-under-Lyme
- 1897 Day, Mrs., 135 St. Mark's Road, North Kensington, W.
- L. 1874 Derham, W., Esq., M.A., LL.M., 76 Lancaster Gate, W.
- 1891 Detroit Library, care of Mr. B. F. Stevens, 4 Trafalgar Square, W.C.
- 1884 Dix, John W. S., Esq., Hampton Lodge, Durdham Down, Bristol
- 1875 EDWARDS, SIR G. W., Sea Walls, Stoke Bishop, Bristol
- 1855 EVANS, SIR JOHN, K.C.B., D.C.L., LL.D., D.Sc., F.R.S., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, Hemel Hempstead
- 1893 Elwell, W. R. G., Esq. (care of J. F. Perry, Esq., 3 Downside Road, Clifton, Bristol)
- 1894 Evans, Chas. R. J., Esq., F.S.A.Scot., Lathom Lodge, 97 Loughborough Park, S.W.



- 1899 Farrington, T. B., Esq., Borough Engineer, Cadnant, Conway, North Wales
- L. 1890 Ferguson, Professor John, 13 Newton Place, Glasgow, N.B.
- L. 1879 Ferguson, The Worshipful Chancellor, F.S.A., LL.M., M.A., Lowther Street, Carlisle
- 1898 Ferrar, M. Lloyd, Esq., Little Gidding, East Common, Ealing, W.
- L. 1880 Fisher, S. T., Esq., 1 Melbury Road, Kensington, W.
- L. 1888 Fowler, John, Esq.
- 1877 Fretton, W. G., Esq., F.S.A., Hearsall Terrace, Chapel Fields, Coventry
- 1883 Fry, E. W., Esq., St. Martin's House, Dover
- 1880 Fryer, A. C., Esq., Ph D., M.A., F.C.S., F.I.C., 13 Eaton Crescent, Clifton, Bristol
- L. 1874 Gainsford, T. R., Esq., Whiteley Wood Hall, Sheffield
- 1894 George, Frank, Esq., 7 Ellenborough Crescent, Weston-super-Mare
- L. 1881 Gibson, Mrs. James, Castle Bree, Cambridge
- 1877 Glasgow, The Mitchell Library, 21 Miller Street, Glasgow
- 1896 Gould, I. Chalkley, Esq., Traps Hill House, Loughton, Essex
- L. 1891 Gurney, Richard H. J., Esq., Northrepps Hall, Norwich
- L. 1889 HAWKESBURY, LORD, Kirkham Abbey, York
- 1858 Hammond, Charles E., Esq., Newmarket
- 1864 Harker, John, Esq., M.D., Hazel Grove, near Carnforth
- L. 1890 Harnett, Mrs. F. R., Highmoor Vicarage, Henley-on-Thames
- 1891 Harrison, J. Park, Esq., M.A., 22 Connaught Street, W.
- 1897 Hart, Mrs. M. O., 13, Clanricarde Gardens, Bayswater, W.
- L. 1891 Harvey, H. Fairfax, Esq., care of Mrs. Pitman, Hillside, Guildford
- 1872 Hellier, Colonel T. B. Shaw, 4th Dragoon Guards (care of Messrs. Holt, Laurie, and Co., 17 Whitehall Place, S.W.)
- 1872 Hicklin, B., Esq., Holly House, Dorking, Surrey
- 1891 Hogg, F. G., Esq., 101 Leadenhall Street, E.C.
- 1898 Horner, Ernest Simms, Esq., 8 Aldgate, E.
- L. 1895 Horniman, F. John, Esq., M.P., F.S.A.Scot., Horniman's Museum, Forest Hill, S.E.
- L. 1863 Horsfall, Richard, Esq., Halifax
- 1897 Hovenden, Robt., Esq., F.S.A., Heathcote, Park Hill Road, Croydon
- L. 1875 Hudd, Alfred E., Esq., F.S.A., 94 Pembroke Road, Clifton, Bristol
- 1878 Hughes, H. R., Esq., F.S.A., Kiumel Park, Abergele, North Wales
- L. 1890 Hughes, T. Cann, Esq., M.A., *Town Clerk*, 78 Church Street, Lancaster
- 1882 Hughes, W. E., Esq., Essington Villa, 89 Alexandra Road, St. John's Wood, N.W.

- 1895 Hull, the Public Library  
 1853 Hull Subscription Library, Albion Street, Hull  
 1896 Hunt, Fred. W., Esq., 18 Dorset Square, N.W.  
 L. 1866 Hunter, Edward, Esq.
- 1863 Irvine, J. T., Esq., 167 Cromwell Road, Peterborough
- 1879 Jenner, Miss Lucy A., Greenwood, Bishop's Waltham  
 1897 Johnston, Miss, New Victoria Club, 30A Sackville Street, W
- L. 1857 Kerr, Mrs. Alexander, Peldon Lodge, Sheen Road, Richmond, Surrey  
 L. 1865 Kirchofer, Professor Theodor  
 L. 1887 Kitching, John, Esq., Branksome Hall, Darlington
- 1875 Lach-Szyrma, Rev. W. S., M.A., The Vicarage, Barkingside, Ilford  
 1874 Lacy, C. J., Esq., Basingbourne, Fleet, Hants  
 L. 1870 Lambert, Colonel George, F.S.A., 10 Coventry Street, W.  
 1895 Lambert, Mrs. Chas., 10, Coventry Street, W.  
 L. 1891 Larkin, John, Esq., Delrow, Aldenham, Watford  
 1892 Lawrence, Basil E., Esq., LL.D., 3 Strathray Gardens, South Hampstead, N.W.  
 L. 1873 Leader, J. D., Esq., F.S.A., Moor End, Sheffield  
 L. 1881 Lewis, Mrs. S. S., Castle Bree, Cambridge  
 1863 Library of the Corporation of London, Guildhall, E.C.  
 1891 Literary and Philosophic Club, 28 Berkeley Square, Bristol  
 1898 Lindsay, Wm. Alexander, Esq., Q.C., F.S.A., *Windsor Herald*, College of Arms, E.C.  
 1887 Lloyd, Richard Duppa, Esq., F.R.Hist.S., 2 Addison Crescent, W.  
 1886 Long, Lieut.-Colonel, Woodlands, Congresbury R.S.O.  
 L. 1866 Long, Mrs. Caroline  
 1865 Lynam, C., Esq., Stoke-upon-Trent
- 1899 MELVILLE, THE RIGHT HON. THE VISCOUNT, Cotterstock Hall, Oundle
- L. 1876 MOUNT-EDGCUMBE, THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, *Vice-President*,\* Mount-Edgcumbe, Devonport  
 1897 MOSTYN, THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD, *Vice-President*, Mostyn Hall, Holywell, Flintshire
- L. 1874 MAPPIN, SIR F. J., BART., Thornbury, Raunmoor, Sheffield  
 L. 1875 Mackeson, E., Esq., 13 Hyde Park Square, W.  
 1897 McMillan, Mrs., 33 Barrington Road, Brixton, S.W.  
 1876 Manchester Free Libraries, Manchester  
 1898 Maples, Ashley Kilshaw, Esq., Spalding  
 L. 1863 Marshall, Arthur, Esq., 13 Belsize Avenue, N.W.  
 1896 Marshall, Mrs., 8 Earl's Court Gardens, S.W.  
 1899 Martin, Lieut.-Colonel, R.A.M.C., Cambridge Hospital, Aldershot

- L. 1879 Maude, Rev. Samuel, M.A., The Vicarage, Hockley, Essex  
 1897 Mercer, Randall, Esq., Sandling House, Maidstone  
 1872 Merriman, Robert William, Esq., Sempringham, Marlborough  
 L. 1881 Methold, Frederick J., Esq., F.S.A., Thorne Court, Shimpling, Bury St. Edmund's  
 L. 1867 Milner, Rev. John, 47 St. Quintin Avenue, W.  
 1899 Millward, Alfred A., Esq., 9 Gloucester Road, Regent's Park, N.W.  
 L. 1875 Money, Walter, Esq., F.S.A., Snelsmore, Newbury  
 1881 Montgomery, A. S., Esq., Brentside House, Brentford  
 1884 Morris, Howard C., Esq., 2 Walbrook, E.C.  
 1898 Mottram, James, Esq., Messrs. Barclay & Co's Bank, Norwich  
 1866 Mould, J. T., Esq., 1 Onslow Crescent, South Kensington, S.W.  
 L. 1877 Mullings, John, Esq., Cirencester
- L. 1875 NORFOLK, HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF, E.M., *Vice-President*,\*  
 Arundel Castle and 31 St. James's Square, S.W.  
 1881 Nathan, Benjamin C., Esq., Lorano, Atkins Road, Clapham Park, S.W.  
 1884 Nesham, Robert, Esq., Utrecht House, Clapham Park, S.W.  
 1886 Nichols, W. J., Esq., "Lachine", Chislehurst
- 1884 Oldham, Mrs., 96 Lexham Gardens, W.  
 1889 Oliver, Andrew, Esq., 5 Queen's Gardens, Lancaster Gate, W.  
 L. 1881 Oliver, Edward Ward, Esq., 19 Brechin Place, South Kensington, S.W.
- 1898 PETERBOROUGH, THE LORD BISHOP OF, The Palace, Peterborough  
 1898 Padman, John, Esq., 22 Bloomsbury Square, W.C.  
 1896 PAGET, LADY, Litchfield Lodge, Bodenham Road, Hereford  
 1859 Patrick, George, Esq., *Hon. Secretary*, 16, Red Lion Square, W.C.  
 1885 Payne, William, Esq., Woodleigh, The Thicket, Southsea  
 1866 Peabody Institute, Baltimore, U.S. (care of Mr. E. G. Allen, 28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden)  
 L. 1884 Peacock, Thomas F., Esq., F.S.A., Fernlea, High Road, Sidcup  
 1899 Pears, Mrs. H., Malvern Link, Malvern  
 1899 Peck, Frederic Garrett, Esq., 16, Carlisle Mansions, Chelsea, S.W.  
 L. 1866 Pemberton, R. L., Esq., Hawthorn Tower, Seaham  
 1897 Penfold, John Wornham, Esq., 30 Great George Street, S.W.  
 1893 Penton, E., Esq., F.G.S., 1 Mortimer Street, W., and Bench House, Lyndhurst  
 1885 Peter, Claude H., Esq., *Town Clerk*, Craigmere, Launceston  
 1871 Phené, J. S., Esq., LL.D., F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.G.S., *Vice-President*, 5 Carlton Terrace, Oakley Street, S.W.  
 1886 Phillips, H., Esq., Moira House, Worcester Park, Surrey  
 L. 1852 Pickersgill, Frederick R., Esq., R.A., Towers, Yarmouth, Isle of Wight  
 L. 1883 Pierce, Josiah, Esq., 4 Airlie Gardens, Kensington, W.  
 1899 Piper, Walter J., Esq., *Yorkshire Post*, Leeds

- 1881 Prankerd, Peter D., Esq., The Knoll, Sneyd Park, Bristol  
 1858 Previté, Joseph W., Esq., Oak Lodge, Pond Road, Blackheath, S.E.  
 1867 Prichard, Rev. Hugh, Dinam, Gaerwen, Anglesey  
 1883 Probyn, Major Clifford, 55 Grosvenor Street, W.  
 1889 Prosser, Miss, Mount Pleasant, West Hill, Putney Heath
- L. 1863 RIPON, THE MOST HON. THE MARQUESS OF, K.G., G.C.S.I.,  
 9 Chelsea Embankment, S.W.  
 1886 Rabson, Richard, Esq., B.A., Hope Cottage, 93 Springfield  
 Road, Preston Park, Brighton  
 1883 Radford, D., Esq., Mount Tavy, Tavistock  
 L. 1870 Rayson, S., Esq., 32 Sackville Street, Piccadilly, W.  
 L. 1866 Roe, Charles Fox, Esq., F.S.A., Litchurch, Derby  
 L. 1884 Roget, J. L., Esq., 5 Randolph Crescent, Maida Hill, W.  
 L. 1878 Roper, W., jun., Esq., Lancaster  
 1877 Rowe, J. Brooking, Esq., F.S.A., Castle Barbican, Plympton  
 1877 Russell, Miss, Ashiestiel, Galashiels, N.B.  
 1889 Russell, the Rev. James C., D.D., Dunfillan, Dunoon, N.B.  
 1873 Rylands, W. Harry, Esq., F.S.A., 37 Great Russell Street,  
 W.C  
 L. 1881 Rylands, T. G., Esq., F.S.A., Highfields, Thelwall, Cheshire
- L. 1888 STAIR, THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, K.T., LL.D., Bargamy  
 Castle, Ayrshire  
 1878 Scrivener, A., Esq., The Mount, Endon, S.O., Staffordshire  
 1895 Scull, Miss, 10 Langland Gardens, Frogna, N.W.  
 1892 Seward, Edwin, Esq., 55 Newport Road, Cardiff  
 1877 Sheraton, H., Esq., 2 Highfield Road, Rock Ferry, Birkenhead  
 1876 Simion, L., Esq., Berlin (care of Asher and Co., 13 Bedford  
 Street, Covent Garden)  
 1878 Smith, Worthington G., Esq., 121 High Street South, Dunstable, Beds.  
 1898 Smith, George H., Esq., J.P., The Gleddings, Halifax  
 1898 Smith, Mrs. G. H., The Gleddings, Halifax  
 1886 Soames, Captain R., Scaldwell, Northampton  
 1893 Southport Free Library, Southport  
 1899 Spalding Gentlemen's Society (Marten Perry, M.D., *President*)  
 1867 Stevens, Joseph, Esq., Hurstbourne, Alexandra Road, Reading  
 L. 1878 Strickland, Edward, Esq., Bristol  
 1892 Sykes, Rev. W. Slater, M.A., Millom, Cumberland
- 1898 TURNER, SIR LLEWELYN, Parkia, Carnarvon, N. Wales  
 L. 1877 Talbot, C. H., Esq., Lacock Abbey, Chippenham  
 1892 Tiltman, A. Hessel, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., 6 John Street, Bedford  
 Row, W.C.  
 1891 Touch, George Alexander, Esq., Eaton Tower, Caterham  
 Valley, Surrey  
 1875 Trappes-Lomax, Mrs., Clayton Hall, Accrington  
 1874 Tuke, William Murray, Esq., Saffron Walden, Essex  
 1894 Turner, Geo. Hen., Esq., 35 Roslyn Hill, Hampstead, N.W.



- L. 1878 WESTMINSTER, HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF, K.G., Grosvenor House, W.  
 1845 WOODS, SIR ALBERT, K.C.M.G., C.B., F.S.A., *Garter King of Arms*, *Heralds' College*, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.  
 1860 Wace, Henry T., Esq., F.S.A., Brooklands, Abbey Foregate, Shrewsbury
- L. 1873 Wake, Bernard, Esq.  
 1889 Walford, Mrs.  
 1874 Walker, E. Lake, Esq., 29 Prince's Gate, S.W.  
 1898 Walker, T. G., Esq., M.D., Westgate, Peterborough  
 1881 Walmsley, Gilbert G., Esq., 50 Lord Street, Liverpool  
 1898 Walton, Frank, Esq., M.A., King's College, W.C.  
 1898 Watts, Chas. E., Esq., 20 Mercers Road, Tufnell Park, N.  
 1872 Ward, H., Esq., Rodbaston, Penkridge, Staffordshire  
 1897 Ward, Wm. R., Esq., The Mill House, Sutton Valence, Staplehurst  
 1877 Way, R. E., Esq., 56 Mervan Road, Brixton, S.W.  
 1884 Wellby, John H., Esq., 1 Sussex Place, Regent's Park, N.W.
- L. 1887 Westlake, N. H. J., Esq.  
 1891 Williams, Charles J., Esq., 10 Trump Street, E.C.  
 1892 Williams, Edw. Jenkin, Esq., M.S.A., 15 Queen Street, Cardiff  
 1875 Wilson, C. M., Esq., Waldershaigh, Bolsterstone, near Sheffield  
 1884 Winstone, B., Esq., M.D., 53 Russell Square, W.C.
- L. 1882 Wolfe, Miss, Jarvis Brook, Sussex  
 L. 1881 Wood, C. F., Esq., M.A., Thedden Grange, Alton, Hants.  
 1885 Wood, Humphrey, Esq., F.S.A., Chatham
- L. 1863 Wood, Richard, Esq.  
 L. 1864 Wood, R. H., Esq., F.S.A., F.R.G.S., Belmont, Sidmouth  
 1890 Worsfold, T. Cato, Esq., Addison House, Balham Hill, S.W.
- L. 1845 Wright, G. R., Esq., F.S.A., Junior Athenæum Club, W.  
 1859 Wyatt, Rev. C. F., M.A., Broughton Rectory, Banbury
- 1891 YORK, HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF, D.D., Bishopsthorpe, York  
 1876 Yorkshire Philosophical Society, York

## Local Members of the Council.

---

BERKSHIRE .. .....	{ W. Money, Esq., F.S.A., Snelsmore, Newbury Dr. J. Stevens, Hurstbourne, Alexandra Road, Reading
CHESHIRE .....	H. Sheraton, Esq., 2 Highfield Road, Rock Ferry, Birkenhead
CORNWALL .....	
DEVON ... .....	{ F. Brent, Esq., F.S.A., 6 Tothill Avenue, Plymouth Alfred Wallis, Esq., F.R.S.L., Regent's Park, Heavitree, Exeter
GLAMORGANSHIRE...	Edwin Seward, Esq., 55 Newport Road, Cardiff
GLASGOW .....	{ J. Dalrymple Duncan, Esq., F.S.A., F.S.A.Scot. W. G. Black, Esq., F.S.A.Scot.
GLOUCESTERSHIRE	A. C. Fryer, Esq., Ph.D., M.A., F.C.S., F.I.C., 13 Eaton Crescent, Clifton, Bristol
HAMPSHIRE.....	W. Payne, Esq., Woodleigh, The Thicket, Southsea
KENT .....	
LANCASHIRE .....	{ T. Cann Hughes, Esq., M.A., 78 Church Street, Lancaster W. O. Roper, Esq., F.S.A.
NORFOLK .....	{ The Right Hon. Lord Amherst of Hackney, F.S.A., Didlington Park, Brandon, Norfolk Rev. C. G. R. Birch, Brancaster Rectory, King's Lynn
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE	J. T. Irvine, Esq., 167 Cromwell Road, Peterborough
SOMERSETSHIRE ...	{ Col. James R. Bramble, F.S.A., Seafeld, Weston-super Mare E. E. Baker, Esq., F.S.A., Weston-super-Mare
STAFFORDSHIRE ...	C. Lynam, Esq., Stoke-upon-Trent
SURREY .....	B. Hicklin, Esq., Holly House, Dorking
WARWICKSHIRE ...	W. G. Fretton, Esq., F.S.A., Hearsall Terrace, Coventry

## Honorary Correspondents.

---

Allis, G., Esq., Bail Gate, Lincoln  
 Ashurst, F. E., Esq., Todmorden Hall, Lancs.  
 Barrett, C. R. B., Esq., M.A., Towyn, Santos Road, Wandsworth  
 Beck, E. W., Esq., 10 Constantine Road, N.W.  
 Blair, R., Esq., South Shields  
 Beloe, E. M., jun., Esq., King's Lynn, Norfolk  
 Bodger, J. W., Esq., Cowgate, Peterborough  
 Bond, E. A., Esq., C.B., F.S.A., London  
 Bradley, Miss E., 60 St. George's Road, S.W.  
 Brassington, W. Salt, Esq., F.S.A., Shakespeare Memorial, Stratford-on-Avon  
 Brown, Alderman C., The Folly House, Chester  
 Chancellor, F., Esq., Chelmsford  
 Clarke, A. E., Esq., The Old Market, Wisbech  
 Clutterbuck, Rev. R. H., Penton Mewsey Rectory, Andover  
 Cole, H. D., Esq.  
 Colley-March, Dr. H., F.S.A., Portesham, Dorchester  
 Collier, Rev. C. V., Great Ayton, R.S.O., Yorkshire  
 Curtis, J., Esq., Canterbury  
 Curtis, T. F., Esq., 67 Frith Street, Soho  
 Dack, C., Esq., 4 Nene Villas, Peterborough  
 Dallas, James, Esq., Exeter Museum, Exeter  
 Davis, Cecil T., Esq., Public Library, Wandsworth, S.W.  
 Dawe, Ernest R., Esq., Hatfield Hall, Durham  
 Dobson, G. B., Esq., 58 Lincoln's Inn Fields, W.C.  
 Donnelly, W. A., Esq., Milton, Bowling, N.B.  
 Duke, Rev. T. R. H., Stevington Vicarage, Bedford  
 Fairbank, Dr., F.S.A., 59 Warrior Square, St. Leonard's  
 Forbes, Dr. J. Russell, Via Della Croce 76, Rome  
 Frater, Geo., Esq., The Bank, Wrexham  
 Gardner, Alexander, Esq., Paisley  
 Hance, E. M., Esq., LL.D., School Board Offices, Liverpool  
 Irvine, W. Ferguson, Esq., 13 Rumford Road, Liverpool  
 Jones, Isaac Matthews, Esq., City Surveyor, Chester  
 Knocker, E. Wollaston, Esq., F.S.A., Castle Hill House, Dover  
 Lawrence, G. F., Esq., 55 High Street, Wandsworth, S.W.  
 Le Boëuf, Rev. T. H., Crowland Rectory, Lincolnshire  
 Macmichæl, J. H., Esq.,  
 Macdonald, Richard, Esq., Curraghmore, Portlaw, Ireland  
 Morris, Rev. Canon Foxley, Witney Rectory, Oxon.  
 Nicholson, J. Holme, Esq., M.A., Wilmslow, Cheshire  
 Owen, Rev. H. T., Valle Crucis Abbey, Llangollen  
 Page, William, Esq., F.S.A., The Whitehouse, Waltham, Essex  
 Payne, G., Esq., F.S.A., The Precincts, Rochester  
 Peacock, E., Esq., F.S.A., Bottesford Manor, Brigg, Lincolnshire  
 Quick, R., Esq., Horniman Museum, Forest Hill, S.E.  
 Robinson, F. J., Esq., Gosling's Bank, Fleet Street, E.C.  
 Rowbottom, G. H., Esq., Manchester and Salford Bank, Manchester  
 Sanders, Rev. F., Hoylake, Birkenhead

Saunders, W. H., Esq., High Street, Portsmouth  
Swann, Miss, 141 Woodstock Road, Oxford  
Sykes, Rev. Slater, Millom, Cumberland  
Walker, Allen S., Esq., 28 Devonshire Hill, Hampstead, N.W.  
Williams, F. H., Esq., Chester  
Wilkinson, Bristowe, Esq., Lanercost Road, Tulse Hill, S.E.  
Wilkinson, J. P., Esq., City Surveyor's Office, Manchester  
Winslow, Rev. W. Copeley, D.D.  
Wood, J. M., Esq., 113 Balfour Road, Highbury, N.  
Wright, W. Aldis, Esq., M.A., Cambridge.  
Wright, W. H. K., Esq., The Free Library, Plymouth  
Yates, G. C., Esq., F.S.A., Swinton, Manchester

---



## Honorary Foreign Members.

---

Arbellot, M. L'Abbé, Limoges  
 Ardant, Monsieur Maurice, Limoges  
 Boutelou, Don Claudio, Seville  
 Bover, Don Joaquin Maria, Minorca  
 Brassai, Professor Samuel, Klausenberg, Transylvania  
 Brugsch-Bey, H., Gratz  
 Cara, Signor Gaetano, Cagliari  
 Carrara, Professor, Spalatro  
 Cassaqui, Monsieur Poncin, Seraings-sur-Meuse, near Liège  
 Cesnola, General Luigi Palma di, New York  
 Chalou, M. Rénier, *President of the Royal Numismatic Society of Belgium.*  
     Brussels  
 Coste, Monsieur, Marseilles  
 Courval, Le Vicomte de, au Château de Pinon, near Chavignon  
 Dassy, Monsieur, Marseilles  
 Delisle, Monsieur Léopold, Hon. F.S.A., Paris  
 Delgado, Don Antonio, Madrid  
 Durand, Monsieur Antoine, Calais  
 Dubosc, Monsieur, St.-Lo, Normandy  
 Dupont, Monsieur Gustave, Caen  
 Dupont, Monsieur Lecointre, Hon. F.S.A., Poitiers  
 Fillon, Monsieur Benjamin, Fontenay-le-Comte  
 Forbes, Dr. J. Russell, Rome  
 Formaville, Monsieur H. de, Caen  
 Gestoso, Señor Don José, Seville  
 Habel, Herr Schierstein, Biberich  
 Hefner von Alteneck, Herr von, Munich  
 Hildebrandt, Herr Hans, Stockholm  
 Jones, T. Rupert, Esq., F.R.S.  
 Kehelpannala, Mr. J. B. Pohath, Gampola, Ceylon  
 Klein, Professor, Mainz  
 Köhne, Baron Bernhard, St. Petersburg  
 Lenoir, Monsieur Albert, Paris  
 Lindenschmidt, Dr. Ludwig, Mainz  
 Mowat, Mons. Robert, Paris  
 Nilsson, Professor, Lund  
 Reichensperger, Monsieur, Trèves  
 Richard, Monsieur Ad., Montpellier  
 De Rossi, Commendatore, Rome  
 Da Silva, Chevalier J., Lisbon  
 Spano, The Canon Giovanni, Cagliari  
 Stephens, Professor, Copenhagen  
 Vassallo, Dr. Cesare, Malta

*PUBLICATIONS EXCHANGED WITH:—*

- The Society of Antiquaries of London, Burlington House, London, W.  
 The Royal Archæological Institute, 20, Hanover Square, W.  
 The Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society.—Care of Rev. W. Bazeley, care of Mr. Bellows, Eastgate, Gloucester  
 The Cambridge Antiquarian Society.—Care of T. D. Atkinson, Esq., St. Mary's Passage, Cambridge  
 The Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society.—Care of A. Cox Esq., Mill Hill, Derby  
 The Essex Archæological Association.—Care of G. F. Beaumont, Esq., Coggeshall, Essex  
 The Kent Archæological Society, The Museum, Maidstone  
 The Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, The Castle, Taunton  
 The Sussex Archæological Society, The Castle, Lewes  
 The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, National Museum, Queen Street, Edinburgh  
 Société d'Archéologie de Bruxelles, 11, Rue Ravenstein, Brussels  
 The Society of Antiquaries, The Castle, Newcastle-on-Tyne  
 The Wiltshire Archæological Society, Devizes  
 The Cambrian Archæological Association, 36 Essex Street, Strand, W.C.  
 The Powys-land Club, care of T. Simpson Jones, Esq., Gungrog, Welshpool.  
 The Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, 7 St. Stephen's Green, Dublin  
 The Royal Dublin Society, Kildare Street, Dublin  
 The Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., U.S. America.  
 The Library, Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, D.C., U.S. America  
 And sent to—  
 The University Libraries (4).—Care of G. W. Eccles, Esq., 96 Great Russell Street, W.C.  
 The Copyright Office, British Museum.  
 The Society of Antiquaries and Artists, Stockholm.—Care of Dr. A. Blomberg



# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## British Archaeological Association.

MARCH 1899.

### INAUGURAL ADDRESS,

BY THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH.

*(Read at the Peterborough Congress, 14th July, 1898.)*



THE honour you have conferred on me in asking me to preside over your fifty-fifth Congress is the first subject of my thoughts.

I beg to thank you for it, and to say that I recognise in it your kind appreciation of my official position, for as an antiquary I have no right to say anything to you, but as the Bishop of Peterborough I have.

And first of my duties comes the pleasant one of welcoming the British Archaeological Association to this old cathedral city. We probably rank in the matter of population or industry below the average of those places you have selected for your annual gatherings, but in the matter of antiquarian interest and archaeological wealth we have plenty to interest you.

In the name, then, of the civic and ecclesiastical authorities of Peterborough, as well as in behalf of our own Northampton Architectural Society and the Peterborough Archaeological Society, and in the name of all

of us who feel interest in your archæological work, we wish you a hearty welcome and a pleasant and profitable sojourn amongst us while at Peterborough.

The programme of your visit is already in your hands. It has been carefully arranged to give you at least a cursory glance at some of our chief features of interest. These, in the course of a short week and one day, you cannot hope to exhaust; let us trust that their pursuit will not exhaust you; and let us further hope that all you cannot compass in your present visit may be a bait to tempt you back again: feeling sure that whenever, either collectively (as an Association) or individually, you may return, you will be accorded a hearty welcome from the good folk of Peterborough.

Will you excuse me, if, as your President, I cherish the natural desire that this particular Congress may in some way be a new epoch in your Association life, and that it may not merely lead to the result of landing each of you another step further in the science of your choice, and enriching your memories with some of those treasures of the past which it is your fortunate prerogative to explore: not only that you may take away from our locality a fund of knowledge and an abundance of archæological mental pabulum that can be, in the coming winter days, reduced to much sectional lecture-giving, and many, of course, quite indispensable pamphlets and treatises and reports; not only that you will leave behind you here the happy memories of your eight days' stay, the pleasant friendships given and received, the treasures of your imparted knowledge, and the quickening of our fen-fevered sluggish intellect by the bright play of your more cultivated minds; but that for once, if not before, there may remain a practical efflorescence of your visit here which will impart a lasting impression to your all-too-short visit in our midst, and be an imperishable memory even when you are gone. And it is this.

On Thursday, July 21st, on the last and extra day of your visit, you are invited to go to Fotheringhay, and you will stand upon a spot that for romance and pathetic interest can hardly find a rival in our land.

The castle where the Scotch queen was murdered is



destroyed—only a mound marks the spot—but you will also see a church which, for its architectural beauty as well as for its historical interest, ranks high even amongst our wonderful churches of Northamptonshire ; and you will see, alas ! a splendid structure melting to decay. If what you see in Fotheringhay church may fire your antiquarian zeal, and if that zeal will lead to some public appeal, and if by that appeal the minds of men are stirred to rescue that most beautiful structure from impending ruin, and to maintain it as a suitable English memorial to the memory of Mary, Queen of Scots, your visit will not be in vain ; and we who greet you here will have fresh cause for gratitude that your Congress was held at Peterborough, and that in the course of it you went to Fotheringhay.

There is another thing which, as the Bishop of a diocese, I ought to say to you. Not perhaps prominently in the three counties of Leicester, Northampton, and Rutland (which form the diocese), more than in other parts of our land, but everywhere, the work such as your Association does has been of incalculable importance. You have been associated for the purpose of calling attention to that which is ancient ; you have been formed to foster that culture of the classification and scientific study of the things of old ; and such a work has, from that special point of view in which my labours run, been of the greatest benefit. The character of our nation's life is tinged by work like yours. A younger country than our own has got no past from which to draw her lessons of to-day. She may be "smarter" than we are, more "go-ahead," more quick in her inventive faculties, more pliable and self-adaptable, but our great cousins across the Atlantic sea would give a large slice of their national wealth for such a treasure-house as we possess of archæology. She knows what it has got to say in making character and forming men ; she knows the value of that power of retrospect, and that a nation's greatness in the past is a large chapter of her present power and of her future strength. And besides what your work is doing in the formation of English character and the steadying of English lives, we Bishops have got another tribute of

gratitude to you. We are not all of us—or even most of us—as good archæologists as we might be, but we all know the value of the study of archæology in the rectories and vicarages of our clergy. Often the quiet home of some country parson has been brightened and elevated by the study of some branch of your particular science, which has not only given the student a new and valued interest in life, but has (as from Lyminge, in Kent) sent to the outside world some of the most minute observations and most cultivated treatises.

I am proud to see how many there are amongst your ranks who, in addition to their duties of a higher spiritual sphere, have given their learning and patience and research to the great work of archæology. And in these days, when golf and bicycles, tennis and croquet, make such demands upon men's time, it seems especially desirable that such higher pursuits (more suitable, perhaps, to the employment of the spare time of members of a learned profession) of all and any branch of the great science of archæology should be commended by example and precept to the attention of our country clergymen.

Of all the places and objects of archæological interest that you will visit here, I can but speak of two.

On Tuesday morning you will be invited to visit Little Gidding, where the interesting little church only remains to mark the place which Mr. Shorthouse has done so much to rescue from forgetfulness.

The community life of Nicholas Ferrar will always appeal to those who recognise in such establishments the very cradle of modern archæology, and to many of you the story of this particular community is already familiar.

It owed its origin to the elder Nicholas Ferrar, who, partly at his own expense and partly as a member of the suite of Princess Elizabeth, the sister of Charles I, had spent many of the best years of his life in travelling abroad. When he came home he settled down at Little Gidding, and in 1626, was ordained deacon by Dr. Laud, then Bishop of St. David's, and afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury. There, in the quiet country retreat of Little Gidding, he gathered round him his mother, his brother John and nephew Nicholas, his sister, Mrs. Collet,

and her seven daughters, who formed the family community. You recollect how Izaak Walton, in his life of George Herbert, who was "the dearest friend" of Ferrar, whom he called "Saint Nicholas," mentions that renowned community; how night and day they kept their vigil of unceasing prayer; and you will see on Tuesday the raised terrace down which they would have paced from their dwelling to the church. You remember, too, how the courtly fame of the older Nicholas, and former services rendered to the Duke of Buckingham, threw a halo of romance around the community, making them famous almost against their will; and you remember how, when the most beautiful home-bound, patiently compiled, artistically ornamented *Harmony of the Holy Gospels*, was sent to the King and by him accepted, the acknowledgment was written by King Charles I in his own hand: "Truly I prize this as a rich and most rare jewel—and for the skill and care and cost bestowed on it there is no defect, but a superlative diligence in all about it. I very much thank them all. God's blessing on their faithful hearts and painful hands." A wish and an appreciation that it were good to merit, if not from the pen of kings, yet from the public whom we serve, for either labours of studentship or the researches of archæology.

The learning of this small community was only equalled by their piety and painstaking assiduity. Harmonies and concordances, one in twenty-one different languages, of portions of Holy Writ, translations from classical and modern foreign writers, notably that of Valdesso, the learned cavalier and friend of the great Emperor, Charles V, attracted not only the interest of such men as George Herbert, Cosins, and Laud, but gave the gifted band of workers at Little Gidding a well-earned reputation, not only for piety but for learning and research.

Williams, the ex-Lord Keeper, was the near neighbour of the Gidding family at Buckden, the country house of the Bishops of Lincoln. There as he lived "in splendid hospitality" (which seems to have been varied by visits to his quieter retreat of Walgrave Rectory, Northamptonshire, where his sculptured monogram is carved into the chancel parapet), the courtier-bishop never failed in the

uniform kindness and consideration he showed to the unworldly family at Gidding through good and evil days. He could admire a life he seemed to have no wish to imitate, and he felt for these simple, single-hearted neighbours a deep and affectionate regard.

It was a red-letter day when Bishop Williams came to confirm and preach in Little Gidding church. The choir of Peterborough Cathedral came over, by Dean Towers' special leave, to render the music of the ceremony.

But the King's visits were the most prized of all, and the last of them is most pathetic, when, after Naseby, the King left Oxford secretly, and wandered from place to place disguised; and thinking of the religious house where in the happier days he had spent some peaceful hours, he came once more in the darkness of the night to Little Gidding. You will be shown the steep field to the south-west of the church, which is still called the King's Close, up which he is said to have come.

And probably the visit brought its fiery recompense, for the blow fell, and the house was plundered and all its goods destroyed, before the King was executed. The family fled, but the house was wrecked, and all its precious contents were destroyed; and though the community regathered in diminished numbers and clung to the old home, the work was done; and you will stand on Tuesday on one of the most precious spots of English life, where religion, bravery, order, discipline, learning and assiduity served well their purpose of adorning life, and left behind a study we may honour and pursue.

But you will pardon me for the jealousy which, as the twenty-eighth Bishop of Peterborough and the successor to forty-five previous abbots of Peterborough, I may be excused for feeling, if I desire particularly to fix your interest upon our beautiful cathedral itself, and to attempt in this Address somewhat to emphasise what has been already so well said to you to-day by our respected Dean in his most interesting and exhaustive address to you. I think both the Dean and myself, and all the cathedral authorities, would feel somewhat disappointed if, amongst all the other points of interest, you were not to give the first and foremost place in your attention and research to



that most beautiful cathedral which you have seen, but not surely for the first time to-day.

Those were indeed old days when Peada, the son of Penda, the Saxon King of Mercia, in the middle of the seventh century, founded the Abbey of Medeshamstede; and even archæologists have not got much to say as to the form and extent, or even possibly the actual materials, of that first structure, on which in Peada's time Saxulphus (the nobleman of his court) became first abbot—my own seventy-third predecessor in direct descent. This was just fifty-eight years after St. Augustine landed in Kent, 597.

Eleven years later, when Peada's younger brother, Wolfhere, was king, the monastery was consecrated, and the king stood up before all his thanes and said: "I, Wolfere, do this day freely give to St. Peter, and to the Abbot Saxulf and to the monks of this monastery, the lands and waters, and meres and fens and wears, all that lie around and are of my domain, so that none but the abbot and the monks shall have any claim upon them. This is my grant." This was in the year 664, when Vitalianus was Pope, and Deus-dedit Archbishop of Canterbury.

And so for two hundred years the monastery grew in power and opulence, until the Danes, in 870, came sweeping across the fens and brought destruction to Croyland, Thorney, Ely, and Medeshamstede. The stone with the rough carving on it that stands at the south-east corner of the retro-chapel is commonly supposed to be the memorial of the eighty-four murdered monks that were buried with the abbot in one grave outside the eastern wall, by some surviving monks from Croyland, when the Danes broke up the first Saxon establishment of Medeshamstede.

Mr. Bloxham has, as you know, as ruthlessly destroyed the Saxon origin of the quaint old stone as the Danes destroyed the monastery. He places it two hundred years later on in history, and makes it out to be Norman, not Saxon work; representing, not the abbot and his slaughtered monks, but our Lord and His Apostles.

This you must settle for yourselves.

A hundred years passed by and the ruined abbey wasted to decay. Medeshamstede was left without church, abbey, monastery or estate, and the Danes reigned supreme.

Then Alfred came, and the fury of the Danish invasion was checked, while all the time the leaven of Christianity had worked unseen; and when King Edgar, in his zeal to be the founder and restorer of monasteries, sent Ethelwold (Bishop of Winchester), to Medeshamstede, "where he found nothing but old walls and wild weeds," the work of restoration was begun, and the Benedictine monastery recommenced its life with new buildings, new inmates, a new name, a new rule, and a large accession of honours and estates.

So prosperous became the abbey under Abbot Adulph and his successor, that when the minster was enclosed in walls the name of Medeshamstede was changed to Peterborough—"A similitudine urbis Burgh vocatus est," as William of Malmesbury writes. And a wealth of relics (including St. Oswald's imperishable arm), and offerings of pilgrims and bequests of pious zeal, contributed to such a reputation for opulence, that for a time at least (a day which seems a very long way off from our present impoverishment), Peterborough obtained the name of Gildenborough. "In his day" (so writes the Saxon chronicler), that is, the day of Leofric, the twelfth Abbot of Peterborough, the nephew of the great Earl Leofric and Countess Godiva, of Coventry fame—"In his day all was good in Peterborough, and he was dear to all people. And he conferred so much of Good upon the minster of Peterborough, in gold and in silver and in vestments and in land, as never any other did before him nor any after him."

But evil times were near. Edward the Confessor died, Harold seized the crown, and the great revolution known as the Norman Conquest was begun.

The monks defied William of Normandy, and he vowed vengeance, and took his time to execute it.

It was in the Isle of Ely that the Saxons made their last stand, and to Hereward the Wake they turned for hope of liberty. That champion's life is made familiar

to us all by the graphic pen of my hero-worshipping uncle, Charles Kingsley. I fear that it would have made no difference in his hero-love, even if he had known as he wrote its story that in a little while his nephew was to be the successor of poor Abbot Brando, and Abbot Thorold, whose fealty and whose perfidy he so delineated in his story of "Hereward the Wake." At all events, the abbey was sacked and burned, whatever excuse for it my uncle tries to make for hero-Hereward. And then came darker days, and all the old prosperity seemed to to be purged by a series of adversities.

The monastery, rebuilt, was burned again in 1116, and from that ruin in the next year (1117) the Abbot John de Sais began to build what you have seen to-day. Martin le Bec went on with it, and so far finished the choir with its noble apse (and aisles, each with their lesser apse), that it began to be used for service, and was dedicated with great joy upon St. Peter's day, June 29th, 1140.

And this Martin was a good man. Through all the evil time (*i.e.*, the reign of King Stephen), his abbey was a place of busy toil and happy learning, and sanctuary for the oppressed. He "provided the monks and priests with all necessities, and kept up much alms in the house; and withal he wrought upon the Church, and annexed thereto lands and rents, and enriched it greatly; and he increased the number of monks, and planted a vineyard, and made many works and improved the town; and he was a good monk and a good man, and therefore God and good men loved him."

He died 1154, on the very day when he should have gone to help to crown the new king, Henry II, at Westminster.

The monks chose William de Waterville, "a good clerk and a good man, and well-beloved of the king and of all good people."

In his time the two transepts (*ambæ cruces*) and three stages of the central tower, and probably two bays of the nave, were built; and while the King and Church were struggling for pre-eminence—a contest which resulted in the assassination of Thomas à Becket—during these

years of strife William de Waterville went quietly on with his cathedral work, and only showed the side he took when, at Becket's death, he founded a chapel dedicated to St. Thomas à Becket. The chancel of the chapel is said to be the present museum by the Western Close-gate, formerly the grammar-school.

His successor Benedict (a prior of Canterbury) finished the chapel Waterville had begun, and sanctified it with some relics that he had brought with him from Canterbury, the spot of martyrdom—a fragment of the martyr's surplice, and some of his blood, staining the stones on which he fell.

The nave was completed to the third pillar from the west by Abbot Benedict between 1177 and 1194.

The two next abbots built the west transepts, 1193-1210, where you see the beautiful transition-work from the pure Norman to the Early English, yet striving to keep in harmony with the magnificent Norman nave it was to close. The next four abbots lived in the days our beautiful west front was being built.

It was in October 4th, 1237, during the abbacy of Walter of Bury, that the great Bishop of Lincoln, Robert Grosstête, assisted by William de Bruere, Bishop of Exeter, dedicated the completed church.

And here we stay—facing a moment that unique feature of the most perfect specimens of Gothic art, our beautiful west front.

And I am glad enough to have you here to look at it, not merely because the sight of it again must be itself an elevation and an inspiration to every eye that rests on it, but because its present state is both a vindication of the wisdom of the plan pursued amidst a storm of bitter criticism eighteen months ago, as well as an appeal to all of you to help along a work so wisely and judiciously begun.

I have no wish to fan the flame of bygone strife. The controversy of January, 1897, was a bitter one; but here, in July, 1898 you can inspect the reset northern gable and the upper part of the arch of the west end, and you can judge for yourselves about a so-far finished place. Two thousand and six facing stones that formed the



portion of the west front were taken down; of these, 170 only were found to be so decayed that they had to be replaced by new stones; the remaining 1,836 stones have been put back again into their original positions. And the effect produced is that we have got the same façade, only made straight, and sound, and strong—while we must admit that the process of this reparation justified the action of the late architect (whose lamented death all will deplore) in ordering the resetting of this portion of the front. The walling behind the front was found to be in so bad a state that no method of strengthening the wall from the back would have been possible; the mortar of the facing stones had crumbled away, and in many cases the stones were only held together by weight; the crack (I think we might call it fissure, or crevice) that ran behind the solid front was greater in its extent and its significance than could have been supposed by those who criticised the adopted plan. No clamps or grouting could have given stability to such a structure; in a word, if, as the vulgar proverb says, “seeing is believing,” your presence here to-day will give a wider force than anything can do to induce the public to believe that the architect and his assessors, the Dean and Chapter and their executive committee, had right upon their side, and faced a bitter strife of tongues with a determination and foresight that the end has so far amply justified: that, in a word, they did their duty as brave Englishmen, believing that the safety of the building committed to their charge for the first object of the service of Almighty God could only be secured by the adoption of the plan pursued; and that by means of this we have preserved one of our most perfect specimens of Gothic art to hand it down to generations yet to come, where they may worship as we worship now, where they may bring their best of art, and style, and symmetry for the embellishment of what past ages built; when what we are and do to-day has become history, and other eyes and minds shall gain their inspirations from our purposes.

We yield to none in pride and admiration of our grand Gothic façade, which gives its chief celebrity to Peterborough.

Wells and Salisbury in England, Amiens, Nôtre Dame de Paris, Chartres and Rheims in France, are Peterborough cotemporaries ; and in comparing the three west fronts of these three English cathedrals, while Salisbury cannot compete with either of the other two, and while for exquisite detail Wells may excel, yet the superiority of grandeur and design belongs to ours.

Even that beautiful anomaly, the parvise, that excites Ruskin's wrath, but which braces and buttresses the central arch, cannot spoil the beauty of design.

It is and always must remain, what Ruskin in the *Stones of Venice*, says of it :—

“The noble example of the west front of Peterborough, which, in spite of the destructive absurdity of its central arch being the narrowest, would still—if the paltry porter's lodge, or gatehouse, or whatever it is, were knocked out of the middle of it—be the noblest west front in England.”

And this it is—and this it will be when we have funds to perfect it and strike the scaffolding.

Meanwhile it is my privilege once more to greet and welcome you, and to express the hope that this year's Congress may be even more successful than any of its predecessors ; and that by your visit here much good may result to archæology, and some to Peterborough.





*Barnack Church Tower.*



*All legal rights reserved.*

Fig. 1. Barnack Church Tower.





## BARNACK CHURCH.

BY THE REV. CANON SYERS, M.A.

*(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 15th, 1898).*



COMMENCING at the west end, Barnack Church Tower is remarkable, both externally and internally (fig. 1). Taking the outside view first, the tower is capped by a beautiful Early English spire, an octagon sitting gracefully upon the four-square-sided ruder work. The windows of the "tower roof" have had their symmetry spoiled by the insertion of modern stone work, blocking the windows half way up. This defect has been removed from one window, revealing its very handsome and beautiful proportions. It is proposed to treat the other three in the same way, so soon as funds will allow. There are thirteen windows in the tower; eight of these are still open, the remaining five are blocked up. There are four windows to the top stage, all having angle-shaped heads, and three filled with ornamental stone work of perforated interlacing design, strengthened by circles; the outward faces have the double strap, characteristic of good Saxon work. The eastern of these windows has a transom, probably unique for its date. The middle stage of the tower has six windows, four on the north and south sides, round-headed; two on the west, triangular outside but round within. The reveals of these windows show preparations for wooden shutters on the outer, and for wooden glass frames on the inner side.

The square building is divided in the centre by a cornice. A similar cornice divides the ruder work from the later spire. Externally, each face of the tower is divided into four compartments by long vertical stone

strips, or pilasters. These, and the angles, show plainly "long and short" work.

Other noticeable features on the outer surface of the tower are short columns on the south, west, and north faces, beautifully ornamented with low-relief carved work. These show three- and four-pointed foliage and bunches of grapes, springing from a double stem and tied at the outside to a roll, which forms the angles of the slab: the emblematic Vine, in fact. Above these are three birds, also emblematic: the cock, the eagle, and the dove.

On the south side is the face of a sun-dial. The window below is enriched with birds carved in sunk relief (fig. 2). As to all these, I may quote one who has devoted an immense amount of time to the survey and study of Barnack Church Tower, who knows, I think, almost every stone of it, and loves them as well as he is intimate with them—Mr. J. T. Irvine, the talented clerk of the works at Peterborough Cathedral, to whom I am indebted for so much of what I know of Barnack Church architecture. He says: "Careful examination, undertaken with a disposition to find the opposite result, has shown that this sun-dial and the ornamented columns are original work and *not* later insertions."

Just below the lower cornice of the tower, and partly visible where the present north and south aisles join on to the tower, are strong stone piers, which were built to receive the Saxon nave, and give us its height (82 ft.), and width (about 33 ft.), a little wider than the present north and south nave arcadings. The "housing slot" of the roof to that nave is clearly marked on the east face of the tower, and shows that the roof would drip clear of the sides of a nave, which rested on these piers (B, fig. 6).

The south entrance door is remarkable, and of very rude and singular construction, with special drip-blocks to the label terminals. The door goes flat upon the inside wall when opened, forming a sort of inner porch. In its construction this doorway corresponds to the splendid but rugged work of the internal arch, which leads from the tower into the nave.

This most interesting building is allowed by all the best authorities to be true Saxon work.



Fig. 2. Sun-dial with Window below.





The evidences of this are :—

- a. The “long and short work” externally.
- β. The stone “beams” and filling in between, which, in their likeness to Saxon wooden buildings, have been aptly described as “petrified carpentry.”
- γ. The openings narrowing upwards. Triangular-headed openings filled with light slabs.
- δ. The cornices, like those in Repton (Derbyshire) crypt, inverted.
- ε. Square openings in walls, with doors opening against inside.
- ι. Divisions of external walls into compartments, plastered between.
- κ. Floor sunk below ground, with steps down.

The village of Barnack has many objects of interest. The remains of its ancient and at one time extensive quarries, now known as the ‘the Hills and Holes,’ the playground of the village and the delight of picnic parties; its ancient Manor-house on the north side of the church; several points of interest at the beautiful Rectory; and, chief of all, *its church*.

Barnack Church provides an admirable object lesson for the student of English Gothic architecture. It starts with Early Saxon work, and ends with the Late Perpendicular (as shown by the Diagrams—see fig. 6—specially prepared by Mr. J. T. Irvine, and presented by him to the Rector to illustrate the present lecture), illustrating with emphasis the intervening styles, and supplying also, by the transitional character of much of the work, that caution which the young student ever needs to bear in mind, that there is no absolute line of demarcation between one style and its successor, but that each dies off and blends into the next.

We notice, first, the Saxon internal arch between the tower and the nave (fig. 3). The imposts of this arch, with attempts or “feelings after” an abacus, are very remarkable, as indeed is the whole structure. To realise its appearance when built in Saxon times, we must, in imagination, remove the staircase to the belfry, and the four inside supporting arches to the groined vaulting, all

Early English work. The tower arch was, until 1855, blocked up with stone work, in which was an Early English doorway connecting tower and nave, and now



Fig. 3.—Tower Arch.

the entrance to the Rectory garden. This was removed by Dr. Argles. What he did and discovered is best told in his own words :—

“The builders of the Early English additions, fearing for the strength of the original structure, not only supported their work

by four arches built against the Saxon walls and a vaulting above, but endeavoured to make it more solid by blocking up with masonry of great thickness the noble arch into the church (whose keystone is 21 ft. from the floor), and nearly all the windows. The age of blocking is made clear by an Early English doorway, originally opened in that part which filled the tower arch. Taking the opinion of a skilled man, we found that this masonry was not required for support. It was therefore taken down from the top. We found the seat-stone of the niche or sedile in the west wall, just below the existing floor, and in seeking to find this we found we were digging into the *débris* of a conflagration. When the builders of the Early English inner staircase commenced their work they accepted the then level, although it was made only of *débris*. They did not take the trouble to remove the rubbish, and into this they dug for their foundations, and laid them rough and unhewn as we found them. In removing the *débris*, we came to the original Saxon floor of the tower, which is of plaster, with a deep passage worn in it east and west, and at the door a stone worn almost into a hole by the feet of those who had come in and out in the olden days. In the *débris* was found a good deal of molten lead, ashes of oak, and stone risers of other seats. Below the principal seat, the plaster of the riser was found perfect on the wall. On both sides of this seat, in the centre and all round the three walls, were other seats in ruins, capable of accommodating perhaps forty persons. These had no canopies, and only consisted of rude stone risers with slabs of oak to sit upon, the ashes of which with the fastening of lead (molten) was found in the *débris* behind the risers."

Dr. Argles considers that this was the *débris* from the burning of the church by Sweyn, as recorded by Ingulphus, in 1013.

The questions remaining to be solved, and towards which I should greatly value any contributions, are: (1) the date of the tower and its builder, and (2) the object and use of the sedilia in the tower.

1. Dr. Argles, following the opinion of the late Rev. D. M. Haigh, believed the tower to be (Arch) Bishop Wilfrith's work, and if so, "the oldest structure of Saxon times." Mr. Parker said, "not without reason thought to be the oldest church in England;" the date about 650 A.D.

The reasons for assuming it to be Wilfrith's work are his connection with Alcfrith, prince of Northumbria, who was related to Penda, Peada and Wulfere, founders of

Peterborough Abbey, and their sister Cyneburgha, the traces of whose shrine at Castor Church, where she was venerated, are still to be seen there.

Alcfrith's patron saints were St. John the Divine and St. John the Baptist, represented by two of the three emblematic birds on the outside of the tower; the third making a threefold dedication, as was Wilfrith's custom, being St. Peter, Wilfrith's usual dedication of his churches. There is also the sun-dial, linking this with Wilfrith's well-known church at Warnford in Hampshire, and another at Corhampton, in the same county. The Barnack style of architecture resembles Wilfrith's Northumbrian churches.

Mr. Irvine thinks that Barnack owes its origin to the same founder as Earls Barton tower in this county, viz.: Waltheof, Siward's son, who was married to Judith, the Conqueror's neice, and who held lands in Barnack. The arguments for this opinion are too lengthy to reproduce here. Professor G. F. Browne, now Bishop of Bristol, visited and carefully studied the church some few years ago; and as a result, wrote me as follows: "It is a most natural explanation that Alcfrith's influence made Wilfrith a landowner in Mercia. On the whole, I should feel surprised if Barnack was not a part of Wilfrith's possessions, and some of its earliest stones a part of Wilfrith's work. I should think the nucleus of the tower is likely to date before the Danish invasions."

As to the second point, open for discussion:—

Dr. Argles considered that the sedile in the tower was used as the seat of a local judge, who held a court and administered justice here. The Rev. Mackenzie Walcott endorsed this opinion, quoting the known ancient use of a portion of Canterbury Cathedral for such a purpose.

Dr. Argles placed in the west window of the tower some good stained glass representing the scene, as he supposed, enacted below. Looking to the existence of the two rough aumbries in the tower, and other considerations, I incline to think that the seat had an ecclesiastical use, and should like to replace the *crown* of the principal figure in the window above by a *mitre*. A and B, fig. 6, indicate the work of the Saxon builders.



We pass now to the Norman work of the church (c, fig. 6). It consists now of the arcade on the north side of the nave—an arch with its half-columns, separating a northern chapel from the present choir—and a corbelled arch, separating the same chapel from the north aisle, of which the walls were originally Norman, rebuilt in Early English times. All the work bears evidence of being Late, or Transitional, Norman work, and the three specimens all differ amongst themselves. The arcading has a strong affinity with Continental work. Noticeable in this respect are the tile form of the abacus, and the “rough Corinthian” style of the carving, quite classical in its effect.

The northern chapel has been described as of the Decorated period (see D, fig. 6). I incline to think its origin much older, the Perpendicular windows being an insertion in the (partly) rebuilt wall.

Barnack consists of two manors: Barnack with Pils-gate and Southorpe.

The manor house of the former stands on the north side of the church (the party afterwards visited this old house, and were shown the remains of the great Norman hall, pulled down in 1830; see Parker's *Glossary of Arch.*, pp. 131-133, and note). With this house the north chapel is still connected. From 1189 until the reign of Henry VIII, when it belonged to the Abbot of Peterborough, the manor was held by the families of De Bernak and Vincent. The De Bernak arms, three barnacles (instruments used in shoeing horses), form part of the twenty quarterings of the Sherard (Lord Harborough) family.

In 1327, Geoffrey de Bernak, who married the daughter and heiress of Henry Paas, was co-founder with his father-in-law, or augmented the foundation, of a chantry (see “Augmentation Rolls” in Record Office). The chantry altar doubtless stood in this chapel. In the reign of Henry IV, Sir Thomas Vincent married the daughter and heiress of Sir John Bernak; and according to Sir Wm. Dugdale's notes, there was remaining, in 1641, coloured glass in the north windows of this chapel recording that John Vincent and Margarete his wife

“caused this window to be made.” Beneath these windows (also noticed by Sir W. Dugdale) are, under two canopies, the figures of a woman—the dress indicating the date of Henry IV or V—and a knight in *chain* armour, which gave way to *mail* armour in 1407. I think it probable, therefore, that these are the figures of Sir John Bernake (6 Edward III) and his daughter and heiress, afterwards Margarete Vincent (fig. 4).

This chapel connects by a door (filled up in 1855) with a small building, further east, containing two rectangular windows, the remains of a staircase from the lower to the upper room, and an opening, originally 2 ft. 6 ins. by 2 ft. 4 ins., with pointed head (now made into a door), into the choir.

We have then here, I believe, the traces of a very interesting ecclesiastical history:—A chantry chapel connected from early Norman times with the manor of Barnack, architecturally opening into the Norman choir by the still-existing Norman arch, enlarged in the Decorated period, and probably again enriched and added to by a Priest's dwelling in the Perpendicular period. I judge this to have been the residence of the chantry priest, or of the chaplain of the very large and wealthy guild of Corpus Christi, which existed in the parish and numbered two hundred communicants.

The Early English work of the church comprises the very beautiful south arcade (E, fig. 6); the splendid font, the date assigned to which by Rickman is 1250; the Porch, with its high-pitched and groined roof, and elegant arcading; and the crowning Spire of the tower, with the supporting arches and vaulting and belfry steps within. The mixture of rounded and pointed arches, and the round and square abacus, are very noteworthy, and strongly mark the transition character of the work. The external walls of the north and south aisles were no doubt at one time purely Early English, as shown by the formation of the windows. The western end of the south aisle, narrower than the eastern portion, gives us probably the width of the original Early English aisles. In its eastern portion this south aisle has certainly been rebuilt and widened, as plainly shown by the

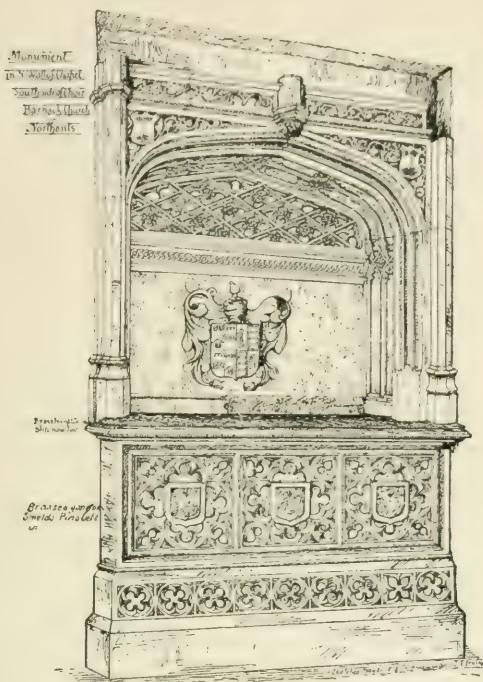
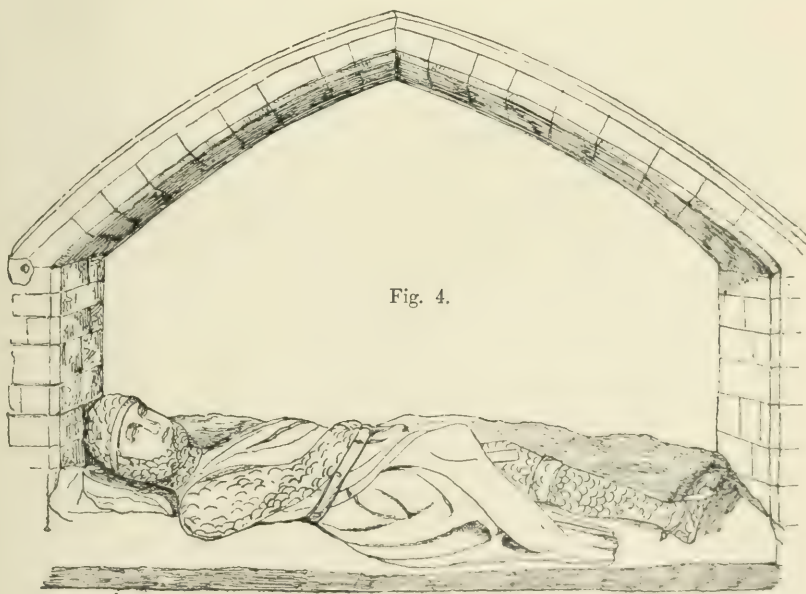


Fig. 5.



MONUMENT IN WALL OF NORTH CHAPEL.

Fig. 4. Sir John Bernacke (supposed).

Fig. 5. Browne of Waleot.





groove in that part of the porch now inside the church (F, fig. 6).

The tracery of the aisle windows, the north geometrical, and the south (narrower portion) curvilinear, with the two handsome windows of the widened portion, showing externally a good example of the ball-flower moulding, bring us to the Decorated portion of the work.

The choir is large and spacious (G, fig. 6). Its main features are also of the Decorated order. The east window, piscina, and sedilia are remarkable, and very handsome. The window, notable for its crocketed canopy work, is said to be the same as the east window of Merton College Chapel, Oxford, as to the date and Designer of which I can obtain no information. The upper tracery of this window contains some portions of the ancient glass of the church, recovered and placed there by the late Dean Argles, when Rector.

The side windows of the choir correspond with those of the western south aisle.

The choir contains an interesting Jacobean mural monument, in Derbyshire alabaster, to the memory of Francis Whitstones and his wife, and their seven children. The inscription is as follows, and is worth remembering :

“Hic jacet Mr. Franciscus Whitstones armiger Petri-burgensis olim civitatis incola, generos’ jurisconsult’ justiciarius et quod omnem mundi fastu superat vir vere fidelis et religiosus.

“Sed evanere genus, jus, justitia. Genus in sepulchrum, jus in silentiam, justitia concidit ad Deum in cœlo qui dedit. Sola illi virtus in coelo superat. Obiit A.D. 1598 Aprilis 6. Tomas Greenway of Darby 1612.”

The word “armiger,” which is a redundancy and does not correspond with the rest of the inscription, is apparently an after-insertion; as are also, I think, certain “shadows” behind the four sons, by the same hand.

The late Rector enriched the chancel by three coloured windows, a reredos containing four mosaics by Salviati, after Fra Angelico’s well-known paintings at Milan, and by the decoration of the chancel roof—all memorials. The present chancel roof, which, with the nave and

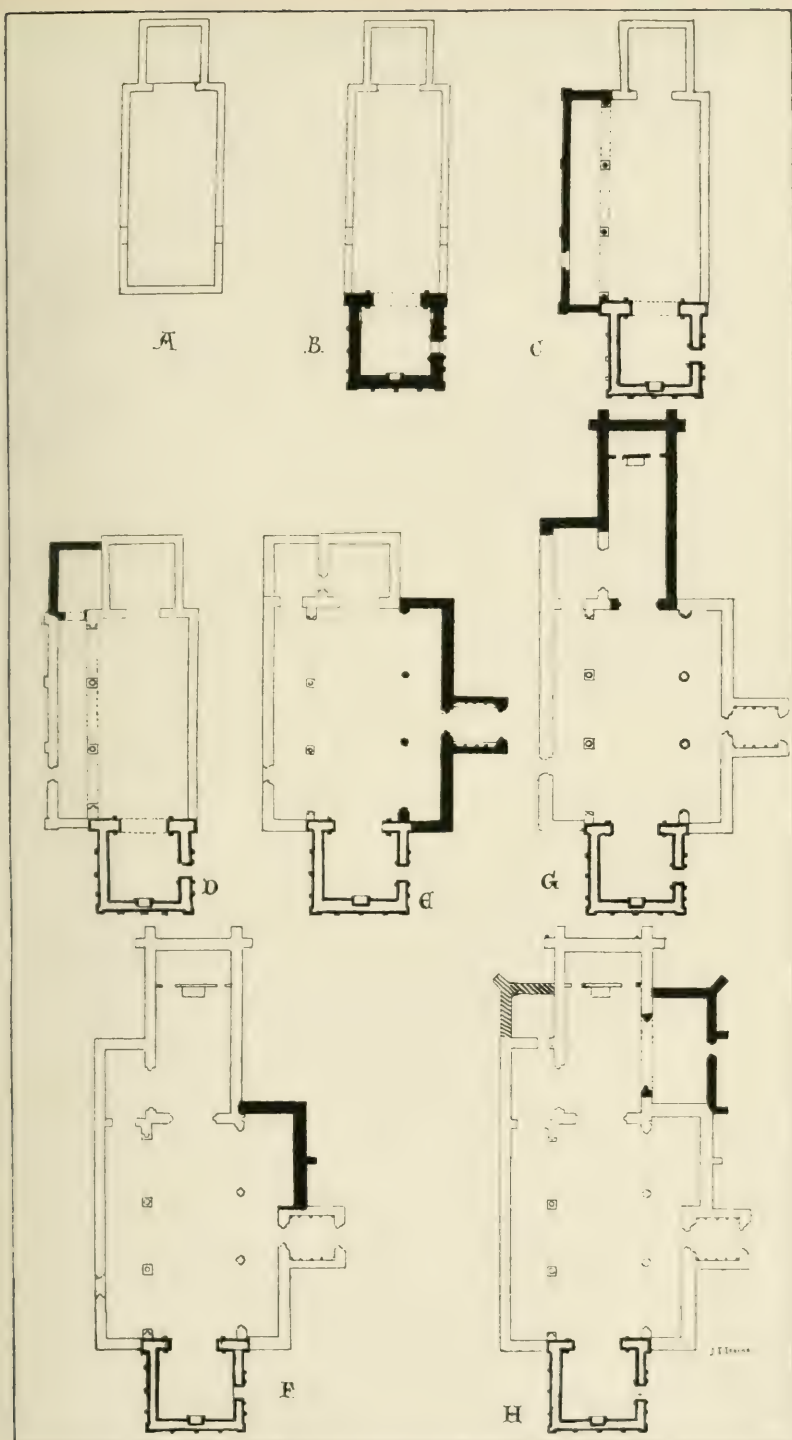
aisle roofs, is, in design, the weak part of the church, is comparatively modern. I much wish that some good person would give me £1,000 or so, to restore these portions into harmony with the rest of the building.

The other manor of (ecclesiastical) Barnack is Southorpe, held of Peterborough monastery by the family of Quarles of Ufford at the time of the Dissolution. Within the manor, and held separately, was Walcot.

Here, from 1480 to 1636, lived a distinguished family named Browne. Two members of the family were Lord Mayors of London, and were knighted.

To this family the church doubtless owes the addition of the Perpendicular Lady Chapel at the east of the south aisle (H, fig. 6). This is separated by a finely-spanned arch, of other stone than the famous "Barnack Rag," of which all the rest of the church is built. This, no doubt, marks the giving-out of the local quarries, in the fifteenth or early sixteenth century. The capitals here, as well as the arch separating the chapel from the south aisle (inserted at the restoration of the church, and very cleverly, to give strength to the south pier of the choir arch), are modern, but the stone below them is the native stone. The arch alone was originally of other material. If this is the date of the giving-out of the quarries, you will wonder, when you see Burghley House, to find an Elizabethan building of Barnack stone. The explanation appears to be this: Bishop Scambler surrendered the manor of Southorpe, part of the income of his See, to the Queen Elizabeth, who bestowed it on her great Lord Keeper Burghley. At Southorpe was the once summer residence of the Abbots of Peterborough—marked now by mounds of earth. Here, doubtless, was the quarry of which "Burghley House by Stamford town" was built.

In this south-east chapel is a handsome stone altar-tomb, with local Purbeck slab (fig. 5). On the east wall are two canopies, one of which, judging by the "dragon" below, contained a figure of the Blessed Virgin Mary with the Holy Child, now destroyed; the other a most remarkable and probably unique sculpture, illustrative of the accomplishment of the Angel Gabriel's words: "the Holy Ghost shall come upon thee and the power of the Highest



BARNACK CHURCH.

Fig. 6. Diagrams showing the Growth of Barnack Church.





shall overshadow thee;" in other words, the conception of the sacred humanity of the world's Redeemer. Above the figure is the legend "*Maria Jesu in contemplatione sua*", the verb being omitted.

The lower parts of the tomb and of the canopies are of Barnack stone, the upper part of Cambridgeshire "clunch."

The lower part of the tomb corresponds in ornamentation with the outer work of the chapel, and is older than the upper part, which is clearly an addition. Here are the arms of Mr. Robert Browne, of Walcot, impaled with those of his wife, daughter of Sir Thomas Bernard, of Essex (heiress also of the Lelyngs of Abington), widow of Sir Bernard Whiston, and mother of Francis Whiston, whose monument is to be seen in the chancel. This coat-of-arms and the diaper work are probably a third and last addition to the monument.

This Mr. Robert Browne lived in the reign of Henry VIII and Edward VI. His younger brother, John, was godson of Chambers, last abbot and first bishop of Peterborough (1528-57), whose effigy in Peterborough Cathedral is made of the same clunch as is used here.

The woodwork in the west arch of this chapel is part of the old screen.

Another altar-tomb, of a later date than the aisle itself, stands in the south aisle. As this aisle is still called the "Southorpe Aisle", I judge this tomb to commemorate some other member of the Browne family, or of the Quarles family, of Ufford and Southorpe, who intermarried with them.

In digging graves in the churchyard there have been found, not only very numerous stone coffins and lids, but, south and west, what appear to have been the foundations of buildings.

There are also many remains of Decorated work, chiefly windows, in what are now labourers' cottages in the village.

I will only, in conclusion, notice the four brackets in the church, one apparently for a figure of the Blessed Virgin Mary, on the column near the door, when the south aisle was probably the earlier Lady Chapel, the two

wood staircases (filled up), a large aumbry in the south aisle, a squint in the south chapel, covering the centre of the choir Altar, and a curious recess within the sanctuary on the north wall, as to the use and meaning of which I should be glad of any suggestion ; and so conclude a paper already, I fear, too long.

The Members of the Association subsequently visited the Rectory, and examined the base and part shaft of the very beautiful Early English churchyard cross, removed some years ago to the rectory garden, and the remaining portions of the ancient (thirteenth century) house, an engraving of which, from the *Gentleman's Magazine*, and showing it as it was in 1790, is preserved in the hall of the rectory, including the "Button Cap" ghost room, where Charles Kingsley slept as a boy, and of which there is an amusing and characteristic account in his published *Letters and Life*. Canon Kingsley's father was rector of Barnack, on the presentation of his friend, Bishop Marsh, of Peterborough.

---

### COULD ARCHBISHOP WILFRID HAVE BUILT THE SAXON TOWER, BARNACK CHURCH ?

The foundation of Medes-ham-stead is said to have been about A.D. 654.

To it grants of land were made, of which the first, about 656, is witnessed by Wilfrid as "*Wilfrid Priest*" (Wilfrid born about 634).

Of such lands a second grant is again witnessed by "*Wilfrid*" as "*Bp.*" Consequently, later than 664, in which year he became Bp. of York, and was consecrated at Compiègne by Agilbert in 665.

On the death of Childric II, Wilfrid assists Dagobert (the second). He repairs York, and builds a church at Hrypum.

In 674 Dagobert joins Wilfrid at York, and receives efficient aid from him.

Wilfrid's dispute with Theodore of Canterbury takes place in 677. He reaches Rome in 678, and by a Council held there in October is restored to his See. Wilfrid goes through Frisia with

Heddius in 679. Wilfaid is received by Dagobert II in Austrasia, who offers him the See of Strasburg.

In 679 Dagobert is assassinated, and Wilfrid is involved in the tumults of his death, but arrives at Canterbury in that year.

Wilfrid preaches in Sussex, 681; preaches in Isle of Wight, 685; returns to York in 686. He is deprived of Ripon in 691. Wilfrid returns to Northumbria in 705. He visits Hexham and Ripon, 706; and after a somewhat stormy life (seemingly the custom of Northumbria), he died April 24th (*ætat* 76), 709.

[From page 398, vol. i, Pt. I, of *Descriptive Catalogue of Materials Relative to the History of Great Britain and Ireland*, by Sir T. Duffus Hardy.]

Not a trace anywhere exists of Wilfrid having at any time any connection with land inside the boundaries of that granted to Medes-ham-Stead.

At Oundle he built a monastery, which seems to have been entirely of wood. For when, after his death, the body was brought there, this monastery had been so thoroughly burnt that no part of it could be found to set his body in during the night, until it found refuge in a small cottage that had escaped the fire.

Wilfrid, we are told, carried along with him masons and carpenters, for building monasteries at different places. But such works require not only time but funds, and the obtaining of machines, ropes, tools, and quarries of stone and material, etc. The carpenters may be accepted, but the masons could at best be only rough stone wallers, who built the low dwarf wall or "grund-settles" on which the carpenter's wooden superstructures were erected.

It seems scarcely possible that the man who at Oundle built a whole monastery of wood should, at a place unheard of until three hundred years afterwards, erect first a wooden church, and afterwards add to it the stone tower now seen: one of such size and dignity as to present an internal space of over 19 ft. square; and that now, after having lost its top story, still rises to a height of 56 ft. above the ground line; this also, at a site that did it exist then at all, could only have been a single farmstead!

The grants to Medes-ham-stead state such land boundary as commencing at Walmesford, from it to Clive (King's Cliffe), thence to Æston (Aston), and from Æston to Stanford—boundaries, including considerably more land, and westward of any part which Barnac parish contains.

There is no doubt that all the monasteries hereabout were destroyed by Scandinavian plunderers in or about 870, that is, some one hundred and sixty years later than Wilfrid's death in 709. Are we then to suppose *it alone* entirely escaped destruction?

Some years afterwards (about 948), there appears the com-

mencement of a monastic school at Peakirk; this afterwards receiving gifts of neighbouring lands, for undertaking services for the dead ancestors of the givers.

Barnac seems to have been such a gift, some time during the next sixty-five years.

For we learn that in 1013 a portion of the Danish King Swend Forkbeard's army advanced from Lincolnshire—probably along the Roman road—crossed the Welland, and gave up to slaughter the southern populations, their structures to the flames. This was the fate of Peakirk Monastery, with its manors of Glington, Northburtham, or Northborough, Maxey, Etton, Badyngton (or Baynton) and Barnac, which now thus *for the first time* appears by name in history.

Mark: this is at least three hundred and four years after Archbishop Wilfrid's death!

When King Cnut had reached sole monarchy (and made of Denmark, Norway, and Great Britain a united Scandinavian kingdom), unwonted quiet existed, and it may be while thus restored to (*a restored*) Peakirk, the wooden church, to which this stone tower was an after-addition, may have been erected.

In 1036 "Denmark's joy" departed, and monastic joy fell to a low ebb: Peakirk, Croyland, and other monasteries, being thronged with fugitives who expected civil war.

Between 1036 and 1039, the monastery of Burg St. Peter, relying on its (so-called) original royal grants, raised in the Royal Court an action against Peakirk, claiming even the very land on which the last monastery stood. After a contest continued to 1048, it was decided against Peakirk, whose unhappy abbot commenced the erection of a new monastery on his manor of Northborough.

Scarcely was this begun when the heirs of those who had given property to Peakirk for prayers to rise in their ancestors' behalf, thereon reclaimed such estates. For no longer could such prayers rise on their behalf, they said, *at Peakirk Monastery*, which had now ceased to exist.

In the general scramble following, the great Northumbrian noble, Earl Siward Digre, recovered Barnac as having been given to Peakirk by his "ancestors."

That Earl's descent being from "Thorer Spracaleg," a Swede, his claim could only be made as the representative of one of his Saxon wives. Could his life and history be given, it would not only clear up Barnack's history but that of other neighbouring places.

This Earl held it from about 1048 to his death in 1055, and lies in St. Olave's Church, York, which he had "*timbered*" (could he have rebuilt a wooden church at Barnac?). After him his son Waltheof (the Earl Waltheof of the Conquest period) succeeded,



who may be said to have been the greatest and last of the Saxon nation.

To this Earl, about 1069 or 1070, was given by the Conqueror his neice, the infamous Judith (still recorded in the Sawtry *St. Judith* of Huntingdonshire).

By her he had two daughters, 1st, Maud, who by her second marriage with David of Scotland rose there to be queen; and 2nd, Alice, wife of Ralph de Toeny.

The Earl was beheaded by the Conqueror's orders in 1075, after holding Bernac about twenty years.

To this Earl Waltheof, I believe, is owing the erection of this stone tower, and also that at Earl's Barton, built perhaps between the years 1070 and 1075, its advanced character arising therefrom.

Hence, as the upper stories of Barnac Tower were intended to lodge at times both the Earl and his wife, arose the desire for glazed windows, and the advance of the glass pane up towards the wall front therefore followed, while other openings have but perforated mid-wall slabs. Hence, also, the probable intention to have in its upper part a chapel of St. Michael, where the perforated mid-wall slab has, in direct contradiction to the others, ordinarily designed window openings. This chapel addition was, I think, also intended at Earl's Barton, where over the slits on north side of east wall face small circular openings are introduced to mark such superiority, from a like cause.

From the above circumstance, viz., that it contained rooms for the Earl's use, came the remarkable size of the interior (over 19 ft.), a mark of late Saxon work, as also the evidence of traces of Norman feeling presented in the carved slabs ornamenting three of its sides: this is also the cause why the projecting carved stone over the west window is so much like those seen at Norman Kilpeck in Herefordshire.

To Earl Waltheof I would refer the tower, and I believe its remarkable value, both architecturally and archeologically, lies not *in its age*—though probably eight hundred and twenty years—but in its showing so admirably the dignity and excellence of almost pure Saxon architectural art, at the very moment when it and the old West Saxon nation were to depart altogether. Further, also, from its being the work of the most truly great and remarkable man that nation ever produced.

The difficulties in obtaining any reasonable standpoint whence to found a belief in this structure reaching back to Wilfrid's period, are so great as to prevent such an acceptance. In the Medeshamstead grants mentioned, which Wilfrid signs as a witness, not a trace of Wilfrid's connection with the land appears. Nor did any statement of such connection anywhere exist, until the theory was propounded by Mr. D. M. Haig in or about 1876.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See his letters to the then Rector, Canon Argles.

It is also impossible to deny that all such structures underwent destruction about 870, and mostly remained in ruins until nearly 970. When first historically heard of, it is in an account of the slaughter of the people of Barnac, and the burning of its structures, in 1013.

It is therefore impossible to believe that it had stood in perfect safety throughout all the destructive three hundred years from Wilfrid's time down to that day ; not only so, but during the additional amount of nearly nine hundred more, up to our meeting here. This also, when in its upper part is still seen the original Saxon wall-plaster, so fairly perfect as still to retain the sunk slot of its top wooden floor. Did its first roof, then, last perfect over so many centuries, and during so many various devastations, as to have protected the plaster safe against the damp and frosts of twelve hundred years?

The long list of property under the head of "Land of Countess Judith," given in *Domesday* (that is, Earl Waltheof's widow), proves the abundant wealth at the Earl's command for the execution of such works ; executed here at least by the Earl's own Barnac masons, though Norman carvers may have produced the carved slabs seen on its three wall-faces.

JAS. T. IRVINE.





## LATHOM HOSPITAL.

BY LORD MELVILLE.

*(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 18th, 1898).*



PROPOSE on this occasion to call the attention of the members of the British Archæological Association, before whom I have now the honour to read these remarks, to the "Orders and Statutes" of a charitable institution at Oundle, drawn up by "Nicholas Latham, Parson of Barnwell St. Andrew in the county of Northamptoun for the ordering and directing of the Hosspitall in Owndell." Many centuries ago, when Peterborough was known as Medeshamstead, had a course then proposed been adopted of removing the monastery which existed here to Oundle, I should now have had the pleasure of addressing you in Oundle itself in lieu of Peterborough. Parson Latham's Hospital (as it was and is still commonly styled) appears to have been founded upon the lines of the old Bead Houses that existed prior to the Reformation, which were designed to harbour the aged and infirm poor. It is very probable that the good parson of Barnwell borrowed his idea from the older institution at Stamford, called "Brown's Hospital," substituting women for inmates in place of men. These Statutes and Orders are very quaint and peculiar, and throw curious side-lights on the habits, customs, and manners of the age in which they were compiled. Nicholas Latham appears to have been born of gentle parentage in "Brigstock, Grete Park," as stated on his tomb, in the year 1548, and to

have remained Incumbent of Barnwell all his life. The statutes in my possession are dated March 27th, 1620—the very year of Lathom's death—and are, I believe, a few years older than any copy in the possession of the hospital, although it is possible that an older copy exists in the Parliamentary Records of the Elizabethan period, as the document in my possession at the commencement alludes “to the Stattute mayd in the Sessiones of Parliament begonn and holden at Westmynster the 24th day of October, in the 39th yeare of the rayne of our Late Soverayne Ladye of famious memory, Queene Elyzeabeth.” This would fix the date of the foundation of the hospital by Parliament at 1597, twenty-three years before the date of the statutes in my possession. The founder “apoynts that from time to time there shalbee in the sayd Hospitall to the number of sixteene poore lame or impotent peepell, which shallbee,” in his quaint phraseology, “of itselfe a bodye corporat pollitick and shall consist of A Warden as head of the same howse, and fiteene other sole wemen or widdowes being poore peepell, as members of the same.” The Warden superintending the hospital was to choose another woman from those in the house to assist her as Sub-warden.

The inmates were to be “no Drunkerd or common begger, nor so lame as not to be able to help themselves, nor Luinticke or madd,” or that “hath any infectious disease,” and must be “no common swarrer or profaine Athist,” but must be “of good and honest conversatione.” With regard to their pay or allowances, the Warden received “tow shillinges a weeke,” the Sub-warden “twenty and tow pence a weeke, and twelve other poore in the howse that are seniores” received “twenty pence Apeese.” The two remaining “juniores” got “sixteene pence Apeese paid to them every Saboth day.” Two “Baylifes” were to be appointed to manage the “Expences, Lands, Teinments and Rents belonging to the Institution, and to keepe the Stockes of mony belonginge to the house, because I thinke the Warden for most parte wilbe simple wemen not fit for that charge.” Then we come to a regulation regarding the management of the finances, which is somewhat singular and remarkable: “once a



yeare on the counte daye which is the first Sayboth in March or within five dayes after, hee or theay shall bring a trewe accounte in wrighting of all such monye as hee or theay haue receaved, or layde out consarning the Hospital Affaires;" also, on the "counte daye theay shall reade and cast upp theire accountes oppenly in the Hospitall Hall, afore and in the heareing of divers of theire honest nighbours and the wardenes, and for theire paynes theay shalbe alowed to spende on themslues, theire nighbours that hereth the accounts, and the poore in the Howse, and the Scolemaster to make mery att A dinner fifty Shillinges : " a considerable sum in those days.

There are very precise rules laid down regarding necessary repairs to the house, and it appears that there was provision to be made for retaining always a "full stocke of fifty poundes" in hand, and if the stock got too low vacancies in the establishment were to remain in abeyance until the necessary amount accrued. We come now, again, to a rather quaint regulation. Lathom says : "that by experience I haue founde sum poore peepoll placed by me in Barnwell Hospital, doe not care of themselves how sluttishly they lodge and goe Apeareled, but will spare from there owne Backes and Boddeys to maintayne there Children or Kindred in pride or idelness," therefore he ordains "that the Warden or her Baylifes shall admonish them thereof, and looke certayne times in the yeare into there Lodging Chambers, that etch one of the poore in the Howse haue tow paire of sheets at lest, sufficient bedding, apparrill and other clothes to keepe them cleenly and warme." The worthy Parson enacts a stringent rule, disqualifying for ever any candidate for admission to the hospital seeking to obtain entrance thereto through bribery. There appears to have been a school of thirty scholars attached to the hospital, and the Bailiffs were directed to pay the Schoolmaster yearly £3 6s. 8d. Lower down this page it seems that "the Warden shall alow the aforesayd xxx Scollers in that Scole xv poundes a yeare to by them cotes of Blewe cloth against Whitson Sondag."

Next we come to a rule regarding two women to look

after the sick, obviously a very necessary statute. Now we arrive at the last regulation, which begins with the following prudent heading: "An order to avoide Inconveniences yf any arise." Then its opening words run thus: "There is no man that can set downe things so playnely but that questiones and contentioness may arise; therefore," when such matters come to pass they are to be referred to the Parson of Barnwell St. Andrew, for his decision. It probably would not be very long before this salutary rule would have to be brought into play. Then, in the same statute, Parson Lathom gives full powers to "the Warden and her Baylifes," to "make any other orders and Stattuts," but, "alwayes provided that those there orders mayd by them bee not contrary to God his Holy Lawes, the lawes of this Land, or the Orders and Stattuts mayd by me." A short supplemental proviso finally enacts that, "for the better continuance of these Stattutes" the founder enjoins "the Warden for the time being, at the cost and charges of the howse, shall once in xxx or xl yeares cause these Stattuts to be newly written out;" and, "that one booke of Stattuts fairly written shall alwayes remayne in a Deske in the Hall window, to the end, that they that will may reade them." Further on, this volume contains seven short statutes, "cheffy for the direction of them that dwell in the Hospittall." The first provides that they "shall every Saboth and weeke day com to the Church yf the Bell doe ring or tole to prayer, on payne to forfeit for every defaulte 1 peny." The third paragraph deals with offences committed by the inmates; among which I find, in accordance in all probability with the ideas entertained by Royalty at that period, the crime of "Sossery" included. For such an offence, along with other grave misdemeanors, the women in the Hospital were to lose their place for ever. Number four has a curious regulation, not without considerable interest even in these times. It says: "None shall gather pease or other grayne in any manes landes, ether in the parish or out of the parish w'out leave of the owner, except when the owner having caried first awaye his sheaves, uppon payne to forfeit for every default iii

penc." Next, when any of the "Inmates departs this life or be expelled, shee shall leaue her Bedstead, Coffe, Chare, and skole (*stole* :) shelves, and her Gowne for them that succede her." The next regulation provides that they shall warm in turns at the fire, which shall be kindled at the "descressione" of the Warden. The last of these regulations directs that a register shall be kept with the names of the inmates, and the periods they remained in the hospital.

The statutes with regard to the hospital itself have now come to an end, and are followed by certain rules and regulations to be observed by the Schoolmaster and scholars, who appear to have been under the charge of the "Warden and her Baylifes." Rule 4 says, the "Scolmaster shall not be absent from his scollers above iiii working dayes in one quarter of the yeare; except twelste dayes Easter weeke, and Whitson weeke." Then the Schoolmaster was liable to be dismissed by the Warden and her Bailiffs "yf he prove a rioter or drunkerd, a swarrer or live in any notorious vice, or use too much riger to his scollers, or profet not there children in his Schole."

In conclusion, I may perhaps be permitted very briefly to allude to a curious table of qualifications for recipients of a charitable donation, ordered by the indefatigable parson to be given "to vi poore folkes in Owndell, and iiii in Polbroke, xl shillings, to viii in Kerton xl shillings." The preamble declares "what manner of peopell they must bee." "They must be such as have been hurte or hindered by warfare—or had his house Burned or Blowne downe—or, hath sum infectious or lothsum disease—or, hath been long sicke or lame—or had but one or ii Beastes, and one of them stolen or deade, and hee not able hym selfe to buy another."

I have now run over the principal items of interest in this curious MS. Book of Regulations for the Hospital, established upwards of two centuries and a half ago; and I hope that some lesson may be gleaned in the charities founded and dispensed by men belonging to generations long since passed away. It has been too often the fashion in modern days to scoff and sneer at the charitable

organisations of past times, as the works of "the pious founder," and of the "dead hand;" but when confronted with the original documents themselves establishing such institutions, most right-minded persons will scarcely withhold their meed of admiration at works of men who have left their "footprints on the sands of time," and traces of which still remain amongst us.







## NOTES ON WOOL CHURCH, DORSET.

BY ALFRED C. FRYER, PH.D., M.A.

(*Read November 2nd, 1898.*)



THE chancel arch in Wool Church is the work of the thirteenth century, and it is not only most pleasing in appearance, but it is possibly a unique form of chancel arch of this period. The unusual effect is produced by filling in the large chancel arch with a stone screen, which is pierced by three equal bays (10 ft. 6 ins. high by 3 ft. 6½ ins.



Chancel Arch.

wide), having pointed arches. These sub-arches rest on octagonal shafts, 32 ins. in circumference, without capitals,

and with a base mould near the floor. The tympanum is quite plain, and has neither a trace of fresco nor sculpture upon its surface.

The font in this church dates from the fifteenth century, and is of special interest, as it was evidently designed for the position it still occupies against the westernmost pier of the north arcade of the nave. The bowl has a



Font.

diameter of  $20\frac{1}{2}$  ins., and is 11 ins. deep. Each face is  $11\frac{1}{2}$  ins. square, and is adorned with a quatrefoil within a circle. The lower portion of the bowl is chamfered away  $7\frac{1}{2}$  ins., and rests on a pillar  $8\frac{1}{2}$  ins. high. This pedestal has a 2-in. chamfer at the bottom, and rests on a plinth 10 ins. wide and 8 ins. deep.

Fragments of mutilated cresset-stones have from time to time been discovered in England, but those that are perfect are very few in number. Wool Church, however,

possesses a cresset-stone which is nearly in as good a condition as when it left the hand of some mediæval workman. A cresset-stone has been described as a large block of stone in which one or more cup-shaped hollows are made to serve as cressets. In the *Rites of Durham Abbey* we find that one was placed in the church and two in the dormitory. The account runs as follows:—

“Also there is standing on the south pillar of the Quire doore of the Lanthorne, in a corner of the same pillar a four-squared



Cresset Stone.

stone which hath been finely wrought in every square a large fine image whereon did stand a four-squared stone above that which had twelve cressets and every night one of them was lighted, when the day was gone, and did burn and give light to the monkes at midnight when they came to mattens.”

The description of the two in the dormitory reads as follows:—

“In either end of the same dorter was a four square stone wherein was a dozen cressets wrought in either stone, being ever filled and supplied with the cooke as they needed, to give light to the monkes and novices, when they rose to their mattens at midnight, and for their other necessary uses.”

These cresset-stones at Durham had a dozen cups in each stone, but the one still preserved at Wool has only four cups. It is carved out of a block of Purbeck marble, and is rectangular in shape, being  $9\frac{1}{2}$  ins. by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  ins., and 5 ins. deep. The cups are placed in each corner of the stone, and they are  $3\frac{3}{4}$  ins. deep, with a diameter of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ins., while their surfaces are blackened as if by unctuous matter having been burnt in them. It is not unlikely that this cresset-stone may possibly have belonged to Bindon Abbey, which is situated not far from the church and village of Wool. This abbey was founded for the Cistercians, in 1172, by Roger of Newburgh and Matilda his wife. Thus the cresset-stone is not older than 1172.

Bindon Abbey is a complete ruin. The foundations, however, remain, and the church, cloister-court, sacristy, chapter-house with monumental slabs, slype leading into the cemetery, calefactory divided by a row of columns, may all be accurately traced, and conform to the usual Cistercian ground-plan. The church had a long nave, transepts with square chapels opening from them, a short eastern end and a central tower. Tradition declares that this tower contained twelve bells, and the story goes that they were stolen from the abbey by night, and are now in the churches of Wool, Combe, and Fordington. The following doggerel commemorates the event :—

“ Wool streams and Combe wells.  
Fordington cuckolds stole Bindon bells.”

The Combe referred to in this doggerel is Combe Keynes, the mother church of Wool, and Fordington is Fordington St. George, at Dorchester.

The Wool bells are all dated, and all of them were made after the dissolution of Bindon Abbey, so that the clergy and people of Wool are free from the theft which tradition ascribes to them. The large bell at Wool is dated 1659 ; it weighs 8 cwt., and is 2 ft.  $11\frac{3}{4}$  ins. in diameter. The second bell bears the date of 1738 ; it is 3 cwt. lighter than the great bell, and is  $7\frac{1}{4}$  ins. less in diameter. The third and fourth bells were cast in 1606. The one weighs over 6 cwt., and has a diameter of 31 ins. ; the other is considerably lighter, and has a diameter of only  $25\frac{1}{2}$  ins.





THE  
ORIGIN, PROGRESS, AND PRESENT STATE OF  
THE SPALDING GENTLEMEN'S SOCIETY.

BY MARTEN PERRY, ESQ., M.D., PRESIDENT OF S. G. S.

*(Read before the Members of the British Archæological Association on Their Visit to  
the Gentlemen's Society at Spalding, July 18th, 1898.)*



O the indomitable energy, tact, and perseverance of Maurice Johnson is due the foundation of this, which I believe to be, the oldest archæological society in the kingdom.

Connected with the family of Archdeacon Johnson, founder of the Uppingham and Oakham Schools, Maurice Johnson was born at Spalding, and was baptised on June 26th, 1688, and after a preliminary education became a pupil of the then celebrated Dr. Jurin, and was admitted a member of the Inner Temple. He became steward of the Manor or Soke of Spalding, of Kirkton and of Hitchin, and a Justice of the Peace for the Parts of Holland. An illustrious scion of a worthy family.

According to his own account, about the year 1707, "by Mr. Gay, the poet, he was brought acquainted with Pope, Addison, Sir Richard Steele and others, who were in the habit of meeting at Button's Coffee House, in Covent Garden, where *The Tatler*, edited by Steele, was read as it came out." Here Johnson, Browne-Willis, Roger and Samuel Gale, Stukeley and Rymer endeavoured to found (or re-found) the London Society of Antiquaries, and Johnson was selected for its first librarian. Not, however, until 1717 was this society floated.

Meanwhile Johnson had removed to his native town, and in 1709, though himself only just arrived at manhood, and all his advisers and encouragers were at a distance, "set himself to work to institute a literary society in the Lincolnshire Fens, amongst a company unaccustomed to such a mode of spending an evening." He took in *The Tatler*, and communicated its contents to his acquaintances, who met weekly at a coffee house in the Abbey Yard.

"These papers being universally approved as both instructive and entertaining, they ordered 'em to be sent down thither, when they were read every Post-day, generally aloud to the whole company, who could sit and talk over the subject afterwards. This insensibly drew the men of Sense and Letters into a sociable way of conversing, and continued y<sup>e</sup> next yeare, 1710, until the publisher desisted to their great regret, whose thoughts being by this means bent towards their own improvement in knowledge, they again in like manner heard some of *The Tatlers* read over, and now & then a Poem, Letter or Essay upon some subject in polite literature & it being hapily suggested that as they take care to have those papers kept together, it would be well worth their while to take into consideracon the state of the Parochial Library, where there were some valuable Editions of the best Authors in no very good condicon, and they did accordingly agree to contribute towards the repairing of the old and adding new books to it; but being by y<sup>e</sup> two worst enemies to understanding Ignorance & Indolence prevented doing much for it. They turned their beneficial intention towards the royal & ffree Grammar School, in which there was at that time a large but Empty Desk capable of being made a press or Class on w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> One onely solitary Volume then belonging to the School lay (viz :) 'Langius Poly-anthæa,' bestow'd upon it by Sir John Oldfield Bart<sup>t</sup> some years before & to this These Gentlemen did now voluntarily add several other Authors in Gramātical, Critical or Classic learning, w<sup>ch</sup> was to y<sup>e</sup> great pleasure & convenience of the worthy Master."

Amongst other books given by S. G. S. to the library at the church, I find a copy of Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, printed by Caxton. The poem is complete, but it wants title-page, part of the "contents," and the last leaf is torn through.

In March, 1711, *The Spectator* came out, and was duly read here as *The Tatler* had been, and the next year these gentlemen established the Society for the "sup-

porting mutual benevolence and their improvement in the liberal sciences and polite learning." The Rev. Stephen Lyon, minister of Spalding, was elected president for the first month. He was succeeded by William Ambler, Esq., Rev. — Wareing, and Maurice Johnson, senr. (father of the founder). In April Mr. Lyon was again elected. Finding inconvenience arise from these frequent changes it was then decided that the president should continue in office "until the Society thought fit to choose another;" *quandiu se bene gesserit*.

This year the Society took in the *Lay Monk* and *Memoirs of Literature*. Afterwards, such portions as were not political in *The Freethinker* and *The Spyes* were read. Papers, letters, essays and exhibits now became abundantly supplied by the members, and the Society added annually to its list of regular and honorary members the names of some of the most learned men of the day. We find amongst them Sir Isaac Newton, Sir Hans Sloane, Edward Harley (Earl of Oxford), the two Gales, Dr. Stukeley, the poets Gay and Pope, the painters G. Virtue and R. Collins, Beauprè Bell, Dr. Jurin, Dr. Mortimer, Dr. Massey, Archdeacon Neve, Joseph Banks (father of Sir Joseph Banks), Samuel Wesley, Dr. Richard Bentley (Master of the Grammar School at Spalding, who was so quickly preferred to the Mastership of Trinity College, Cambridge), William Bogdani, Samuel Buck (the engraver), Lord Coleraine (Pres. Soc. Antiq.), Dr. Dodd, Emanuel Mendez da Costa, Desithœus (Archimandrite, Abbot of the Monastery of Pantocrateros on Mount Athos), Martin Folkes, Capt. John Perry (engineer to the Czar, Peter the Great, who was about that time engaged in the drainage of Deeping Fen), Archdeacon Sharp, Rev. Richd. Southgate, Thomas Sympson (of Lincoln), Chancellor Taylor, Browne Willis, John Grundy (engineer), and many others of eminence, far too numerous to mention at the present time.

"From the time of the first foundation of the Society (says Johnson) in 1709, it was only a meeting at a coffee-house upon trial how such a design might succeed to the time when it was fixed upon rules signed and subscribed in 1712. Yet I constantly kept every paper communicated to the company and read and left

there, tho' these being for the most part printed papers no minutes were made thereof. Upon the proposals being signed or subscribed as above (fol. 25), I attempted taking minutes, that some account might appear, to be serviceable for conducting this good design and assisting other gentlemen, my acquaintance and friends in Lincoln City, Peterborough, Stamford, Boston, Oundle, Wisbech and elsewhere to institute and promote the like design and hold correspondence with us. In some of these places this succeeded" (vol. i, p. 73).

Up to the present time the various acts and regulations of the Society had been recorded by Maurice Johnson, who for many years acted as secretary, on sheets of paper of various sizes and shapes; these were at a subsequent date bound together, and entitled "The First Book of Minutes," or the "Institution Book." The first entry of original research was made on Nov. 10th, 1712. It is a sketch of "the forme of a Tomb in the Cemetery of the Cathedral Church in Peterborough, in the county of North<sup>ton</sup>, on the South Side near the Choir with y<sup>e</sup> Inscription thereon—

✠ AÏA IOHANNIS DE SÇO YVONE QNÐM  
PÖRIS p MIÄM DÏ IN PACE RE-  
ČESCAT. MDXII.

✠ Ancina Johannis de Sancto Ivone quantum Prioris per misericordiam Dei. In pace requiescat. M.D.xij.

At the next meeting, held on Nov. 17th, Mr. Maurice Johnson, junr., communicated to the Society "2 copies of Verses from the Rev. Mr. Francis Curtis, the one an Epistle from a Gentleman at Eaton to his F<sup>rd</sup> at Cambridge, in Latin Hexametre and Pentametre. The other in English upon the D. of Marlborough's goeing for Germany, where he commanded the Allyd Army ag<sup>t</sup> the French and their Allies." He also gave a list of materials for painting in miniature, etc., collected from the directions of Albert Durer and others, with the method of preparing them.

The next week's proceedings were of great interest: a Spalding halfpenny of 1667, showing a view of the old Town Hall, was exhibited by the secretary. The Rev. Mr. Wareing gave a "Description of a Journey to Bath and of the antiquities and natural curiosities of the City



of Bath, in several Latin Epistles, attended with drawings." Next follows the "Exhibition of an Impression in Wax of a Brass Seal of Elizabeth Lady, Dutchess of Sevierki, in Poland." This shows the figure of a lady seated on a side-saddle, with hawk perched on left hand and a lure in her right hand. Thereupon follows a dissertation on hawking, on ladies' habits, and on side-saddles, with reference to their introduction into England in 1382 by Queen Anne (daughter of Charles II of Bohemia and Emperor of Germany), the wife of our King Richard II. Lastly, we have "*Inscriptum Picturæ Reverendi Martyrologistæ et S. T. P. Dni Johannis Foxij, Anno Domini 1509, Ætatis 70, penes Johan. L. Toley Armiger. apud Boston, ubi Idem doctiss. Autor natus fuit.*"

It would be wearying for me to pursue these minutes any further, and I shall therefore content myself by saying that they contain copies of ancient documents, many of which refer to the Mitred Priory of Spalding, and to other religious houses in the neighbourhood, notes on literary subjects, on natural history, on events of the day, poetry, etc.

Having now thoroughly succeeded in establishing the Society, it became necessary to hold the weekly meetings in a more private room, and after having "fitted" to the Parsonage, a room was secured in the "Markett-stead" to which the name of "Assembly Room" was given.

The liberality of the Society was shown in the year 1717, when, having purchased the books of the late Mr. Wareing, the Society distributed them between the Church Library, the Grammar School Library, and their own.

It is evident that the Society was now in a most flourishing condition, and had attained a position seldom, if ever, equalled by any society in a provincial town; but then, as now, extraneous assistance was necessary to sustain the interest of its members and maintain its prosperity. Papers were contributed, valuable books given, interesting letters written, and curiosities exhibited by many who were not residents in the neighbourhood; and we still preserve with religious care an immense amount of correspondence with such men as the Gales,

Stukeley, the Earl of Oxford, Beaupré Bell, Sir John Clarke, and others. I give the titles of a few of the papers, which appear *in extenso* in Gough's *Reliquæ Galianæ* :—

An Historical Account of the State of Learning in Spalding, Elloe, Holland, Lincolnshire. Written by Maurice Johnson, junior, Secretary to the Spalding Gentlemen's Society. (This gives some account of the Priory, and occupies no less than thirty-five pages of Nichols' quarto book.)

Dissertation on Several Subjects of Antiquity. By M. J.

On a MS. of St. Paul's Epistles, with a copy of the Plea of Pinenden. By M. J.

Dissertation on Murrhine Vessels, showing that they were probably Agate.

Dissertation on Franchises and Counties Palatine.

On the Assize of Bread.

On the Mint of Lincoln. By M. J.

The Manner and Process of the Election, Approbation, Confirmation, and Investiture or Installation of William de Littleport, Prior of Spalding.

Account of the Ten Buildings most remarkable for their beauty, use, antiquity or notoriety, annexed as ornaments to a map or plan of Spalding. Drawn by Mr. Grundy, senr, the surveyor, etc.

Account of a Deed Poll relating to Skirbeck Hospital, in the county of Lincoln.

Account of the Imperial Armoury at Brussels, chiefly the Arms of State of the Austrian family. By Dr. Green.

Account of a Deed Poll (from Isabel de Fortibus to Adam de Stratton).

Account of a Deed of Feofment (1° Maii a. r. r. R. ii, p. c. A. xx), *i.e.* (Datum apud Toft in Holand) primo die mensis Maii anno regni regis Ricardi II, post conquestum Anglice vicessimo.

Account of an Ancient Lease (2° Jan. 29 H. viij).

On Crowned Capital Letters.

Mr. Johnson on a Chantry at Lowth.

Spalding Vicars from Lincoln Registers.

Inscriptions in Asia Minor. Sir Jas. Fowlis.

Land from Asfordby Chartulary.

Tokens, etc.

Life and Hymn of St. Ambrose in Heroick Verse. By Saml. Gale.

Oratio Samuelis Gale, habita coram Societate (? Generos. Spaldingensi) Lincolnensi, vicessimo quinto die Februarii, an. Chr. 1723.

Dissertation on Celts. By Saml. Gale.

A Vindication of a Passage in Virgil. By S. G.

Aurora Borealis at Southwick. By S. G.

Some Antiquities at Glastonbury and in the Cathedrals of Salisbury, Wells, and Winchester, 1711. By S. G.

Account of a Journey made at Easter, 1720. By S. G.

Account of his Tour into Scotland. By Roger Gale.

Part of a Tour in Derbyshire. R. G.

Observations on Kingsbury, Middlesex. S. G.

Account of Barben, Tunbridge, etc. S. G.

Curious Memoranda relative to English and Foreign Antiquities. S. G.

Letter from Mr. S. Gale to (probably) Dr. Stukeley.

„ Bishop Fleetwood to Mr. R. Gale.

„ Bishop Gastrell to Mr. R. Gale.

„ Mr. Browne Willis to Mr. S. Gale.

„ Mr. Arthur Bedford to Dr. Z. Grey.

The success of this Spalding Society led to the foundation of similar societies at Peterborough and Stamford—if not also at Doncaster and Boston. These continued but a short time, although the Peterborough Society (under Archdeacon Neve) occupied three volumes of manuscript with its minutes. These various societies interchanged their communications with those of the Spalding Society, whose minutes were also regularly transmitted to the Society of Antiquaries in London, and there duly read and acknowledged; the London Society of Antiquaries sending to Spalding its own publications, including prints, etc., for many years.

Still, it must never be forgotten that Maurice Johnson continued to the end of his life (obit. Feb. 7th, sepult. Feb. 11th, 1755, at Spalding) to be the mainstay of our Society. As long as he lived the Society flourished. The greater part of the communications were made by him, the minute-books, written in a variety of hands, were mostly by him, and the numerous illustrations are almost all of them his work. To the library he gave many of its most valuable books, and the museum owed much to his liberality. But, alas! shortly after his death a change comes over the scene; the Society continued to meet weekly, and accounts of its weekly and yearly receipts and expenditure were duly kept; but the minute-book ceased to be used, little or nothing was added to the library, the physic garden was given up, and the museum went to decay.

This state of affairs ruled for a period of about seventy years, when, upon the death of Dr. Johnson, his successor in the vicarage, Dr. Moore, was by the then members elected President in 1828. A few interesting essays now appear at long intervals in the minute-book. Dr. Cammack and Canon Moore followed in his footsteps. During this period thirty-six meetings were held, the papers read between 1828 and 1889 appear to be nineteen in number, but have the advantage, as to several of them, of being entered *in extenso* in the minute-book (vol. vi).

### PAPERS AND OTHER COMMUNICATIONS

*Under the Presidency of DR. MOORE, DR. CAMMACK, and  
CANON MOORE.*

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| June 28, 1848. | Dr. Moore's paper on Spalding Gentlemen's Society.   |
| May 26, 1856.  | Extract of letter from Mr. Pishey Thompson on Dr. Stukeley's paper relating to Threekingham.   |
| Jan. 12, 1857. | Dr. Cammack read short paper on the Rise of Monachism.   |
| Mar. 16, „     | Rev. E. Moore read extracts from the Bishops' Episcopal Registry at Lincoln relative to Moulton Church, and also extracts from MSS. in private hands relative to Ivo Tallbois and the Family of "Mul-ton." |
| May 13, „      | Dr. Cammack gave Lecture on Locke.   |
| Nov. 18, „     | Dr. Cammack made some remarks on Origin of Surnames.   |
| Febr. 7, 1859. | Rev. R. Hollis read paper on Names of Towns and Villages in Lincolnshire.  |
| Oct. 13, 1862. | Rev. E. Moore gave Illustrations of Inscriptions on Bells at Cowbit, etc.  |
| „ „            | Dr. Cammack made some remarks on the Origin of the Word "Cheal" in Gosberton, etc.   |
| June 1, 1863.  | Rev. E. Moore made some observations respecting the Piers, etc., of Pinchbeck Church.  |
| Mar. 17, 1864. | Dr. Cammack read brief memoranda relative to Statistics and Sanitary Condition of Spalding during the Last and Present Century.  |
| April 20, „    | Memoir of John Richard Carter.   |
| Dec. 23, „     | Memoir of Maurice Johnson by Rev. E. Moore.  |
| Nov. 22, 1867. | Memoir of Dr. William Moore.   |
| Jan. 15, 1868. | Rev. E. Moore read an account of the Restoration of the Church and exhibited a number of Tokens, offering his views of their original uses.  |
| Febr. 8, 1875. | Memoirs of Dr. Cammack and Mr. James Speechly, by Canon Moore.   |



- Febr. 8, „ Account of the Discovery of the Abbey Mill-race by Canon Moore.  
 „ „ Querns, a paper also by Canon Moore.  
 April 26, „ Mr. Joe G. Calthrop read a paper on the Enclosure of about 600 acres of land from Fosdyke Wash.

During the latter portion of that time the library and museum were in a most filthy condition from accumulation of dust. Still, in fulfilment of Gale's prophecy, the library remained "a glorious monument of the public spirit and learning of its founder, and the record of a noble attempt which otherwise could scarcely be credited by posterity."

No meeting having been held since April 26th, 1875—a period of fourteen years—the few remaining members met on July 15th, 1889, and decided that an earnest effort should be made to revivify the Society. Dr. Perry was elected President, and a committee appointed to consider the rules and report thereon. The President exhibited some Roman gold coins which had recently come into his possession; Mr. Everard Green, F.S.A., presented pedigrees of several families; Canon Marsden, who had been a member since 1828, presented his book, "Philomorus;" and Mr. White, of Grantham, read a memoir of the late Canon Moore.

On Sept. 30th following the next meeting was held, a fresh set of rules, drawn up by the committee, adopted; and a secretary, treasurer, and librarian appointed. Another paper read and works given to the library. The Society now got again into working order, and from that time quarterly meetings have been regularly held. The Society has itself purchased several books, and others have been given by its members; donations to a small extent have been made to the museum; a goodly number of interesting and instructive papers read and articles of antiquity exhibited; an annual excursion has taken place for the past six years. To the list of regular members seventy-one names have been added, and thirty-one honorary members have been elected. Total, one hundred and two names.

The following is a list of the papers recently read:—

## PAPERS AND OTHER COMMUNICATIONS

*to S.G.S. from July 15th, 1889.*

- July 15, 1889. *In Memoriam* Edward Moore, by Mr. Robert Aslack White.
- Sept. 30, „ Dr. Marten Perry read a paper on Numismatics.
- Jan. 21, 1890. Wykeham Chapel : a paper written by the late Canon Moore.
- April 29, „ A List of the Plate belonging to the Parish Church, read by Dr. Perry.
- Nov. 4, „ Major G. P. Moore reported Mr. Mortimer's (Brit. Mus.) opinion on the horns exhibited at last meeting (Aug. 18) by Mr. W. Caulton.
- „ „ Dr. J. T. Walker gave lengthy account of the Roman Remains from Peterboro' and Castor (exhibited), and the Roman Occupation of those Places.
- „ „ Rev. J. Conway Walter read a paper on the Influence of the Dialect of Lincolnshire and East Anglia in the formation of Standard English.
- Jan. 27, 1891. Dr. Perry read a paper on the Saxon Coinage, illustrated by specimens.
- April 21, „ Mr. A. Harrison communicated by letter an account of the late drought.
- „ „ Major Moore sent an account of St. Thomas's Guild and Holyrood House.
- „ „ Mr. Canham read paper on the Antiquities and Geology of Crowland.
- „ „ Rev. Kenelm H. Smith read paper on Our Duties in respect of the Conservative Study of Local Antiquities.
- Nov. 4, „ Rev. Grant W. Macdonald read a paper on the Missing Portion of the Holbeach Register.
- „ „ Dr. Perry read some Notes on the Spalding Register.
- „ „ Rev. J. C. Walter sent a paper on Bayard's Leap, illustrative of the old belief in Witchcraft.
- Febr. 25, 1892. Mr. Everard Green sent a letter respecting the Missal belonging to S.G.S.
- „ „ Translation of a Customal of the Manor of Spalding and its Villages of Pinchbeck, Moulton, and Weston in 1424, translated by Mr. Frank B. Lewis, was read by Mr. C. E. Bonner.
- „ „ Dr. Perry made some remarks on a Bill of Acquittance given in 1583, being half-year's rent for Haddon Hall.
- „ „ Mr. A. Harrison read letters describing his visit to Pompeii and Vesuvius.
- April 19, „ Mr. A. S. Canham read a paper on the Geology of the Fens.

- April 19, 1892. Rev. Dr. Jessop sent, in a letter to the President, a brief account of some Anglo-Saxon Remains in an A.-S. Cemetery at Castle Acre.
- Aug. 11, „ Rev. R. Hollis read a paper on Bellarmine Pottery, illustrated by several specimens.
- Oct. 26, „ Dr. T. J. Walker read a paper on Anglo-Saxon Remains in Eastern England, especially at Woodstone.
- Febr. 6, 1893. Rev. J. R. Jackson read a paper on the Constables' Accounts at Moulton, 1690-1750.
- May 2, „ Mr. A. S. Canham, paper, Notes on the History of Crowland, its Charters and Crosses.
- July 31, „ Mr. Fitzalan Howard, paper on Cultivation and Preparation of Woad.
- „ „ Mr. Everard Green, paper on Lord Denbigh's fifteenth-century book, which he styles "Biblia in Rebus."
- Oct. 23, „ Mr. Hufton, paper on Plant Life, illustrated by microscope.
- „ „ Mr. E. Green, paper on Poets Laureate.
- Febr. 2, 1894. Mr. G. E. Abbott, paper on Bimetallism.
- „ „ Mr. T. H. Brogden, paper on Aquatic Birds of South Lincolnshire, illustrated by specimens (reading concluded on Feb. 16th).
- April 25, „ Mr. E. Green, paper on a Royal Tournament, temp. Henry VIII.
- „ „ Dr. Perry, paper on Roman Family Coins, illustrated by specimens.
- July 24, „ Mr. E. W. Bell, paper on Microbes, with microscopic illustrations.
- „ „ Mr. H. Watkinson, paper on Life and Teaching of Socrates.
- Dec. 10, „ Mr. A. Harrison read report on a Littleport Court Roll, by Mr. Martin (temp. Edw. II, A.D. 1267).
- „ „ Rev. J. C. Walter, paper on the Coritani.
- Febr. 11, 1895. Mr. Edward Tatam, paper on History of the River Welland, descriptive of the difficulties of the Maintenance of its Efficiency in the Past, Present, and Future.
- April 25, „ Mr. V. I. Allen, account of the removal of the old railway bridge on the Holbeach Line.
- „ „ Mr. Wallace Watts, paper on Church Brasses, illustrated by rubbings.
- Aug. 14, „ Mr. C. M. Hufton, paper on Rocks and Sands, with microscopic illustrations.
- „ „ Rev. N. Green Armytage, Notes on a Roman Camp near Homburg.
- Oct. 30, „ Rev. G. W. Macdonald, paper on the Part Spalding played against the Spanish Armada.
- „ „ Rev. H. J. Green, paper on Mountsorrel Quarries, and some Roman and other ancient remains found in a well there.

- Jan. 27, 1896. Mr. E. Green, paper on Heraldry, her uses and her laws.
- April 23, „ Rev. J. O. Walter, paper on the Family of Ayscough, or Askew.
- „ „ Rev. J. A. Penny, paper on Mediaeval Pottery from the Witham Monasteries, illustrated by specimens.
- „ „ Dr. Perry, paper on Showers of Wheat.
- July 27, 1896. Mr. W. Jenkinson Kaye, F.S.A., paper on a Curious Algerian Vase considered in connection with some ancient specimens of similar shape, illustrated by specimens.
- Oct. 21, „ Mr. J. Wallace Watts, paper on the Guilds of the Middle Ages.
- „ „ Mr. A. E. Clarke, paper on Ancient Finger Rings, illustrated by specimens.
- Febr. 23, 1897. Mr. Everard Green, F.S.A., Rouge Dragon, paper on Heraldic Insignia of an Archbishop.
- „ „ Rev. J. Conway Walter, an account of two lead coffins recently discovered at Horncastle.
- May 8, „ Mr. T. J. H. Brogden, Notes on the Ornithology of South Lincolnshire, illustrated by specimens.
- Aug. 4, „ Mr. Jenkinson Kaye, F.S.A., paper on a Relic of Waterloo.
- Nov. 10, „ Rev. J. Russell Jackson, M.A., paper on Parish Registers and Notes on Longevity at Moulton.
- May 4, 1898. Mr. A. K. Maples, paper on Guthlac, with lantern illustrations by Mr. E. M. M. Smith.
- July 18, „ Mr. M. Perry, M.D., President, paper on the Origin, Progress, and Present State of the Spalding Gentlemen's Society.
- „ „ Mr. W. E. Foster, F.S.A., paper on a Plea for the Preservation of Manorial Court Rolls.

FLOREAT SOCIETAS GENEROSA SPALDINGENSIS.







## THE TRACES OF THE ROMAN OCCUPATION LEFT IN PETERBOROUGH AND THE SURROUNDING DISTRICT.

BY T. J. WALKER, ESQ., M.D.

*(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 14th, 1898.)*



HAVE been asked to give you a short account of the traces left by the Romans of their occupation of this district. The necessity for brevity forbids my giving in full the grounds for some of the views I may express, but I must ask you to believe that they have been arrived at

only after due consideration.

The Romans were settled in this district during almost the whole of the period (about 350 years, commencing from A.D. 43) that they occupied Britain. I have in my possession a series of coins found at Castor (four miles from here), commencing with one of Claudius, whose reign began A.D. 41, and whose coins are numerous in this neighbourhood, and ending with one of Theodosius, who died A.D. 395, only a few years before the final withdrawal of the Romans from the island; in the collection exhibited here to-night, you will find one or two coins which were found in the Castor district of a still earlier date.

In the year A.D. 49, according to the Roman historian Tacitus, Ostorius, in order to protect the southern province acquired by conquest, constructed a line of forts stretching between the Aufona and the Severn. Whether this was a short line of forts between the *sources* of the rivers, or a line crossing England from east to west along

their course, is, perhaps, a matter which must remain unsettled; but the undoubted occurrence, at intervals along the banks of the Nene, of the remains of Roman forts, led the learned Camden to the conclusion that the forts were constructed along the whole course of the two rivers, and that the Aufona of Tacitus was our Nene.

A glance at any map of the Fens, such as this which I exhibit, in which the sea is coloured blue, the fen district yellow, and the highland red, will bring home to your minds the configuration of the country, which would induce the Proprætor to commence his line of forts near Peterborough. The whole of this vast plain, constituting the Fen country, was then—as it would be now but for the great drainage works, which have entirely altered its character—a territory of marsh and moor, impassable during a great part of the year, but with its forest islands affording shelter to the native tribes familiar with its fastnesses. You will see that from the shape of this great plain, seventy miles long and thirty-six wide, with its comparatively narrow inlet from the sea, the inhabitants of the high and dry lands to the south and east could only pass to the north, or *vice-versâ*, by making a détour round the low, impassable land, and crossing the Nene at or near Peterborough, where the river left the uplands to wander, by many varying channels, across the flat marshy fens to the sea. Hence this would be an important strategical point, and the first Roman occupation of this neighbourhood would probably be as a military post. Of Ostorius' chain of forts stretching across England, the first to the east, probably, was the fort at Chesterton, four miles from here, on the opposite side of the river to that on which the present village of Castor stands. The site of this fort is still called "the Castles." Possibly the summer camp which I shall describe to you, and which is actually within the borough of Peterborough, may have formed a part of that defensive chain; but it is more probable that it was an outpost of later date, connected with the permanently-garrisoned town Durobrivæ.

As the conquest of the country and the colonisation by the Romans proceeded, many of the military posts naturally became the centres of social, industrial, and



Plate I.

The map shows the River Nene flowing from the north towards the south, with the Great Ouse joining it from the west. The River Great Ouse flows from the north towards the south, with the River Nene joining it from the west. The map includes numerous place names, roads, and railways. A dashed line indicates the 'Roman Road to Lincoln via St. Botolph's'. A note on the right states: '\* Site of Discoveries at Westwood Bridge Peterborough 1884.'

\* Site of Discoveries  
at Westwood Bridge  
Peterborough 1884.



political life, especially where the site selected for the fort was near a British road, or at a previously-existing British town. With such a centre the fort at Chesterton was associated; the Roman town of Durobrivæ, with its surrounding pottery district, being in direct connection and continuous with it. Your local guides will point out to you to-morrow, as you pass through the village of Castor, the Roman walls with their characteristic herring-bone masonry, which crop out in many places on the roadside by the west end and the north side of the church; for a full history of the reasons for identifying Castor with Durobrivæ, the seventh station of the fifth Itinerary of Antoninus, I must refer you to Gibson's *Castor*, and merely state that this view is now not disputed. You have only to glance over the volumes of Artis' plates to appreciate the treasures which lie hid below the soil of this district. The name of the town Durobrivæ being of British origin—Dur = water, and Brivé = bridge, or passage over—points to the probability of the existence of a British town, which became Romanised; and it is probable that some of the roads which met here—and crossed the river by a bridge whose foundations a friend of mine, now deceased, a painstaking archæologist, in one very dry season distinctly traced in the bed of the stream—were British roads. Baron von Hügel, of the Cambridge University Archæological Museum, tells me that their only specimen obtained from this neighbourhood is a late Celtic jar from Waternewton, which village, lying between Chesterton and Castor, is in the centre of the Roman potteries; other specimens of British manufacture are reported to have been found in this district: altogether, the evidence points to the conclusion that the Romans took possession of a previously-existing British town, in which, in all probability, the pottery industry was already established, the Romans only developing and improving it. Of the importance of the town as a military and commercial centre, some idea may be formed from this plan (Plate I) of the roads, kindly prepared for me by Mr. Irvine. Of these, the most important was Ermine Street, the "Forty-foot way" of Camden, which, passing from Essex (Colchester),

through Cambridge and Godmanchester, crossed the Nene here and went on to Lincoln—Lindum Colonia. On a short piece of this road you will travel to-morrow, between Castor and Wansford, and you will observe the green embankment—marking the further course of the road north and south—stretching over the fields.

Those who join the Gidding excursion on Tuesday will also make use of the same road where it forms part of the great north road. Branching from Ermine Street, King Street went boldly across a little bay of the fens to West Deeping, Bourne, Sleaford, and so towards the wolds of Lincolnshire; another road ran in a more easterly direction, passing through the present site of Peterborough, to Denver in Norfolk.<sup>1</sup> Only last year, a friend of mine pointed out to me, as we were driving through the fen some ten miles south-east of Peterborough, how the line of this road was clearly shown by the different tint of the ripening corn which grew upon it, as it coursed in a long, straight line over the heavily-cropped fen fields. At what particular date these roads were constructed we cannot say; some of them may, as I have already said, have been British; but that others were made long after the settlement of the Romans in this country, is proved by the fact that beneath the raised causeway have been found the remains of disused Roman potteries, and the foundations of other Roman buildings. The potteries around Durobrivæ were very extensive, the kilns are found for miles on either side of the river. In Artis' work, a map is given showing the sites of many of these kilns, and there are excellent views of those which he examined.

The ware made here was widely distributed, Castor ware being found all over the country. A few miles from Castor to the west and north, have been found the remains of iron works of Roman origin; the valuable

<sup>1</sup> This road is represented in the plan as running in a direct line to the north of Peterborough, crossing the river about three miles below the town. This, I believe, is wrong: the river in the Roman period ran in its natural channel, and not in the artificial cut made by Abbot Morton. The road would turn south at Peterborough, cross the river, and then run along its south bank to Eldernell.



Plate 2.





ironstone of the district was not worked from the time the Romans left until the present century. Artis gives, in his illustrations, details of many buildings uncovered and examined by him : they were all private dwellings. No discovery of the public buildings of the town has been recorded. Of its extent you will form an idea when I tell you, that at least three-quarters of a mile from the Roman masonry which you will see close to the church, I have picked up tesserae, portions of a tessellated pavement, which had been turned up by the plough-share ; fragments of Roman pottery are scattered about the surface, and various interesting objects are frequently found over the space of a mile or two between Chesterton, Waternewton, and Castor.

For the information of those of you who are specially interested in this branch of archæology, I may mention that a beautiful mosaic pavement, discovered some eighty years since, was removed and relaid in the dairy at Milton, the seat of Mr. Fitzwilliam, where you will have the opportunity of inspecting it to-morrow. Innumerable coins, earthenware and glass vessels, and beautiful ornaments and utensils of gold, bronze, and other material, have at various times been found in and around Castor ; while what may be called this district of England has furnished the two most beautiful statuettes in the British Museum. In our own museum you will find a splendid collection of relics obtained from Castor, Waternewton, Chesterton, and neighbouring places, which all tend to prove how important and thickly-populated a district this was. Of these relics the most interesting to myself are those which have been obtained actually within the limits of this town ; and I shall now ask your attention for a few minutes to the evidences of the Roman settlement, within what is now included in the limits of this borough (Plate II). I may at the outset state that no Roman buildings have ever been unearthed : not at least since attention was given to such discoveries. If any such buildings ever existed, they would almost certainly be in the oldest part of the town, clustered round the eastern and northern parts of the Abbey, in which direction almost all the Roman relics found in Peter-

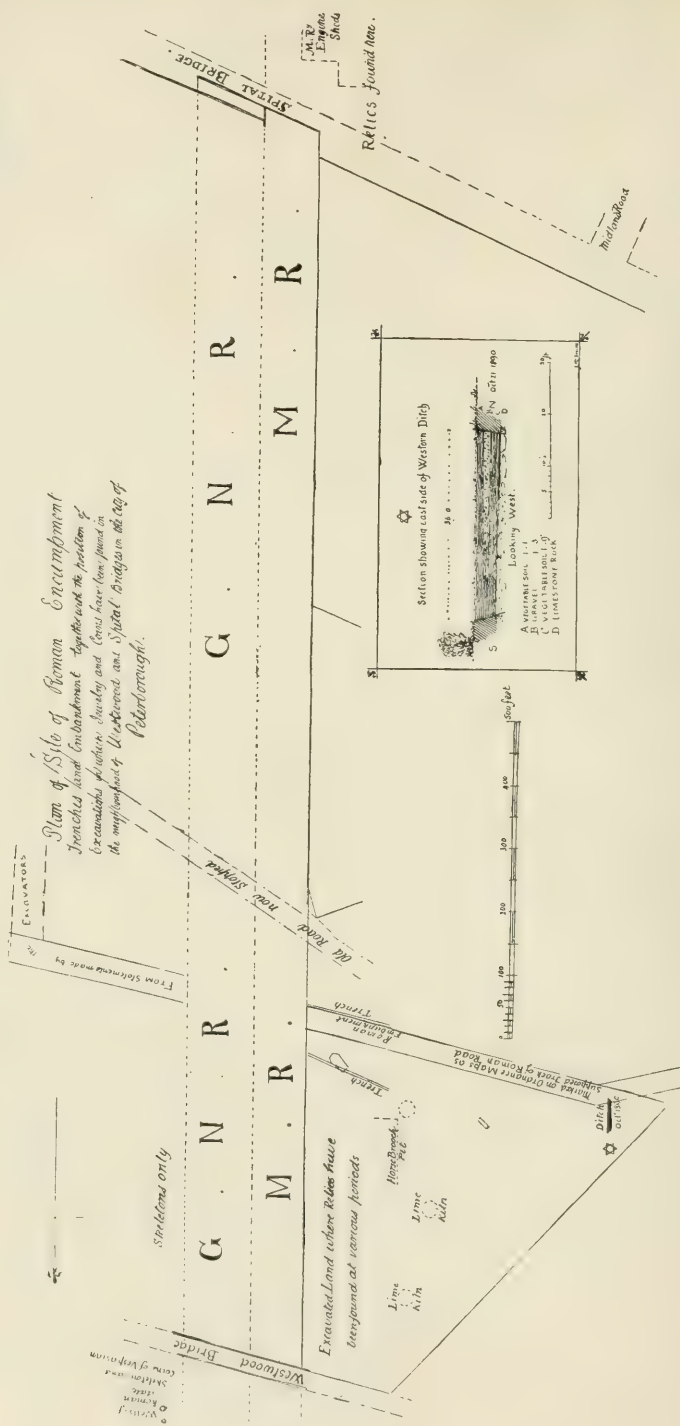
borough have been dug up. In this part of Peterborough the houses are small, and no deep excavations such as might have disclosed the existence of old buildings have been made, except those along the main streets for the deep drainage of the town.

Up to the year 1879, there had been no more important find than that of an occasional coin or specimen of pottery; but at that time an unusually well-read and intelligent workman, employed with others in excavating limestone at a point on the north-west side of the borough rescued this vase, which I exhibit, from a labourer, who had driven the point of his pick into it, and brought it to me. The site of the excavations which have led to these discoveries is marked by an asterisk on the plan of the district, Plate I, and is more clearly shown in Plate II, which is reduced from the Ordnance Map 6 in. to the mile. From that time, for some years, I continually visited these stone-pits, watching for any discovery that might be made and securing such objects as I could. The result of my own observation, and that of others, is the conclusion that at this point, very early in the occupation of this island, the Romans established a summer camp—*Castrum Æstivum*—probably an outpost from *Durobrivæ*; this military post would probably only be garrisoned when the dryer weather of the summer, rendering the marshes more passable, opened the way for attack by the tribes inhabiting the more elevated tracts of land which exist as islands or peninsulas in the great plain of the fens. We know from history that these tribes, the *Gyrvi*, with their neighbours the *Iceni* and *Corytavi*, long resisted the Roman dominion. The road to *Denver*, to which as it left *Castor* I directed your attention, would pass very near this spot, running on through the north-eastern and eastern part of the old town round the present Abbey by the east side of Bridge Street to the river edge, probably to a tongue of land to the east of the present bridge, which was found a few years since to have been raised and strengthened by ancient fagot-work. On the opposite bank, when excavations were being made in 1890 for the building of an engine-house for Messrs. English's saw-mills, at a considerable depth below the surface an



PLATE III.

- Plan of Style of Roman Encumbment  
Frenches and Embombment together with the position of  
Excavations (where) Shovel and Criss have been found in  
the neighbourhood of Westwood and Spital Bridges in the city of  
Peterborough.





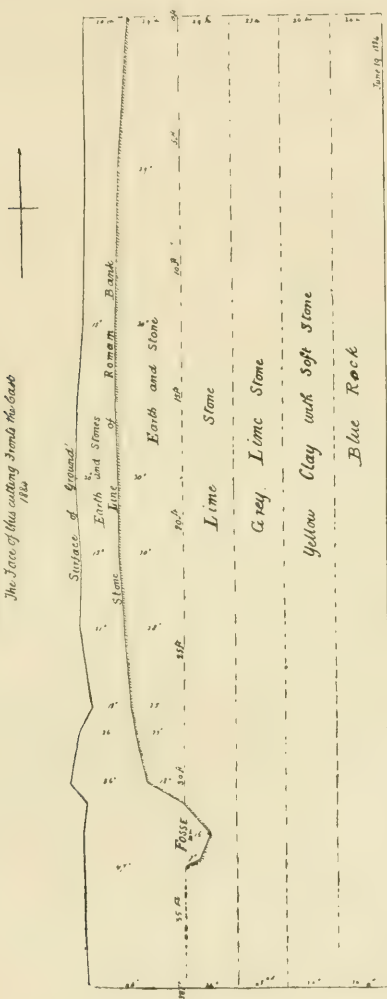
ancient paved road was cut through, which was probably the continuation of this road, although a gap of some miles exists before its course can be traced across the fens.

Returning to the site whence these objects were ob-

Plate IV.

*Section Plan of  
Roman Bank and Trench.*

*The Face of this cutting from the East*  
1860



tained, I may state that a superficial examination showed the existence of a low embankment (Plates III and IV), which on section is seen to be 40 ft. wide with a trench on one side only, the southern side ; this is still traceable for

some 600 yards : it runs in a north-easterly direction to a point where, as I have been informed by the workmen who quarried the limestone in this locality, it turned at a sharp angle to the south in the direction of the river, which runs east and west about a mile to the south of the supposed camp. The extent of this last embankment cannot be determined, as the ground between it and the river had been levelled and covered with buildings and railroads many years before attention was directed to it, there are now only a few yards of it remaining. The two banks formed together an angular inclosure, one side looking north, the other east ; the angle projecting north-east, the ditch or fossa being on the inner side of the bank. This would be the natural form of the walls of a camp made to protect the interior from attack from the north and the east.

It is a point of interest that, within the angle formed by the two banks there is a spring which yielded an abundant supply of excellent water, and which was up to quite recent times the favourite source of drinking-water for those residing in its neighbourhood ; this was probably a factor in the selection of this site for a camp more than 1800 years ago. At some distance from either embankment, but still within the space included by them, is what is shown on section to have been an extensive shallow pit (inset in fig. III), 4 ft. deep, excavated out of the top layer of the rock. It is 36 ft. across in one direction, the extent in the opposite direction has not been determined ; it is filled with dark vegetable mould, which for a part of the extent is divided horizontally by a layer of rough stone ; in the vegetable soil both above and below this stratum of stone are many fragments of Roman pottery, some ordinary Castor ware, others more highly-finished Samian ware.

Mr. Irvine has made drawings of sections and a plan of this excavation : it may have been a shallow stone-pit, which was afterwards filled with rubbish, the imperishable earthenware remaining while the organic matter returned to dust ; or it may have been a pond for watering horses or cattle, the layer of stone being thrown in to improve the bottom when, after years of use, it had be-

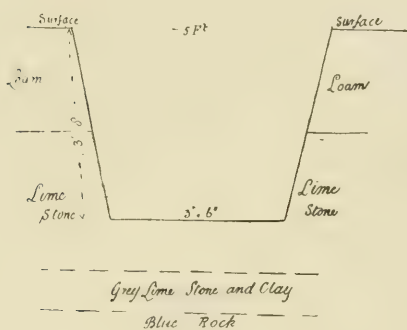
come deep with mud. Whatever the object of this excavation may have been, the presence of these numerous fragments of Roman pottery, both above and below the layer of stone, justify us, I think, in allotting it to the Roman period. Outside, and 200 yards north of the angle formed by the two banks, were found, nine years ago, two square, solidly-built stone wells, the walls resting on wooden frames. For their careful examination I again availed myself of the assistance of Mr. Irvine, whose technical as well as archæological knowledge I felt would be of special value in determining the age to which they belonged. He satisfied himself that these wells were Roman work, and he made the drawings which are on the table.

A workman employed in the work which led to the uncovering and destruction of these wells, said that he had found fragments of Roman pottery in the bottom of one of them ; but as he could not point out these fragments among others, which with coins had been taken from the soil around, I cannot vouch for the truth of his statement. The embankments and trenches, the wells, and the pit in which the fragments of pottery are found are the only structural remains of the "*Castrum Æstivum*," if such it were, which have been brought to light ; but the numerous skeletons, the coins, and the personal ornaments found, have been held by competent judges to confirm the theory that this *was* the site of a summer camp. At least forty skeletons have been found in the space from which the limestone has been dug out, outside the eastern bank and north-east angle of the inclosure, but no relics except shreds of pottery and a few coins were found with them. Outside the northern vallum comparatively few skeletons have been exhumed, but with them have usually been found personal ornaments and other interesting objects. The bones are wonderfully preserved ; the skeleton, a photograph of which, as it lay in the ground, is on the table, was almost perfect, and the various objects obtained from the graves are many of them quite so ; the brooch-pins still attached and in working order, the ornamental details still distinct. Mr. Bodger is exhibiting a large number of coins and other

interesting objects, taken out twelve years since from an excavation 300 yards nearer the river, but within the angle formed by the two banks; and I have coins, a bangle, and other objects from the same spot. These are, no doubt, relics of the same settlement to which all the other objects I have described pertain; the total area of the space where these remains have been discovered is about 800 yards long and 300 wide. Perhaps the most interesting, because the most unique, of Mr. Bodger's contribution to the exhibition are the tiles which it is conjectured may have formed part of a grave. One of the skeletons found near the north bank of the inclosure was

### Plate V.

*Vertical Section of Roman Trench*



that of a body buried in a wooden coffin, as surrounding it were the iron nails which had held the wood together. Many of the skeletons were found in, or closely adjoining, a trench shown on the plan running to the north of, but not parallel with, the bank of this trench (Plate V is a section). The beautiful design of some of the ornaments will commend itself to those who examine them; but I must especially draw your attention to the little equestrian figure of a knight or hero (Plate VI), which is unique, inasmuch as no other Roman statuette representing a mounted horseman, or indeed a horse, has been found in Great Britain. Rough and shapeless as is the figure of the



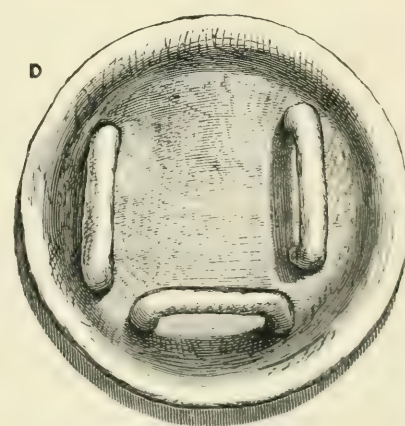
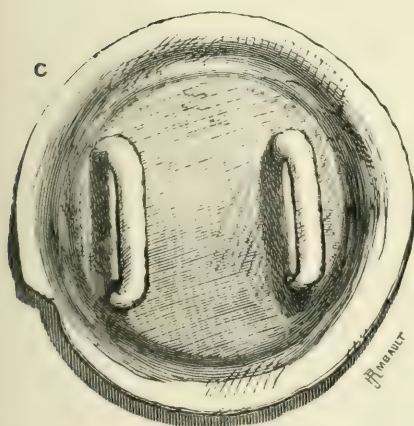
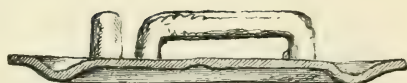
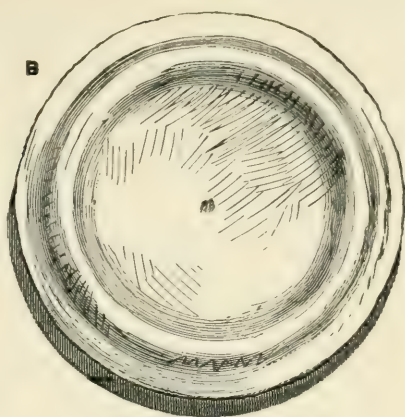
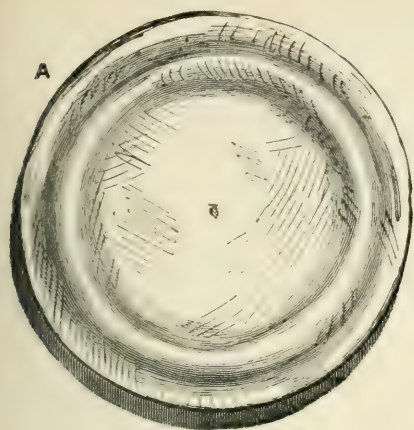


ROMAN BRONZE EQUESTRIAN STATUETTE.

Found at Castor.

(Full Size.)





BRONZE BOSSES AND MASKS.  
Found near Castor.





horse, the detail of the group, the plaiting of the horse's mane, the head, face, shield, helmet, etc., of the rider, and the general pose of the figure, make it a work of art of considerable merit. This little figure was found near the head of a skeleton lying in the trench described above, by which also were other ornaments, the details of which are very beautiful ; they are here represented (Plate VII). The coins are all of an early date, which fixes this camp as an early settlement of the Roman conquerors and colonists.

I have dwelt at some length on the subject of this Peterborough settlement, because no account of it has hitherto been published ; but the limits assigned to this communication forbid my giving further details.

No notice of the traces of the Roman occupation of the district would be complete without some allusion to the important engineering works for the drainage of the fens which are attributed to them. The occupation of the fens by the Romans probably occurred at a later date than their settlement in the higher country round Peterborough. We must bear in mind that they were settled in Britain as the ruling race, three times as long as the English have ruled India ; and although we know that they speedily brought the whole country into subjection, their development of its resources would probably be gradual. From the fen country many interesting relics have been obtained : among others, the splendid statuette of Jupiter Martialis in the national collection in the British Museum. The Cardyke, an artificial canal which is constructed to skirt the fen above its level, running along the edge of the upland so as to intercept all the smaller streams which would otherwise run down and drown the fen with fresh water, is believed to be a Roman work. It commences immediately to the east of Peterborough, and runs to Lincoln. On the eastern and seaward border of the fens, there still remain the Roman bank, and the inner bank, constructed to prevent the high tides from the ocean from drowning the marshlands. These great works, of which we still reap the benefits, testify to the engineering skill of those who, nearly 2000 years ago, were passing through this Peterborough

settlement, to-and-fro between the flourishing and important town which I have described at Castor (*Durobrivæ*) and the scene of their labours—labours which have helped in the great work of reclaiming the fens, and converting them from marshy wastes into the most fertile district of similar extent to be found in the United Kingdom.

---

NOTE.—The small equestrian statuette (Plate VI) was probably a votive offering, burned with a Roman soldier. The masks (Plate VII) were originally brazed on to the flat surface of the studs, which were a part of the soldier's accoutrements. These studs formed a part of the belt or shoulder-straps, that with two loops marking the point where two straps met, while that with three was placed at the junction of three straps, of which one came over the shoulder; another attached to the second loop passed down towards the waist, while the third, attached to the loop placed at right angles to the others, passed across the chest to a corresponding stud over the opposite breast.



# British Archaeological Association.

## FIFTY-FIFTH ANNUAL CONGRESS AT PETERBOROUGH, 1898.

THURSDAY, JULY 14TH, TO WEDNESDAY, JULY 20TH,

WITH

THURSDAY, JULY 21ST, AS AN EXTRA DAY.

### PRESIDENT.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH.

### VICE-PRESIDENTS.

THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., EARL  
MARSHAL.

THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K.G.

THE MARQUESS OF BUTE, K.T., LL.D.

THE MARQUESS OF RIPON, K.G.,  
G.C.S.I.

THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGUMBE, D.C.L.

THE EARL NELSON.

THE EARL OF NORTHBROOK, G.C.S.I.

THE EARL OF WINCHILSEA AND NOTT-  
INGHAM.

THE LORD MOSTYN.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF  
ELY, D.D.

SIR CHAS. H. ROUSE BUGHTON, BART.

SIR JOHN EVANS, K.C.B., D.C.L.,  
LL.D., F.R.S., F.S.A.

SIR ALBERT WOODS, K.C.M.G., F.S.A.  
(Garter King of Arms.)

W. DE GRAY BIRCH, ESQ., LL.D., F.S.A.

THOMAS BLASHILL, ESQ.

CECIL BRENT, ESQ., F.S.A.

ARTHUR CATES, ESQ., F.R.I.B.A.

C. H. COMPTON, ESQ.

WILLIAM H. COPE, ESQ., F.S.A.

H. SYER CUMING, ESQ., F.S.A.Scot.

COLONEL GEO. LAMBERT, F.S.A.

C. LYNAM, ESQ., F.S.A.

J. S. PHENÉ, ESQ., LL.D., F.S.A.,  
F.G.S., F.R.G.S.

B. WINSTONE, ESQ., M.D.

THE MARQUESS OF EXETER.

THE MARQUESS OF HUNTLY.

THE EARL OF CARYSFORT, K.P.

THE EARL OF WESTMORLAND.

THE VISCOUNT MELVILLE.

THE LORD LILFORD.

THE LORD DE RAMSEY.

THE MAYOR OF PETERBOROUGH.

SIR HENRY DRYDEN.

THE HON. AILWYN FELLOWES, M.P.

G. C. W. FITZWILLIAM, ESQ.

J. M. HEATHCOTE, ESQ., J.P.

REV. W. HOPKINSON, M.A., J.P.

ASHLEY K. MAPLES, ESQ., J.P.

E. P. MONCKTON, ESQ., M.P.

MARTIN PERRY, ESQ., M.D.

R. PURVIS, ESQ., M.P. (Spalding  
Gentlemen's Society).

COLONEL STRONG, J.P.

CAPTAIN VIPAN.

T. J. WALKER, ESQ., M.D.

With power to add to their number.

## LOCAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

*Chairman*—THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF PETERBOROUGH.

THE LADY MARY GLYN.  
 MRS. ALDERSON.  
 MRS. ARGLES.  
 MISS ARGLES.  
 MRS. CLAYTON.  
 MRS. GATES.  
 MRS. MANSEL.  
 MRS. TERROTT.  
 THE DEAN OF STAMFORD.  
 THE VERY REV. DEAN SWANN.  
 BARON DE LUSSON.  
 REV. CANON ALDERSON.  
 J. H. BEEBY, ESQ.  
 REV. R. BLACK.  
 W. BOYER, ESQ.  
 REV. E. H. BROWN.  
 REV. F. BUTTANSHAW.  
 C. H. W. BUTTERFIELD, ESQ.  
 DR. L. CANE.  
 REV. CANON CLAYTON.  
 REV. L. L. COOPER.  
 REV. C. DOWMAN.  
 S. EGAR, ESQ.  
 C. EVERARD, ESQ.  
 REV. T. P. FLOOD.

REV. S. G. FORREST.  
 REV. G. W. FORREST.  
 H. W. GATES, ESQ.  
 G. J. GRAY, ESQ.  
 J. T. IRVINE, ESQ.  
 REV. E. JAMES.  
 REV. L. T. JONES.  
 H. C. LILLEY, ESQ.  
 FRANK LOOMES, ESQ.  
 CHRISTOPHER MARKHAM, ESQ.  
 J. A. POULTER, ESQ.  
 REV. J. RICHARDS.  
 REV. P. ROYSTON.  
 A. W. RUDDLE, ESQ.  
 W. H. SAUNDERS, ESQ.  
 REV. S. G. SHORT.  
 REV. W. D. SWEETING.  
 REV. CANON SYERS.  
 J. T. THOMPSON, ESQ.  
 H. M. TOWNSEND, ESQ.  
 J. C. TRAYLEN, ESQ.  
 R. WINFREY, ESQ.  
 L. B. WOODFORDE, ESQ.  
 E. WORTHINGTON, ESQ.

*Hon. Local Secretaries*—J. W. BODGER, ESQ., C. DACK, ESQ.

## COUNCIL.

J. ROMILLY ALLEN, ESQ., F.S.A.  
 REV. J. CAVE-BROWNE, M.A.  
 W. DERHAM, ESQ.  
 I. CHALKLEY GOULD, ESQ.  
 R. HORSFALL, ESQ.  
 ROBT. HOVENDEN, ESQ., F.S.A.  
 W. E. HUGHES, ESQ.  
 RICHARD DUPPA LLOYD, ESQ.,  
 F.R.Hist.S.

J. T. MOULD, ESQ.  
 W. J. NICHOLS, ESQ.  
 A. OLIVER, ESQ.  
 THOS. FRANCIS PEACOCK, ESQ., F.S.A.  
 COLONEL PROBYN.  
 W. H. RYLANDS, ESQ., F.S.A.  
 R. E. WAY, ESQ.  
 C. J. WILLIAMS, ESQ.

With power to add to their number.

*Hon. Treasurer*—THOMAS BLASHILL, ESQ.

*Vice-Treasurer*—S. RAYSON, ESQ., 32, Sackville Street, Piccadilly, W.

*Hon. Secretaries*—

GEORGE PATRICK, ESQ., A.R.I.B.A., 16, Red Lion Square, W.C.  
 REV. H. J. DUKINFIELD ASTLEY, M.A., East Rudham, Swaffham, Norfolk.

*Auditors*—CECIL DAVIS, ESQ. and T. CATO WORSFOLD, ESQ., F.R.Hist.S.





## Proceedings of the Congress.

---

THURSDAY, JULY 14TH, 1898.

THE fifty-fifth Annual Congress of this Association was opened in glorious weather on Thursday, the 14th July, under the Presidency of the Lord Bishop of Peterborough, at Peterborough. The headquarters of the Association were at the Grand Hotel, where the members gathered in goodly numbers on Thursday morning. Punctually at 2.30 p.m., the members and friends, under the guidance of Mr. Thos. Blashill, Hon. Treasurer, and the Hon. Secretaries, proceeded to the Cathedral, where they were received by the Dean, the Very Rev. W. F. Ingram, D.D., and Chapter. Besides the members, among those assembled beneath the lantern tower were the Bishop of Peterborough and Lady Mary Glyn, the Bishop of Ely and Lady Alwyne Compton, and a large number of clergy and ladies from the neighbourhood. Taking their seats in the choir, the Dean mounted the pulpit, and gave the following most interesting account of the history, architecture, and associations of the Cathedral, not forgetting the much-controverted "restoration" of the west front ; after which he conducted the visitors round the building, assisted by the indefatigable Clerk of the Works, and our valuable associate, Mr. J. T. Irvine. The Dean rapidly traced the history of the first Saxon church, built by St. Pega, sister of St. Guthlac, which was commenced in 656, on the site which, as nearly as possible, is now occupied by the south transept. He related the familiar legend of St. Chad in connection with the building of the church, which was destroyed by the Danes in 870. The second Saxon church was built about 970, being consecrated by St. Dunstan, and a wall was placed round it. Only within the last few days remains of this wall had been found under a portion of the eastern chapel, now being made secure. The Dean dwelt at some length on the legend of St. Oswald's arm, and said that for a long time this was the great relic of the church. In 1116 the whole church and monastery were destroyed by a fire that raged for fifteen days. The building of

the present magnificent Norman pile, the choir of which was commenced in 1117, was completed in eighty-two years, and that perhaps accounted for the continuity of the whole design, Peterborough Cathedral being unique in this respect. In the western nave transepts, built about 1190, it is curious to note the beginning of the Early English style (then coming into vogue, as witness Lincoln Cathedral) in the north and south arches. The Dean drew special attention to the painted roof of the nave, which he said was no doubt painted by the monks in 1170, and was the oldest wooden roof in England. The west front must have been designed and built in the time of five abbots, and none knew for certain who designed and who built it. Referring to the windows the Dean said the whole were filled with stained glass in the fourteenth century, but the only glass that remained after the brutal destruction by Cromwell's soldiers in 1643, were the two small lights in the eastern apse. Fortunately, added the Dean, there was no dynamite in those days, or they would not have had a Cathedral now. The Dean then conducted the party round the Cathedral. Speaking of the Abbot's stone, which was supposed to mark the spot where the murdered monks were buried, the Dean said he believed the evidence was in favour of its genuineness. The restoration of the great central tower was also alluded to, and the Dean very opportunely observed that nearly £70,000 had been spent upon the Cathedral within the last sixteen or seventeen years. The West Front came in for special attention, and before conducting the party up the scaffolding the Dean said: "Very recently I was held up to the scorn, ridicule, and contempt of the world by a number of people who were really ignorant of what they were writing about, and many of whom had never seen the cathedral. They seemed to imagine I was going to destroy the West Front, but nothing was further from my mind." A number of the visitors (including the Bishop of Ely and half-a-dozen ladies, who were much admired for their pluck), mounted the wooden scaffolding, and were brought face to face with the work that had been carried out. The Bishop of Ely seemed to be specially interested. The Dean explained that every stone was, where possible, replaced in its original position. Altogether 2,006 stones were taken down, and it was only found necessary to renew 170, most of which were hidden from view. The general opinion of those members of the Association most qualified to judge, was that the work carried out by the Dean and Chapter, under the direction of the late lamented Mr. Pearson, Architect of the Cathedral, was "justified by results."

At 4.30 the members of the Congress and a large number of the

leading clergy and gentry of the neighbourhood were invited to a garden party at the Palace by the Bishop and Lady Mary Glyn, who, we may remark, were unremitting in their attentions to the visitors during the whole of their stay in Peterborough. Among our own members who were present we noticed: Dr. Bensley, F.S.A.; Dr. W. de Gray Birch, F.S.A., and Mrs. Birch; J. A. Birts, Esq., and Mrs. Birts; T. Blashill, Esq., and Mrs. Blashill; W. Bull, Esq., and Mrs. Bull; A. Cates, Esq., and Mrs. Cates; Mrs. Collier; I. C. Gould, Esq.; Richard Horsfall, Esq., and Mrs. Horsfall; Robert Hovenden, Esq., F.S.A.; R. Chaffey-Chaffey, Esq., F.S.A.; W. E. Hughes, Esq.; Colonel Lambert, F.S.A., and Mrs. C. Lambert; R. Duppa Lloyd, Esq., and Mrs. Lloyd; C. Lynam, Esq., F.S.A., and Mrs. Lynam; Mrs. McMillan; Mrs. Marshall; B. Nathan, Esq., and Mrs. Nathan; J. W. Nicholls, Esq.; Geo. Patrick, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.; Thomas Peacock, Esq., F.S.A., and Mrs. Peacock; Dr. Phené, F.S.A.; S. Rayson, Esq.; A. Hessel Tiltman, Esq., and Mrs. Tiltman; Dr. B. Winstone and Miss Winstone; Miss Bentley; Rev. H. J. Dukinfield Astley, M.A., and Mrs. Astley; Rev. Preb. Sir Talbot R. B. Baker, F.S.A., and Miss Baker; Walter Derham, Esq.; Miss Skull; Mrs. Edwards; G. H. Smith, Esq., J.P., and Mrs. Smith; Mrs. Hart and Mrs. Lee; J. F. Swann, Esq.; E. C. Watts, Esq., and Mrs. Watts, and Miss Penn; Mrs. St. Aubyn; Mrs. Pears; Mrs. Gibson Rendle; Chas. J. Williams, Esq.; Wm. Henry Cope, Esq., F.S.A.; Alfred E. Hudd, Esq., and Mrs. Hudd; Col. Bramble, F.S.A.; G. W. Fry, Esq., and Mrs. Fry; and others.

The inaugural meeting of the Congress was held at the Grand Assembly Rooms on Thursday evening, and was largely attended. Around the walls were displayed water-colour drawings and engravings of churches in the locality. There were also cases containing specimens of Roman and other "finds" in the district. These were kindly lent by the Committee of the Peterborough Museum, and had been arranged by Mr. J. W. Bodger, local Hon. Sec. We subjoin a catalogue of the exhibits.

The Mayor presided, and the large platform included the Bishops of Peterborough and Ely. The Mayor's duty was a brief one—to cordially welcome the Association to the city, and to introduce the President.

The Bishop of Peterborough said in appointing him as President he recognised their kind appreciation of his official position. He then proceeded with his Inaugural Address, which has been printed on pp. 1-12.

Dr. Walker afterwards read a paper dealing with the Roman occupation of the district, maintaining that Castor and Peterborough

formed an important centre, as shown by the remains that had been frequently discovered, illustrating his remarks by the aid of maps, diagrams, and actual specimens found. This paper is printed on pp. 51-62.

Mr. Thomas Blashill (Hon. Treasurer) proposed a hearty vote of thanks to Dr. Walker for his able paper, and to the Bishop for presiding. The Rev. H. J. Dukinfield Astley (Hon. Secretary) seconded the proposition, which was carried with acclamation and briefly acknowledged.

### FRIDAY, JULY 15TH.

The members of the Congress were early astir on Friday morning, and it soon became evident that so far as the weather was concerned, St. Swithin's would be all that could be desired. The day had been set apart for a visit to some of the ancient churches lying between Peterborough and Stamford, and the party, which journeyed by brakes and carriages from the Grand Hotel, at nine o'clock, contemplated a time of exceptional enjoyment, not unmixed with edification. The party numbered over sixty.

The first stopping-place was the extremely interesting village of Barnack; the drive through the well-wooded country, by way of Marholm, being exhilarating. At the church gate the Rector (the Rev. Canon Syers) welcomed the visitors, and at once conducted them to the edifice. Several external features of the church were briefly described by the Rector, and the party then sought the cool shade of the interior, to listen to the reading of a paper dealing with its characteristics. This paper is printed pp. 13-28.

The Rector also read the following notes:—

#### SOME ACCOUNT OF THE ANCIENT BELLS OF BARNACK CHURCH.

*Treble Bell.—Inscription:*

JOHN SISSON CHURCH WARDEN . 1715.

Neither founder's name nor mark.

*Second Bell.—Inscription on the ridge of the shoulder.*

ROBERTVS BROWNE ARMIGER 1608,

and on the *Inscription band*—

✠ OMNIA FIANT AD GLORIAM DEI

ROBARTE WILKINSON RECTOR

It is recorded of Mr. Wilkinson that he signed the register, but is not in the "Institution book."



*Third Bell.*—The Inscription is :

✠ INMVLTVS EATERNES RESONET CAMPANA IOHANES. 1609.

These two bells, the second and third, were both cast by Tobias Morris, of Stamford.

The Mr. Robert Browne whose name is on the second bell, of which he was probably the donor, was one of the family of that name, who for so many generations held Walcot under the Abbot of Peterborough. He was the second son of Mr. Robert Browne, whose coat of arms is on the tomb in the side chapel of the church, and he succeeded his father on the death of his elder brother, Sir William Browne, Knight of the Bath, in 1603. The date of 1608 is the year of his first wife's death, according to the register. He was created a baronet in 1621.

Was he the donor of the third bell also, and did it commemorate his second marriage with his wife Elizabeth, by whom alone he had issue, and who, after his decease in 1623, married in 1624 Sir Guy Palmer, of Ashwell, in the County of Rutland?

What is the translation of the inscription on the third bell, and is the "IOHANES" an allusion to the fourth bell, of which the inscription is :

✠ SCÈ  IOHÈS EUAGELISTE?

This bell is an ancient one, and by an unknown founder. The cross and crown on the rubbing, which was shown, are very beautiful. A similar cross is found on one of the bells at Yarwell and Holcott, both in Northants.

A new bell is about to be added, which will be second in the peal. It is the gift of Mrs. Argles, the widow of the late Dean of Peterborough, and daughter of the late Bishop Davys. It is cast by Messrs. Taylor, of Loughborough, and will bear the following inscription :

VICTORIA R ET I  
AN LX FELICITER CLAUDENTE,  
EJUS PRÆCEPTORIS FILIA  
ET HUIUS AEDIS PER XL ANN RECTORIS UXOR  
M. J. ARGLES d.d. MDCCCXCVII.

BONIS SU } AVITER S }  
MALIS GR } T } ONO.

The notes of the old bells have been :

Treble, Eb

Second, C

Third, Bb  $\frac{1}{4}$  note sharp.

Fourth, Ab  $\frac{3}{4}$  note sharp.

The new bell's note will be *D $\flat$* , and to this the other bells will be tuned.

About an hour and a half was spent in and around the fine old church, one of the chief points of interest being found in the fact that the style is a splendid example of five distinct periods of architecture, the transition from one style to another being without any strong line of demarcation. A peculiarly interesting portion of the church is the square Saxon tower, in which at the present time restoration work is being carried on.

Within the church, notice was directed to the Lady Chapel, in which the arch is constructed of Barnack stone up to the caps of the pillars; while above the caps the stone is foreign. Canon Syers thinks the explanation is that the quarries at Barnack had given out, which would give the date of the chapel as *temp.* Henry VII. The Congress proceeded from the church to the Manor House, where the relics of a Norman hall were inspected, and thence to the Old Rectory grounds, where, by the kind invitation of Canon and Mrs. Syers, they lunched in a marquee. Then, after a brief inspection of the rectory and its beautiful gardens, the carriages were again brought round, and, after a hearty vote of thanks to the Rector for his able and interesting Paper, and to Mrs. Syers and himself for their hospitality, the journey was continued.

The drive to Whittering was soon accomplished, and here Mr. Charles Lynam, F.S.A., gave a short description of the church, which stands some distance from the village itself. It was stated that the church, although infinitely smaller and less imposing than Barnack, was perhaps as old. The special attention of the visitors was directed to the chancel arch, which is typically Saxon—massive, rough, and rude. Mr. Lynam was asked about the date. He thought they would all agree that it was pre-Norman conquest. They were safe in calling it that; but how long before that he did not think it was for him to say. Being pressed about the date, however, Mr. Lynam said he would put it at Early Saxon.

The party then drove to Wansford, the drive along the great North Road being much enjoyed. The grand scenery on either side was the subject of much admiration. Wansford Church, consisting merely of a nave and arcade on the north, was described by Mr. Lynam. The western tower and spire, the guide remarked, is of earlier date than that of Whittering, the peculiarity of the tower being the unusual treatment of the mullions. The porch carries its own date, 1663, and is an addition. The south door is Norman work. It was said that the church remained in ruins for some years. It was probably used as a

chapel of ease for another church, but about 1662 it was completed and used as a "make-shift." Coming to the question whether there was anything earlier than the Norman work of the church Mr. Lynam said he had found in the west wall a Saxon window. The font was most elaborately sculptured, and the party were informed by the sexton that the date was about 1114, which there did not seem any reason to doubt.

We shall hope to publish Mr. Lynam's Notes on Whittering and Wansford Churches as a separate Paper.

The drive was continued from Wansford to Castor, where Mr. C. Dack, of Peterborough, joined the party. The fine old Norman church was described in an interesting paper read by Mr. J. C. Traylen, of Stamford, which we hope will be published in a future issue. After referring to the fact that Castor, with Chesterton on the other side of the river, represents the Roman station of *Durobrivæ*, Mr. Traylen remarked that the ground is saturated with remains of the Roman occupation, not merely in the shape of villas, some of whose tessellated pavements are to be seen at Milton, but also in the beautiful Castor-ware pottery which was renowned throughout Britain. After giving a *résumé* of the history of Castor down to the Norman conquest, Mr. Traylen continued: The church, as is well-known, is cruciform in shape, and dates primarily from early in the twelfth century. The finest feature of the Norman work is the tower, which is of the richest possible style of the period. Although the style of architecture is principally Norman, from time to time additions in the Early English and Decorated styles have been made, and the church now forms a fine specimen of that period. The highly interesting fresco paintings on the north wall, representing the three stages of the Christian Church, the Church Militant, the Church in Purgatory, and the Church Triumphant, were described by Mr. Traylen at considerable length, he first reading a paper on the subject from the pen of Mr. W. H. Saunders, of Peterborough. The colours used in these curious paintings are the same as are found in other churches in the neighbourhood, and the character of the decoration generally favours the supposition that they were all painted by the same artist. Particular stress was laid upon the fact that the pillars of the southern arcade in the south transept are absolutely the epitome of the finest possibilities of the Early English period. The party spent some time in discussing the curious inscription, reputed to be Roman, over the south chancel door. The old weather-beaten socket in the churchyard came in for a good share of attention, and Mr. J. T. Irvine, of Peterborough, delighted everyone with his ingenious theories. After a glance over

that portion of the landscape which was once the station of Durobrivæ—mentioned in the Itinerary of Antoninus—and a word or two about St. Kyneburga's monastery, the brakes were re-entered, and a move was made to Milton Hall, the seat of Mr. and Mrs. G. C. W. Fitzwilliam. The antiquarian treasures in the house were inspected; the painting of James I, given to Sir W. Fitzwilliam by Mary Queen of Scots on the night previous to her execution, and the watch which also belonged to the Queen, were objects of special attention. The handsome pictures were also inspected, as was also the Louis XVI clock in the hall, which is an exact copy of the original sold by the late Earl Fitzwilliam to the late Baron Ferdinand de Rothschild. One of the most curious relics was a "christening screen," given by William the Conqueror to an ancestor of the present Earl Fitzwilliam. This was a treasure, and created much interest among the archæologists.

At the Evening Meeting a paper on "Orton-Longueville Parish and Church" was read by the Vicar, the Rev. P. Royston; this will be published later on.

During the discussion which followed, the Chairman, Mr. Blashill, made some observations on the circlet cloak of the effigy of the cross-legged knight in the church, and said that the dimensions of the cloak over the armour were gradually made smaller until, in Edward II's time, it had been abandoned altogether.

Mr. Irvine referred to a curious chamber in the tower, the use of which he was unable to account for. The niches in the east wall had not been added at some previous restoration, but were in their original position. The Chairman asked if the church had been illustrated, but was informed that the whole of Huntingdonshire had been very much neglected from an antiquarian point of view.

Mr. Dack said a MS. "History of Hunts.," written by the Rev. Robt. Smythe, of Woodstone, between 1730 and 1750, was known to be in existence, but could not be obtained, although it was believed to be merely put aside as waste paper.

Referring to our visit to Castor, Mr. I. C. Gould remarked upon the variations of the derivatives from the Roman word *castra*, variations which Canon Taylor, in his book *Words and Places*, shows indicate the race or tribe of the settlers in the districts where the respective forms, castor or caistor, chester, cester, xeter, etc., prevail.

It is of local interest to note that Canon Taylor writes:—

"Northamptonshire, which is decisively Anglian and Danish, is divided by the Nen from Huntingdonshire, which is purely Saxon. On the Saxon side of the river we find the village of Chesterton, confronted on the other side by the town of Castor, the two names recording, in two different dialects, the fact that the bridge was guarded by the Roman station of Durobrivæ."



Doubtless this borderland, the Nen valley, was the scene of many fights, and one would expect to find traces of military defences ; but local topographers have little or nothing to tell us of remains of earthworks of the Saxon and Danish time.

#### SATURDAY, JULY 16TH.

The Members and friends left for Stamford by the nine o'clock train, and were met at their destination by Mr. J. C. Traylen, of Stamford, who is Surveyor to the Diocese, and who acted as cicerone for the day. The day was fine and hot, but a great deal was done thoroughly, albeit hurriedly. Standing on the bridge which spans the Welland, Mr. Traylen treated us to a historical talk about the town, which was considered by Sir Walter Scott to be the finest between Edinburgh and London. In graphic language he vividly portrayed the Stamford of the fourteenth century—a grand town, girt by a massive wall, and beautified by no fewer than sixteen churches. Over the old bridge, which was even then thrown across the stream, marched, in 1215, the two thousand knights who wrung from reluctant John the Magna Charta. But the old place suffered greatly during the Wars of the Roses, and the men of the north pulled down and destroyed the mediæval beauties of the ancient city, so that most of the relics are unmistakeably of the Decorated and Perpendicular styles. However, in spite of its vicissitudes, Stamford can probably trace its antiquity with more certainty than any town except London. Arrived at St. John's, Mr. Traylen gave an epitome of its history. The richly-coloured hammer-beam roof of the nave, with carved figures representing the heavenly choir, the parclose screens, and remains of painted glass of the Perpendicular period in the upper lights of the north aisle windows were pointed out, and a move was then made to All Saints' Church, where Mr. Traylen discoursed upon its history. All Saints is well known to most architectural students, and has often been described. The church belongs in great part to the first quarter of the thirteenth century, but its present appearance is due to the large amount of rebuilding and restoration it underwent in the fifteenth century, caused by the great damage it suffered from the Lancastrians during their occupation of the town. William Browne, a prosperous wool-stapler, restored the church between 1480 and 1490. He was the founder of the celebrated hospital a short distance away, and, together with his wife, lies buried in the Early-English chapel of St. Mary ; and a fine brass, but with the canopy partly gone, marks their resting-place. He also built the fine

spire, which is illustrated in Wicke's *Towers and Spires*. Following Mr. Traylen, the party visited Browne's Hospital, where they much admired the beautiful screen in the chapel, so well preserved; they also noticed the original altar slab with the five crosses intact, which now forms the floor of the altar. It is one huge slab of stone, about 11 ft. in length. An ancient fifteenth-century "cope" chair attracted much attention. There are ten bedesmen resident in the hospital at the present time. St. Leonard's Priory was the next place upon the programme, but, owing to it being situated nearly a mile away on the Uffington Road, and the great heat combined, it was decided to forego the visit and stroll leisurely through the picturesque streets of Stamford Town. St. George's, St. Mary's, and St. Martin's were all visited, but a very short time was devoted to St. Mary's, as the chancel and side chapel gates were locked, and permission to enter was refused, the visit of the archæologists, seemingly, being resented as a desecration. After luncheon, carriages were in requisition to convey the party to the celebrated mansion of the Marquess of Exeter, Burghley House. Here Mr. J. A. Gotch, F.S.A., read a very able and interesting paper in the Great Banqueting Hall upon the history of the house, the paper being illustrated with plans, by Thorpe, of the original building, and many large maps and engravings. The history of the Manor of Burghley goes back to the time of the Confessor, when it was possessed on lease by the King's Chaplain, at whose death it was seized by the Crown. Leofric, the Abbot of Peterborough, redeemed it, and Pope Eugenius in 1141 confirmed it to the abbey. The manor then came to be held of the abbey in the reign of Henry III by William de Burghley and Thomas de Burghley, and, passing through several families, by purchase it at length came into the possession of Richard Cecil, the father of the great Lord Treasurer Burghley, about 1528. An old house belonged to the Lord Treasurer, and occupied a portion of the site of the present mansion, which seems to have been commenced about the year 1575. The date 1577 is carved in relief in the centre of the vaulted ceiling of the west entrance, while 1585 and 1587 respectively are carved beneath the spire of the chapel and upon the north front. After listening to Mr. Gotch's lucid description of the building, the party viewed the stately rooms and galleries, rich with fine old tapestries, paintings and carvings, and cabinets filled with rare articles of vertu, and then returned by train to Peterborough. We shall hope to publish Mr. Gotch's most interesting Paper in a future number of our "Journal."

At the Evening Meeting, Mr. C. Dack read an interesting Paper on the "Peterboro' Gentlemen's Society," reviewing its origin and

foundation in 1730, and its present-day degeneration, when the institution rejoices (!) in the name of the Peterborough Book Society. Interesting extracts were read from the minutes and log-books of the Society. The local hon. sec. stated that the Spalding and Peterborough Gentlemen's Societies were, especially in their earlier history, very much united, and are amongst the oldest Societies of their kind in England, still existing after a period of one hundred and eighty years. The local Society was founded on August 26th, 1730, a few years after its parent Society of Spalding, which was born in 1711. This Paper will be published.

### SUNDAY, JULY 17TH.

The Members and visitors attended service at the Cathedral in large numbers, both morning and evening. In the morning the sermon was preached by the Right Rev. Bishop Mitchinson, before the Association, and in the evening by the Bishop of Peterborough, President of the Association. The latter had to contend with the fact that he was preaching to two such dissimilar bodies as the British Archaeological Association and the Oddfellows, which body was keeping festival. How well the President acquitted himself will be seen by the extracts we give below.

#### BISHOP MITCHINSON'S SERMON.

Taking for his text Luke v. 39, R. V., the Bishop said :—

“We are more familiar with the Authorised Version, ‘the old is better’: I gladly avail myself of the rendering in the Revised Version — ‘the old is good.’ It is not so much a question of comparison or even of choice. With the stream of Time we must go and ‘let the past be past.’ ‘Nature brings not back the Mastodon, nor we those times.’ But it is natural, and not wrong, to stand, as it were, in the ship’s stern and look longingly back at them as they fade away in the dim distance. Probably ‘distance lends enchantment to the view’; still the half-regretful love of the past is natural.

“Some natures are especially susceptible to the glamour of the past. We are not all cast in one mould as regards our yearnings and absorbing interests. The vast majority of mankind necessarily live in the present. ‘Labour for the meat that perisheth’ not only narrows the purview, but extinguishes the desire, even the capacity, for a wider prospect. But it is a weary, dreary, colourless life. The poet lives much in the future: he soars, *i.e.*, he has aspirations. To him

the past and the present are the prelude to the fuller life of the ages to come.

“ ‘ When the centuries behind me like a fruitful land reposed,  
When I clung to all the present for the promise that it closed :  
When I dipt into the future, far as human eye could see ;  
Saw the Vision of the world and all the wonder that would be.’

“The historian lives in the past, resuscitates it, clothes the dry bones with flesh, and with a wave of his magic wand makes them rise from their dust and pass before our delighted eyes instinct with life and meaning. And so do all those studies, so fascinating, so absolutely engrossing, which are ancillary to history:—Numismatics, establishing the succession and rectifying the dates of imperfectly recorded dynasties, and familiarising us with the actual features of potentates whose names are but names, however familiar to our ear: Palæography, deciphering clay cylinders or rock inscriptions—unlocking the secrets of the cuneiform-engraved slabs of buried Nineveh, or the hieroglyphs of the Nile Valley, and not unfrequently furnishing incidental corroboration of our pooh-poohed Old Testament records ; or, it may be, rummaging among the tattered scraps of some waste-paper basket of early Christian times, and unearthing what may perchance prove to have been some of the forgotten sayings of Our Divine Master.

“ Or Archæology, the most omnivorous and diverse in its researches of all History’s handmaids, which joins hands with Geology, and searches the gravel-beds of some broad river valley for the flint-flakes and arrow-heads of our predecessors of the Stone Age side by side with the tusks and molars of the Mammoth ; or breaks up the stalagmite or osseous breccia in some limestone cave or fissure, to find along with the cave bear and hyena, or, it may be, nobler forms of extinct mammals, the rude ornaments and implements, and even possibly the skulls, of prehistoric man in his more advanced developments of iron and bronze.

“ I said Archæology was omnivorous. She may adopt the trite apophthegm of Chremes in the *Heautontimoroumenos*, ‘ I am human ; nothing that concerns the race do I deem outside my circle of interest.’

“ Some of her votaries she sets to measure the brain capacity and facial angle of our progenitors, or if not our progenitors, our predecessors on this English soil. Others she sends to the kitchen middens of the lake-dwellers, or of the denizens of primæval beehive huts. Others excavate barrows and ancient places of sepulture, and spell out the strange modes of burial, and still stranger super-



stitutions as to man's future life and needs which are deducible therefrom. Some have traced out for us the ancient high roads by which Rome at once established her ascendancy in our island, and took the first step to civilise its rude inhabitants. Others have investigated the scanty traces of the military and domestic architecture of our Roman masters, in so far as the barbarous destructiveness of Angle and Saxon and Dane have suffered any traces to survive. Others have devoted themselves to Christian antiquities, and have elucidated from such scanty fragments as St. Piran's in Cornwall, Llantwit in Glamorgan, Glendalough and Clonmacnoise in Ireland, something of the ritual and cœnobitic arrangements of the early Celtic Church.

"Others point us to the quaint and somewhat rude sanctuaries of our Christianized Anglian forefathers, which have survived the general effacement which followed on the introduction of a nobler style of building at the Norman Conquest. Others, again, devote themselves to the study of that potent factor in Mediæval church life, the Monastic system, with its competing Orders of Regulars and of Friars, settled either as mother houses or cells all over England, and gradually absorbing almost the entire freehold of English soil. No one, I think, can doubt the charm that a taste for Archæology gives to everyday life. If you doubt it, ask those sojourners among you who are here making holiday at once delightfully and instructively.

"The Archæologist is never at a loss for the pursuit of his study, wherever business or pleasure carries him. The dullest and most unattractive neighbourhood yields up to him its hidden treasures of historic or artistic interest. You can hardly find a duller or less attractive tract in England than this wheron we now are. Yet these humid dreary flats of Fen-land are full of treasures to the antiquary. First, our own great Abbey of Medehamstede, with its recollections of Hereward the Wake and his Norman assailants, or, as it has for long been styled, the Cathedral Church of Peterborough, with its Monastic survivals encased in palace, deanery and prebendal houses: then, within easy distances, the great Benedictine Houses of Croyland and Thorney, with the interesting Monastic dependencies at the two Deepings; the quaint little hermitage at Peakirk; the town of Stamford, rich in Priors, Hospitals, Churches, and ancient domestic architecture; the Saxon Churches of Earl's Barton, Barnack, and Brigstock; the Pre-Conquest monasteries at Castor, Oundle, and Brixworth; the galaxy of splendid parochial churches all up the valley of the Nene, possessing as they do the probably unique feature of four Colleges of Secular Priests among them—Fotheringhay, Cotterstock, Irthlingborough, and Higham Ferrers.

“And what is true of this spot in England is true of scores of other centres of exploration. Why, every one of our ancient parishes is a mine of archæology : it were well, alike for himself and for his parish, if every parish priest were an archæologist.

“My task has been an easy one to prove that the old is delightful. I must try and go a step further, and stick to my text, and show that ‘the old is good ;’ and that the new wine of modern life and modern thought, often a trifle fiery and heady, albeit a necessity of progressive existence, may with much advantage be diluted with the old, and may find itself reinforced as well as corrected by its excellence. I mean that the fruits of Archæology may be applied with much advantage to the needs and conditions of modern life.

“Being an ecclesiastic, I shall restrict myself to the needs of modern church life ; and as my own archæological tastes have led me to the study of monastic and other cognate antiquities, I shall borrow therefrom my illustrations of that which forms the point of my text : ‘the old is good.’

“Those who know anything of the administration of a diocese are well aware that one of our chief difficulties is to secure the retirement of disabled and superannuated parish priests. The present system of pensioning them out of the profits of a generally impoverished benefice is unsatisfactory ; it always entails hardship somewhere, often everywhere : the benefice, if it be poor, as most are, is crippled by the strain on its slender revenues : the pensioned priest cannot help feeling a sense of wrong at finding a life’s work in an unremunerative profession, where laying by for old age out of earned wage is impossible, requited with a paltry pittance. He feels, moreover, that he is being discarded and cast aside when he ceases to be of use. How different all this might have been if Edward VI’s greedy spoilers had not been turned loose in the colleges for secular priests : if instead of dissolution and plunder there had been re-endowment and extension. How a stall in a country collegiate church might have provided at once modest promotion and retirement for the worked-out or broken-down parish priest. Thus might Fotheringhay, Cotterstock and Irthlingborough have been utilised, possibly also Nosely Chapel. But this is not the only purpose that a large multiplication of endowed colleges of priests might have subserved : if Higham Ferrers still kept Chicheley’s buildings and endowment, need there have been such anxieties for the spiritual provision for those great and growing village towns, Higham and Rushden ? When I think of the potentialities for good of the collegiate church system, amplified and extended, and compare it with the struggle for grants grudgingly doled out by societies, I find

myself reverting to the Authorised Version, and I say, 'the old is better.'

"Another of our difficulties is preaching. The gift of good preaching comes not with the imposition of hands. Few are born preachers: still fewer acquire the art by study and practice. But every parochial clergyman must needs preach, and preach often, and we know—for they are not slow to tell us—how the lay-folk groan (or sleep) under our sermons, and we are as sorry for them as for ourselves; for though penance may doubtless be for their souls' health, no man likes to be the instrument of its infliction. But how would it be if we could—I do not say silence all dull preachers, but provide an occasional good one, not in the seats of light and learning, such as our Cathedrals and town churches, but in remoter villages, like mine, where dulness reigns, unrelieved by change. This is what the Dominicans or Blackfriars existed for. They were not popular with the parochial clergy, whereat we need not marvel; and their preaching may not always have tended to edification: this was the fault of the age of the Church in which they lived. But they, like all the better orders of friars, lived among the people in the slums of towns, mixed with them, spoke to them in words they understood of the common salvation. Time forbids my working out the uses of the two other leading Orders, the Greyfriars or Franciscans, and the Austin Friars or Eremites. The former were the teachers of all who cared to learn, the prototype of the University Extension lecturers of to-day: the latter took under their charge the sick, the wretched, the lepers, the impotent, and seem to have exercised some kind of supervision over the countless hospitals that dotted the face of pre-Reformation England.

"How one wishes that their houses—for all these three Orders had houses in Leicester and Northampton—had been not only not suppressed, alienated and demolished, but that they had been adequately endowed out of the possessions of the dissolved monasteries, and thus saved from the humiliation and moral risk of enforced mendicancy, and set free to work out their splendid aims in a Church purged from serious error and corruption. When I think of the services rendered to the Mediaeval Church by the Friars, I dare not, in the face of the noble efforts of to-day say, 'the old is better,' but I scruple not, after tasting both, to say, 'the old is good.'

"One more point, and I have done. A growing difficulty in these latter days has been the general impoverishment of rural benefices. It is a fact, and one which is likely to be a difficulty for long enough to come, if not for ever. And, side by side with this is the fact that these same impoverished country clergy, though full of work on

the Sunday, have too little to do in the week, and they deteriorate through isolation and enforced idleness, unless they chance to be students, or writers, or organisers, or, in fact, are exceptional men with some special gift.

"Divers plans have been suggested to meet the impoverishment difficulty. The laity have been pressed to level up yearly the fallen incomes; but the response has not been adequate, and is not likely to be permanent. Some eagerly press for the union of two or three small benefices under one priest. This would work excellently on week-days, but the result would be spiritual starvation on Sunday, with the results which grew out of pluralities not so very long ago: the Church must lose her hold entirely on the villages. May I go to my old wine-skin and draw thence a suggestion? It will provoke a smile, for it is to revive what is generally denounced as one of the worst abuses of the monastic system—the appropriation of livings to Religious Houses. This meant that the patron of an advowson could hand over the profits of his living to some Religious House, on condition that its spiritual responsibilities should be assumed by that House. These were usually discharged by some monk or canon. And I would deal thus with my impoverished living. I would affiliate it to some town parish, where its scanty profits would go to augment the clergy fund, and thus secure from one of the staff full performance of the Sunday services at the country church, and sufficient, but not more than sufficient, performance of week-day duty: and I should thus also have found adequate work for my insufficiently employed priest during the week.

"Thus, I have tried to show you by a few samples how archæology may help modern life. It is in this spirit only that we are justified in treating it as anything more than a pastime. We antiquaries have no right to drift into mere dilettanti or self-pleasers: and even the recreations of the Christian man should tend to the good of man. Certainly this is true of us clergy, but I think it also no less concerns the lay antiquary in his order and degree.

"And I think I have shown you that it may sometimes be well, when eager reformers, flushed, it may be, with the new wine of modern ideas and modern methods, seem forgetful of the lessons of the past, to seize our opportunity, and, with bated breath and becoming modesty, to interject, 'the old is good.'"

#### EXTRACTS FROM THE BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH'S SERMON.

The Bishop preached from the trenchant dictum: "It is more blessed to give than to receive." His lordship contrasted the lofty sentiment of the text with the world's maxim: "It is more blessed



to receive than to give," and said that the ordinary endeavour of the average man was "to get all that he can, and to give as little as he must." It was a bold idea to reverse this common rule, and only a Teacher who came from God dared have laid down the new truth. Addressing his remarks primarily to the members of the British Archæological Association and of the Oddfellows' Unity, the Bishop said that these were two important associations, which at first sight had no very cognate aims nor homogeneous principles; one of which was almost entirely academic, the other practical; one dealt with the past, the other entered into the life of to-day; one had to do with things, the other almost entirely with persons; yet there was one common feature of relationship—each might claim to be *educational*. Archaeology, continued the Bishop, has to a great extent educated our nation's life and character. In a material age, when everything is measured by its market price; when men oftener ask: "Will it pay?" than "Is it good?" we owe a debt of gratitude to archaeology. In days like these, when the strong pulse of progress throbs in the nation's life, and eager competition strikes from its path whatever seems to hinder it, we owe to archaeology the consciousness of much of the beauty of our present day; we gain from it the long shadows of the bygone past—which God grant it not!—the setting sun of our prosperity casts on our onward way. Who, as he sits awhile in such a place as this Cathedral, does not feel something of the debt we owe to archaeologists, when in its walls, the stones, as we can read by their painstaking science and their educated intelligence, become pages of the history of the past to our mind; how at the touch of the skill which they have learned, we see the bygone heroes of the past called into life again. Yes, so this science of the past is doing noble work in forming English characters and establishing English lives, in checking that material selfishness, and crushing that ignoble self-complacency—the hideous progeny of wealth and ignorance—which otherwise would make havoc of our nation's life.

#### MONDAY, JULY 18TH.

Monday was devoted to a visit to Spalding, where the party arrived shortly before nine, being received by Dr. Marten Perry, the respected President of the Spalding Gentlemen's Society. The first visit was to the Church of SS. Mary and Nicholas, which from its known history and the completeness of its plan is of considerable interest. The present church (leaving later restorations out of the question) was built in 1284, and had its origin in a dispute between the Prior and

the parishioners of Spalding. The parishioners, it seems, annoyed the monks at their devotions by ringing the bell of the parish church at "unseasonable hours," so a contract was entered into—apparently without the aid of a Board of Trade conciliator. The parishioners on their part agreed to pay £100, and the Prior and monks on their part agreed to build a church on the site of the old cemetery. And so, in 1284, the present church of SS. Mary and Nicholas came into existence. Previous to this date there evidently was a chapel on the site, dedicated to St. Nicholas. This is known, and it is corroborated—if corroboration be needed—by the fact that one of the walls of the chancel is out of the square, having evidently been built on the foundations of the more ancient Norman chapel. The church was undoubtedly cruciform originally, with a chancel, transept, and nave. The transept had an east and west aisle, while the nave had a north and south aisle. There still remains a perfect specimen of the rood loft, which is approached by a flight of circular stairs leading from the nave. The rood screen dates from 1350, but it has been restored by Sir Gilbert Scott. He has, however, preserved the ancient form admirably, having based his restoration designs upon drawings of the original screen, and the result is a harmonious and interesting whole. The church owes a good deal to one Sir Nicholas Aylwyn, whose insignia—those of a woolstapler—are in evidence, for he was a benefactor to no small extent. The chapel of St. Thomas à Becket, which stands on the south of the chancel, was erected in 1315. The windows in this chapel have the distinction of being only equalled in Ely Cathedral. Otherwise they are unique. In 1360 the south transept and aisles were erected, the north porch—still standing, a monument in its entirety to his memory—being added, in 1495, by another scion of the Aylwyn family. Much of the shell of the original fabric has been removed in the process of restoration. Galleries once existed all round the church, but these have been removed. The south porch dates from 1500, as does the curious arch thrown diagonally across from the south aisles to the junction of the south transept with the nave. In the vestry are preserved some early printed books, including a Commentary by Nicholas de Lyra, dated 1498; a Bible, 1537; a French Bible, 1562; and a copy of Foxe's *Martyrs*, 1631. From the church the party went, under the guidance of Dr. Perry, to Ayscoughfee Hall, which was built about 1420 for Sir Richard Aylwyn, father of Sir Nicholas Aylwyn, who was Lord Mayor of London in 1509. It derives its name from the family of Ayscough, or Askew, of whom Anne Askew was descended. The celebrated Maurice Johnston, the founder of the Spalding Gentlemen's Society, lived here in 1710.

Spalding possessed three guilds ; and several ancient stone coffin-lids, found on the site of one of these guilds, are built, upright, into a modern wall for preservation. Dr. Perry then conducted the party to the Church Cote, near St. Peter's Church, where they were invited to attend the quarterly meeting of the Spalding Gentlemen's Society, an archæological, antiquarian, and literary society that traces its foundation back to 1711. Dr. Perry, in his office of president, gave the history of the association, which owes its inception to Maurice Johnston, who was the worthy founder of the flourishing society which now exists and distinguishes Spalding. This paper is published, pp. 39-50.

Mr. W. E. Foster, F.S.A., who was down to read a paper on "A Plea for the Preservation of Manorial Court Rolls," was unable to get away from London, but his paper was read in his absence by Mr. A. K. Maples, of Spalding. An inspection of the library of the association followed, and an interesting hour was spent in the inspection of the wonderful collection of old books, registers, and manuscripts, of which the Society are the proud owners. From the library of the Spalding Gentlemen's Society an adjournment was made to the White Hart Hotel for lunch. This, by the way, is an historic hostel. In it letters to Rousseau were written by the celebrated antiquary, Dr. Jessop, to which Rousseau replied in letters which the visitors had the privilege of inspecting.

The party returned to Peterborough from Spalding at 2.25, and forthwith visited St. John's Church, where they were met by the vicar, Rev. L. T. Jones, M.A., and conducted over the church, which was described by Mr. H. M. Townsend. The Vicar called attention to the ancient embroidery—late fifteenth-century work—and this was much admired. Altogether a profitable hour was spent. Great admiration was shown for the lofty and delicate run of nave arching, and much interest caused by the fact of the church having been rebuilt (originally it was in the eastern portion of the City, where the inhabitants were prevented from attending Mass by reason of the excessive floods) between the years 1402 and 1407—a somewhat remarkable instance of an ancient church having been completed so quickly. It is very unfortunate that the tower arches have been blocked up to support the tower, as the way in which they originally opened into the church lent great dignity to the edifice, some idea of which dignity may be obtained at Yaxley. The following "Notes on St. John's Church" were read by Mr. Townsend :—

## “NOTES ON ST. JOHN’S CHURCH, PETERBOROUGH.

“St. John’s Church was, till 1856, the *only Parish Church* in Peterborough, and is not now in its original position ; it was formerly in the fields east of the Cathedral, where the old town was ; but as the town grew, and business from over the bridge across the Nene encouraged an increase of the town westwards, the position of the original parish traffic and church was inconvenient, and there was, besides this, the difficulty of the floods, a distinct grievance of another sort.

“The good people of Peterborough took to attending the Chapel of St. Thomas á Becket as their church, and their offertories and fees swelled the coffers of the Monastery, to the loss of the vicar, always a poor man. The chancel of St. Thomas á Becket’s Chapel still stands in the precincts, used as a museum. So, in the year 1401, a petition was presented by the parishioners to the Bishop of Lincoln (there was no Bishop of Peterborough till 1541), setting forth that in the winter season they could not, on account of the waters, attend their parish church.

“The petition was granted, and somewhat English-like, the promoters do not seem to have asked the Pope’s sanction till they had settled the matter themselves and had begun the work.

“An agreement was therefore made to pull down the old church in the fields east of the Cathedral, and to use the materials again in this rebuilt church.

“The difficulty about the Becket Chapel was got over by the Abbot allowing the nave, said to have been Norman in character, to be pulled down, and by giving the materials towards the rebuilding of this church. The work was begun in 1402 and finished in 1407, the period of what is generally known as the Late Decorated style, and some features of this church are beautiful examples of that style. It is interesting to notice that it only took five years to build.

“There is no burial ground or churchyard round this church, and that is accounted for by the fact that the adjoining ground was occupied by buildings probably before the church was rebuilt.

“The burial ground used as a churchyard is situated between this church and the Great Northern Station, and the level of the nave floor and of the ground just round the church indicates the old street level, and accounts for the market place, slightly higher, still retaining the name of the Market Hill.

“We will now consider ourselves in the rebuilt church—in 1407—and it was rebuilt in the style of 1407, not merely a rebuilding of the old features of the church in the fields ; there are indeed some features



of the old church which were apparently so rebuilt, but before describing them I would say that the general plan is so arranged that the tower is practically included in a line with the west walls of the aisles ; this is not uncommon in fifteenth-century churches, and may have been partly due to a limited site in this case.

“ I call your attention to the walled-up tower arches at the west end ; the details of these arches indicate that they belonged to an earlier building, probably the old church in the fields. The west window of the tower, over the west door, is also, I believe, the only window of the old church actually inserted ; it can only be seen from the outside. There are some curious flanking arches, visible at the west end of the aisles, apparently inserted since the building of the tower aisles to act as buttresses, in consequence of some giving way of the tower.

“ The original arches above them may still be traced, though now walled up.

“ The next feature of the church is perhaps the most beautiful—the arcades on each side of the nave and chancel.

“ Notice the elegance of their proportions, the suitability of their details, and the perfect beauty of their effect.

“ It may be well to pause a moment to appreciate the evolution of the pier in the styles of Christian architecture, by comparing the massive grandeur of the Norman piers in our Cathedral with the refined and graceful beauty of these piers ; it is in the world of animal nature as the dignified and massive strength of the elephant is to the refined and graceful beauty of the gazelle.

“ Unfortunately there are no remains of the tracery of the aisle windows as they were in 1407 ; the openings are, however, original, and have typical moulding on the outside. The east window probably has its original tracery.

“ The tower, fortunately, has not been disturbed, and is a very beautiful example of late Decorated and Early Perpendicular. Notice its dignified batter and the rebuilt west window, the panelled string courses and battlements, the dignity of the belfry windows, and of pinnacles marred somewhat by the iron vanes of more modern times. Notice, especially, the beautiful little windows of the ringing loft.

“ The south porch has a good vaulted ceiling with a parvise over ; some of the bosses of the vaulting are remarkable, and one repeats the crucifixion of the embroidery. The aisle buttresses are admirable examples, but the pinnacles which originally surmounted them are missing.

“ The clerestory is not original, the windows are debased in character,

and they probably form part of the extensive repairs and alterations carried out in 1814, when the sum of £16,000 was raised by church rates, and spent in well-meant but regrettable works, which included flat plaster ceilings, now happily removed.

“The font is good fifteenth-century work.

“Among the old properties of this church should be noticed two remarkable embroideries representing the crucifixion, in which angels are shown holding chalices to receive the blood from the sacred wounds ; and the design is further remarkable for representing the Father and the Holy Spirit above Our Lord’s figure on the Cross, which seems to show very clearly the theological teaching in the fifteenth century as to the attitude of God the Father and the Holy Spirit towards God the Son. This design is repeated, as already noticed, in one of the bosses of the south porch.

“The registers of the church begin in 1559, and are especially well kept during the time of the plague ; the vicar signed each page of the register, and all entries of burials of persons dying of the plague are marked with a † ; in 1665-66 nearly all entries are so marked.

“In 1678 an Act was passed enforcing the burial in wool only ; so after that date a new book was commenced for burials only, and an entry was made in each case, that the necessary affidavit was brought to the minister certifying the burial in wool only : this Act was repealed in the fifty-fourth year of George III.

“There are also some interesting records of churchwardens’ accounts, beginning soon after the rebuilding of the church in 1402 ; in 1408 *4d.* to the late vicar. Among other items may be mentioned, *2s. 6d.* paid to the ringers when Queen Catherine of Arragon was buried, called here ‘*My Lady Katern.*’

“And as a proof that there was a rood screen, there is an entry of a payment for “mending” *John and Mary* ; *4d.* was paid ringers to the worship of God and the Duke of York’s sowle, and bones coming to Fotheringay ; this was Richard, killed at Wakefield, 1460 ; buried at Pontefract, removed to Fotheringay.

“The history of the tenor, or great bell, is this :—

“In 1535 it was cracked, and Thomas Bett, of Leicester, was paid for mending it.

“His son-in-law, Robert Newcombe, purchased the great bell of Leicester Abbey at the dissolution, and exchanged it in 1542 for the cracked bell of this church, receiving in addition some money ; so the tenor bell of this church probably tolled at Leicester Abbey for Cardinal Wolsey.

“Matthew Wildbore, whose monument is in the south aisle of the

chancel, left a legacy for ringing the bells on March 15th, and to pay for a sermon by the Vicar.

"There is also a monument, by Flaxman, to Agnes Squire, near the west end of the north aisle.

"The stained glass in the windows is modern, but beautiful.

"The three windows in the south aisle represent scenes relating to the conversion of England to Christianity, by St. Aidan, Saxolf, etc. ; the conversion of the Saxon Clement by the British Celtic missionaries, St. Aidan, St. Pega, and others ; and to the missionary efforts from Rome of St. Augustine, Boniface, and others.

"The windows in the chancel and chancel aisle represent : The Incarnation ; the Passion ; Resurrection ; Ascension ; Coming of the Holy Spirit. Alterations were made in the church in the latter part of the eighteenth century and at the beginning of this century. There is a brass in the church, north aisle, recording the restoration in 1883. Something has yet to be done : the tower arches must be opened out, and the windows completed."

Some of the members paid a visit to the ancient Tithe Barn, a most beautiful specimen of an ancient building in wood, the joists and beams all mortised together without a nail ; only the skeleton now remains, it having recently been sold by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, so the members were informed, to the great regret of the Dean and Chapter ; the inopportune interference of a certain society in the matter, it was explained, had complicated the negotiations, and had been the ultimate cause of the loss of this interesting and almost perfect building.

An adjournment was afterwards made to the Vineyard Gardens, adjacent to the charming residence of Mrs. H. P. Gates. It was a languorous summer's afternoon, and the visitors to this Arcadian retreat, which nestles at the rear of the ancient Cathedral—just now standing out clear and sharp against a sky of Italian blue—were mutually congratulatory. The gardens were looking their greenest, freshest, and gayest, and there was a grateful coolness afforded by the trees, which seemed to realise that their present vocation was to keep the archæologists reminded of "the grey twilight of Gothic things !" The company were received by Mrs. Gates in the inner garden. All the members of the Peterborough Natural History Society and of the Archæological Congress had received invitations. Among those present were Lady Mary Glyn, Lady Melville, the Mayor and Mayoress of Peterborough, Mrs. Clayton, Mrs. Mansel, Miss Argles, Mr. and Mrs. H. W. Gates, Rev. W. D. Sweeting (Maxey), Mrs. J. Jebb, Mrs. Vergette, Mr. J. W. and the Misses Bodger, Mr. C. Dack, Dr.

and Miss Payne, Mrs. Miller, Miss Hetley, Miss Sadgrove, Miss Willoughby, Misses Colman, Mrs. E. Percival, Miss Skull, Dr. W. de Gray Birch, F.S.A., and Mrs. Birch, Mr. S. Rayson (vice-treasurer), Rev. H. J. Dukinfield Astley, M.A., Mr. G. Patrick, A.R.I.B.A. (joint hon. secretaries), Miss Eglinton, Mr. W. Bull and Mrs. Bull, Mr. I. C. Gould, Mr. Nicholls, Mr. A. Cates and Mrs. Cates, Mr. R. Clout, Mrs. Lee, Mrs. Hart, Mrs. Gibson Rendle, Mr. W. E. Hughes, Mr. and Mrs. G. W. Fry, Mr. St. Aubyn, Mr. B. Nathan and Mrs. Nathan, Col. Lambert, F.S.A., and Mrs. C. Lambert, Mr. and Mrs. A. H. Tiltman, Mr. and Mrs. R. H. Horsfall, Mr. and Mrs. Rowland Hill, Mr. and Mrs. Terrot, Dr. L. and Mrs. Cane, Mr. and Miss Lilley, Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Pentney, and others.

At the evening meeting Mr. T. Blashill, Hon. Treasurer, presided. Among those present were Lady Mary Glyn and Viscount and Lady Melville. Lord Melville, who is a Vice-President of the Congress, read an interesting paper on the history of Lathom's Hospital at Oundle—an institution for the reception of eighteen aged women, founded and endowed by the Rev. Nicholas Lathom, Rector of Barnwell St. Andrew, in 1597, the income of which is nearly £500 per annum. This Hospital, his Lordship explained, appears to have been founded on the lines of the old bede-houses which existed before the Reformation, and something upon the system of Browne's Hospital at Stamford. The paper is published on pp. 29-34.

Canon Rawnsley followed with a paper on "Caedmon, the first English Christian Poet"—the herdman of Hilda's Abbey at Whitby, to whom we owe our very vocabulary, and of whom many authors—from Bede to Stopford Brooke—had written eulogistically. The latter said of him: "He was the first who put into verse the new passions and ideas which Christianity had brought to England." Canon Rawnsley went into details—illustrating his remarks by excellent diagrams—concerning the erection of an Anglo-Saxon cross to the dead poet's memory in Whitby Churchyard. This memorial was now in course of erection, and would be a beautiful and lasting tribute to the fame of the father of English verse (applause).—Mr. J. S. Phené, LL.D., F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.G.S., then read a paper on "The Commercial Importance of Peterborough in Pre-Roman Times," which will, we hope, be published as opportunity serves.

With the excellent paper of the Rev. W. M. Noble (Wistow), on "The Knights Templars at Gidding," we seemed to go back to the days of Brian de Bois-Guilbert forthwith, the contribution dealing with the ecclesiastical association of Little Gidding with the Knights Templars. Portions of the paper were omitted, these possibly entrenching on the



programme of the succeeding day, and Mr. Noble confined his remarks to some statements, conjectural chiefly, concerning the gallant soldier who founded the ecclesiastical institution at Little Gidding, who fought in the fights of the Cross and the Crescent, and who went down into a nameless grave far from his ancestral home.

CATALOGUE OF LOAN MUSEUM.

*Peterborough Congress, 1898.*

1. Old MS. copy of Fuller's "Holy and Profane State," as believed to have been made by the Ladies of the House of Nicholas Ferrar at Little Gidding.

2. MS. copy of the "Collet Letters" to members of the family of Nicholas Ferrar.

3. Print of "The Holy and Profane State" in 1840, and given to me by Mr. Grove H. Chapman.

4. "Nicholas Ferrar" and "Two Lives," etc., edited by Professor Mayor, of St. John's College, M.A., 1855, with Mr. Mayor's two letters to me (at p. 292), also given to me by Mr. Chapman.

5. Print of "Book of Common Prayer" in time of William and Mary, and made by their printers (in 1692).

6. Print of the Lord's prayer in a hundred languages, etc. (1713).

7. Curious print of "D. Justiniani Institutiones" (1678), with numberless marginal and other MS. annotations, bound in *very small* parchment cover.

8. Print of "Æneid" of Virgil, "P. Vergilii Maronis Opera" (1672).

9. The "Iliad" of Homer, with MS. copy (made by myself) of Lord Derby's translation thereof, side by side with the Greek, and bound up therewith, and having an interesting diary and calendar at the end (see my preface thereto).

Lent by F. Buckle, Esq.

Four Misèrere seats from Little Gidding. Since purchased by the Rev. W. Hopkinson, J.P., for presentation to Little Gidding Church.

J. Jebbs, Esq., Walton.

One frame of eleven paintings of Roman pottery.

One frame of nine paintings of Samian pottery.

One frame of ten paintings of Castor, etc., pottery.

One frame of five paintings of Roman and Saxon vases.

One frame of ten paintings of Saxon bronzes.

One frame of nine paintings of Roman bronzes.

One frame of painting, French prison box.

Miss Lilley, 111, Lincoln Road, Peterborough.

Collection of Roman and Saxon remains, collected in and around Peterborough. Dr. Walker, J.P.

Collection of Roman and Saxon remains, found in and around Peterborough. The Marquis of Huntly.

Collection of various local antiquities.

The Peterborough Museum.

Rules and Orders of the Gentlemen's Society of Peterborough.

The Dean and Chapter.

Minutes of the Gentlemen's Society in Peterborough, two vols.

Mr. John Wheeler.

Sepia sketch for the restoration of Fotheringay Church.

J. M. Townsend, Esq.

Fragment of the Peterborough cope.

Scrap of velvet found in the tomb of Abbot Alexander.

Miss Argles.

Photograph of Northborough Church.

Six pen-and-ink plans of Northborough Church, and the Tithe Barn, Peterborough.

Sir Henry Dryden.

Roman vases from Castor.

Roman Female Face. Since presented to the Peterborough Museum.

A. Sykes, Esq.

Autograph letters of Nicholas and John Ferrar.

Copies and photographs of Nicholas and John Ferrar.

M. Lloyd Ferrar, Esq.

1. Bissle's charge for jurymen on the Commission of Sewers, with MS. notes relating to the drainage of the parts of Kesteven, 1664.

2. "Histoires et Paraboles du P. Bonaventure." A Rouen, A.D. 1782.

3. "Rosari," with early woodcuts, A.D. 1538.

4. Latimer's Sermons, in Black Letter, A.D. 1571.

5. "A Catalogue of ye Churches collected for ye Monumental Inscriptions." R. Smyth, MSS. 1749.

6. Epitaphs in counties of Northampton, Lincoln, etc., collected by Mr. John Clement, Junr., of Woodstone, in Huntingdonshire.

Lord Melville.

Collection of Roman bronzes, vases, coins, etc., found in and around Peterborough.

Collection of relics found in and around Peterborough.

Complete set of Artis' drawings of excavations of Roman remains at Castor.

Mr. J. W. Bodger.



## Proceedings of the Association.

---

JANUARY 18TH, 1899.

C. H. COMPTON, Esq., V.-P., IN THE CHAIR.

The following members were duly elected :—

Miss Cunliffe, 69, Cromwell Road, S.W.

W. H. Bannerman, Esq., F.S.A.Scot., etc., the Lindens, Sydenham Road, Croydon.

Lieut.-Colonel Martin, R.A.M.C., Cambridge Hospital, Aldershot.

Frederick Garrett Peek, Esq., 16, Carlyle Mansions, Chelsea.

T. B. Farrington, Esq., Borough Engineer, Cadnant, Conway, North Wales.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the respective donors of the subjoined presents to the library :—

*To the Cambridge Antiquarian Society for "Priory of St. Radigund, Cambridge," by Arthur Gray, M.A., 1898.*

„ Cambridge Antiquarian Society for "Index," 1840-1897.

„ Essex Archæological Society for "Transactions," vol. vii, pt. II, N.S.

„ Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society for "Magazine," December 1898 ; "Catalogue of Drawings," etc., in Library, and "Abstracts of Wiltshire Inquisitions," etc., 1898.

„ Cambrian Archæological Association for "Archæologia Cambrensis," January, 1899.

" Kent Archæological Association "Archæologia Cantiana, vol. xxiii.

Mrs. Collier exhibited some interesting drawings of prehistoric animals, scratched upon reindeer horns found at Perigord, in France.

The first paper was contributed by the Rev. Arthur Courtenay Roberts, Vicar of Dunmow, upon "An Essex Church Tower," and was read in his absence by Dr. Winstone. This tower belongs to

the church of Great Dunmow, not the Dunmow known by the flich of bacon. The church is of fine proportions, and possesses a very large chancel, the author's theory being that the chancel was built for right of sanctuary, the nave and tower being added later. A partial restoration was commenced in August last, when the plaster was removed, and the original flint work exposed, and this restoration has brought to light many interesting features, including the exterior of the old turret staircase, similar to those at Hadleigh, Ingatstone, and other churches in the eastern counties.

The second paper was by Dr. W. de Gray Birch, entitled "Historical Notes on Ramsey Abbey MSS." The Benedictine abbey of Ramsey, in Huntingdonshire, is believed to have been founded in or about A.D. 969, by Alwinus, a duke or earl of the East Anglians, at the instigation of Oswald, one of the most active archbishops who ever occupied the provincial chair of York Cathedral. Regarding the derivation of the name Ramsey, the author thought it might be taken to mean Raven's Island. The abbey stood at the upper end of the town, toward the south, at a little distance from the present church. The only remains existing are the ruined gateway, a rich specimen of florid Gothic, and some much older work in the kitchen of Lord de Ramsey's house. The paper was full of most interesting extracts from and references to the valuable series of MSS. once belonging to this noble abbey, now preserved in the British Museum and the Public Record Office. It was intended to visit Ramsey during the recent Congress of the Association at Peterborough, but the idea was reluctantly abandoned.

The Chairman, Mr. Park Harrison, Mr. Gould, and Rev. H. J. D. Astley, Hon. Sec., took part in the discussion which followed.

FEBRUARY 1ST, 1899.

BENJ. WINSTONE, ESQ., M.D., V.-P., IN THE CHAIR.

The following Honorary Corresponding Members were duly elected :—

William Page, Esq., F.S.A., The White House, Waltham.

F. E. Ashurst, Esq., Todmorden Hall, Lancashire.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the donors of the subjoined present to the library :—

*To the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland for "Journal,"*  
December, 1898.

Mr. J. K. Aston exhibited, through Mr. Blashill, Honorary



Treasurer, a number of objects found in excavating for the foundations of new additions to the Bounty Office, Dean Street, Westminster. The new building fronts on Great Smith Street, and the site is probably on the margin of Thorney Island, on which Westminster Abbey was founded. The objects exhibited included a perfect specimen of a Bellarmine bottle or "Greybeard," and fragments of English and Dutch pottery, with eighteenth-century china. Several copper coins of George II indicate the age of the stratum through which the excavations were carried. Three Nuremberg tokens of the sixteenth century were also found. Amongst numbers of bones of animals that were met with were several skulls of the wild boar and bones of the ox, possibly of the wild ox.

Mr. Gould exhibited the rim of a Romano-British vase found at Chigwell, Essex, interesting as showing the survival of ornament of the Bronze Age.

Mr. Earle Way brought for exhibition a collection of Roman pottery from Southwark, consisting of Samian and Upchurch ware of the best period; also some specimens of Roman leather shoes, soles and uppers complete, the former being studded with flat-headed copper nails of large size; some small glass bottles and a bone needle, with coins of M. Agrippa, Claudius, and Nero, and a Roman lady's hairpin of bone, nicely carved, and terminating with a crown. He also submitted a Greek coin of Alexander the Great in fine condition, and a rosary of polished stone beads from Burmah. The Roman remains were found on the site of a pile dwelling near Southwark Street, at the depth of 14 ft. from the surface, the hairpin on the site of some new public baths in Lambeth, at the depth of 9 ft.

Mr. H. C. Compton read the second part of a paper upon the Welsh Marches, in continuation of that read by him on December 7th last, in which the history of the Marches was brought down to the conquest of Wales by Edward I. Since that time the kings of England controlled the Lords Marchers by the exercise of their prerogative, which grew from the necessities of government until it developed into a Court of a President and Council of Wales and the Marches, and as such was established by statute in the reign of Henry VIII, when Wales was united to the kingdom of England. Some writers say Edward IV established this court; but a careful examination of the authorities shows that, though that was his intention when he sent Prince Edward to Shrewsbury under the guardianship of Earl Rivers and the tutelage of the Bishop of Rochester, the latter of whom was deputed President of the Prince's Council, he died without having constituted a Court of the President and Council

of Wales and the Marches such as was confirmed and established by Henry VIII. The jurisdiction of this court and its subsequent history were traced until the abolition of the feudal tenures in the reign of Charles II, and the abolition of the court in the reign of William and Mary.

The Chairman, Mr. Duppa Lloyd, Mr. Gould, Mr. Blashill, and others took part in an interesting discussion which followed.

A vote of congratulation to the Mayor and Corporation of Southampton upon the preservation of the Bargate was unanimously passed, and directed to be transmitted to the Town Clerk.

FEBRUARY 15TH, 1899.

W. DE GRAY BIRCH, Esq., V.P., LL.D., F.S.A., IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the donors of the subjoined presents for the library:—

*To the Smithsonian Institution, for “Report and Account of the Condition and Progress of the U.S. National Museum for the year ending June 30th, 1896.”*

„ Powysland Club, for “Collections, Historical and Archæological, December, 1898.”

„ Société d'Archéologie de Bruxelles, “Journal,” January, 1899.

Mr. A. Oliver exhibited a fine example of a bronze mortar, date 1598, beautifully chased with Renaissance ornamentation; also an altar cross of wood of the seventeenth century.

Mr. Dack, of Peterborough, brought for exhibition some examples of valentines of the early years of the present century.

Professor McKenny Hughes gave as a lecture the substance of a paper he had prepared upon “The Fens,” intended to have been read at the Congress at Peterborough, but unavoidably postponed. The Professor first explained the changes in the physical geography of the district which had resulted in the formation of the land-locked area over which the fen deposits had been laid, and the changes of level which had affected it. He then gave a sketch of the inhabitants of the Fenland and its borders from the earliest appearance of man to the present day. He referred Palæolithic man to an age before the Fens as we know them existed, no traces of Palæolithic man having been found in the peat or the associated deposits. The Neolithic and Bronze folk were the people of the time of greatest development of the Fens. The Romans began to modify the Fens, and control the upland and tidal waters by embankments. After the natives had

been defeated in battle came a time of peace and progress, and well-to-do Romans and Romanized British lived in and around the Fens in safety. The Professor traced their distribution and that of the succeeding people by their remains, and indicated upon several large-scale maps the various districts colonised by them; and he concluded by noticing some of the characteristics of the Fenland and the dwellers therein at the present day. Many objects of great interest found in the Fens illustrated the lecture, consisting of pre-historic flint and bone implements. A Neolithic flint implement was found embedded in the skull of a urus, but no Palæolithic implement had been met with in any animal. The skull of a man of the early Bronze Age, in good preservation, and several horse-shoes (large and very broad, for the purpose of giving a firmer footing on the yielding soil), were amongst the exhibits.

In the discussion following the paper, Dr. Birch, Mr. Blashill, Mr. Rayson, Mr. Dack, Mr. Cecil Davis, Mr. Park Harrison, and others took part.

MARCH 1ST, 1899.

C. H. COMPTON, Esq., V.P., IN THE CHAIR.

The Spalding Gentlemen's Society (Martin Perry, M.D., President) was duly elected a member of the Association.

Dr. Perry, President of the Spalding Gentlemen's Society, exhibited a so-called hand-brick about 4 ins. in length, tapering from 2 ins. wide at one end to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. at the other end, which was considered to have been used in the formation of a pavement, as similar hand-bricks were discovered in the foundation of an old church at Waynfleet, *in situ*, as a pavement. In this case they were rudely shaped cylinders of baked clay. Mr. I. C. Gould remarked that the most probable theory as to the use of these so-called "hand-bricks," judging from similar specimens found in Essex, is that they were stands employed in the baking of pottery.

Mrs. Day exhibited some fine drawings and engravings of St. Magnus Cathedral, Orkney; and Mrs. Collier some engravings of brasses from Brundish Church, Suffolk.

The Rev. W. S. Lach-Szyrma read a paper on "Ancient British Costume"—or, rather, the costume of the early inhabitants of this island prior to the Aryan immigration here of the Celts and Cymri. He said there was little to lead to any satisfactory conclusion as to the probable ancient costume of the inhabitants of early Britain from the study of the habits and customs of the savage races of Australia

and Africa, because the climate of those countries is more or less warm all the year round, but the climate in Britain in winter, since man settled in the island, must always have been severe, and we can hardly imagine an English winter in which the people had no need for fairly warm clothing. The early pre-Aryan, or Neolithic, inhabitants of Cornwall, which, with the adjacent Scilly Islands, was known to the Phœnician traders as the Cassiterides, or Tin Islands, in the tenth century, B.C., wore long black tunics, like the tragic Furies of the Greek drama, and it is curious that the labouring class both of Cornwall and Wales to this day have still a liking for black clothing for their men in holiday attire. The women's plaids in South Wales are black and red, which, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, perhaps may be taken as a tradition from early British times. The weaving of the two textures was remarked by Roman writers as a characteristic of the Celts. The most striking survival of this is in the varied tartans of the Scottish clans. But there must have been a time anterior to weaving when mankind must have needed clothing in Britain, and the most handy material for men and women in cold climates must in early days have been the skins of animals. Perhaps the most striking survival of this kind of dress is that of the Russian peasant. The author thought that the traditional costume of early Britain may be best traced in Wales and the Scotch Highlands.

In the discussion following the paper, Dr. Birch remarked that primæval man would seem to have worn no clothing, and that clothing was afterwards used as a mark of distinction. In early Welsh seals in the British Museum the men are represented without clothing and with only a kilt and cap; in the Roman period also no clothing is represented. Dr. Birch quoted Virgil's *Georgics* "Nudus ara, sere nudus," etc., Bk. I, 228, to prove that the Italian husbandman performed his agricultural duties without clothing.

Mr. Gould, Mr. Rayson, and others also spoke on the paper.







# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## British Archaeological Association.

JUNE 1899.

### ORTON LONGUEVILLE CHURCH.

BY THE REV. PETER ROYSTON, M.A.

(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 15th, 1898.)



THE village of Orton Longueville lies two miles west of the City of Peterborough, on the high road to Oundle, and is beautifully situated on rising ground. The church and the hall nestle under the protecting wing of a fine collection of chestnut trees, seen from the road leading to the village. It has been asserted that the name is derived from one Long, who resided here, as also that it was known as "longa villa," but I am more inclined to think and put it down to another source. We know that the retainers, who came over with the Conqueror, had often grants of land made to them, and that they gave their name to the same. The Longuevilles, of Prestatyn, claim that they "were formerly lords of Overton Longueville, in the county of Huntingdon" (Burke's *Landed Gentry*); and my old friend, Mark Antony Lower, in his *Patronymica Britannica*, confirms this when he says: "From Longueville, a small town in the department of the Lower Seine, in Normandy, of which the Longuevilles, Earls of Buckingham, were

anciently lords. This family gave the suffix to Overton Longueville, co. Huntingdon," and in this derivation I entirely concur.

Orton is contracted from Overton, *i.e.*, the village on the other side of the river Nene from Peterborough.

The Church of St. Botolph (this part of the parish is now known as "Bottle Bridge") having become a ruin, the parish was merged in Orton Longueville in 1721 by the deed of Bishop Gibson, of Lincoln (Sweeting), and the stone removed from there went to enlarge the south aisle of our church for the accommodation of its parishioners. The site is marked by an upright gravestone.

We now come to the Parish Church, which is dedicated to the Holy Trinity. It is an interesting structure of uniform date, being of Early Decorated character, of about 1320 to 1330, and is, according to Mr. Traylen, unique. The first object which attracts our attention is the fine east window, with its five lights, and an excellent specimen of the earliest form of what has been called "net tracery." The lights are cinquefoiled in the head, and a broad fillet extending round the innermost arch, with moulded interior arch and jambs, with a base but no capital. The south-east window is a very unusual window, of highly satisfactory design of the Decorated Period, with three lights, cinquefoiled and having a double-feathered trefoil in the tracery. On the north wall is a single window of two lights with a quatrefoil in the head, a very beautiful design of fourteenth-century work. On the west side of the priest's door is a low side window of three lights, now blocked, two of which were originally glazed, and the third had a moveable shutter. Adjacent is a stone seat, from which the priest administered his alms, whilst near to this window are three "Ball-flowers" of exquisite design, all different in appearance. It may here be noticed that on the opposite north side is a like seat to the one on the south, and it has often been conjectured why it should be there. Might it not have been the seat from which the sanctus bell was rung? On the same side, just outside the altar rails, there is a sharply-pointed recess 7 ins. wide and 2 ft.

10 ins. from the base to the apex of the arch. Many conjectures have been made as to its use. May it not have been for the depositing of the "Pyx," the ornamental box, or casket, in which the consecrated "Host" was reserved in the pre-Reformation Church for the use of the sick? To the north and south of the reading desk and pulpit have been two openings, the former of which is now blocked up. It is presumed that the ascent to the rood screen was originally here.

The south of the nave aisle has been enlarged; this was done for the accommodation of the parishioners living at St. Botolph's, when the church there was abandoned. In the east are two windows of three lights, of the same date as the church.

Attached to the pillar in the south arcade, opposite the south door, is a brass money-box, which is generally used for offerings of women who have been churched.

In the tower, on the north side, is a recess about 9 ft. high and 4 ft. in diameter, which has puzzled the brains of many archæologists to determine the use to which it was put. It is arched at the apex, and was evidently not intended as a staircase to the belfry, as this was on the opposite side. My own opinion, which may be adopted or not, is, that it was used as a confessional.

On the north side of the nave is a shallow cupboard in the wall. Upon opening the door there is displayed to view a painting of St. Christopher bearing Christ. It is in a very perfect condition, and is one of the largest known in this country. Beyond this is a marble tablet to the memory of Lord Douglas William Cope Gordon (by H. H. Armstead, R.A.), fourth son of the tenth Marquis of Huntly, who was M.P. for West Aberdeenshire from 1876 to 1880, and for the county of Huntingdon from 1880 to 1885.

In the chantry is an elaborate monument to Lady Elizabeth Conyngham (daughter of the first Marquis of Conyngham) and wife of the late Marquis of Huntly. There is also a window placed to his memory by the tenantry, and a monument erected by his wife and family. There is also a sitting figure, a beautiful tribute to Lady Mary Seymour, the wife of Lord Aboyne, by

Chantrey. But we must not omit to mention the effigy of a cross-legged knight, somewhat mutilated, but very interesting as being of a date coeval with the erection of the church, and probably representing the founder of it. Tradition says this was Sir Overton Longueville. The head and neck have the usual chain hauberk of the period (about 1330); a kite-shaped shield, suspended by a strap from the shoulder; the baudrick, or sword-belt, holds also a dagger in a sheath; the figure has a long surcoat; the legs seem to be partly cased in plate-armour, and the foot (only one remains) has the prick-spur. There is not a doubt that this effigy belongs to the early part of Edward III. We must not omit to mention that above a magnificent slab of Alwalton marble is an extraordinary monument with sixteen quarterings, erected to Elizabeth Rayner, only daughter and heiress of William Rayner of the county of Huntingdon, and wife of Henry Talbot, who died in 1629. He was a close connection of George, sixth Earl of Shrewsbury, who had the custody of Mary Queen of Scots committed to his charge in the 11th of Elizabeth, when confined at Fotheringhay; and it is said that he passed through the old gateway at the south of the hall, and signed her death-warrant on the night before her execution. He had been appointed January 16th, 1571-2, at the arraignment of the Duke of Norfolk, Lord High Steward of England; and after the execution of that nobleman, Earl Marshal.

And now for a few words on the exterior. The tower has the appearance of being oblong, rather than square; but this is due to the buttresses, which widen it somewhat on the north and south sides.

The two niches on the south side of the chancel may have been used for the figures of saints, or, as someone has suggested, been originally a part of the sedilia, removed and placed there after some restoration of the church.

The priest's door in the chancel has an excellent specimen of floriated iron-worked hinges. No doubt this is de Leghton's work, of about 1294, and most probably belonged to an older door, and was put on here when the church was built. They have the distinctive features of the stamped ornaments and the curious lappets.



It may be interesting if I quote what Mr. I. Starkie Gardner says upon this subject, viz. :—

“There is nothing certain as to the dates of ironwork either in France or England until we come to the Eleanor grille in Westminster Abbey, made by Thomas de Leghton in 1294, which is a close copy of a grille once in St. Denis. I am compelled to believe that the ornament in relief in ironwork, instead of merely incised ornament, originated in the Ile de France, among the pioneers of Gothic architecture, who brought it to perfection. The change consisted in striking the hot iron into prepared dies, as wax is pressed into a seal, and in designing the ironwork with the same minute care that was given to the other details, such as the carving and the stained glass. The secret of using prepared steel or chilled iron dies must have been jealously kept, since we find that it took many years to reach England, and never reached Germany. . . . hardly reached the independent duchies of France, nor Spain, nor Italy. From the identity of the stamps and forms used by Thos. de Leghton, we can only conclude that he had been to France and fathomed the secret for himself. Though apparently so simple, it was not a method that would occur spontaneously to a smith. A celebrated French smith, time of Louis XIII, did not know how it was done. We know nothing of de Leghton, and only identify him with Leighton Buzzard, because there are hinges on the church door there by the same hand. There are specimens of the same work at Eaton Bray, Turvey, Colchester, Norwich, Tunstall, Windsor, Oxford, Lichfield, York, Chester and Westminster. . . . They are all formed of easy scrolls flowing one from the other, and which rarely complete a second whorl. The leaves that spring from the whorls spring invariably from the outer edge of the curve only. The stamps consist almost solely of a few sizes of rosettes, the symmetrical thirteenth-century vine leaf, more rarely of a trefoil leaf and a bunch of grapes. The same small dragons' heads are invariably introduced in all, and the collars and fastenings are the same in all.”

In the inside and outside of the church, at the terminations of the label mouldings, are masks or notch heads, which are well worthy of notice, for you are aware that they are so designed as, when viewed from a distance to resemble a grotesque head, no two being exactly alike in their extremely elegant outline. This feature is prevalent from the latter end of the thirteenth century. And, to crown all, we must not omit to mention the fine wheel cross which exists above the gable of the nave.

# COPY OF THE EPITAPHS IN ORTON LONGUEVILLE CHURCH.

Made by the REV. ROBERT SMYTH, of Woodstone, in 1734.

From the Pierpoint Monument the following shields are now missing—on the left side Nos. 2, 12, 14, 15, and 16, and on the right side Nos. 1, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14. February, 1896.

*At ye upper end of ye North Isle has been a chap where against Ye middle of Ye same wall is a large mon't of Allerton marble with Pilasters of Alabaster & this on an arched slab of Black Marble in ye middle, Bordered with alabaster in cap.*

M.S.

Secundum Christi Redemptoris Adventum  
expectat ELIZABETHA sola filia & Hæres  
W<sup>mi</sup> REYNER de Com Huntingtoniæ Equitis  
Aurati chariss<sup>a</sup> Henrici Talbot (Junioris  
Filii GEORGII comitis SALOPIÆ) conjux  
Quæ GERTRUDĀ & MARIĀ reliquit  
GERTRUDA nupta ROBERTO PIERPOINT  
Comiti de KINGSTON MARIA  
primo THOMÆ HOLCROFT  
..... Secundo GUILIELMO ARMYNE  
Baronetto Qui ad  
Posteritatis memoriā  
Hoc monumentum  
Anno Salutis  
MDCXXIX  
P.P.

*On another part below—*

Secundum etiam Christi Redemptoris Adventum expectat  
Prædicta MARIA hic Inferiū Tumulata  
Vixit LXXXV annos Quatuor menses et undecem dies  
Obiit XXVII<sup>o</sup> die Febr<sup>o</sup> anno Salutis MDCLXXIII<sup>o</sup>  
Senioris Prosapiæ Comitum de Salopia cognomento Talbot  
periodus

*On another Tablet still lower—*

TALBOTT ARMYNE filius GULIELMI ARMYNE et MA  
RIÆ uxoris ejus primogenitus et hæres  
Ipsius MARIE natus fuit apud Overton  
Longueville: XIII: Die Aprilis A.D. MDCXXX.

Round the monument on ye border of Alabaster in distinct shields of arms is ye atchievem<sup>t</sup> of Talbot in 16 coats viz., at top Talbot ye others going down on ye left side.

1. Gul. a Lyon ramp<sup>t</sup> or arm<sup>d</sup> & langu<sup>d</sup> Az with<sup>n</sup> a bord<sup>re</sup> engr<sup>d</sup> of ye 2<sup>nd</sup> (Talbot as now from ye d<sup>r</sup> of Ryce ap Grifflyth, Prince of South Wales)
2. Az. a Lyon ramp<sup>t</sup> or arm<sup>d</sup> & langu<sup>d</sup> Gul within a border of ye 2<sup>nd</sup> (Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury)
3. Bendy of 10 pieces Gul & Arg (Talbot, ancient or proper)
4. Gul. 3 Garbes 2. 1. with<sup>n</sup> a Double Tressure Flory & Counter Flory. or (Cumyn)
5. Barry of 10 pieces Arg & Az 10 Martlets 3.2. 2. 3. Gul (Valence, Earl of Pembroke)
6. Or. 3 Inescutch<sup>ns</sup> 2.1 each barry of 6 Vaire & Gul (Monchesney, Baron)
7. Per Pale. Or & Vert Overall a Lyon ramp<sup>t</sup> gul. arm<sup>d</sup> & langu<sup>d</sup> or (Earl Marshall)
8. Arg. 2 Lyon<sup>ls</sup> pass<sup>t</sup> in Pale gul arm<sup>d</sup> & langu<sup>d</sup> Az. (qy. or) (Strange of Blackness, Baron)
9. Gul 3 Lyon<sup>ls</sup> passant in Pale arg arm<sup>d</sup> & langu<sup>d</sup> of ye 1<sup>st</sup> (Gyffard)
10. Checky. Or & Asure overall a Bend. gul. (Clyfford)
11. Gul. A Saltire Arg. thereon a Martlet Prop (Nevyle, Lord Furnevall)
12. Lozengy Or & Gal a Canton Erm.

N.B.—Three of these are broken off, as are three in ye next set, but are all supplied from the entire coats as follows :—

13. Gul. A Lyon ramp<sup>t</sup> Or : Billety Sab arm<sup>d</sup> & Langu<sup>d</sup> of the 1<sup>st</sup> (Balvace, Baron)
14. Arg. A Bend between 6 Martlets Gul (Furnevall, Baron)
15. Or. A fret Gul (Vesilon, Baron)
16. Arg. A Lyon ramp<sup>t</sup> pr. Fesse Gul & Sab (Lovetoft, Baron)

*On ye other side goes down in like manner from Talbot as ye centre Reynr Pierrepont &c on fourteen or fifteen shields tho' 3 at least are gone.*

1. Az. a saltyre engr<sup>d</sup> erm
2. Erm. on a chief Iindentd Az. 2 Mulletts or (Rayner)
3. Gul. A fess Indentd betw'n 10 crosse crosslet's, 4 in chief and 6 in Base, 3, 2, 1 Arg.

4. Arg. Crusuly of Crosse-crosets & 3 Roses, 2, 1, Gul. seeded and leaved. Prop.
5. Arg. Semee of cinque foyls Gul. & a Lyon Rampt. Sub. armed & langu'd of ye 2nd (Pierrepont)
6. Arg. 6 Annulets. 2, 2, 2 Sab (Maltravers)
7. Az. 3 Hedge-Hogs. Passant. 2, 1 Or (Herryz)
8. Arg. On a Fess. Gul. 3 Bezants.
9. Arg. An Eagle. Sab. holding in his talons a child, gul. Face Prop. Swaddle'd Or.
10. Arg. A Squirrel Seiant, cracking a nut. Gul. (Culchett)
11. Quart<sup>ly</sup> Gul & Arg. In ye 2nd Quart<sup>r</sup> a Mullett Sab.
12. Arg. On a Bend Sab. 3 cups covered as ye 1<sup>st</sup>
13. Gul. A Fess Arg. betwn 3 Parrots Prop. membr'd & Beak'd. Or.
14. Gul. a Bulls Head. cabosh'd Arg arm'd Or.

*Above ye inscription are 10 shields all connect'd by so many Pair of hands conjoyn'd & Branches descending down, taking ye descent as from ye common root from Sir Wm. Reyner & his Lady.*

The 1 shield is Quartly of ye first 4 in this 2nd Division. Imp. Arg. a Lyon ramp<sup>t</sup> Double Queue. Sab. arm'd & langu'd. Gul.

*Branching from ye 2 last under y<sup>m</sup> are 3 others in ye middle. ye 4 again at ye first 4, in ye 2<sup>nd</sup> division 1 on ye left. Talbots of 16 as 1 division. 3 is of 8 coats.*

1. Arg. a crosse. within a border both engr'd Sab. (Holcroft).
2. Culcheth. 3 as 10 in 2 division. 4 as 11. 5 as 12. 6 as 13. 7 as 8. 8 as 14

*Below ye last 5 others. Yt in ye middle being quartly.*

- 1 & 4. Erm a Saltyre engr'd Gul on Chief of ye last a Lyon pass't. Guard't Or, Arm'd & Langu'd Az. (Armyne)
2. Arg. on a crosse Gul. 5 mullets. Or. Pierced Az. (St. Medard)
3. Gul. A Fess. between 3 escallops or. on each side ye last are 2 again of Talbots. 16 on ye outside to ye right is Holcroft. again of 8. and on ye left. outside Pierrepont. Quartly with Maunvers & Herryz.

*In ye east window of this Chap. are 3 coats in a Row. 1 as 4. in 2 Divis<sup>ns</sup> 3 as 3 between which 2 is Arg. on a Bend between 6 martlets Gul. 3 Bezts. (Wortley.) Under this window on ye floor by ye wooden skreen on ye North side is an antient Tomb-stone & thereon lying at full length in armour & with his shield on his left shoulder ye effigie of a man in ye usual Posture of Devotion, but it has had*



*no inscription or arms to discover him by. In ye middle Isle of ye Church are 3 modern Hatchments. 1 for Hen. Earl of Lincoln who rented ye Hall here. when he dyed this hangs against ye South wall under ye windows. being Arg. 6 crosse-crosslets.*

Fetchy 3.2 1 Sab. on a chief Az. 2 mullets. Or

Pierc'd of ye 3<sup>rd</sup> Imp.

Az. 3 Pelicans 2. 1 Arg. Vulning ye Breasts & Prop.

*Against ye opposite wall 2 others 1 for ye Lady Frances only Dr. to Charles, Earl of Sutherland, by his 1 Wife, Arabella dr & coh'r to Hen Carendish, Duke of Newcastle ye 1 wife to Hen late Earl of Carlisle who had this manor by her, which on her death & her Sons, went ye same way, by special Entayl with ye Lady Arabella her eldest Dr married to Jonathan Cope, Esq<sup>re</sup> only son to Sir Jonathan C. of ye arms being 6 coats.*

1. Gul. on a Bend, betw'n 6 crosse-crosslets Fetchy, Arg. an inescutch'n Or, thereon a Demy Lyon Ramp<sup>t</sup> Pierc'd through ye mouth, with an arrow, with a Double Tressure Flory & Counter Flory, all of ye field (Howard)

2. Gul. 3 Lyonells Pass't Guard't in Pale Or. in chief a label of 3 Points, Arg. (Thos-de-Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk)

3. Checky. Or & Azure (Earl Warren)

4. Gul. a Lyon Ramp<sup>t</sup> arg. arm'd & lang'd Az (Moubray, Duke of Norfolk)

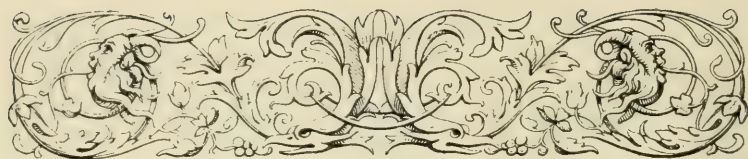
5. Gul. 3 Escalops 2, 1 Arg. (Dacre Baron)

6. Barry of 6 Arg. & Az. 3 chaplets 2, 1 Gul. (Greystocke, Baron)  
These Imp.

Quartly Arg. & Gul. in ye 2 & 3 Quart's a Fret Or. overall a Bend.  
Sab. thereon 3 escalops of ye 1st (Earl Spencer)

Ye other for Lady Arabella Cope, "viz." Arg. on a chev Az. between 3 roses. Slipped. Gul. leaved and stalked Prop. as many Fleur de Luces Or. imp Howard (Impaling here is incorrect, as she was an heiress before her death).





## MAXEY CHURCH AND PARISH.

BY THE REV. W. D. SWEETING, M.A.

(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 19th, 1898.)



IN preparing a paper on Maxey, I am suffering from an excessive abundance of material. I have collected matter that would fill an octavo volume; and it is difficult to condense sufficiently so as to present a fairly intelligible account of the place, and at the same time not to omit many things that would be likely to interest some, at least, of my hearers. I must, accordingly, make the most of my time, and without further preface devote myself to the subject.

The name of the place describes itself. It is somebody's island. The first syllable, Make, or Mak, is certainly a personal name, though the name is lost. It is situated in one of the gravel uplands of the great wash district, and some parts of the parish are no more than 25 ft. above sea level.

The earliest date at which I find Maxey mentioned is 1013, when it is on record that the place, then part of the possessions of the monastery at Peakirk, was destroyed by the Danes. Thirty-five years later, Edmer, or Edmund, Lord of Holbrook, is said to have recovered possession of it. It is not mentioned in *Domesday*. About a hundred years later, in 1145, Pope Eugenius III confirmed to Abbot Martin, of Burgh, the fee of Roger de Torpel and the land which he had in Maxey. From that time to the present, the place has been intimately associated with the Abbey and Cathedral of Peterborough; although now the connection (with one small exception, to which I shall refer hereafter) is limited

to the right of presentation to the vicarage. In Abbot Benedict's time there was some sort of dispute as to the rectory ; for he is said to have acquired the church of Maxey, which he deraigned against Roger de Torpel ; by which I understand that he succeeded in establishing his right against the claim of Roger. Some part of the church, as we now see it, was standing at least half a century before Benedict's time. He was abbot from 1177 to 1193. Not long before his death, an important incident in the history of the place occurred. In 1190 the Almoner of Peterborough applied to the Pope to have the church of Maxey permanently assigned to his office. He represented that he had no ecclesiastical benefice to enable him to maintain due hospitality and to give alms. In July, in the same year, in consequence of this application, Pope Clement III sent to Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, urging him to use his influence with the abbot and convent to obtain their assent to the proposed arrangement. The bishop succeeded so well that the almoner seems to have got more than he asked for ; and in the following year, December, 1191, the next Pope, Celestine III, issued a bull confirming the two churches of Normanby and Maxey to the office of almoner. In 1194 this grant is mentioned in another bull, which gives to the almoner lands in Clopton and Sutton. The present successor to the dignity of almoner of the monastery—though unfortunately not successor to his emoluments—is the Precentor of the Cathedral ; and it is a curious reminiscence of this grant to the almoner (this is the one other connection between the parish and the cathedral to which I have referred), that one small field in the parish still belongs to the precentor ; and I believe he is the only member of the cathedral foundation who now possesses a vote for the county in virtue of his possession of landed estate.

Immediately after this grant of the church of Maxey to the almoner, the vicarage was constituted. The deed of the ordination of the vicarage is given in the *Lansdowne MSS.* in the British Museum, and in Bishop Kennett's notes in the cathedral library, and it has recently been printed by Mr. Gibbons in the *Liber Anti-*

*quus* of Bishop Wells of Lincoln. In this deed the grant to the almoner is recited, and he is charged with the payment of six marks a year to the vicar, and a residence for the vicar was to be provided in the parish. I do not find the exact date, but from other evidence I gather that this was between December, 1191, and the following March. I cannot discover the name of the first vicar.

From 1220, with perhaps one single omission, the list is complete. Upon the death of a vicar, the sacrist of the abbey claimed as a mortuary his best horse, with saddle and bridle. On one occasion the vicar, Robert de Newenden, died in parts beyond the seas, on his return from a journey to Rome. This was in 1349 or 1350, and because he had his horse with him the sacrist had to be content with his next best animal, which was a black cow. In 1440, at the death of Stephen Woodhall, the sub-sacrist also advanced a claim for ceragium, wax-scot, a payment for wax candles for the abbey church, and obtained it.

In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the dean and chapter frequently allowed the right of presentation to the vicarage to be included in the lease of the rectorial lands. Thus, Lawrence Robinson, in 1585, presented Richard Lively, and he afterwards resigned in favour of his daughter's husband, Robert Buddle; on whose death his son, Zachary Buddle, succeeded. In these cases clearly the rector's lands (commonly described as the Parsonage of Maxey) were leased by successive renewals to members of the same family. In 1656 John Claypole, Oliver Cromwell's son-in-law, is returned as patron. Any genealogists present might make a note of this. I have occasionally found pedigree-hunters, who, having come across an instance of an ancestor presenting to a living, two or three centuries ago, assume too hastily that he was at the time possessor of the manor, or at least of considerable property in the parish; whereas the fact may often be that he was merely lessee of the rector's lands, or of the great tithes. I believe this was the case with another chapter living, that of Great Easton, in Leicestershire, till quite recent times. And I have been given to understand that the dean and



chapter never presented directly to that living until they appointed Mr. Cape in 1833.

The vicarage house has always been on the present site. Indeed, the whole of the mediæval residence is incorporated in the existing vicarage. It was built of Barnack stone; and the quarries there having been exhausted in the fifteenth century, the old house must have been built before that time. No account seems to have been preserved showing the extent of the præ-Reformation house. But the parsonage—by which I understand the residence on the rectorial glebe, and which is still standing—had a hall, a parlour, a kitchen, and four chambers. The vicarage would certainly not be more capacious than this: more probably it was smaller; and, indeed, the actual size can be exactly determined. Two of the outer walls are still outer walls of the present house; the other two walls are still standing, but are now merely inner partition walls, and are about 2 ft. 3 ins. thick. It was nearly 36 ft. long by 19 ft. broad. The old door, and at least one of the windows, can be traced. The enlargement has, no doubt, been gradual. The old house would be clearly incapable of accommodating a married man with a family. About a century ago, for many years, the vicar was non-resident, and the house was let. At one time, before the Poor Law Acts, it was used as the poor-house of the parish. At another time it was let out in separate tenements to labourers, and the upper story was hired by a farmer as a granary. When I first went to the parish, more than one of the older men could remember this, and had themselves carried sacks of corn up to the top of the house.

The church of S. Peter, though not large, is a dignified and most interesting building. Except for three cottages close to the churchyard, now called Church Hall, and formerly the parsonage, there are no houses at all near the church. Hardly any person visits it without asking why the church is so far from the village. Strangers immediately conclude that there was once a village round the church, and that the houses have perished. Of this there is no indication whatever. The true explanation is, that when the church was built, early in the twelfth

century, there were (exclusive of the hamlet of Deeping Gate) three chief settlements in the parish, Maxey, Lolham, and Nunton. Maxey, it is true, seems always to have been the most considerable of the three; and in course of time this has increased while the other two have dwindled. At Lolham, now, there is a single house with two cottages. At Nunton there are two houses and three cottages. But in the Poll Tax list for 1377 in the Record Office, I find there were twelve houses at Lolham, and eleven at Nunton. Possibly, two hundred years before, there were more houses at both places. It seems clear that the church was built so as to be fairly equidistant from these three settlements.

The church consists of chancel, with a large lady-chapel on the north, nave with aisles, south porch, and western tower. The porch is now almost useless, the chief entrance being by the north door; because the main road, which formerly ran to the south of the church, was diverted into its present line at the time of the enclosure, about eighty years ago. The south aisle now is continued to the extreme west, but the portion south of the tower, forming the vestry, is quite modern. I have already said that Maxey is not mentioned in *Domesday*. There is, however, evidence that a church existed here before Norman times, in a fragment of a coffin-lid, of undoubted Saxon date, which has been found in digging a grave a few years ago, and is now preserved in the church. The present nave arcades, of two broad bays, and the tower to the height of 43 ft., are of the Norman period. The existence of an earlier Saxon building explains what otherwise would present a difficulty, namely, that this Norman work is not all of one date. Mr. Irvine, who has carefully studied the Norman architecture of the neighbourhood, and compared the details of the work at churches where the best examples are to be found, as Castor, Wakerley, and Maxey, with the work at the cathedral, considers that we have at Maxey at least three, perhaps four, distinct periods of Norman building. The Saxon church was, in fact, enlarged by degrees, until the whole was renewed. The first work was the erection of the lower stage of the tower. And here I cannot do

better than quote Mr. Irvine's words, proving, as they seem to do most conclusively, that this earliest Norman work at Maxey belongs to the first years of Henry I's reign, and is of earlier date than any Norman work (except fragments) to be seen at the cathedral. The parts of the lower part of the tower, he says :—

“are in perfect agreement with the work at Castor church ; and the bases of the arch from the tower to the nave present the same singular scaling ornament almost invariably found in the work of the architect, or master-mason, of Castor, as to leave no doubt of this being his work. Here, oddly enough, part of his design seems to have been borrowed from the neighbouring Saxon tower of Barnack, existing then as at present. The vertical stone slips at Barnack reappear at Maxey as two narrow slips of plinthless buttresses placed on the wall face, a good way inwards from the angles, just as at Barnack.

“The position of the corbel table seems to prove that the proportion of this new tower was so low (perhaps from doubt as to the stability of the foundation on the mound), that a further addition of a fresh Norman stage was soon made, mounted over the corbeling ; this again, in its turn, to be finally terminated with the present upper pointed storey. The caps of the tower arch are carved with the beautiful and rich work found in all the buildings of this able architect, and can well be compared with that seen at Castor and Wakerley. The first appearance of those curled and ornamented angles which were perfected in the Early English age, are here excellently displayed. Their scale-worked bases have been mentioned above. Outside is seen the very same string, with its horizontal line of diamonds left in relief, that the architect uses at Wakerley. The date of the work cannot differ in any appreciative degree from that of Castor church. This date must have been prior to 1116, because no trace of any of the characteristic points of the design occurs anywhere in the cathedral of Peterborough ; while those singular fragments of the period of Abbot Ernulph, found re-used in the great south-east pier of the tower, appear considerably to resemble it. Accordingly, when the next extension at Maxey is executed, namely (as at Wittering and Barnack), a north aisle, not a trace of the work of the architect of the older portion is to be seen ; but the bases of the piers are found to present peculiar sections, precisely similar to what is seen in the apse, and found at other points westward of the cathedral : work which is known to be not earlier than 1117 or 1118. This work at Maxey presents caps, abaci, and bases of very plain, simple workmanship, in all cases square only, while the attempts at ornamentation are of the slightest description.”

The next extension of the Norman period consisted in adding a stage to the tower, and in erecting the south nave arcade and south aisle. If these two were not done at the same time, we should have four distinct periods of Norman work. The capitals in the south arcade, as well as the bases (which is unusual) have a square recess in the angles of the plan which always marks late work; the capitals themselves are more richly carved, and the outer order of the arches is cut with large indentations, which formed the precursor of the nail-head ornament of the later Norman style, which was itself to develop into the dog-tooth of Early English. The Norman clerestory windows remain in this wall, below the later clerestory, and can be seen beneath the roof in both aisles.

The Norman chancel has entirely disappeared. It may simply have been removed to give place to an enlarged chancel in later style: but more probably, as I should judge, some defect became apparent in the east wall of the nave, above the chancel arch; and the fact that the piers to the east of the nave are very much out of the perpendicular confirms this theory. The sturdy walls, though out of plumb, might still be strong enough to support an additional clerestory, and mediæval builders did not shrink from such a method of reconstruction. The roofs of new aisles and new outer aisle walls might be relied upon to receive the thrust, and the new main roof would be strongly timbered. It is certain that the aisles were rebuilt and enlarged in the early geometric period: and I should judge the lower part of the existing chancel arch to be of this date; but on this point I should be glad of the opinion of any visitors to the church to-morrow. This is not the only point on which I should like to consult competent architectural critics, but other special matters I must leave till we can inspect the building.

Whatever may been the character or extent of the chancel then, as I suppose, rebuilt, it was all absorbed in a further enlargement in the fourteenth century, when the chancel was brought into its present state. The alterations then included the erection of a dignified rood-



loft, so large that it contained an altar upon it, the piscina attached to which is still to be seen in the south wall of the nave. This is a feature so very rare that I have been able to find notices of fifteen other churches only in which such a piscina is known to have existed, although I have very carefully noted every mention of such a thing that has come under my observation. The clerestory, of course, had to be erected, and the chancel arch raised. The present somewhat ungainly appearance of this arch, which has 6 ft. perfectly straight above the capitals before the springing of the arch, is due to the removal of the rood-loft. These alterations made the Norman tower too low, and a belfry stage was added. Later in the century, the lady-chapel was built. The chantry is known to have been founded by Sir Robert de Thorpe in 1367. To obtain a grander entrance to this from the north aisle, its wall was removed, and rebuilt as before, about 4 ft. to the north; the lady-chapel itself projecting three more feet northwards. The arch from the north aisle is a large cusped arch of singular beauty, and I know of no example in a village church equal to it. The mouldings of this arch, the ball-flower on it, and other details, seem to agree with the date assigned to the foundation of the chantry, although the large windows in the chapel are of Transition character, which many would conjecture belonged to the beginning of the fifteenth century.

Other objects of interest I can do no more than enumerate. Two black-letter inscriptions remain: one to a vicar, about 1390, the other to Thomas Anable, 1402, who is said upon it to have had "this sepulchre" (*hunc tumulum*) made. This is generally believed to refer to an erection in the north of the chancel, which may be supposed to have been an Easter sepulchre. It is a graceful piece of work, in good condition, with no indication of anything in the nature of an inscription. There are three handsome sedilia, and a piscina in the east wall, all canopied. The position of the piscina is due to the usual place being occupied by the door to an ancient sacristy. This is a most singular chamber, and, as far as I know, quite unique. It had two doors, each

with three locks. Its dimensions are 9 ft. 1 in. by 6 ft. 4 in. It is 9 ft. 1 in. in height from the floor to the centre of the stone groined roof. A small lancet is in each wall, except where the chamber adjoins the chancel, and each window is protected by iron bars. At one time, in the early days of the revival of ecclesiological study, this was called an oratory; but there can be, I think, no doubt whatever that it was the sacristy of the church. A good sepulchral arch remains in the south aisle, near the piscina, but no effigy or inscription exists. I may add that the splendour of the chantry caused it for some time to be believed that the church itself was dedicated to S. Mary. But the true dedication, to S. Peter, is given in several ancient deeds which are in my keeping.

At the time of the suppression of chantries the value of this one was £9 0s. 8*d.*, very nearly equal to the vicarage, which was given at the same time as £10 10s. 7*d.* I imagine that the lady-chapel must have been let by the grantee after the Reformation; for I find in 1560 a Maxey yeoman bequeathing "all the corn which lieth in the chapel," and this is the only building that could be so described. In the present century it has been used for the parish school.

There are three manors: the manor of Torpel, the manor of Maxey with its members, and the manor of Maxey and Northborough. The former, which extends beyond the limits of the parish, takes its name from the earliest-known owner of the manor. Both the first-named manors have at different times belonged to the Crown. The manor of Roger de Torpel came to be part of the settlement upon Eleanor of Castile; after her death it reverted to the Crown, and was granted a few years later to Edward of Woodstock, son of Edward I by his second wife. It now belongs to Lord Kesteven. The manor of Torpel, as well as that of Maxey with its members, which for several generations had been in the family of the De la Mares, belonged in 1409 to John Beaufort, Marquis of Dorset, one of the sons of John of Gaunt; he died in 1410, and the manors came to his eldest son, Henry, and afterwards to the next son, John, Duke of

Somerset. On his death they passed to his only child, the famous Margaret, Countess of Richmond and Derby, the mother of King Henry VII, known generally (at any rate to Cambridge men) by the simple title of Lady Margaret, the foundress of S. John's and of Christ's Colleges at Cambridge, and of the Margaret Professorships in both universities. At her death, a few months after the accession of her grandson, Henry VIII, the manor of Maxey with its members came to the Crown, and was granted in 1560 to Sir William Cecil, Lord Burghley, the great Lord High Treasurer of Queen Elizabeth; and from one of his descendants it passed by purchase to the Fitzwilliam family of Milton, Mr. George Fitzwilliam being now lord of the manor. The Ecclesiastical Commissioners, as successors to the rights of the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough, are lords of the third manor, which is of very small extent.

I may be allowed once more again to speak of Lady Margaret. She owned the manors, as has been said, but did not reside here, having a good house at Collyweston, a few miles on the other side of Stamford, about twelve miles off. But both she and her mother, Margaret Beaufort, Duchess of Somerset, used to come, at least occasionally to Maxey. In 1456, a petition was presented to the High and Gracious Princess the Duchess of Somerset by her poor priest Beadsman, Dan John Bukke, Prior of Deeping, against the miller of West Deeping, "for determining the corn of their house, which was of the foundation of her noble progenitors." The Duchess summoned her council in all haste to consider the matter, and it was settled in favour of the Prior. This document, giving the decision of the council (which is to be found in the Red Book of Thorney), is dated at the Castle of Maxey. Her daughter, Lady Margaret, was interested in the disputes about the boundaries of the parts of Kesteven and Holland, in Lincolnshire. Quarrels as to the exact boundaries were of frequent occurrence. Sometimes they became the occasion of disturbances and riots. Richard II issued a commission on the subject, but it did not succeed in finally settling the question. In the interests of peace, Lady Margaret obtained a new commission from



the King, her son ; and the report, dated September 8th, 1500, was presented by the Commissioners at Maxey Castle, in the presence of the most noble Countess. Among the Commissioners were Lords Willoughby, Rosse, Fitzwater, and Hastings. This report I have transcribed from the papers of the Commissioners of Sewers at Spalding, and have printed at full, with a translation, in the second volume of *Fenland Notes and Queries*.

Before the manor of Maxey came to the Beauforts, it had belonged to the Thorpes. In 1374, a licence to crenellate the manor house was granted to Sir William de Thorpe. The place was, rightly, thereafter called the Castle. The same cannot be said of two neighbouring manor houses, those at Woodcroft and Northborough, though both are very commonly called castles, and the appearance of the former seems quite to justify the title ; but the published lists of such licences to crenellate do not contain the names of either of those places. The moat which surrounded Maxey Castle is in good condition ; but no part of the castle itself remains. The farmhouse which now goes by the name is a fairly good specimen of late seventeenth-century date, but it is built outside the moat.

The De la Mares were a knightly family of considerable importance. They were connected with Maxey for more than two hundred years. They were Foresters of Kesteven and Hereditary Constables of Peterborough Abbey. In 1294, this office was claimed by Geoffrey de la Mare, but disputed by the Abbot. The claimant, however, produced a deed by which Abbot John (1114-1125) had granted to Brian de la Mare and his heirs for ever the office of Constable of the Abbey. Several important privileges were attached to the office. The Constable had the command of the men supplied by the Abbey for the King's wars ; he had the right of serving the Abbot at his installation feast with the first dish, and of having as his fee all the gold and silver plate which the Abbot personally used at the banquet ; he had the right of stopping when he liked at the Abbey, with three men-at-arms, five horses, five pages, and two greyhounds. He had two robes a year, or 40s. for each.



He claimed also to take any message the Abbot might want to send anywhere in the kingdom, at the Abbot's expense. These rights were all said to be attached to his free tenement in Maxey. But after establishing his claim, this Geoffrey sold the office to the Abbot for 60 marks, and was discharged for ever from all duties and services appertaining to it. In 1227 Brian de la Mare died : and King Edward I, passing through the country just before Christmas on his way to York, seized his lands as being part of the forest of Kesteven and Holland. In 1283 Peter de la Mare, going against the Welsh enemies of the King, was drowned near Snowdon. The Abbot took possession of his lands by right of wardship. The heir was, however, detained by Mabel, wife of Nicholas de Weston, and proceedings were taken against her. In the end she purchased of the Abbot the *maritagium*, or right of bestowing in marriage, of Geoffrey the heir, and his brother for 110 marks ; and at the same time Geoffrey of Southorp bought the wardship for 200 marks. This Geoffrey died in 1327. The sacrist demanded his body for burial in the monastery ; and he was there buried, in the lady-chapel, by his ancestors. And the sacrist took for his fee the war-horse, and all his arms, his sword, lance, helmet, breast-plate, aketon (padded tunic), and greaves. But, because the war-horse was worth more than five marks, the Abbot took it, contrary to the custom of the house, with the bridle, saddle and trappings. The next day the sacrist protested, so the Abbot gave up all the harness ; but he kept the horse. The son of this man, also named Geoffrey (though he is sometimes called Godfrey) was the last of his race. He married the daughter of Geoffrey le Scrope, one of the King's Chief Justices. It is conjectured by some antiquaries that two effigies at Glington, of a knight and his lady, represent this couple ; and further, that to him is due the erection of the beautiful south transept and manor house at Northborough.

There have resided also in the parish, at various times, members of the Fairfax, Worsley, and Claypole families. My mention of these must be brief. A branch of the Fairfax family of Yorkshire settled at Deeping Gate in

the early part of the fifteenth century, or perhaps earlier ; and for at least four generations lived at Fairfax Hall, in this parish. William, the second of the series, was High Sheriff of the county in 1461. I have a tolerably complete pedigree of this family from the twelfth century. William Fairfax, the last to live here, died in 1505, and left an only daughter and heiress, Margaret, who was thrice married: (1) to John Peyton, (2) to Miles Worsley, (3) to Robert Brudenell. When making some alteration in a garden wall at the vicarage in 1881, a stone was found that seemed to have some carving on the surface, and it was brought to me to try and interpret it. After careful washing and scrubbing, I discovered an impaled coat-of-arms. On the dexter side was the shield of the Brudenells, a chevron between three knights' caps ; and on the sinister side a coat, quarterly, about which I knew nothing. Not till ten years later did I find out that this stone was really commemorative of the third marriage of Margaret Fairfax with Robert Brudenell. The quartered coat has the arms of Fairfax and Harrington. I have seen a most interesting psalter belonging to William Fairfax, son of the High Sheriff and grandfather of Margaret Brudenell. In this psalter is a small MS. calendar, described in *Notes and Queries*, 3rd S., ii, 310, that contains notes of the births, baptisms, etc., of his children at Deeping Gate. The sponsors were many of them ladies of rank, such as Edith St. John, daughter of the Duchess of Somerset ; Elizabeth Zouche, daughter of Lord de Grey ; and ecclesiastical and monastic dignitaries, such as the Abbots of Peterborough and Bourne, the Archdeacon of Leicester, the Prior of Deeping, and many neighbouring rectors. Robert Brudenell himself was buried at Maxey in 1539.

The second marriage of this same Margaret Fairfax to Miles Worsley reminds us of another family of note long resident in the parish and neighbourhood. This family, originally from Lancashire, appears in the Northamptonshire Heralds' *Visitations*. Richard Worsley, of Deeping Gate, appears among the contributors to the defence of the country at the time of the Spanish Armada. By his will, 1607, in which he describes himself as

Esquire, he desires to be buried in the parish church of Maxey, where his ancestors lie. A descendant, in the next century, Susan Worsley, of S. Clement Danes, spinster, left the residue of her estate to the poor of Maxey, where she was born.

I must not altogether pass over the Claypoles. The family may be said to have been founded by James Claypole (his grant of arms is dated 1588), who bought Northborough Manor. His second son, Adam, ultimately heir, acquired also the manor at Lolham, in Maxey parish. This seems to be the same as the manor of Torpel before mentioned. He resided sometimes at Northborough and sometimes at Maxey, some of his children being baptised at one place and some at the other. He died in 1634. He was of Gray's Inn, as were also his son and grandson, both named John. His son John, baptised at Maxey in 1595, was a follower of Cromwell: he was M.P. for Northamptonshire, and High Sheriff, 1654. His son, John Claypole, also of Gray's Inn, Northborough, and Lolham, married Cromwell's daughter Elizabeth. He was one of the Protector's Lords of the Bedchamber, knighted 1657, Master of the Horse, Member for Carmarthenshire, 1654, and for Northamptonshire, 1656, and Ranger of Whittlebury Forest. But he lived chiefly in London, and seems to have met with losses, for he sold the Lolham estate. His wife died young, in her twenty-eighth year, according to the coffin-plate at Westminster Abbey, where she was buried in August, 1658, less than a month before the death of her father, the Protector. None of their children left any descendants. The Protector's widow found a home with her son-in-law at Northborough. It is known that Cromwell also used to visit his daughter at her home there; and there is a tradition that he sometimes came to see her at Lolham, where one of the rooms is still known as "Oliver's room."

I do not find any mention of Maxey in connection with the fighting during the Civil War in the seventeenth century, beyond a single reference in the *Calendar of State Papers* in December, 1643; after recording that



the Earl of Essex had taken Grafton, in Northamptonshire, and that the King's army is quiet, I read that "some Irish are come with their arms and colours to Maxey." It is certain that fighting did take place at no great distance off. Crowland, six miles from the end of the parish, and Woodcroft, in the adjoining parish, are two well-known instances; and I think there is evidence of the very unsettled state of the country in the buildings of farmhouses all through the neighbourhood. Many have tablets let into the walls, with initials and dates. We find there was a very general course of rebuilding and restoration going on between 1660 and 1700. Many houses that have no date are yet manifestly of the same period.

I have been much interested in the field-names and place-names in the parish. The enclosure, about 1814, did away with a great number of these; but by the help of the older men, who would call to mind what their fathers had told them, I have identified a very great number of them, and find this identification a considerable help in elucidating the history of the parish. There has always been a large number of ancient grass enclosures. When the stock was scattered about the unenclosed fields, and in the large extra-parochial district of Borough Fen Common, many of these closes were quite small, only one or two acres, conveniently situated near the houses, where the stock could be placed when brought home from pasture. Some twenty-five or thirty of these remain, and give a singular appearance to the place. They are long strips of grass, close to one another, separated by hedges. They are mostly 250 or 300 yards long, by 25 or 30 broad. Each parish, when putting cattle on the Fen Common, had to mark them with its brand. I have secured four of these old brands, three of which were for Maxey and one for Deeping Gate. Without entering into the reasons for my conclusion, I may say that this study of the place-names has satisfied me that, at the time of the enclosure, the boundaries of the parishes were considerably modified. A system of "give-and-take" was adopted, so as to make the boundaries more regular. The main division of the parish



was into fourteen large fields, subdivided into furlongs, which is an ancient English measure of area as well as of length, and as such is used by Shakspeare. The different names are very suggestive. Some explain themselves, others seem hopeless. I must mention one only—I have no time for more. I found the name “Cock’s Pit Close” in some old parish books. After satisfying myself as to its position, I went to explore, and found in the turf a genuine old cockpit, of very considerable dimensions, very nearly perfect. It is in a secluded part of the parish, close to the river, far away from any houses.

I am reluctantly obliged to pass over a great number of subjects on which I could write at some length. I have made copies or abstracts of upwards of one hundred wills of persons belonging to the parish. I have examined the oldest Sessions Books belonging to the Magistrates of the Liberty. I have gone through all the old rolls of the manor, and copied in full one which I came across at a second-hand bookseller’s, of a more ancient date than any now in the keeping of the Steward of the manor. I have taken down the words, and in some cases the airs, of the children’s rhyming games. I have collected all the proverbs, weather-sayings, and provincialisms. I could tell something about the old crops, when hemp, and flax, and rye, and lentiles, were grown; something of the stocks, of the two village crosses, of the quaint payments made with reserved rents in leases, of a tremendous fire, for which a brief was issued; and much else.

I may be allowed, in conclusion, to point out that what it has been such a pleasure to me to do for Maxey history is also within the reach of any educated man residing in the most secluded village, who has any taste for antiquities, and who can read ancient documents. It is true that not many villages have so interesting a church; but all the sources from which I have derived my information are freely accessible to all genuine students.





## NORTHBOROUGH CHURCH AND MANOR HOUSE, IN CONNECTION WITH CROMWELL AND THE CLAYPOLES.

BY THE REV. H. J. DUKINFIELD ASTLEY, M.A.

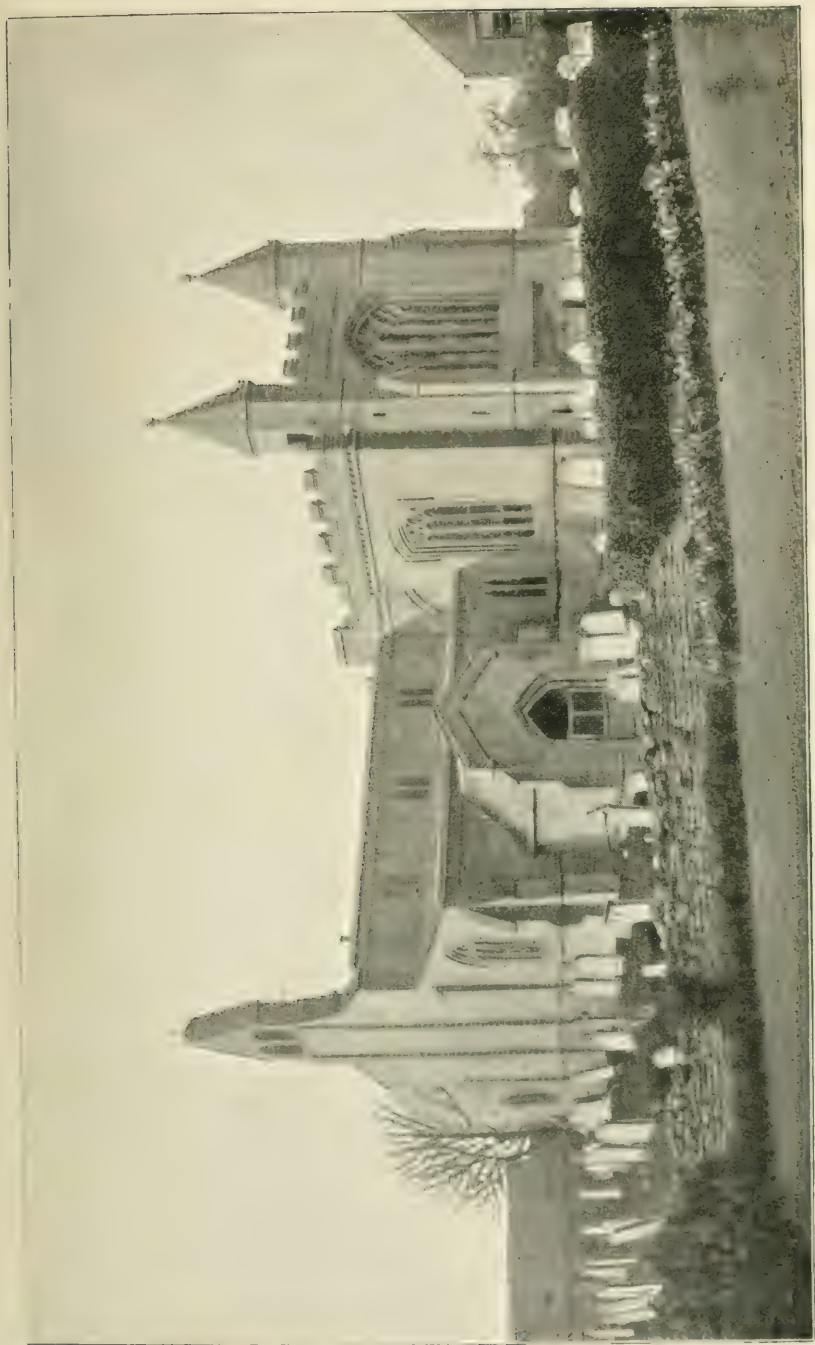
*(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 20th, 1898.)*



THE village of Northborough, situated about seven miles north-east of Peterborough, and two miles south-west of Market Deeping, on the extreme limits of Northamptonshire, and on the borders of Lincolnshire, is one of the most interesting in the neighbourhood, not only archæologically and historically, but also from a literary point of view. With regard to this latter—which does not concern us on this occasion—we may just notice, in passing, that it was the home for many years of the peasant poet, John Clare, who was born in 1793, in the village of Helpston close by, and that from this place he was taken to the asylum where he spent the last days of his chequered life, with beclouded intellect, brought on through poverty, neglect, and drink. From time to time, even then, he gave utterance to strange weird poems, full of a certain wild genius, which in his case was not merely akin to, but—as in the case of the poet Cowper—actually merged in madness. He died as recently as 1864. There are several epitaphs from his pen in Northborough churchyard.

Historically, the village is celebrated as the home of the Claypoles, and through them it is brought into connection with Cromwell: John Claypole having married Elizabeth, the Lord Protector's favourite daughter.

Archæologically, there is the church, of unrivalled and unique interest, and the beautiful fourteenth-century



NORTHBOROUGH CHURCH, NORTHANTS.

From the South-west.





manor-house, still known as the "Castle," the residence of the Claypoles.

First in order, as it is in interest, let us take the church, in connection with which there are one or two salient points which strike the beholder on the first cursory glance. As we walk round it, and take in the *tout ensemble* of the building, we inevitably say: This is not only a piece of English history, displaying the progress of Gothic architecture during three centuries, the twelfth to the fourteenth, but it is also a monument of disappointed hopes and unaccomplished ambitions.

The manor of Northborough, Bridges tells us in his *History and Antiquities of Northamptonshire*, belonged to the monastery of St. Pega, at Peakirk = Pega's Church, and with other manors it was depopulated by the Danes in 1013. In 1048 the site of the monastery was adjudged to belong to Burgh, and its ejected abbot began to found a new monastery at Northburgh, near the Welland; but Ferriot, Lord of Bosworth, claimed it as having been given by his ancestors, and as no monks were at Peakirk it was determined to be his by right of inheritance. In 3 Henry III (1219), it was held by Brian de la Mare. Peter de la Mare held it 24 Edw. I (1296) of the Abbot of Peterborough, by the service of two knights' fees. After him Geoffrey de la Mare, his son, who died 1327, and was succeeded by his son, Geoffrey, who married the daughter of Geoffrey de Scrope, son of the King's Chief Justice. In 33 Henry VIII (1542), Northborough manor was granted to the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough; in 2 Eliz. (1561), John Browne was seized of the manor. His heir, also John Browne, sold it to James Claypole (who died 1599), son of John Claypole, of King's Cliffe, and it was his descendant, John, who married Elizabeth Cromwell.

The church is dedicated to St. Andrew. In its architecture it exhibits the styles of the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries, but in each the building as originally planned was never completed—perhaps because funds fell short, or because each succeeding builder planned so boldly that he was never able to carry out either his own or his predecessor's ideas (fig. 1). The first

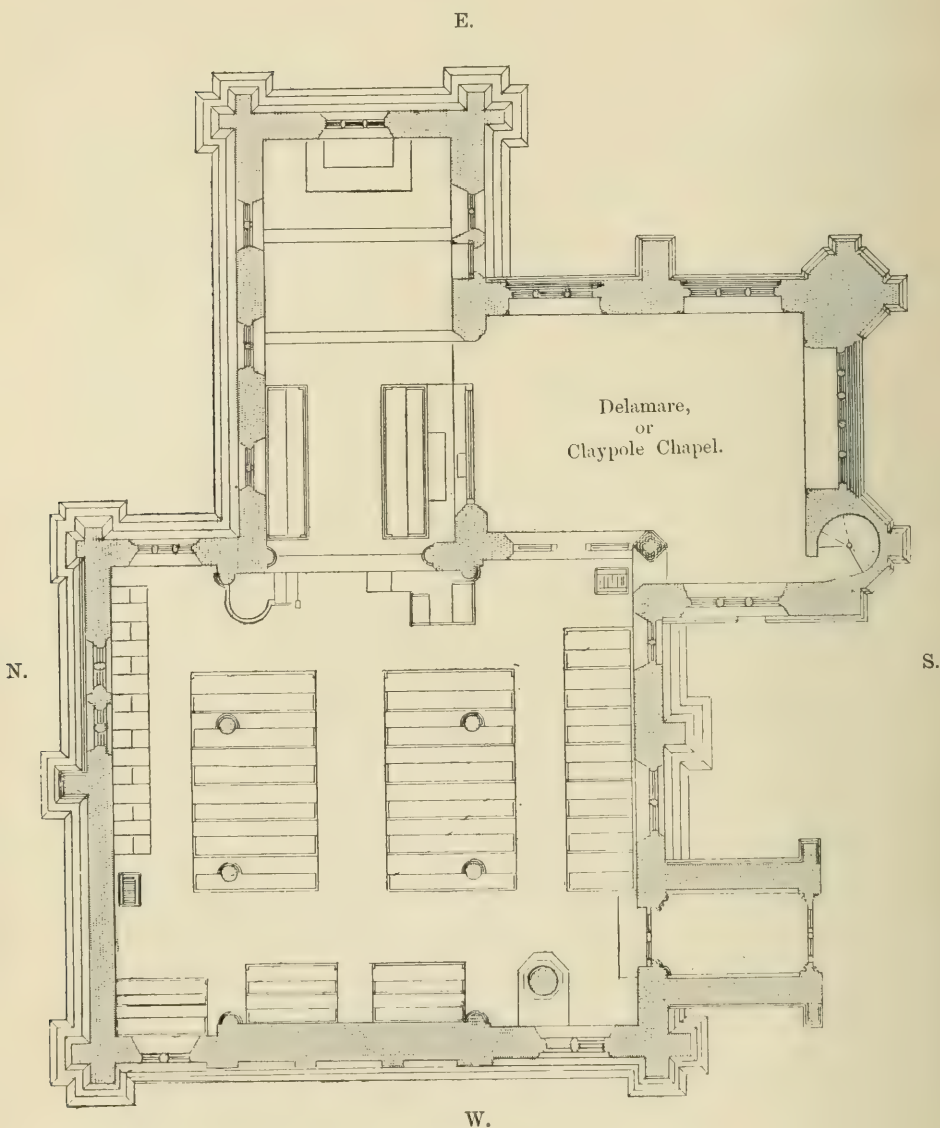


Fig. 1.—Plan of Northborough Church.

Norman church consisted of nave, aisles, and probably a small chancel; but the west wall was carried up to the point of the roof, and terminated above in a turret or

gable for two bells, the usual western tower never being added. That a tower was originally provided for is probable, for during the restoration in 1893, two small chambers, one on each side of the bell-turret, 9 ins. square, 2 ft. 6 ins. deep, perhaps intended for the ties of the tower that was to be, were discovered.

The only part of the Norman church now existing is the west wall, and in all probability the westernmost pillar of the northern nave arcade. The present nave, with the arcades of three bays and aisles, and the chancel, is Early English, thirteenth century. The nave and chancel are 70 ft. in length, and nave and aisles 42 ft. in width. There were no transepts, but the east wall of both the north and south aisles each had its own altar and accessories. During the restoration, carried out by the present Rector—to whose kindness in helping my investigations and in putting every available source of information at my disposal, I am much indebted—some most interesting discoveries were made.

In the north wall the sedilia and an aumbry were found, the former backed with portions of the top slabs of old stone coffins; and in the south wall, eastward of the sedilia, behind a slab of hewn and bevelled stone, the remains of a very beautiful specimen of an Early English piscina (fig. 2). This had been partly broken into when the chantry (of which we shall next speak) was built, about 1350, and it must have been covered up ever since. So cleverly had this been done, that the best architects could not detect it; but a mason, sounding the wall, found it hollow, and on the slab being broken the piscina was revealed.

The south transept, which was no doubt intended for a guild or chantry chapel, is a magnificent example of Late Decorated work, and completely dominates the existing building. It has been plausibly conjectured that it may have been erected in the middle of the fourteenth century by Roger of Northborough, who was Bishop of Lichfield from 1322 to 1360, and was most probably intended as the first part of a new cruciform church which it was proposed to build on the old site, though the design was never carried out. It is surmised that



Fig. 2.—South Aisle of Northborough Church, showing Early English Piscina and Sedilia.

this Roger was a descendant of Geoffrey of Northborough,



by whom the patronage of the living was given in 1240 to the monastery of Peterborough, from whom it passed to the dean and chapter in 33 Henry VIII. He was brother or cousin to Michael de Northborough, Bishop of London, 1354-1362, of whom we are told that he acted as pawnbroker to the citizens, and that notice to that effect was given out at Paul's Cross "after the sermon." If Roger, Bishop of Lichfield, was the founder, he may very likely have obtained help from his relative, the Bishop of London, both in ideas and money. But if the chantry were erected by a Bishop in the middle of the fourteenth century, how is it that no symbol, coat-of-arms, or rebus is to be found? In the absence of all proof, its origin remains obscure. This chantry, known as the "Delamare," and later on as the "Claypole" Chapel, which name it still retains, is embattled, and has low octagonal pyramidal towers at the east and west corners. A profusion of ball-flower ornament extends all round the building at the cornice. The windows—one fine large one of five lights, in the south side, two east, two west—are excellent examples of the flowing tracery of the period. There was a door on the west, now closed up. At the north-east end there is a fine altar-tomb, with a large hollow arch, two rude columns on each side, and a cornice over the arch. On a square tablet above—very ugly, and perhaps added during the Commonwealth—is this escutcheon: a chevron between three roundles, with mantling, and same arms on each side of the arch. Under the upper coat is inscribed in capitals—

ALL . GOOD . BLESSIN  
 GS . UNTO . MAN .  
 COMETH . OF . THE .  
 FREE . GIFT . OF . GOD .

On one of the columns <sup>IA</sup><sub>CL</sub>, on the other <sup>15</sup><sub>94</sub>. Further to the south, and about half-way up the wall, having been probably placed over the north and south ends of the altar, are two very beautiful Gothic canopies of wrought Caen stone (fig. 3), exquisitely carved and decorated in fourteenth-century style, with pedestals beneath, but the

statues were removed at the Reformation. The figures, I should imagine, would have been St. Mary and St. Joseph, though Mr. Pearson seems to have thought that the second would be St. Gabriel. Two fragments of wrought Caen stone, which were undoubtedly those upon which the statues stood, were found recently at the west end of the churchyard. The piscina is at the

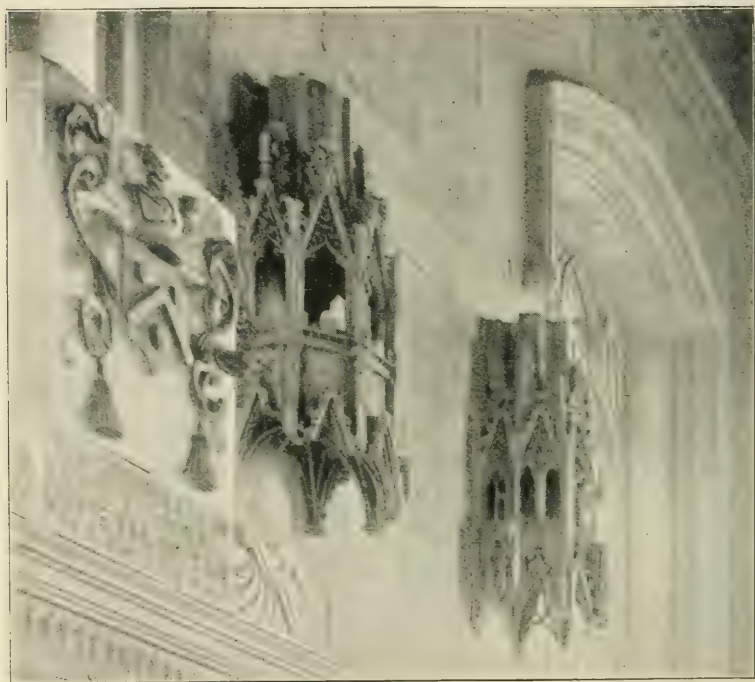
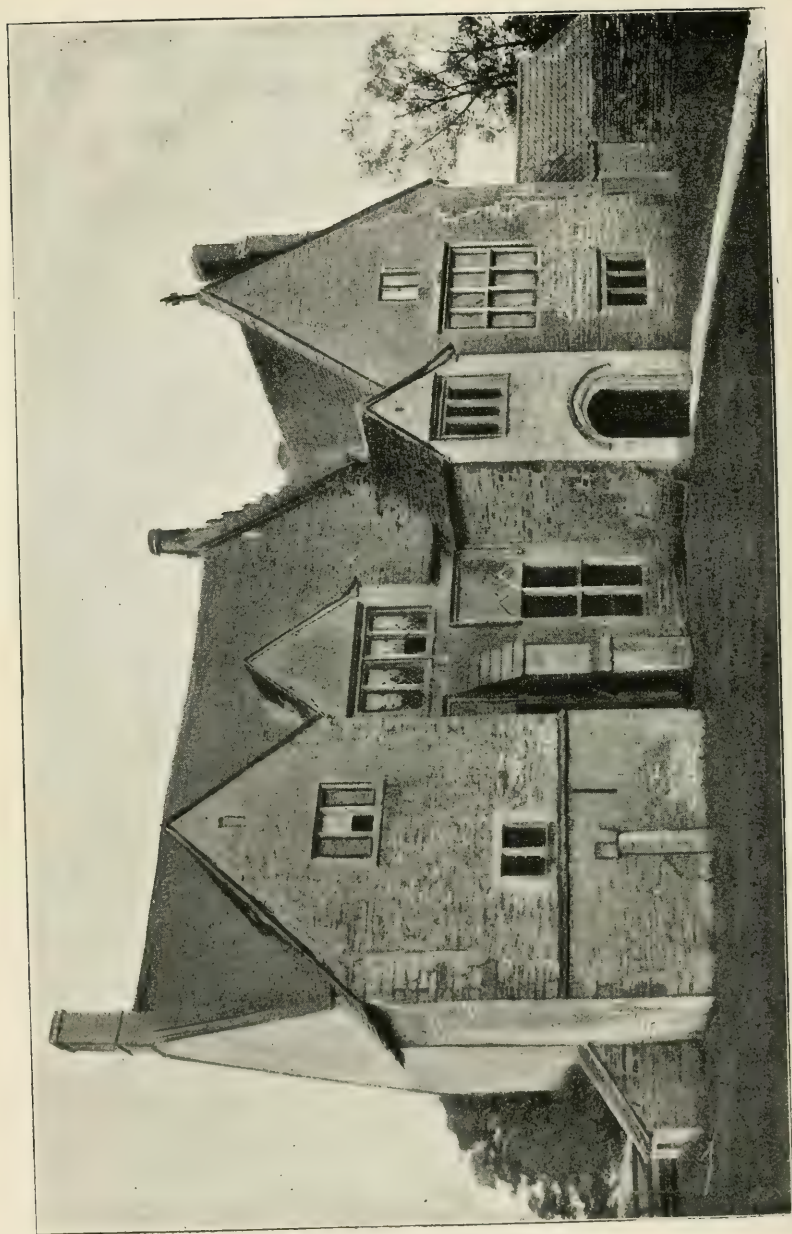


Fig. 3.—Gothic Canopies in the Delamare Chapel.

extreme north-west corner, and the sedilia are worthy of note, one being lower than the other, and within the wall beyond them are two old arches, ending in an angle. The tomb of Martha, daughter of Jn. and Eliz. Claypole, who died young and unmarried in 1664, with the inscription still legible, is beneath the south wall, and in the centre of the chapel the widow of the Protector is said to lie.

There is a crypt under the east side, containing a





NORTHBOROUGH CASTLE.

(The so-called "Cromwell's Room" over doorway.)



number of skulls and other remains, which popular tradition assigns to Cromwell's Ironsides; though to all appearance they are very much older, going back, perhaps, to the days of the Danish incursions.

The chancel is Early English, with three Decorated windows on the north side. The window at the east end, and also those in the north aisle, are domestic. There are two piscinas in the south wall, the eastern somewhat low, and dating from a time when the level of the church must have been lower; the other made for the present level, but by an unskilled—probably village—mason.

The south porch is spacious, and in one corner is a receptacle for holy water, of Perpendicular workmanship.

To sum up: we have the west wall running up to the small bell-gable, and perhaps one pillar remaining of the Norman church; the nave, arcades, and aisles are Early English: the pillars that divide the north and south aisles of three bays each from the nave being of that date; while the church seems to have again been nearly rebuilt in the early part of the succeeding century, when the middle Pointed style of architecture prevailed; the south porch, the caps of the pillars in the nave, and the chamfered arches that spring from them, being of that date. The cornice under the parapet is encircled with the dog-tooth ornament, and the clerestory windows below consist of two lights each under square-headed hoodmoulds. The chantry, dating from the middle to the end of the fourteenth century, is, as we have seen, a beautiful example of pure, though late, Decorated work.

Thus the entire building, as it at present exists, is, as I before remarked, an epitome of the history of architecture during three centuries, and a memorial to unfinished plans and frustrated hopes.

To come now to the "Castle," or manor-house of the Claypoles. We have already narrated how this came into possession of the family. It was bought by them from a family of the name of Browne, but I am a little doubtful whether it was the original manor of Northborough, whose history I have given, as some authorities maintain that there were *two* manors, one granted by Henry VIII to the dean and chapter of Peter-

borough, the other to Earl Fitzwilliam, but which was which they do not state.

The "Castle" is coeval with the chantry,<sup>1</sup> and exhibits the same style, applied to domestic architecture (fig. 4). It stands at the entrance to the village, on the road from Glington. There is a noble gate-house, with an outer gateway of very large span, and within two smaller ones : one for carriages, the other for pedestrians. Originally there must have been three massive gates, to

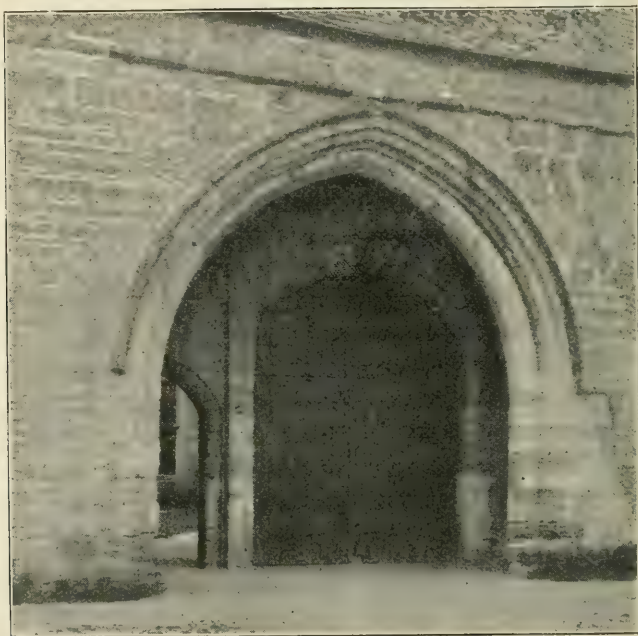


Fig. 4.—Northborough Castle : Outer Gateway.

be opened before an entrance could be obtained into the courtyard. The windows in this gate-house are Perpendicular, and it is pierced with numerous round openings which tradition asserts were for defensive purposes, though they are probably later, and merely for ventilation. The house is a fine old structure of various dates. Long

<sup>1</sup> Having been "built by Henry de la Mare in 1340."—Canon Moore, of Spalding, or Bishop Trollope, in *Report of Associated Architectural Societies*, 1882. Williamson, Lincoln.

windows of wrought stone face the courtyard, and there is one at the east end, almost filled up, where probably the chapel stood. In the passage entrance are three doorways (fig. 5), the central one more imposing than the rest, having heads of the Decorated period, with



Fig. 5.—Northborough Castle: Doorway in Passage.

hood-mouldings crocketed, and with finials. It is now a farmhouse.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I transcribe the following interesting account of the Castle from a Paper by Mr. J. H. Parker, in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1862: "Norborough House, although sadly mutilated and altered, still contains some of the richest Decorated work of the time of Edward III that we have anywhere remaining in a domestic building. The gatehouse has lost the upper part, but the arches remain, and still form

To this house, in 1646, John Claypole brought his bride, the fairest and best-beloved of Cromwell's daughters. She was then only seventeen years of age, and, as is well known, her spell of happiness was brief, only lasting twelve years, for she died at Hampton Court on August 6th, 1658, just four weeks before her father, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. It was the shock of her death, combined with the constant anxiety and cares of State, that really broke Cromwell down, and led to his premature decease. Some very touching references to this beloved child may be found in Cromwell's correspondence, exhibiting not merely his truly affectionate nature, but also the reality of his religious faith. For example: writing to "my beloved daughter, Bridget Ireton, in 1646," he says: "Your sister Claypole, I trust, is merely exercised with some perplexed thoughts. She sees her own vanity and carnal mind; bewailing it. She seeks after, as I hope also, what will satisfy. And thus to be a seeker is to be of the best sect next to a finder; and such an one shall every faithful humble seeker be at the end. Happy seeker, happy finder!" Again, writing to her mother<sup>1</sup> in 1651, he says: "Mind poor Betty of the Lord's great mercy. Oh, I desire her not only to seek the Lord in her necessity, but in deed and in truth to turn to the Lord, and to keep close to Him, and to take heed of a departing heart, and of being cozened with worldly vanities and worldly company, which I doubt she is too subject to. I earnestly and

the entrance to the courtyard, on the opposite side of which stands the hall and what remains of the house, the original plan of which was one very usual in the fourteenth century, forming the Roman capital letter H, of which the hall was the centre; one of the wings has been rebuilt in the sixteenth century, and the other mutilated; but its beautiful chimney remains perfect, and the turret and crocketed gable, and a rich cornice with the ball-flower ornament; and the windows of the hall, though square-headed, have Decorated flowing tracery. At the end of the hall, behind the screen, are the three doorways to the kitchen and offices. These doorways are unusually rich, with crocketed canopies over them, having finials, fine mouldings, and the ball-flower ornament"—"*Mediaeval Houses near Peterborough.*"

<sup>1</sup> When Mrs. Claypole was living with her husband at Northborough House, and had apparently just recovered from the perils of childbirth.



frequently pray for her and for him (her husband). Truly they are very dear to me—very dear.” It is from touches such as these, for which we are indebted to the painstaking researches of Thomas Carlyle, that we have learnt in these days more of the true Oliver Cromwell; and we know now, as his contemporaries could not know in the storm and stress of stirring times, that, whatever else he was, he was no hypocrite, but a strong, strenuous, earnest, loving, God-fearing English gentleman.

A very fine portrait of Mrs. Elizabeth Claypole, of which I exhibit a photo, has recently been presented to the rector by the Marchioness of Exeter, to be preserved as an heirloom of the living. This, I believe, must be the same portrait of which Mr. Horace Walpole says: “Lord Pelham has a small three-quarters of Mrs. Claypole, on which is written *M. Ritus fec.* It is an emblematic piece, the allegory of which is very obscure, but highly finished.” *M. Ritus* stands for Matthew Wright, a Scots painter. Lord Pelham probably acquired this relic through his wife, Anne Frankland, great-granddaughter of Frances Cromwell, and from them it passed to the Exeter family.

A beautiful miniature of her is also one of the treasures of the Peterborough Museum.

It was to Northborough that John Claypole retired, when his brief period of public life as Master of the Horse, Member of Cromwell’s House of Lords, and Chief Clerk of the Hanaper, was over; and here, as in a haven of rest, Cromwell’s widow passed the evening of her days. The bereaved lady, after undergoing many trials during the Restoration period, and spending some time abroad, indited a petition to Charles II, which the king irreverently endorsed, “The petition of old Noll’s wife,” and as a result of it she was allowed to retire to Northborough. In regard to the date of her death, I have discovered a curious discrepancy among authorities. Carlyle probably following Noble, places it in 1672; and Frederic Harrison, probably following Carlyle, says: “The widow of the Protector survived him many years, and died in obscurity at the age of seventy-four:” which gives the same date, as she was born in 1598.

But the extract from the Northborough Parish Register preserved by Bishop White Kennett, gives the following: "Elizabeth, the Relict of Oliver Cromwell, sometime Protector of England, was buried November 19th, 1665." This is undoubtedly the correct date, and is not unsupported by other evidence; *e.g.*, Lady Mary Fauconberg, the third daughter, who was a frequent visitor at Northborough House, writing to Henry Cromwell in 1665, says: "My poor mother is so affecting a spectacle as I scarce know how to write; the condition she is in is very sad: the Lord help her and us to bear it." This seems to refer to the last interview. Another piece of evidence is obtained from "the Examination of Wm. Mumford, of Hurley, near Winchester, co. Hants, yeoman, taken this 15 March, 1666, before me Edmund Warcupp, Esq., one of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace, etc.," in which we read of "the estate of old Mrs. Cromwell, *lately deceased*." And so Canon Cromwell, the latest editor of James Waylen's *House of Cromwell*, in which Noble's "History of the Protectoral House," 1765, is continued to the present day, unhesitatingly accepts this date. I have already mentioned that she was buried not far from her granddaughter, Martha Claypole, in the chantry.

Before we leave this subject of the Claypoles, it will be well to notice what there is to be found respecting them in the parish registers. The oldest registers of Northborough have been lost or destroyed, but fortunately several entries from them are preserved in Bishop White Kennett's "Remaines," which now exist in MS. in the British Museum. The following are all I could find:—

- Baptized, 1588, James Claypoole, filius Adami Claypoole.
- 1606, Henricus Claypole, filius Adami Claypoole.
- 1639, Martha Claypoole, daughter of Mr. John Claypoole.
- Marriage, 1620, Adam Claypoole, cum Jane Byrd.
- Burials, 1567, Bonye Claypoole, filius Jacobi Claypoole.
- 1575, Hella Claypoole, filius Jacobi Claypoole.
- 1598, Joan Claypoole, uxor Jacobi Claypoole.
- 1599, Jacob Claypoole, Esq.
- 1614, Robert Claypoole.

Burials, 1619, Dorothy Claypoole, uxor Adami Claypoole, Esq.  
sepulta fuit, 7 die Novembris.

1661, Mary, the wife of John Claypole the elder, Esq.,  
died the 10th April, buried 11th of the same  
month.

1665, Elizabeth, etc., as above.

The two following extracts are from the registers now  
existing (?) :—

1673, Richard Claypoole was buried, August 6th.

1678, Cromwell Claypole was buried, May 28th.

The following is from the register of James Deeping  
Church :—

*Baptizatorum nomina*

1674, Bridget, the daughter of John Claypoole of North-  
borough, bapt. Ap. 20.

Cromwell Claypole was the eldest son of John and  
“ Betty,” born in 1647, and died unmarried. With him  
the direct line of Claypole ends. The manor passed to  
the Fitzwilliam family, and no present-day Claypole can  
lay claim to the blood of Cromwell.

It will be noticed that the entries cover just one  
hundred and eleven years, and that they are certainly  
incomplete, for there is no entry of the death or burial  
of Martha Claypole in 1664.

One question remains to be asked, though it may not  
be possible to find a certain answer. Where was Oliver  
Cromwell buried? Or, perhaps, we should say, where is  
his last resting-place? We know that his widow lies at  
Northborough. Is he there, too? It is not improbable.  
It is certain that Cromwell had a love for the place, and  
often stayed here during his daughter's lifetime—tradition  
says that Christmas was his favourite time for coming. One  
of the rooms is to this day known as “ Cromwell's Closet.”  
It is the one over the porch which forms the main  
entrance to the manor-house. It is a small room, about  
9 ft. by 7 ft., and is only accessible ordinarily by taking  
a circuitous route through the house. One has to  
mount the stairs to the left, go round to the back, pass

through several rooms, descend some more, and very steep, steps, pass through Lady Claypole's room (with a fine mantelpiece and fireplace), and enter at last this secluded chamber. Here Cromwell would feel safe from any surprise, for it would take some time to reach him in this roundabout way, while he himself could depart by raising a trap-door, descending a ladder into the buttery, and thence emerge into the passage, and be gone.

It is a thorny subject upon which we are entering, and one which we might well leave in the obscurity which history and tradition have wrapt round the facts. But anything connected with Cromwell is interesting, and especially so to-day, when fresh light is being thrown upon the man who, dead or alive, was one of the most potent forces in the formation of modern England.

Is there any evidence on which we may reasonably believe that the remains of Oliver Cromwell lie at Northborough?

The ordinary histories record that the Protector's body was embalmed, buried in Henry VII's chapel, Westminster, disinterred at the Restoration, taken to the Red Lion Inn, Holborn, hung at Tyburn, decapitated, and the head set up over the gate of Westminster Hall. The head, now in the possession of Mr. Horace Wilkinson, of Sevenoaks, is certainly the one that was exposed at Westminster as Oliver Cromwell's, but its genuineness depends on the question whether Cromwell's dead body ever went through the experiences above narrated, and this is what is denied. The truth is now, perhaps, impossible to discover, but the whole funeral ceremony, which was modelled on that of Philip II of Spain, and must have cost £150,000 of our money, was avowedly carried out with an "effigy." The whole question is discussed in an interesting article in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1881, the arguments in which I proceed to give, with some further elucidations of my own. Bates, Cromwell's private physician, says the body was buried before the solemnization of the funeral, of which private burial the writer concludes there is no doubt. It is equally certain that we have no account, either of the date or of the spot where that private interment took place,



and that the secret must have been known only to a very few, for there was no suspicion that the public funeral was a mock ceremony. Wherever, therefore, the remains were laid, it was as easy to transfer them in a hearse or carriage to any part of England as it was to bring them secretly to the Abbey, as is suggested by some. The evidence for any special suggested secret burial-place is not particularly strong. Mr. Waylen, in *The House of Cromwell*, 1897, pp. 220 ff., gives a long account of the burial at Newburgh Hall, in Yorkshire, where Lady Fauconberg (Frances Cromwell) lived; others say his body was taken to Naseby, the scene of his greatest victory. Is there any evidence to give Northborough the strongest claim beyond the fact that it was the residence of his favourite daughter, that he was fond of the place in his lifetime, and that his widow lived and died there? There is: "According to another tradition, the body was removed to Narborough, about twenty-five miles from Huntingdon, and for this there is some evidence worth notice. About the year 1818 the rector of Narborough was the Rev. W. Marshall. To this Mr. Marshall a very curious anecdote was communicated by Mr. Oliver Cromwell, of Cheshunt, great-grandson of Richard Cromwell's son Henry. Mr. Oliver Cromwell's mother lived to the great age of 103, and she told her son that when a young girl she was well acquainted with Richard Cromwell, who died 1712, and had often talked with one of his servants. This servant assured her, she said, that he recollected the hearse which conveyed the remains of the Protector passing through Cheshunt at night, and that he, then a lad, went on with the post-horses, which drew the hearse as far as Huntingdon, whence he was sent back with the horses." Another tradition completes this story by asserting, in like manner, that "a body of horsemen took the remains to Huntingdon, where they were seen by Cromwell's old nurse carrying it onward north of the city." Where did they go to? There is no great reason why Narborough in Leicestershire should be mentioned, and Narborough may be only a mis-spelling of Norborough, as Northborough was sometimes called, e.g., by Carlyle and others. Substitute, then, North-

borough, which is sometimes spelt Norborough, and is twenty-five miles from Huntingdon, whilst Narborough is at least fifty, and add that to the facts previously adduced, and in default of stronger evidence for some other place of burial, Northborough seems to have as good a claim as any to be the resting-place of Cromwell's bones.<sup>1</sup> And if they should ever be discovered it will probably be (1) under the high altar in the church, or (2) in the chantry, near the tomb of his beloved wife.

Our task is done. A few reflections may fitly bring it to a close. In considering the historical and antiquarian details of a locality it is ever well to pay regard to its situation and environments, and Northborough will amply repay this trouble. Situated in the midst of a boundless plain, on the confines of, though not actually within that Fen district which, within recent years, and since the carrying-out of those great drainage schemes initiated by the Duke of Bedford, and undertaken by Dutchmen brought over for the purpose, has become the richest corn-growing country in England, it is not surprising that its people have taken a certain broad outlook over affairs; and that in the great crisis of the seventeenth century, they, like the rest of their Fen neighbours, were found ranged on the side of freedom and the Parliament. So John Claypole stands beside John Hampden and Oliver Cromwell.

The people say that there is nothing monotonous in the flat country, but that on the contrary, the eye becomes so accustomed to ranging over vast distances, unimpeded by obstacles of any sort—the landscape melting on every side into the infinite depths of sky where earth and heaven meet—that among hills, or in the streets of a city, they feel “cribbed, cabined, and con-

<sup>1</sup> This idea would not necessarily be invalidated if Cromwell was really buried in Westminster Abbey, as the bones might have been conveyed secretly to their final resting-place, wherever it is.

In the will of “James Cleypole” (who bought the manor in 1572 from John Browne, draper, of London), he is described as “of Northboro’ *als.* Narborrowe, co. Northampton, Esqre.”, which shows that the interchange was of long standing.

fined," their outlook narrowed, their energies cramped. Wordsworth exclaims :—

“Two voices are there— one is of the sea,  
One of the mountains, each a mighty voice,  
In both from age to age thou didst rejoice,  
They were thy chosen music, Liberty !”

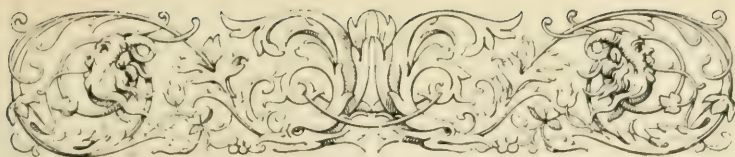
And to the fenman the voice he hears is the same that the seaman hears in the infinite expanse of rolling waters, so that while for one set of reasons the mountaineer has ever been a steady champion of liberty, for other and equally cogent reasons the dweller in the Fens, like the sailor, has always been an equally steady champion of the same great principle—the inalienable right of the individual to call his soul his own, untrammelled by despotic authority of any kind. The history of the Civil War of the seventeenth century shows us that the backbone of the Parliamentary Party was formed by the inhabitants of East Anglia and the Fen country. Cromwell himself was connected with St. Ives, Ely, and Huntingdon, and his Ironsides were almost to a man drawn from the seven associated counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Herts, Cambs, Northants, and Lincolnshire. The Cavaliers, on the other hand, were drawn from the rich and undulating districts of the Midlands, and from the south and west country. Alone among East Anglian towns Lynn stood out for the King, and was only subdued after prolonged fighting.

In a paper of this kind, and before an Association such as this, it behoves one to take an absolutely impartial view, and in these days, when the problem seems to have been solved, whether finally or not time will show, and an all-powerful democracy governs under the sceptre of a sovereign who reigns, but does not rule, it is happily not necessary to take sides either with King or Parliament. We can admire indifferently the virtues and heroisms, and point out the faults, of both parties. In Northborough the two opposing tendencies are blended and coalesce. On the one hand the Church speaks to us of Catholic order, beauty and grace, of the continuity of English history, and of what can be accomplished by social union sanctified by religion. On the other hand

the Castle, through its association with the Puritan movement in the persons of Cromwell and the Claypoles, cannot fail to enlist our sympathies to a certain extent with that great principle of liberty of individual thought and action which it represents. For twenty years Cromwell moved in the world of affairs as the head and heart of the Puritan Revolution ; for ten years he swayed the destinies of England, and as results proved, helped to make her great. Never was he so well-known, so rightly understood, or so genuinely appreciated as to-day, and any place with which he was connected takes an added interest from his name. Lastly, the pathos attached to the circumstance that it was to Northborough that his widow retired in her days of neglect and poverty, that here she died and was buried in the beautiful chantry attached to the church, cannot fail to call out the sympathies of the compassionate heart, and to invest the place with an undying and poetic charm.







## THE PETERBOROUGH GENTLEMEN'S SOCIETY.

BY CHARLES DACK, ESQ.

*(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 16th, 1898.)*



HIS Society is one of the oldest in England; and although its original intentions have been altered several times, yet after a period of nearly 170 years it still exists, and the first entry explains its objects. Its earlier history is very much associated with the Spalding Gentlemen's Society, which was founded in 1712 by Mr. Maurice Johnson, the Secretary of the Antiquarian Society, and which is still carried on under its original rules.

The Peterborough Society was founded, August 26th, 1730, by the Rev. Timothy Neve, an original member of the Spalding Society, and the first Secretary of the Peterborough Society, Mr. John Rowell, was the first President. Amongst other original members were the Rev. Robert Smyth, a very learned antiquary and rector of Woodston. He wrote a history of Huntingdonshire, but it was unfortunately never published; he also copied inscriptions and epitaphs in the counties of Northampton, Hunts, Cambridge, Rutland and Lincoln; including a list of those not mentioned by Browne Willis and others, in the Cathedral of this city.

In this work he was assisted by Mr. John Clement, also of Woodston; and these MSS. are now in the possession of Lord Melville. Amongst other names are Maurice Johnson, the Hon. Ed. Wortley, M.P., White Kennett, Matthew Wyldbore (in whose memory St. John's bells are rung on what is called "Wyldbore's day," the anniversary

of the day on which Mr. Wyldbore was lost in a fog on the Common, and found his way back to Peterborough by hearing the bells of St. John's Church being rung; for which reason he bequeathed a sum of money to the bell-ringers, for the bells of St. John's Church to be rung on the anniversary of the day, and to the vicar to preach them a sermon), Archdeacon Paley, Dean Lockyer, Dr. Spencer Madan, Dr. Manners Sutton, Lord Fitzwilliam, Dr. Cromwell Mortimer, Secretary to the Royal Society, and many others. Although this Society did not have the influence of the Spalding Society, or so numerous a list of distinguished members—which was, no doubt, owing to Mr. Johnson's connection with the Antiquarian Society—yet it numbered many good names, and was a worthy offspring of the parent or older Society.

For fifteen years this Society flourished, the minute-books were kept with care, and most interesting records were entered; but never with the same methodical completeness as at Spalding. But it is sufficiently shown “that good-fellowship” was not allowed to interfere with the duties the members had undertaken; and you will see, after a series of dull, learned, prosy dissertations on mathematical problems, astronomical predictions, and other abstruse questions, a little human break occurs, when a meeting is suspended to permit the members to visit a Spotted Boy or other freak, and then they return and discuss the question of the object being genuine or a fraud.

Between the Spalding and Peterborough Societies, interchange of presents, papers, letters, coins, and local curiosities were continually being made; and by the kindness of Dr. Perry, I have been able to include some extracts from the Spalding minute-books, relating to the interchange.

Occasionally, distinguished foreigners visited the Society, but they were not always received with that faith which their credentials might have been supposed to warrant; as in the Rev. Mr. Marshall, vicar of St. John's Church, their second treasurer, they had a man who is entered on the minutes as “generally contentious”—but who exposed two impostors: one, in 1735, pretended to be David, Archbishop of Nicosia, who was attended by a

Solomon Mears as interpreter ; but prior to that, in 1732, a visitor calling himself Solomon Tretest, late governor of Palestine, who came provided with ample testimonies of being the person he represented himself to be, was so severely examined and cross-examined about the Greek Church, his language and country, that his ignorance and imposture was exposed ; but copies of his seal are in the minute-book, and also his autograph.

Unfortunately, Mr. Marshall had not the consideration for his members or the kindly firmness and tact of the treasurers of the B. A. A., but appears to have been of a most masterful disposition ; and an entry is made that his accounts were passed for the sake of "peace and quiet;" but it culminated when the Society had decided to change their rooms and remove their property : which I shall mention later.

I will now read a few extracts from the minutes, which will show their proceedings, and I must express my great obligation to Mr. Irvine, who has so greatly helped me in making the extracts.

There are three volumes : vol. I, which belongs to the Dean and Chapter, by whom it was very kindly lent, dates from the formation of the Society in 1730 to March 2, 1743, and was presented to the Cathedral library by the late Rev. Henry Freeman, of Folkestone, in December, 1853. It bears this inscription :— "Presented to the Library of the Cathedral Church of Peterborough, its intended destination." This may be explained if I read a resolution passed by the Society in 1740.

25 June, 1740.

We, the present Regular Members of this Society, do acknowledge it to be Original Agreement and Institution thereof, that whatever Books, Prints, Papers, Medals and other Curiosities do or shall belong to this Society, shall, in case of a Dissolution of this same, be repositied in the Library belonging to the Dean and Chapter of this Cathedral Church, and shall not be divided among any or all of the Members of the said Society. And we do hereby accordingly testifye our agreement thereto and renounce all such Claim or Title to the same. And we also further declare and agree that no person shall hereafter be admitted or deemed a regular

Member of this Society who shall not first subscribe this Ordinance.  
Witness our hands—

John Thomas	Ch. Balguy
Tho. Bradfield	Fitzwilliam
Tim. Neve Sec'r	Arm. Parker
Matt. Wyldbore	Richd. Ward
Wm. Paley Libr'n	Ja. Delarue
Moyo Tims	Robt. Smyth
Thomas Cox Treas'r	John Forster
W. Strong, Aud'r	Thos. Wariner
Ed. Austin	James fforster
R. Bridgeman	W. Whitehead
Tho. Marshall	Robt. Smith
Ber. Lewis	E. Bigland
Richd. Fryes	Mainw'g Laughton
Fred. Williams	Thos. Mirehouse
Thos. Bowker	John Fisher

The volumes II and III date from 1742-3 to 1830, and are the property of the Peterborough Book Society, and were most courteously lent me by the Secretary, Mr. J. Wheeler.

Rules and Orders to be observed and kept and up by the Members of the Gentlemen's Society in Peterborough. Instituted this Twenty sixth day of August, 1730, for the improvement of Literature and promoting of Friendship and good Neighbourhood.

Society to consist of Regular and Honorary Members. No gentleman within 5 miles off Peterborough shall be admitted otherwise than a regular Member. Regular members to pay 3s. per quarter.

1730, Sept. 2.—Maurice Johnson, jun., of Spalding, Esq., proposed as Honorary Member.

1730, Sept. 16.—Maurice Johnson admitted Hon. Member.

1730, October 7.—Thomas Marshall, rector of St. John's, reads an historical account of his church of St. John's, first erected by Abbot Turrold, 1078. A list of rectors given. Names were added up to 1786 by a later member.

1730, October 14.—In the Chapel at Long Thorp (which is an hamlet belonging to the parish of St. John the Baptist, in Peterborough), is the following inscription engraved on a copper plate and fastened into a stone of the pavement just at the entrance into the Chancel which shows the time of the Consecration (or rather the reconsecration) of the said Chapel, together with the reason of it; for 'tis probable that it had been long before that an Oratory



or Chapel, erected in popish times to say Mass, and for the Soul of some deceased person. The Inscription runs thus :

Cum reffectum et Deo, cœmiterij gratia  
 Sacratum hoc fuit Sacellum Anno Domini  
 1683. hoc primum auxilianti manu posuit  
 Saxum Gulielmus filius natu maximus  
 Georgij Leafield Armigeri, sub quo eodem  
 Saxo a Dedicatione Ipse primus corpore tenui  
 Sepultus erat, Dec<sup>r</sup>is 21, 1685 ætat 8<sup>vo</sup>.

THOS. MARSHALL.

1730-31, February 3.—Mr. Marshall communicated to the Society the following inscription from two ancient pieces of stone-work, fixed into that part of the west front of the Bishop's Palace in Peterborough, which stands nearest the Cathedral Church. They are carved in large projecting letters upon two separate stones cut in the form of an escutcheon, and then put (as it were) into a square frame of stone with scroll work round it. The letters seem to make up this short pious sentence : *Laudetur Dominus*, except some should choose rather to read it : *Laus detur Domino*. (The sense in both cases the same.) The stone which has the inscrip-



tion *Laudetur* or *Laus detur* upon it stood originally the first, *i.e.*, nearest the Cathedral Church, at about 12 ft. or 18 ft. distance from the other till about four months ago, the present Bishop (Dr. Robert Clavering) making very considerable alterations in his palace, had some part of the west front (which extended most to the northward, and was very ruinous) entirely taken down. In this demolished part stood the first stone which the ignorant workmen, not knowing it had any relation to the second, removed to another place, and set it up (without the square frame) over the grand arch of the Piazza. The second stone remains where it was first put up whole and entire with its square frame.

February 10.—Notice of four Roman urns dug up at March in beginning of November last by labourers in making the New Road from March to Wisbeach—four urns in all; in three were burnt bones, ashes, etc., and in fourth upwards of 400 Roman Denarii; the whole dated between the time of Augustus' Triumvirate and the Emperor Commodus; intrinsic weight of each about 7*d.* or 7½*d.* sterling; the largest share in hands of Rev. Mr. Snell, of Doddington, in whose parish they were found; he has two of the urns and a fragment of the third; that which contained the money is in possession of Mr. George Smith, of March.

1731, April 21.—Mr. White Kennett, Prebendary, presented to the Society five pieces of cast brass, supposed to be used by the ancient Romans in setting their Toils when they went an hunting, dug up in the common fields of Eye in this County which was formerly part of the great forest of Arundel, as also the head of a Roman javelin used in hunting the wild boar found in the same place. On June 9, 1731, order to present one of these to our Sister Society at Spalding.

November 17.—Dr. Stukely, Rector of All Saints,' Stamford, proposed as an honourable member, and admitted on December 1.

1732, June 14.—Rev. Mr. Snell sends description of the four urns found at March. They were placed in an exact square of about 5 yards, one of which he presented with the burnt bones in it to the Society.

1732, July 5.—Rev. Mr. Neve submits Chronological Series of Abbots and Bishops of Peterborough.

July 19.—Ordered yt Maurice Johnson, jun., Esq., of Spalding, a member of this Society, have leave to exchange 18 medals with us out of our Collection, he promising to give us as good or better in return, w'ch was done accordingly to ye satisfaction of this Society.

July 28.—Treas'r communicates Inscription over ye Chimney in ye Great Hall at Apethorp, ye seat of ye Right Hon. ye Earl of Westmoreland.

September 20.—Presented to Society a piece of the left horn of a stag found in a place called Slipe river, 5 ft. underground, between Low Burrow Fen and Burrough Great Fen, September 11.

December 1.—Dr. Stewkley admitted an Honourary Member.

December 15.—Account by Beaupre Bell, Esq., of the Roman denarii found near March, November 1731.

January 26, 1731.—Dr. Balguy shows that a pint of Peterborough spring water is 16 grains heavier than the same quantity of water in the River Nene.

1731-2, March 15.—Silver seal, English, found at Peterborough in February, 1731-2, by a labourer as he was digging up the rubbish of an old wall on the south side of the Bishop's palace, having been formerly part of the old abbey. The seal itself is of silver, not the least bruised or defaced, and weighed about 3s. 2*d.* sterling. It is now in the possession of the Right Rev. Father in God, Robert, Lord Bishop of Peterborough, being his Lordship's property as being found within his Lordship's demesnes.

Seal within a foiled and cusped circle, the modern arms of Hereford on a shield with \* SOVCHE EST CANTOLOVE.

June 21, 1732.—Dr. Stukely describes ye camp at Horsey bridge betwixt Standground and Whittlesea, which he takes to be of Civil war time, or an old Roman one.

1732, November 8.—Secretary proposes that as time of evening prayers at the Cathedral is altered from 4 to 3, meetings of Society commence for winter season immediately after prayers.

1733, February 14.—Communicated to the Society by the Secretary a fair MS. of the Charters of the Priory of Bishnede, in Bedfordshire, now in the custody of William Gery, Esq.

1733, May 9.—The Secretary gave an account of a curious tessellated pavement discovered last week in Castor Churchyard by the sexton digging a grave for a poor woman. The squares were small and of different colours, and so intermixed as to form larger squares of more than a foot which run through the whole work. When washed and cleaned the colours appeared exceeding bright, but the whole pavement was so strongly cemented together that the sexton could get up no one piece of it without defacing it, and the coffin was afterwards layd upon it. I enquired then for some medalls or what they called Dormans, but as they were formerly found there in very great plenty, they are now but seldome to be met with.

Castor was undoubtedly a Roman station, and, according to the best conjectures of the most learned Antiquarians, was the Durobriva of Antoninus. It was certainly, as appears by the ruins, a city of large extent, and reached not only from the top of the Hill above the town, but down mill field and along the meadow by the river-side, where it was joyned by a large stone bridge to the camp on the other side at Chesterton, in Huntingdonshire. The Erming street or great portway northwards lay through it.

May 23.—Mr. John Clement communicated his collection of several remarkable epitaphs, ancient and modern, in ye Minster Church and Churchyard of this city not noticed by Gunton, Willis, etc.

A similar MS. by Mr. John Clement is now in the possession of Lord Melville.

1733, October 24.—The Treasurer communicated the inscription upon the boundary stone at Brotherhouse between the abbot of Croyland and prior of Spalding in these characters :

AIO HANC PETRAM GVHLACVS HIC  
SIBI METAM.

Nov. 14, 1733.—Mr. John Clement presented the Society with his *Repertorium* or survey of this Cathedral, containing all the Inscriptions omitted by Gunton and Willis in their histories of this church, with a continuation down to this present year, 1733, in 24 pages quarto, wrote in fair hand and taken with great exactness.

1734, January 2.—Mr. Strong communicated four medals from the collection found at March: one of Mark Anthony, the other three of Domitian, Trajan, and Faustina, great numbers of which three last were found there.

June 11, 1735.—Rev. Mr. Mason, Rector of Cotesworth, near Grantham (where Sir Is. Newton was born), presents a “peter’s peny” found with several others of same sort in digging a grave in his ch’yard. It is a coyn of Wm. the Conqueror.

July 9, 1735.—Sec’y: Rector of Alwalton reads notes on its History.

Given to S. Petri de Burgo by Leofwynus Alderman filius Elfwyne or Leofwini Swapham f. 121.

1735, September 3.—The Secretary communicated an Ancient Medow book, belonging to the parish of Alwalton, with the different marks of the proprietors, measured by the 14 foot pole, and made near 200 years ago, and wrote in a fair hand upon Velum.

Oct. 1, 1735.—Society approach L’d B’p to permit their meeting in roome over gateway.

Nov. 26, 1735.—An MS. on Velom and neatly illumined in 12° intituled “Summa Reymunde,” on ye top of ye first page is written Liber Croylandie 10 yt I suppose formerly belonged to yt monastery. Ample alphabetical Index ab’nd and in another hand in yt last page is Iohes Oldfield de Spalding.

1736, April 20.—The Secretary presented a coyn of the Emperor Victorinus who, upon the death of Posthumius senr., was made Emperor in Gaul.

IMP VIC VICTORINVS PF AVG.—Cap. Victorini radiatum.

This coyn he found as he was walking over the old Roman Camp, called the Castle Grounds, in Chesterton, in which place great numbers of medals and other Roman curiosities have been found.

June 23.—Society present one of those ancient instruments, called celts, of which there remain only three in our museum, to B. Bell, Esq. One went as a present to Spalding Society.



September 23.—Mr. Kennett presented an ancient seal, lately found at Caster, with the image of St. James the Apostle, neatly carved upon wood, and the arms of Lynn upon it, with this Legend round it :

COM : SIGILL : HOSPIT : S . JACCB . IN . LENNARE.

1737, May 18.—The Rev. Mr. Bambridge presented to the Society several fragments of urns or potts, dug up lately in his Church at Gotherstoke.

1738, April 5.—The Secretary presented a small brass medal of Alectus, the reverse : a ship, VIRTUS AUG., at bottom, S.P. This medal was lately found with several others in Chesterton Camp.

Jan'y. 10, 1739.—Mr. Strong communicates ye original dispensation of Cardinal Woolsey to ye people of March in ye Isle of Ely for non-attendance of Divine Service in their parish church of Dodyngton, and for having ye same performed in ye Church or Chapel of Gwendrede at March, etc., dated Nov. 1526.

1739, January 24.—The Secretary communicated an account of some ancient painting upon the inside cover of an Ark or Chest in Castor Church, viz : three portraits of about a foot long each, Our Saviour in the middle, and on each side a female Saint, which he supposes to be the two Sister Saints of Castor, Kynebeorgh and Kyneswytha, daughters of King Penda, and Sisters of Penda and Wulfere, the founders of this Church and Monastery.

February 14.—The Secretary communicated an original grant upon Velom of Oliver St. John, Lord Chief Justice of the Common Bench at Westminster, and Lord of the Manor of the City of Peterborough and members of the same, to William Parker, of Peterborough, Gentleman and Tenant of the Said Manor, of an immunity and privilege of being free and acquitted of and from the payment of all, and all manner of Tole in, or at all and singular markets, fairs, wayes, passages, bridges, and ports of the sea through England and without, upon the penalty of ten pounds to be forfeited by such as make destraint or interruption upon the Said William Parker in the lawful exercise of his vocation or trade in buying, selling, or otherwise, according to ancient charters, therein specified, granted, and confirmed by the devout King Edgar, and also Richard the First and other Kings and Queens of England, to the Tenants of the City of Peterborough, dated the 20 day of April, in the year of Our Lord God, according to the account used in England one thousand six hundred fifty and eight.

Ol : St. Johne against his Seal.

February 28.—Secretary communicated copy of an Inscription upon a black marble in the west front of this Minster, near to the door, and now quite worn out :

Quod mori Fœminæ  
COMPTON EMERY  
Filiæ IOHANNIS TOWERS STP  
Hujus Ecclesiæ quondam Episcopi  
Viduæ ROBERTI ROWELL LLD  
Nec non charissimæ conjugis  
RICHARDI EMERY GEN  
In hoc tumultu  
Depositum  
Feb.        }        40  
Ætat        }        54  
An Do       }       1683

April 4.—The Secretary acquainted the Society that in ploughing up the high road between Chesterton and Water Newton, the workmen had turned a leaden coffin adjoining to the old Roman Camp there, now called the Castle Grounds. It lay almost north and south; the bones were in it, which they buried in the ground and carried the coffin, weighing 400 pound weight, to the Cabbin. In throwing up the ground, the labourers found a great number of Coyns of the Bass Empire both Silver and Copper, and several fragments of Roman antiquities.

April 11.—The Secretary presented several of the Roman Coyns lately thrown up in the Chesterton Road, and an account of some others which he saw in the hands of Mr. Taylor of the Cabbin. (Cates Cabbin).

Ære majori	{	<i>a</i> M. COMMODVS ANTONINVS Cap: Image. <i>b</i> Imp. stans d. virgam. sin. hastam . . . IMP IIII COS III PP. S.C.
		<i>a</i> JVLIA . . . CAVA . . . S. C. Imp. stans.
		<i>a</i> MAXIMVS NOB. CAES. <i>b</i> Hercules pelle leon: dex. pateram in medio A. sub TR. GENIO POPVLI ROMANI
		<i>a</i> GALLIENVS PF AVG. Cap. Imperatoris corona radial.
Medio	{	<i>a</i> IMP DIOCLETIANVS. AVG. <i>b</i> mulier stans d. pateram supra altare. s. corn. cop. sub. DEC. GENIO POPVLI ROMANI
Ære majori	{	<i>a</i> FAVSTINA AVGVSTA <i>b</i> Mulier d. Palladem. sin. supra Clypeum S. C. . . . VICTRICI
Denar arg	{	<i>a</i> SABINA AVGVSTA <i>b</i> Imp <sup>r</sup> sedens in cathedra. dex. pateram sin. hastam . . . DIA AVG.
		<i>a</i> IMP C. M. AVR . . . AVG. <i>b</i> fœmina stans d. palman s. corn. cop. DIVIT . . . COS PP.
		<i>a</i> L SEPTIMIVS . . . AVG. <i>b</i> Duo milites manus inter se dantes. FELICITAS . . . POP
		<i>a</i> IMP VERVS PIVS AVG. <i>b</i> Mulier stans d. sistrum. sin. corn. cop. LIBERALITAS. AVG.
Ære minori sed vitidissimo	{	<i>a</i> IMP C. ALLECTVS PF AVG. cap. rad. <i>b</i> Navis VIRTVS AVG. sub Oce.
Ære medio	{	<i>a</i> IMP C. CARAVSIVS PF AVG. Cap. rad. <i>b</i> Mulier stans d. sin. corn. cop. PAX. AVG. in medio R. P Sub. XXI.

April 25.—The Secretary gave the Society an account of four stone coffins found in the road betwixt Chesterton and Water Newton. All four lying across the north and south inclining towards the east. In the first was found a skeliton of a woman, as is supposed, with the small bones of an infant, the ribs not above the 3 inches long and entire. In the other three were found bones, in taking out of which the workmen, with their spades and pick-axes broke to pieces several small earthen potts: one remains entire in the hands of the Rev. Mr. Old, Rector of Chesterton, in the shape of a common mustard-pot, another, broken, like a narrow-neck decanter, being, I suppose, the lachrymatory vessels usually deposited in the graves along with the deceased. There was also one gold earring or jewel found in one of them in possession of Mrs. Child, of Yaxley. The coffins, three of them, were strait and even like a trough differing not above one inch in breadth betwixt the head and the feet. The largest, now in possession of Mr. Edwards of Water Newton, measures outside, from end to end, 7 feet 3 inches, inside 6 feet 4 inches, breadth at the head 2 feet, 4 inches, at the foot 2 ft. 3 ins., depth within almost 2 foot. It has no device upon it, only on the outside is furrowed with the tool slant wise about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch deep; the other are all plain. One is of the common shape, wide at the head and narrow at the feet. They had each of them a plain cover of free stone.

August 8.—The Secretary communicated to the Society:

“The humble Petition of the Inhabitants of the Soak of Peterborough, within the County of Northampton, containing about forty towns and villages, against the Undertakers their, with exceptions to their Act, setting forth how and wherein they abused the parliament by their false suggestions, and a relation of a new reviving of an Old Court Project terribly to threaten those who oppose self ended designs, May 28, 1650. This pamphlet, in 4to, contains 13 pages, and sets forth very ingeniously the hardships which the inhabitants of this Soak were like to suffer from the ineroachments and oppressions of the Earl of Bedford and his participants, with a copy of a warrant signed by

FRAN QUARLES.

JOHN CLEYPOL.

WILLIAM LERFIELD.

September 27.—The Treasurer, Mr. Marshall, presented to the Society several pieces of ancient brick plowed up in Oxney fields belonging to Mrs. Bevil, the workmanship of which is curiously wrought with several neat whole figures in the middle and other embellishments on the sides.

November 14.—The Secretary communicated an account of the Roman pavement found last summer at Weldon in Northants (a long gallery of 92 feet in length and 12 broad, from which they

went into 3 apartments, ye pavement is also continued with ye larger Tessalæ all ye way between ye apartments.

December 12.—The Secretary presented a large shell of the mother of pearl kind, found by the workmen under the rock about 20 feet deep, in the ground, as they were digging the well in the market-place of this City, at the expence of Mr. Wortley. The colours of the different laminae appeared bright and shining, though it be near to a state of petrification.

1739-40, January 30.—Mr. Neve communicated to the Society the original confirmation of Pope Paul to David Pool, the second Bishop of this Diocese, beginning thus: “Paulus Ep’s servus Servōr dei Dilecto filio Davidi Poole Elector Petriburgeñs, Salt, etc.”

“Anno Incarnationis dominicæ Millesimo quingentesimo quinquagesimo sexto Nono Kl. Aprilis Pontificatæ Suæ anno Secundo.

“Penes Decanum et Capitulum Petriburg.”

1740, June 18.—At which meeting it was agreed, *nem. con.*, to draw up an Ordinance or Statute of Declaration, in order to prevent any misapplication or selfish designs of any future members. That whereas the present regular members have at their own great expence and pains, as well as by the benefactions of many Honourary members, got together a considerable number of books, prints, medals, and other curiosities to a considerable value, we therein declare it our original Intention that none of those things shall ever become the private property of any or all the members thereof; that none may hereafter be tempted to break us only for the hopes of Sharing the plunder. But that in case of a Dissolution of this Society (which we cannot suppose will ever happen, so long as Learning and Friendship shall flourish at Peterborough), then these things to be repositied in the library of this Cathedral Church, and in the meantime a fair catalogue to be delivered into the hands of the Register of the Dean and Chapter to be supplyd once every year at . . . with the additions of the past year.

September 3.—The Secretary communicated to the Society the original subscription for building of a Public Cross or Town House, 1669, with the names of the several benefactors, and how much each person contributed towards the building.

September 17.—The Secretary communicated an original Petition, with the hands of above an hundred subscribers of the principal inhabitants of this City to the Right Honourable Oliver St. John, Lord Chief Justice of the Court of Common Bench at Westminster, wherein, in the first place, they acknowledg his Lordship’s many and great favours towards them, particularly for preserving the Minster and assigning it as a place of Publick Worship for them, and for procuring his Highnesses Letters Patents for the relief of the late sufferers by a fire here, etc:

1. The first article of this petition is that the flagg Fenn should



be stinted or rated in proportion to the quality and quantity thereof, and the number of estates of the respective Commoners in the same.

2. That upon regulating the said common Fenn, a certain yearly rate or payment of money be set upon the said Tenants not exceeding £200 per Annum towards the maintainance of two preaching Ministers to officiate in the Minster and Parish Church, and for reparation of the said Churches.

3. That the Reversion of the Impropriation and the lease of the great Tythes and other oblations be granted by the State for the uses above.

4. That his Lordship would use his Interest for procuring an Act of Parliament for the same use, etc.

1740, October 29.—Mr. Neve, V.P., communicated an ancient deed on parchment, with the seal appended, of Acharius, one of the Abbots of this Monastery, 1200. Willō fil Robti de Dodestop, the legend round the seal:

Signum Burgense Cruce, Clave, refulget et Urbe.

November 19, 1740.—Secretary communicated several very ancient deeds and charters with ye seals appendent some of 4 and some above 500 years old, also ye charter of Edward ye Confessor and his Queen Edgith for ye manner of Fiskerton to ye Abbot Leofricus of Burgh, 1060, signed.

Ego Edwardus rex constitui  
Ego Edgith Regina concessi  
Ego Stigandus Archiepūs col-  
landavi  
Ego Aldredus Archiepūs con-  
probavi  
Ego Pulchrius Lincoln antis-  
tes corroberavi

Ego Haroldus dux favi  
Ego Tostinus dux testitui  
Signum Raulphi regis dapiferi  
Signum Asgari regis dapiferi  
Signum Godrici filius Edgyce  
Signum Ulph de Lincoln  
Signum Askil Johe's Sunac  
Signum Lanulph Makesunæ

1741, October 21.—The Secretary communicated a fair Index of all remarkable things contained in the Ancient and Valuable MS. belonging to the Dean and Chapter of this Church, called Swapham.

October 28.—The Secretary communicated out of the Cottonian Library a catalogue of all MS. and paper relating to the history of this Monastery, with references to each class where to be found, being about forty in number.

November 4, 1741.—V. P. communicated with John Josceline reports of ye Peterborough Saxon Chronicle. Chronica Saxonica ait Petroburgensis Monasteriæ ab anno Christi primo ad annum Christi 1148. Est in manibus Domini Willimi Ciciel Militis et ait est exemplar Laurentius Newill.

1742, June 2.—Dr. Balguy, V.P., and five other members: The Secretary gave an account to the Society of a curious paper MS., in the custody of Mrs. Mitchell, in Spalding, of the Book of Psalms in French, written in all the hands in use in Europe, by one Mrs. Esther Anglois, a French Lady at Listebourg in Escose, 1599, dedicated to Prince Maurice, of Nassau, with a complimentary copy of Latin verses to him, by B. K., her husband, and several other complimentary copies of Verses, in the Ladies most elegant writing, by Andrew Melvin, Robert Rollas, John Johnson, etc.; and on her person and abilities, under a picture finely drawn by her with a pen, as also the arms of the Prince and the headpieces and tail-pieces to each psalm.

This curious Book is bound in Velvet, embroidered with gold, the leaves finely gilt and painted, with a running foliage stamped thereon. The Princes Cognizance, or device, is embroidered on the covers, and drawn at the end of the psalm within a laurel wreath; a branch of palm with this word on a scroll, "virescat," and his coronet over it.

September 8, 1742.—Presented to the Society from ye Rev. Mr. G. Fern, Croylands Chronicle collected by John Harrington, Esq., in ye time of K. Henry 7 and Henry 8, Englished by ye Right worshipping Sir Thomas Lambert Knight June xxviii., An.D. 1607, in MS., an imperfect copy.

Gent's Society Meeting Aug't 1743.—The Secretary communicated the following notice from the original in his custody in ye time of O. Cromwell's usurpation, by which it appears yt ye Church Bayliff was then returning officer.

By Virtue of a brieff of ye Keepers of ye Libertie of England by authority of Parliament directed to ye high Sheriffe of ye County of Northton and by him to ye Baliff of ye cittye of Peterborough for ye elections of two Cittizens for this Cittye to serve in Parliament.

Theis are therefor to give Notice &c

Austin Baliffe.

Sep'r 28, 1743.—Ye Secretary communicated the following Inscription in a very ancient hand written upon Vellom.

Orate pro añ'a Wiffi Spencer qui hos Sermones annua  
in Septima Pentecostis predicandos suis propriis Compt.  
Habillivit.

Necnon pro animabus Johanna, Alicia & Aliciæ uxoris ac etiam  
Ric'd

Spencer Alicie q3 parentam ejusdem Wiffi

Ac Wiffi' Hovingham & Alicia uxoris ejus.

Etiam Dñ Wiffi Caningis Johanne uxoris ejus

Et Dñ Johis Waynyfferd, Margaretæ Marthe & Agnetis me.

& Oñ bñfactorum pre'dict Willi Spencer &c.

May 30, 1744.—(MS. of John de Achurch). The Secretary showed ye Society ye MS. Chartulary of John de Achurch about ye year 1342. A Quarto Book inscribed thus by Dean Kennett in ye first page. *Iste liber ab Ecclesia nostra St. Petri de Burgo olim abbatus inq; in manibus cheius detenth mihi deomune redditur a juvene antiquitatem studioso Fr. Pech. e Coll. D. Johs Cantab'r st medico pretio se demfetus inter archiva nostra rependendus est die viij Jul 1714.* White Kennett Decanus below in Mr. Sparke ye Register's hand.

Desunt Folia duodecimo fol. 192 ad fol. 205. Colleg it præteritæ hic Johannes de Achurch alios hujus modi Libros vi; Librum nigram et Librum album in 2to ambo penes consitem Exoniæ. To fol. xvi is stich'd ye original charter or grant of King Edward ye Confessor in a fair and legible hand of yt date, Of the Town of Fiskerton to this abbey. *Oportet nos quos D'L prefecit temporaliter Rectoris populo suo &c.* At ye end, Anno ab incarnatione Dñi Millesimo LX<sup>o</sup> confirmatum est hoc testamentum cui testes conspicui subscribendo annotantur.

✠ Ego Edwardis rex constitui  
 ✠✠ Ego Ædgyd Regina concessi  
 ✠ Ego Stigandus Archieps collandavi  
 ✠ Ego Aldredus Archieps compbavi  
 ✠ Ego Pulchrius Lincoln antistes coroberavi  
 ✠ Ego Haroldus Dux favi  
 ✠ Ego Tostinus Dux testis fui  
 ✠ Signum Ranulphi Regis dapiferi  
 ✠ Signum Cessari regis dapiferi  
 ✠ Signum Godrici filius Adgyth  
 ✠ Signum Ulph de Lincoln  
 ✠ Signum Ashil Tokessunæ  
 ✠ Signum Lanulph Matressunæ.

Dec'r 5, 1744.—The Secretary communicated and read to ye Society an humerous old song relating to this City made about ye year 1644, when there was a scheme on foot for making it a Corporation. Called Peterborough's resolution against ye Phanaticks.

Feb'y 6, 1744/5.—The Secretary showed ye Society ye original subscription for Building ye Cross or Town Hall, A.D. 1669, w'ch amounted to no more yn 80 : 12 : 2.

In March 1744-1745 the dissatisfaction with the Rev. Mr. Marshall's conduct as treasurer reached a climax, owing to his refusal to allow the property of the Society to be removed to another building, and is thus entered on the Minutes :—

“He (Mr. Marshall) came in an outrageous manner and laid violent hands upon one of ye workmen, endeavouring by threats and force to terrifie them from obeying their orders,” upon which complaint was made to the Society, and at the next meeting very severe votes of censure were passed upon him; his accounts were examined, and it was resolved that “he had broken into the Fundamental Rules and articles, and yt for these reasons he be expelled the meeting.”

At the following meeting on April 3, the Minutes read:—

“The Rev. Mr. Marshall appearing, and as usual very contentious, for which he was called to order from ye chair and was expelled the Society.”

It resulted in legal proceedings being taken by him against the Society, but the result is, unfortunately, omitted.

The following curious incident is entered:—

April 10, 1745.—The Secretary communicated an opinion of Dr. Pauls on ye case of ye Ch. Wardens of Peterborough, who by their oath of office had presented a woman for publick fame of adultery, w'ch was in Court proved upon her, but she pleaded ye King's pardon or act of Grace, whereupon ye cause was dismiss and ye Proctor brought ye Ch'wardens a long bill of Costs. Answer to these three Qu.

1. Who must pay and bear ye expenses of the Ch. Wardens justifying their Presentment.

2. If that Burthen lies upon ye Ch. Wardens, how must they raise ye money? and if ye Parishioners refuse to pay, w't Remedy.

3. Whether ye Bill of Costs must not be taxed by ye judge coram quo, before ye Proctor can make any legal demands.

To Qu. 1. Churchwardens are by their office to observe and have an Inspection into ye Behaviour lives and conversation of their Parishioners concerning such faults and disorders as are within ye cognizance and censure of ye Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction. And w't they do in ye execution of this office, is done as ye Representatives of ye parish, and ye expenses of all presentments is charged to ye Inhabitants. But when a Churchwarden has made his presentment he has done all yt is incumbent on his office. He is by no Law oblig'd to become a necessary promoter or to justifie ye Presentment. If ye Ecclesiastical Judge wants a promoter he must assign some of his Proctors yt office. If ye Churchwardens will take upon themselves to justifie a presentment they do yt as private persons and not as publick officers.



For these Reasons I am of opinion yt yt parish in general can't be compell'd to pay their costs.

To ye 2nd. If ye Ch. wardens have employ'd a Proctor he will be p'd, and ye best way for them to get ye money again will be by gentle methods, not by a proceeding at Law. The parishioners may possibly be persuaded to give their approbation and at a Vestry.

To ye 3rd. The Proctors taxing a Bill will be of no service. He sh'd have objected againt ye pleading ye Act of Grace without paying costs, for by ye act Costs are to be paid by those yt claim ye Benefit thereof.

G. Paul, D<sup>r</sup>s Commons, July 15, 1718.

May 16, 1750.—That Mr. Green Apothecary at Litchfield be admitted an honorary member of ye Society. (This was Mr. Green of the Museum there.)

September 20, 1752.—Proposed yt as ye Revd. Mr. Fisher, Vicar of St. John's the Baptist, in Peterborough, has at our joint request let unto us for so small a consideration as five shillings a year the room over the Church porch during his incumbency in order to reposit therein all our books, medals, pictures and other curiosities, we do immediately on or before Michaelmas next, remove from ye Room of the said Mr. Bingham all our said effects belonging to the said Society into ye Room over ye town church Porch, and yt our treasurer do order the said Room to be fitted up.

It was also proposed to meet the first Wednesday in the month at half past one at the Angel or Talbot Inn, and that we meet 3 months successively at one of ye said houses, and alternately three at the other upon a shilling ordinary, each person to call for what liquor he chuses and to pay for ye same, and that a good ordinary may be provided, without detrim't to either of the said Houses, we do hereby promise and engage to raise and pay by the Persons who shall be present or make it up out of ye Society Stock, at least eight shillings for each dinner.

But on November 22, 1762—

It was proposed and agreed, that instead of the first Wednesday in every month, the Society for the future meet to dine on the Wednesday before the full moon; and in case the full moon shall happen on the Wednesday, the meeting shall be on that Wednesday.

After this date, the entries are very irregular and of little interest : quarterly meetings held, no minutes kept ; then half yearly meetings, and later only annual ones. Often over a year elapses, and no entry ; and from 1760 until

October 4, 1770, the Society was languishing ; but on the latter date an effort was again made to carry out the original intentions of the Society ; and on January 4, 1771, it was resolved "that the undertaking made in 1740 should be again enforced, and all members to sign a declaration renouncing any separate right to any Books, Prints, Papers, Medals or other curiosity which now do, or at any time hereafter may, belong to this Society ; and no new member shall be admitted if he refuses to sign such declaration."

From this date, a register of books purchased at the quarterly meetings are the chief entries ; but the principal item appears to be the amount left in the hands of the treasurer at the close of each meeting, averaging only a few shillings ; and at one meeting, held at the Talbot, April 27, 1798, is entered "N.B., two shillings remain from the reckoning in the treasurer's hands—N.B., the above two shillings were afterwards spent by the Company. C. B. Phillipson."

On April 9, 1802, another effort to revive the Society was made. It was resolved to appoint a committee to consider the propriety of examining, revising, and digesting the rules of this Society ; and on January 27, 1803, a committee of five was appointed to form rules relating to borrowing books ; and on April 15, 1803, this committee submitted new rules regulating the loans lent. This entry is also made of this meeting. "Mrs. Hare paid her admission money." Ordered, that such ladies as are admitted members of this Society, pay the usual sum for their ordinary. Ordered, lastly, that no lady be admitted a member in future.

On January 25, 1820.—For the first time the Society is called "The Book Society," and alterations again made in the rules.

June 25, 1830,—The "Laws of the Peterborough Book Society ; instituted in 1730. Revised in 1830," were adopted, but previous to the rules being adopted, all the members signed the following declaration :—

"The report of the Committee appointed at a previous meeting for the revision of the laws was received and discussed ; it was fully understood and acknowledged that the members of this

Society have no power individually or collectively to dismember, appropriate, or otherwise dispose of any part of the Library of Books belonging to the Society."

From this date the Society, which still exists, has been a limited circulating Library.

---

EXTRACTS FROM THE SPALDING GENTLEMEN'S SOCIETY'S MINUTES  
RELATING TO PETERBOROUGH.

Jan'y. 29th, 1725-6.—The treasurer read part of an ingenious letter from a lady, Mrs. le Conte of Peterborough, giving an account of the dismal inundation in that city last week, when the great Bridge there was broken down by the floods.

Oct. 29, 1730.—Mr. Johnson Sec'r communicated p't of a l'r from G. Lynn Junr., Esq., a member, dated from Southwick, giving some acc. of the Gent. Soc. at Peterb' held every Wednesday on the like rules w'th ours, of which he is an honorary mem. founded by the Rev'd. Mr. Timothy Neve, late treasurer and a regular member of this Soc.

30 March, 1732.—The Sec'r read a letter from the Rev'd Mr. Marshall, Vicar of St. John B't in Peterborough, giving an account of the foundation, endowm't thereof and a chronological list of the Vicars.

June 25, 1741.—"Thus farr sent to the Several Societies of Peterborough, the Royal Society—and the Antiquarian Society at Lond'n, to the Rev'd Mr. Neve, Dr. Mortimer, etc., or their Secretaries.

The Sec'r communicated to the Society several curious articles by him as being a member of the Gentlemens Society at Peterborough, extracted for their use from the minutes lent him by their worthy learned founder and Secretary the Rev'd Mr. Timothy Neve, founded 26 August 1730. John Rowell, Esq., LL.B. their first President, a very worthy and learned Gentleman and a member of this Society also.

Dissertation and drawing by Dr. Stukeley, member of both Soc's, on a Sepulchral lamp.

Dr. Balguy's Hydrostatical experiments.

Humphrey Orme, Esq., Captain in R. Navy, tooth of spider from S. Lucia (presented to P. G. S., 24 June, 1732).

Henry Smith presented P. G. S. with 3 vols. in Folio, being extracts from Journals in Parliament temp. Edward VI Marie and Eliz'th.

31 Oct. 1745.—Mr. Robert Austen, a member of this and of the

Gent. Soc. at Peterb. : founded on our rules, gave the Company some account of its present state. He also shew'd us a Register for marking Boats on the River Neve.

6 Aug., 1750.—The President communicated to the Soc. the contents of a letter from the Rev. Mr. Robert Smythe of Woodstone (a member) dated 10th instant, with some account of the late proceedings of the Peterborough Gentlemens Society's, altering their meetings from weekly to monthly ; and at a Public instead of a Private House which must reduce them to a common Pipe-meeting, instead of one fitly calculated to promote Letters ; as that was when instituted by the Rev. Mr. Archdeacon Neve (who himself was several years Secretary thereof) upon the rules and orders of this Society, and accordingly conducted by him : from whom we frequently received thence many useful learned, and entertaining notices of various matters communicated to those Gent'n at their meetings.

N.B.—The Latin in the inscriptions, etc., is exactly copied from the Minutes of the Proceedings of the “Peterborough Gentlemen's Society.”



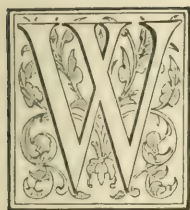




## PIN-LORE AND THE WAXEN IMAGE.

BY H. SYER CUMING, V.-P., F.S.A.SCOT.

(*Read April 5th, 1899.*)



WHAT becomes of all the pins is an old and oft-repeated problem which has yet found no solution; and equally unanswerable appears the query, What is there in a pin which commands such respect and awe, and has so long influenced the mind and shaped the actions of persons in all ages and grades of society? A pin, be it minikin or corking, is but a bit of wire pointed at one end and with a knot at the other; and yet it is believed by many to be invested with a mystic power, an occult potency, a secret force, by which it can influence the happiness, the fortune, the very destiny of individuals: causing joy and grief, pain and pleasure, anguish, and even death, as it lists. The pin has given rise to several quaint proverbs and sayings, and many a dark and gruesome superstition which it is the motive of this paper to briefly detail.

“Needles and pins, needles and pins,  
When a man marries his trouble begins.”

This popular proverb points to the time when pin-money formed an important item in the marriage contract, and pins themselves were costly implements. “It is a sin to waste a pin,” also speaks of the rarity and high price of such an article:

“See a pin and pass it by,  
You will live for pin to cry.”

Or, as another version has it:—

“See a pin and pass it by  
You will lack one ere you die,”

is an admonition not to lose an opportunity when it presents itself.

“See a pin and pick it up,  
All that day you’ll have good luck.”

But this saying does not hold good in every case. There are certain rules laid down by those who are wise regarding the power of pins, directing when they may be passed by, and how their position on the earth or floor must be carefully observed before they be touched—for their pose is an omen for good and evil. If you fail to pick up a pin the point of which is towards you, you may not suffer much harm ; but if its head confronts you, and you let it lie, then woe betide you ! As usual, this superstition is set forth in verse :—

“If see a pin with point to you,  
May pass it by without much rue ;  
But if its head to you present,  
Fail pick it up and you’ll repent.”

The popular dread of seeing the knife and fork crossed on the table finds its parallel in pin superstition :—

“If two pins you find across,  
You will shortly suffer loss,”

and

“If two pins across do fall,  
They may well the heart appal.”

To find a pin which has lost its head is regarded as an ill omen and much to be lamented ; and here again verse tells the sad story :—

“If pin without a head you find  
Be sure some mischief lurks behind.”

And

“A headless pin forbodeth ill,  
With dread thy bosom may well fill.”

And the import of the omen is shown in the following lines :—

“If pin you find with ne’er a head,  
It meaneth that some friend is dead.”

Should a black pin come into the house by chance, it is looked upon as boding some disaster, probably the death of one of its inmates ; and as soon as found ought to be

flung out of the window or cast into the fire, and on no account be used by anyone.

The giving, refusing to give, and the non-acceptance of a pin when offered, are marks of social feeling that cannot be mistaken, and have given rise to the following rhymes :—

“ Give a pin, goodwill you’ll win.”

“ If ask’d for pin—refuse to give,  
Friendship henceforth with you is rive.”

“ If proffered pin you do decline,  
Acquaintance thus you do resign.”

Some dark and dismal superstitions cluster round a bent or witch’s pin, as it is popularly denominated. It is a common saying—

“ A crooked pin ill-luck will bring.”

And

“ A pin that is bowed, and crooked, and bent,  
Is sure to bring sorrow and discontent.”

And no wonder if it be true that

“ The devil he crooks and bends each pin  
With which the witch her ends doth win.”

The awful power of bent pins is set forth in several doggerel verses, of which the following are examples :—

“ The witches with their crooked pins,  
Commit most fearful, cruel sins,  
Their victims rack with wasting pain,  
And quick their lives are on the wane.  
They raise up hate where love once dwelt,  
In every home their spell is felt.”

Both form and potency of the old hag’s instrument of spite is given in the subjoined :—

“ A pin that’s twisted, crook’d, and bent,  
Is surely by foul witches sent ;  
And better miss a pin outright  
Than crooked pin should meet your sight.”

And further :—

“ The witches’ pin is crook’d and bent,  
And with it she doth sore torment.  
She drops her pins in hope you’ll find,  
And fast with spells her victims bind.”

It would appear that it was once thought possible for a malicious person to work mischief with a pin bent by themselves, for such seems to be implied by the following fiendish incantation :—

“The pin I bend and in fire cast,  
And thus his (or her) happiness I blast.  
May torments fill body and soul ;  
No counter-charm my charm control.”

Many fancied they could achieve their diabolical desires by means of straight as well as with crooked pins ; and this idea leads us on to consider some of the most cruel and wicked purposes to which these insignificant-looking implements were applied. It was thought most unfortunate for a bride to have anything fastened on her dress with a pin, and an envious rival would contrive to effect this in hopes of bringing misery and widowhood on her. Hence it is said :—

“She’d better as a maiden died  
Than on her dress pin aught as bride.”

And friendly warnings are given in the following rhymes :—

“If stick a pin on bridal dress,  
You’ll bring on bride some sore distress.”

“Pin nothing on the bride’s costume,  
Lest thou should fix the husband’s doom.”

It would seem that a pin stuck in the bride’s attire was not simply a forewarning of the loss of her husband, but an absolute means of depriving him of life, if credit be given to the subjoined verses :—

“Let not a pin pierce the bride’s dress,  
However much a pin she need,  
Lest death within a few brief years  
Doth bid her don the widow’s weed.”

And now comes the advice to a rival :—

“If spite thou hast against a man,  
Stick pin in bridal dress if can.  
Her husband soon will wane and die,  
And leave his spouse to wail and cry.”

Divining and charming by means of pin and candle are



known to have been practised in London within a very few years, and in *The Book of Charms and Ceremonies*, published by W. Foulsham, 1895, p. 25, is given a "Wax-Candle Love Spell," as follows: "Take a wax candle, and stick a pin through the wax, taking care the wick is pierced, then say—

"It's not alone this candle I stick,  
But my love's heart I mean to prick,  
Whether he be asleep or awake,  
I'll have him come to me and speak."

"If the pin remains in the wick after the candle has burnt below the place in which it was inserted, then the lover will be sure to appear; but should the pin drop out, it is a sign that he is faithless and will never become your husband." In the year 1866 this spell was thrice tried by a lady residing at Norwood, in Surrey, and each time the unsuspecting gentleman endured fearful agony.

If a woman hates a man, and seeks to avenge some real or imagined wrong, let her thrust pins into a candle whilst repeating the following spell:—

"As I pierce this candle through  
With my pins so sharp and true,  
May he torments feel and woe,  
Worse and worse each moment grow.  
And as candle burns away  
May he languish and decay.  
May the winding-sheet appear,  
And his death thus show is near.  
Let each pin play deadly part  
Writhe his limbs and stab his heart."

Many a maiden who found that her affections were unreciprocated, and many a jealous wife and damsel, sought vengeance by modelling a heart in some soft substance; and by sticking pins into it hoped and believed they were inflicting torments on their victims, and whilst so doing repeated this fearful incantation:—

"Pin after pin with bitter curse  
Thick I'll plant in this charm'd heart.  
May sorrow, pang, and death each bring—  
Soul and body quickly part."

In the museum of the Society of Antiquaries of

Scotland is a calf's heart stuck full of pins, which was discovered in 1827 beneath the paved floor of an old house at Dalkeith, Midlothian, and which had doubtless been employed for purposes of witchcraft and vengeance.

We now arrive at a point in our story when two distinct superstitions so closely blend together that it is almost impossible to treat of the one without coupling the other with it—namely, the waxen image and the frequent practice of pricking it with pins. The Royal Psalmist had probably one of the ancient superstitions in his mind when he said (Ps. 68, v. 2): “Like as wax melteth at the fire, so let the ungodly perish at the presence of God.” And Virgil (*Eclogue* viii) may have thought of the old superstition when he makes Alphesibaous say, while working the magic spells: “As this clay hardens, and as the wax dissolves with one and the same fire, so may Daphnis by my love.” But let us advance to surer ground. Fosbroke, in his *Encyclopædia of Antiquities* (ed. 1843, p. 823), when speaking of waxen images, says, they “were made to represent a person, the object of malice. These figures were baptized by invoking dæmons. There were engraved upon them certain magical characters, supposed to have the power of conveying the operations made on the figures into the bodies of the persons represented, so that in pricking or burning the figures the impressions of the iron or fire were felt by those whom they wished to torment or kill. Three of these waxen images fell into the hands of Pope John XXII (fourteenth century), and were made by John D’Amant, his *Medecin Barbier*. The French called this practice *Envouter*, from *Volt*, a charm, or the Latin *Devovere*.<sup>1</sup>

Rendle, in his monograph on London Bridge, tells us

<sup>1</sup> In an Exhibition of Instruments of Torture from the Royal Castle of Nuremburg, held at the Maddox Street Galleries, Regent Street, in 1892, were several relics of witchcraft, and among them “a mandragora root cut into the form of a man, said to have great efficacy in the hands of witches against the person they were ‘overlooking.’ A nail or a needle driven into the mandragora caused a pain to shoot through the heart of the living man at the same moment, and nails or needles were driven into it until the person died.” If the mandrake could not be procured, the root of the white bryony, or a large carrot, would serve the purpose of the image into which to stick pins, needles, or nails.

that: "The first notice of an ancient bridge dates about 950, and curiously enough comes out of the record of execution by drowning, at London Bridge, of a woman who was compassing the death of a nobleman by sticking pins in a wax image of him: a species of witchcraft then and afterwards common enough, and in the shape of 'ill-wishing' or 'overlooking' still believed in in some country districts. As this kind of necromancy was supposed to bring about the fatal result, that the intended victim should pass slowly away in some mysterious manner, the punishment was in proportion; and the woman was secured at low water, and drowned as the tide rose." This remarkable case is also spoken of by Kemble in his Introduction to the *Codex Diplomaticus Ævi Saxonici*, vol. i, p. lix.

Waxen images were believed in Scotland to have been used by witches to work their hellish purposes. In 968 King Duff only saved himself from a mortal sickness, by discovering in time, and breaking, a wax figure of himself melting away at a witches' fire at Forres, in Murray. For this treasonable act, several witches were immolated.

Marigny, the cruel persecutor of the Knights Templars in the early part of the fourteenth century, was himself charged with being a sorcerer, and having striven to murder Louis X of France, and others, by fashioning images of them in wax and then stabbing them with pins; and for which crime he was gibbeted at Montfaucon.

John Gower (ed. 1532, f. 138) tells us of one who

"through the craft of artemage,  
Of waxe he forged an Ymage;"

and that others did the like in the poet's time, and subsequently, we have many instances.

In Grafton's *Chronicle*, p. 587, we find record that Roger Bolinbrook, a necromancer, and Margery Jordane, the Witch of Eye, at the request of Eleanor, Duchess of Gloucester, devised a waxen image representing King Henry VI, which by their sorcery a little and little consumed, intending thereby in conclusion to waste and destroy the King's person.

In the year 1470, the Earl of Mar, twelve women, and

several wizards, were burnt at Edinburgh for melting a waxen image of James III, King of Scotland.

In Dr. Babington's translation of Hecker, on the *The Dancing Mania* (p. 38), there is mention of one of the most extraordinary purposes to which the waxen image was ever applied: namely, in the cure of St. Vitus's Dance. The great Paracelsus, who flourished in the first half of the sixteenth century, considered one form of this disease was due to the imagination, and therefore, "the patient was to make an image of himself in wax or rosin, and by an effort of thought to concentrate all his blasphemies and sins in it. Without the intervention of any other person to set his whole mind and thoughts concerning these oaths in the image; and when he had succeeded in this, he was to burn the image so that not a particle of it should remain." This appears to be the only instance of the waxen image being fashioned for commendable purposes.

The Court of Queen Elizabeth was much distracted by a supposed attempt to kill, or at any rate discomfort, the royal lady by aid of wax and pin. The learned Dr. John Dee records in his *Diary*, that his "careful and faithful endeavour was with great speed required (as by divers messages sent to me one after another in one morning) to prevent the mischief which divers of her Majesty's Privy Council suspected to be intended against her Majesty's person, by means of a certain image of wax, with a great pin stuck into it about the breast of it, found in Lincoln's Inn Fields." The good and wise Doctor was able by his skill to allay the fears of her Majesty and her Privy Council.

Ferdinand Stanley, Earl of Derby, who died by poison, April 16th, 1594, is thus spoken of by Andrews in his continuation of *Henry's History of Great Britain*, p. 93: "The credulity of the age attributed his death to witchcraft. The disease was odd, and operated as a perpetual emetic; and a waxen image, with hair like that of the unfortunate Earl, found in his chamber, reduced every suspicion to certainty."

Shakespeare makes allusion to the waxen image super-



stition in two of his plays. Proteus, in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, ii, 4, says :

“ Now my love is thaw'd,  
Which, like a waxen image 'gainst a fire  
Bears no impression of the thing it was.”

And Melun, in *King John*, v. 4, exclaims, after he is wounded :—

“ Have I not hideous death within my view ?  
Retaining but a quantity of life  
Which bleeds away, ev'n as a form of wax  
Resolveth from its figure 'gainst the fire.”

King James, in his *Dæmonology* (Bk. II, chap. v), tells us that : “ The devil teacheth how to make pictures of wax and clay, that by roasting thereof, the persons that they bear the name of may be continually melted or dried away by continual sickness.”

Monsieur Cyrano de Bergerac, in his *Satirical Characters and Handsome Descriptions, in Letters, translated out of the French by a Person of Honour*, 1658, p. 45, makes the Magician say, among other things : “ I teach negromancers to destroy their enemies by making a little image in wax, which they, throwing into the fire, or pricking, the original is sensible of these torments that they expose the image to.”

That the superstition respecting the waxen image and torturing it with pins had not quite vanished in the days of our grandfathers, is proved by the following extract from the *Diary of the Times of George the Fourth*, London, 1838, vol. i, p. 294, published by Colburn. Of the Princess of Wales it is said : “ After dinner her Royal Highness made a wax figure as usual, and gave it an amiable addition of large horns ; then took three pins out of her garment and stuck them through and through, and put the figure to roast and melt at the fire. The Princess indulges in this amusement whenever there was no strangers at table, and she thinks her Royal Highness really has a superstitious belief that destroying this effigy of her husband will bring to pass the destruction of his royal person. What a silly piece of spite !” How

well is the desire of the Princess expressed in the following quartet :—

“ Prick every pin, and wax melt,  
May each bitter pang be felt.  
May my spell work to its end,  
And to death my victim send.”

We have now had a glimpse of the pin in proverb, omen, and as an instrument of brutal and malignant spite ; and it is curious to observe how its various powers are severally set forth in doggerel rhyme. It is a perfect marvel how and why this insignificant little implement has gained such an exalted eminence in popular superstition ; but its elevation may in some degree be due to the fact that the pin is found in every household and in every pathway, and is therefore a ready means whereby witchcraft may be supposed to work its ends for good and evil. Much as is here adduced regarding pin-lore, we may be sure that it is not a tittle of what might be gathered on the subject ; and many doubtlessly could easily augment the tiny “ packet of pins” now offered for acceptance, together with the waxen image.





## A PLEA FOR THE PRESERVATION OF MANORIAL COURT ROLLS.

BY W. E. FOSTER, ESQ., F.S.A.

HONORARY MEMBER OF THE SPALDING GENTLEMEN'S SOCIETY.

*(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 18th, 1898.)*



IN the few words I shall address you to-day I want to call your attention to the great interest attaching to the Ancient Court Rolls and other early manorial records which have come down to our times, and to point out the vivid pictures they contain of the daily lives of our forefathers, and even of their thoughts and feelings. I do not expect to lay before you any views of our manorial system with which you are not already perfectly familiar, but I may perhaps succeed in showing that illustrations of the practical working of such system lie close to our hands, and may be gathered with less labour than is generally supposed.

The documents to which I have referred fall into two classes: 1st, the yearly accounts of rents and profits rendered by the Reeve or Bailiff, and which may be said to exhibit the manor in a state of rest; and 2nd, the Court Rolls, which, by recording the proceedings of the Court Baron, show the machinery of the manor in motion.

From very early times, the Crown was most exact in keeping an account of its possessions, and about the middle of the 13th century, we find not a few of the great religious houses—always the most prudent and methodical of landlords—also keeping a written record of what was done in their courts, and reducing into

black and white the complicated terms of the customary tenure ; and setting an exact value on every service due from the tenants. We also find them recording the proceedings of the great annual audit at which the reeves of the various manors accounted to the lord, just in the same manner as that in which the King's sheriffs accounted to the Exchequer. The Priors of Spalding, who were lords of the large Spalding Manor, now known as "Spalding and its members," and exercised jurisdiction in Spalding, Pinchbeck, Weston and Moulton, were no exception to the rule. From Coles MSS. and the part of the Spalding register in the British Museum, much may be learnt, and I should have liked to have devoted this paper to the Spalding and Moulton manorial rolls, and have shown the troubles the Priors had from time to time with their tenants. What powers the Priors had ; how they used to hang felons at Spalding ; how the bailiffs of the various parishes took part in the executions ; how the Priors tried to compel their tenants to build and repair Moulton church ; how their head tenant, Thomas de Multon, refused to attend the parish church, and had a chapel of his own in his castle ; how the Priors enquired and recorded the whereabouts of their tenants' children and the characters they bore ; how they controlled the fairs and markets—but I must not further digress. The monastic example was soon followed by other landowners, so that in time every manor possessed a series of annual accounts modelled upon those of the Sheriffs or "Ministers" of the Crown, and a series of Court Rolls modelled more or less upon the Plea Rolls of the King's courts of law.

Let us now see what these early bailiffs' accounts are like. They are so different in form from modern rent-rolls that I think it is worth while giving rather a detailed description of one which has lately fallen under my notice. This is headed "The account of John the son of Roger, reeve [or bailiff] of Appelby [Leicestershire] from Michaelmas 42 to Michaelmas 43 Edward III," that is 1368-9.

The roll is entirely in Latin, with a few English words here and there when the writer's stock of Latin gave



out. Thus he speaks of *axeling* a waggon with an *axel* bought for 6*d.* (the words "axeling" and "axle" standing forth in English, among their Latin neighbours). In my quotations, I have not sought so much to give an exact translation of any particular word as to express its idea in the language we should now employ. It seems, for instance, clearer to say the bailiff "charges himself" with a sum than to say that he "answered for it."

It should be explained that these accounts are not written like ours, with the figures arranged in columns, but are in a narrative form, the figures appearing sometimes at the end of a sentence, sometimes in the middle, and not necessarily one under another, so that the task of adding them up must have been a difficult one. The accounts are arranged in paragraphs under appropriate headings; the totals, where there are several items, being mentioned at the end of the paragraph. They run somewhat as follows.

*Arrears.* The bailiff charges himself with £11 10*s.* 6*d.* arrears in his last account.

*Rents.* And with 4*s.* 4*d.* received from Edmund of Appelby Kt., to the feast of St. Andrew. And of 4*d.* rent of tenements formerly of John Harper and Henry le Ward to Christmas [and so on through the list of tenants]. Total rents £14 12*s.* 8½*d.* Issues of the Manor. And he charges himself with 2*s.* 2*d.* for the skin of the cow which died of murrain. And with 2*s.* 6*d.* for license to take stone from the quarry. And so on.

Total 9*s.*

There is a very good collection of bailiffs' accounts in the possession of Lord Boston, which will be of local interest, as they relate to the Moulton Manors. They are fifteen in number, and range from the year 1356 to 1473. The earliest is headed—"The account of John atte Hill, of the issues and profits for 1 year from Michaelmas 30, to Michaelmas 31, Edward III (that is eleven years earlier than the Appelby account).

In John atte Hill's account there are eighteen or twenty headings of receipts, including sale of corn, stock sold,

works performed by serfs, to each of which a money value is annexed. Farm of the milk and cows, sale of salt, works and customs' sold. And there are about the same number of headings of expenses ; among which we find repairs to mills, building of houses, costs of carts, gathering the harvest, and wages ; also a payment of 2s. annually for sustaining a lamp in the church of Moulton for the souls of the lords.

The stock is entered under very numerous headings, ranging from such items as corn, oxen, horses and cows to such small matters as beehives, pepper and salt. One item—that of golden spurs—is curious, and perhaps has a romantic tale to tell.

Having thus seen something of the manor *at rest*, as depicted in the bailiff's account, let us now inspect the machinery in *motion*, through the medium of the Court Rolls ; but, to understand more clearly what we see, let us first carry our minds back to the redistribution of the land after the Norman Conquest, and imagine a grant by the king to one of his followers, of a tract of country, for which the grantee, instead of paying rent, was to render military services.

The grantee of such an estate, after keeping such parts as were necessary for his own use (and which were called *demesne* lands) would distribute other parts to freehold tenants, to be held under him in perpetuity, in consideration of military services to be performed by them. Another portion (partly wood, partly pasture) would be allowed to lie waste to provide timber and fuel for the lord and his tenants, and herbage for their cattle. The whole of this estate would be called a Manor, and the person to whom it was granted by the Crown would be the Lord of the Manor.

Of the *demesne* lands, part would be retained by the lord for the purposes of his family, and other portions would be cultivated by villeins or serfs, whose services were at first absolutely "at the will of the lord," but whose condition gradually rose to that of the modern copyholder.

The lord of every manor was entitled to hold a Court for settling its internal affairs, and punishing tenants

who infringed the rules by which it was regulated. This Court was composed of the freeholders of the manor, who formed the jury (or homage, as it was usually called), and the lord, or a steward appointed by him, who presided; and the proceedings were written down on rolls of parchment forming the Court Rolls, of which we have spoken.

But besides breaches of the bye-laws of the manor, there were many infringements of the common or statute law of the realm, which needed immediate correction, but were not so grave as to require to be brought before the judges of the superior Courts. Now the lords of extensive manors would frequently be the most suitable persons to deal with such offences, and the manorial court, with its trained steward and jury of freeholders, would afford convenient machinery for that purpose. We accordingly find that in many grants of manors from the Crown, an express power is given to the lord to hold a court for the trial of misdemeanors against the law of the realm, and for exercising the powers of the Crown, such as taking the "view of frank pledge." These extraordinary powers would in legal language be termed a franchise, which is the name given to any portion of the royal prerogative vested in a subject.

The conflict between Edward I and the manorial lords who usurped this franchise without authority, is well-known, as well as the tale of Wm. de Warren producing a rusty sword as *his* charter. Edward I was a sovereign who knew when to yield, and he accordingly allowed the franchise in all cases in which its exercise prior to the reign of Richard I could be proved. Spalding and Moulton were two of the manors which enjoyed this franchise of the view of frank pledge, with its accompanying powers, as may be seen from the Spalding and Moulton Court Rolls. A complete series of Moulton Court Rolls exists from the 4th year of Elizabeth to the present time. Those up to the time of Queen Anne are in the Public Record Office, London, and are open to the public, while the later ones are in the possession of Lord Boston as Lord of the Manor. The

early Rolls deserve much greater attention than has yet been given to them, and it is one of my chief objects in reading this paper to induce some of you to devote yourselves to this task.

The Rolls would, among other things, yield much genealogical information. The names Irby and Welby appear on the very earliest one, and much information as to Lincolnshire pedigrees is contained in them. It is, however, more as a mirror of the habits of our forefathers that we are now concerned with them, and in this connection I perhaps cannot do better than turn to Thorold Rogers' *History of Agriculture and Prices*, and refer to the picture he has drawn from these documents of an English village in the 13th century; of its timber or stone manor house; of the rough building in which the peasant owner lived, and of the still ruder huts of the peasant labourers; of the simple and uneventful life of the villagers, unchanged from year to year, and from generation to generation, equally removed from excessive poverty and from the prospect of much wealth, toilsome and monotonous, doubtless, yet not without its hopes and expectations, for (according to Rogers) the labourer could and did make his savings and invest his earnings in plots of land, and even the serf could arrange with his lord to remove to a neighbouring town, and there prosecute his fortunes, perhaps emancipate himself. The king, when war arose, would look out the likeliest and most adventurous of the youth of all ranks, and employ them in his army with good pay and prospect of plunder and ransom. The parish priest would encourage some bright and quick child to devote himself to the schools, to the university, to the service of the Church in the monastery or in parochial offices. Many a peasant had doubtless heard of the learned Grostête, Bishop of Lincoln, the son of a serf, but the most distinguished Oxford scholar of the 13th century, and would be anxious out of his scanty means to buy the license that his son might go to the schools and take orders; and perhaps with all these openings his dependency did not press very heavily upon him, while the monotony of his daily life would be varied by a summons to the Manor Hall, to serve on the



homage of the Court Baron or Court Leet :—where the scold was presented for wrangling ; where the miller who took advantage of his monopoly was indicted and punished ; the widow was allotted her charge on the land ; the baker or brewer who had broken the assize was fined ; where ambitious fathers bargained for permission to send their sons to school, and mothers got leave to marry their daughters ; where the labourer who had been deprived of his wages obtained permission to distrain on his employer's goods, and even household chattels ; and where poachers were mulcted for their offences. Sometimes the whole parish tried to emancipate itself from the obligation of grinding corn at the lord's mill, and was amerced for so heinous a breach of manor law ; or the common carrier was summoned for failing to deliver goods trusted to him, and was constrained to make compensation.

I have quoted Professor Rogers at considerable length, not only because all his statements are founded on the hard basis of facts and figures ; but because—unlike some writers, who are so dazzled by the splendour in which knight and noble of feudal times are enveloped as to overlook the condition of the poor—Professor Rogers' sympathies and predilections were entirely on the side of the labouring class. It is therefore with some confidence that we accept the conclusion at which he arrives : that the means of life were as plentiful in the 13th century as in the 18th, the continuity of labour was secured, and the prospects of those who lived by manual toil as good. That, though the age had its drawbacks, as every age has, it had its advantages ; and though the labourer did not possess, and therefore did not desire, much that his descendants have, he had some solid elements of present advantage, and not a few hopes of future advancement.

I am sure you will feel with me that documents capable of yielding so much delightful instruction would repay more study than is frequently bestowed on them ; and that they deserve the greatest care that can be devoted to their preservation, instead of being destroyed as useless lumber, or sold to a waste-paper dealer. Would it

not be possible for societies such as ours to do something to put a stop to such wanton destruction?

I have to thank my friend, Mr. George Rutter Fletcher, F.S.A., for the help he has given me in preparing this paper; and to my friend Mr. A. Maples (who, I am glad to see, is taking a great interest in the past history of his native town, Spalding), for reading it in my absence.

NOTE.—Since this paper was read, Mr. A. Maples has been elected Honorary Secretary of the Spalding Gentlemen's Society.





## Proceedings of the Congress.

---

*(Continued from p. 90.)*

TUESDAY, JULY 19TH, 1898.

TUESDAY'S excursion was, by general consent, voted one of the most enjoyable of all the outings. The route included a most interesting district of North Huntingdonshire, very little known to the general public, but remarkably rich in archæological tit-bits. When the large party, numbering over sixty, left Peterborough soon after nine o'clock, in five well-horsed conveyances, the weather was threatening, but, with the exception of a passing shower, there was nothing to mar the day's pleasure. The site of the old military prison at Norman Cross did not escape notice, and attention was also directed to the beautiful specimen of ironwork to be seen supporting the sign of the "Bell" at Stilton.

Glatton was the first halting-place, and this secluded village, hidden away from the Great North Road, was reached just in time to escape a shower. The Vicar (Rev. J. T. Lee) received the visitors, and he has reason to feel proud of his handsome church, thoroughly restored in 1861. Mr. Traylen put its date as the latter end of the thirteenth century, and drew attention to the noble proportions of the high clerestory and to the screen, the erection of which he put about 1460. On each side of the chancel arch are fragments of wall painting, one picture suggesting St. Nicholas, the patron saint. But for the critical eye of the Rev. W. D. Sweeting, a most remarkable feature might have been overlooked. He showed that the clerestory was carried round to the west end of the tower, so that the tower seemed to be a prolongation of the clerestory, the like of which he had never seen before, and learned architects—and there were many among the party—were agreeably surprised. The church also boasts a Monk's Chamber, the entrance to which was, by the kindness of the vicar, specially opened for inspection. A little door, which was taken down to give the party

admittance, leads up to the rood loft, and from thence to the chamber. If it ever was really used as a monk's cell, it must have been a very awkward, inconvenient, and ill-ventilated place, but perhaps the chamber was at some period more extensive than it is at present. The church, as a whole, is handsome and striking. A good deal of the stonework, both inside and outside the church, belongs to the Transition period. The outside of the church is worthy of notice. Here we have Early English tracery, with Perpendicular work above, and in the windows there is Decorated moulding added to the windows of earlier date.

The drive was resumed to Little Gidding, on the way to which an interesting sixteenth-century thatched house at the entrance to Great Gidding was admired, and a short drive brought us to Little Gidding—hallowed by the pious memory of Nicholas Ferrar. Here the party were received by the Rev. W. Hopkinson, J.P., who is lord of the manor. Perhaps few had any idea of the wonderful interest associated with this secluded spot. The "village" consists of about half-a-dozen houses, the church being a most curious structure, nestling in a corner of a field, and partly concealed by thick foliage. It is a small edifice of brick and stone, chancel and nave only, the walls being panelled in oak. The benches, which are arranged like choir stalls, run along the north and south sides of the nave. In the east window the crucifixion is represented, and in the nave-lights are the arms of Nicholas Ferrar,<sup>1</sup> the Bishop of Lincoln who ordained him,

<sup>1</sup> *Nicholas Ferrar's Church at Little Gidding: July 21st, 1898.*—There is a curious mistake in the restoration of the church by Mr. Hopkinson. I allude to the coloured window purporting to show Nicholas Ferrar's arms and crest.

It is strange how, with the arms and crest properly shown on the two brasses in the church, this curious and incorrect window was evolved.

The correct arms, as granted by Queen Elizabeth, 1588, to Nicholas's father, (Nicholas), are :—

ARMS.—*Or*, on a bend cotised *sable*, three horse-shoes of the field.

CREST.—On a wreath of the colours an arm embowed in scale armour *argent*, the hand bare, grasping a broken sword proper, hilt and pommel *or*.

These are correctly shown on the brasses mentioned, and have been always used by us in Ireland, since William Ferrar, from Huntingdon, settled there in 1691, after the siege of Limerick. He commanded a troop of cavalry in William III's army.

The coloured window shows a completely wrong crest, viz., an ostrich, etc., and a coat-of-arms with wrong tinctures and wrong metal. It makes the bend red, and the two smaller bends (cotises) blue; and it makes the field some sort of metal or tincture instead of gold. The horse-shoes are correctly gold. (These, I have since ascertained, are the Arms of the Ferrers of Gloucester).

It is not recorded that Nicholas had different arms and crest from those of his father and brother and successors.—MICHAEL FERRAR, B.C.S. (retired).



the arms of Charles I (who lay hid at Little Gidding when closely pursued, after Naseby), and those of Mr. W. Hopkinson, F.S.A. (uncle of the present lord of the manor), who purchased the estate and restored the church in 1853. The font is curiously wrought in brass, with a crown at the top (typical, perhaps, of Church and State); there is an old-fashioned hour-glass stand, and a lectern, recovered from a pond in the vicinity, where, tradition says, it was consigned by the tender mercies of Cromwell's soldiers. Prior to Nicholas Ferrar's day the church had not been used for some time, and the story goes that when he came to Gidding he found it filled with hay!

Chief interest centred in the life of this remarkable man, whose history was briefly, yet eloquently, sketched by the Rev. A. Hilton, of Hemington, Oundle, in a paper which we hope to print in a future issue of the *Journal*. The Rev. W. Hopkinson pointed out some of the peculiarities of the church, including the Lord's Prayer and Creed stamped in brass, and fixed under the east window. The church plate, date 1605, and specimens of needlework, done by Mrs. Ferrar and others of the household, were also shown. Mr. Michael Ferrar, a lineal descendant of the Ferrars of Little Gidding, and Mrs. Ferrar, accompanied the party, and much interest was aroused by Mr. Ferrar reading an autograph letter from John Ferrar, the brother of Nicholas, and another from John and Nicholas to "our worthy good friend Mr. Rd. Caswell." By the kind permission of Mr. Ferrar, these letters are here reproduced:—

"COPY OF OLD LETTERS IN OUR FAMILY : *verbatim et litteratim*."

"Our worthy Good Freind

'Wee returne our best thanks for yo<sup>r</sup> care and paines, & desire you to present o<sup>r</sup> bounden Respects to the rest of the Committe.

'Wee should be glad that a certaine time might be p<sup>r</sup>fixed for the dismission of those children. If 16 yeares old be too soone, lett it be 18 or 20. The reasons are too many to repeat. That, w<sup>ch</sup> includes all, & to us seemes unanswerable is, That in all Institutions of Colledges, Hospitals, & y<sup>e</sup> like (That wee remember to have heard of) there is a limitation in this point & a time determined, when y<sup>e</sup> old must voyd, y<sup>t</sup> new plants may succeed. Wee have told y<sup>n</sup> our opinions, But in case y<sup>n</sup> shall upon second considerations confirme yo<sup>r</sup> former Resolutions wee will subscribe thereunto.

'It seemes by the Order. That y<sup>n</sup> purpose to maintaine but two, O. yet demand three to be brought over at first. Wee will not stand much thereupon. But because wee are altogether estranged from these Affaires, wee would desire, y<sup>t</sup> the Company would be pleased to

accept a summe of mony from us, & undertake y<sup>e</sup> providing of them in a yeare's space. Their Authoritie will easily effect that, w<sup>ch</sup> would be of great trouble to us.

'One thing more for the exercise of charitie & Freindship wee have to propound to yo<sup>r</sup> particular help. My Cosen will tell y<sup>u</sup> our misfortune in y<sup>e</sup> purchase of an Infirme Indian & his great paines & care about his cure, w<sup>ch</sup> proving ineffectual by private chirurgerie wee would desire you to gett him into the Hospital. If there bee any cost required, wee shall make supply of that. For it is not Covetousnes but Necessitie that enforceth this request. Wee will not use many words, y<sup>t</sup> wee may not seeme to distrust yo<sup>r</sup> good mind, either to the poore, or yo<sup>r</sup> Freinds; But wishing y<sup>u</sup> y<sup>e</sup> reward, w<sup>ch</sup> this daies psalme vz. 41 Psal. promiseth to them, y<sup>t</sup> doe this work, w<sup>ch</sup> wee now propound unto y<sup>u</sup>, Committ y<sup>u</sup> w<sup>th</sup> all yo<sup>rs</sup> to whom wee recommend our best Loves, to the mercifull protection of the Almightye.

'Yo<sup>r</sup> faithfull Loving Freinds

'L. G. 8 Febr :  
' 1635.

JOHN FARRAR, NICHOLAS FARRAR.

'To the Worp<sup>l</sup> our worthy good Freind M<sup>r</sup> Richard Caswell  
' Deputy of y<sup>e</sup> Summer Ilands Companie.'

"Endorsed on the above letter is the following, in John Ferrar's hand, to a cousin not named :—

(Copy.)

"I H S

"'My Dearest Cosen

'The letter to M<sup>r</sup> Caswell speakes the business soe playnly as I shall need ad nothing but that w<sup>ch</sup> I purposely forbore to insert in the Letter desyring it may be conveyed and seconded by y<sup>r</sup> Mouth. That is to tell M<sup>r</sup> Caswell that those Contracts w<sup>ch</sup> are most æquall are alwys most Lasting and in the end most Advantadgeable and that there is noe gayne in publique good buissinesses by or saving but the best Discharge of the undertaking alwys most profit which I write to induce him to cause a Limitation if the time of the children's breeding from tyme to tyme. For as for the other twoe that there should bee but twoe kept and y<sup>t</sup> wee should provide three at first I will not urdg any Alteration in regard that this Last is but for once and for the former wee should have it well performed and therefore lett the number bee the less I."

"N.B.—The longer letter is in Nicholas Ferrar's handwriting, as may be seen by comparing it with his writing in the British

Museum. We know from Dr. Jebb's *Life of Nicholas Ferrar*, p. 280 of Mayor's edition, that Nicholas Ferrar wrote out a copy of all letters of any consequence. In this letter to Deputy Caswell, Nicholas Ferrar and John Ferrar say that their cousin (really "My cosen," as Nicholas Ferrar alone wrote the letter) would speak to the Deputy, and then, to inform the cousin, John Ferrar sends him the duplicate, with a note of his own endorsed on it.

"Dr. Jebb writes:—

'69. And as for his letters of any consequence, though addressed to an ordinary friend, such was his extraordinary care and diligence, that he wrote out a copy of them and kept it by him. Such a Master he was of insinuation for the good of souls, that he would scarcely indite a letter, though a very short one, without something in it tending to promote the most excellent ends,' etc.

"For instance, at the end of this letter."

MICHAEL FERRAR, B.C.S.

While the visitors were in the church, the following beautiful sonnet was written by Canon Rawnsley, the well-known "Lake-Poet" of the present day, which, we feel sure, our members will thank us for reproducing here:—

AT LITTLE GIDDING.

"Where Saintly Ferrar lifted heart and hand  
In daily prayer and sang the midnight psalm  
Still fancy hears above the slumbering farm  
The church-bell sound its vigilant command.  
Near the dark pool the trees in quiet stand,  
The swallows skim as though they feared no harm,  
Here lingers an hereditary calm  
And meditation haunts the meadow land.

"The Templar-Knights, the warriors of St. John,  
Have passed from Little Gidding, but we feel  
Christ's true knight-errant voices fill the air;  
Where came a King, where Herbert and where Donne  
Found ghostly counsel, still the pilgrims kneel,  
And leave refreshed the citadel of prayer."

H. D. RAWNSLEY.

Luncheon was served in a large barn close to the church, where the visitors, to the number of ninety, were entertained by Mr. W. Hopkinson. After luncheon, Mr. Patrick, on behalf of the visitors, thanked their kind host, and also Mr. Hilton for his paper. Mr. Hopkinson assured them that it was a great pleasure to meet so many enthusiastic archaeologists. Mrs. Hopkinson apologised for her absence, but she was represented by her daughter. If the British Archæo-

logical Association had come to that neighbourhood, and he had not had the honour of issuing invitations, his uncle's ghost would have haunted him, for he became possessed of that estate out of pure admiration of Nicholas Ferrar's character, and he (Mr. Hopkinson) hoped they would say his uncle had not spoilt the church by his restoration of it. In a brief interval after luncheon, there was some conjecture as to where stood the house, of which no trace remains, and it was generally agreed that it might have been on the plateau a little to the north-west of the church, and there were said to be indications of a covered way leading from the house to the church. Mr. Hopkinson conducted some of the visitors to a large stone in an adjacent field, which was locally reputed to have marked the site of the house, and in connection with it mentioned that when his uncle bought the property he gave particular instructions that on no account was it to be interfered with. He had, however, no sooner turned his back than the curiosity of the workmen caused them to procure picks and raise the stone, under the belief that there must be some hidden treasure beneath it. Close by the stone (which was stated in all probability to be nothing more than a glacial boulder), are the remains of what Mr. Hopkinson has little doubt were the fish stews for the preservation of fish for the Ferrars. The visitors left Little Gidding with regret, perfectly charmed with all they had seen and heard, and impressed by the hospitable entertainment of their sympathetic host.

A pleasant drive brought the party to Connington Church—a fine example of the Perpendicular period. In the chancel is a curious abbot's chair, said to have originally belonged to Peterborough Monastery, and to have been removed from Fotheringhay to Connington—the chair, indeed, in which Mary Queen of Scots last sat before her execution. Mr. Heathcote, who kindly received the company, drew attention to the recumbent figure of a knight buried in chain armour of the time of Edward I, over which is a friar's sleeved cowl, with hood and cincture of knotted cord. Many beautiful monuments are here erected to the members of the Cotton family, including Sir Robert Cotton, Bart., antiquary, and the founder of the Cottonian Library, now in the British Museum, who died in 1631, and was buried here. Connington is also interesting from the fact that it was once in the possession of the Kings of Scotland, the Bruces being Earls of Huntingdon. Mr. C. Lynam, F.S.A., added further particulars to Mr. Patrick's description of the church, stating that it was a little curious that the magnificent tower was of real good square masonry, whilst the walls of the church were built of rubble.

Mr. and Mrs. Heathcote invited the visitors to tea at the castle.



Attention was drawn to the columns and arches of the castle, which were brought from Fotheringhay, whilst the Gardens were much admired, and the hospitality of the host and hostess was recognised in a cordial vote of thanks.

Mr. Patrick read also some curious notes, from an old folio, on the Cotton family and monuments, and on the Cottonian MSS.

The drive was continued, *via* Holme Station, to Yaxley Church, the visitors having an excellent view of the fen on the way, and here they were met by the Rev. E. H. Brown.

Mr. H. M. Townsend described the interior of the church, remarking that the chancel, which was the oldest part of the church, must have been built about 1240 or 1260. The traceries of some of the windows were very beautiful, particularly the lancet windows in the north chancel aisle. The roof of the church was the original one. At the west end was the "parish fire engine"—a poll with a double hook, used for pulling down burning thatch—Mr. Townsend stating that it was by no means uncommon to find such pieces of furniture in churches in the Midlands. Perhaps the most interesting feature in the church was a small stone sculptured in relief in the north transept, representing a heart held between two hands. There are only six similar memorials known in England. Tradition, the vicar stated, represented it to be the heart of William of Yaxley, a celebrated abbot of Thorney, who built and endowed this transept. He directed that his heart should be built in the wall of Yaxley Church, and his body buried at Thorney, and so far as the former direction went it appeared to have been carried out, as curiosity led a former vicar to make an examination behind the monument, and there he discovered a small cylindrical wooden box containing inside a human heart, quite perfect, but which crumbled to dust in a few moments. The dust was restored to its former place, and the roughly-cut box (which was exhibited) was deposited in a cabinet at the vicarage. On the way back to Peterborough a short halt was made at Fletton in order to see the ancient cross, said to be Saxon, now standing in the churchyard. Mr. Lynam, in describing the cross, said it was distinctly Norman and not Saxon. Some fragments of the so-called "Hedda" monument at Peterborough Cathedral were observed built into the chancel walls of the church, and are supposed to have been placed there after the cathedral and monument were destroyed in the fire of 1116.

At the Evening Meeting a paper was read by Miss Edith Bradley, on "Crowland and the Legends of St. Guthlac," illustrated by lime-light views, shown by Mr. Pentney.

The Rev. W. D. Sweeting, the scholarly editor of *Fenland Notes*

and *Queries*, and acknowledged to be one of the best archæologists in the district, read an interesting paper on Maxey Church and parish, which is printed in this part of the *Journal*, pp. 106-121.

#### WEDNESDAY, JULY 20TH, 1898.

This morning the members and visitors were early astir, and proceeded by coach and carriage to visit various places of interest in North Northamptonshire.

The drive to Woodcroft Castle, now in the possession of Baron de Lussan, a distance of seven or eight miles from Peterborough, was delightful.

Helpston and Maxey were next visited, Rev. W. D. Sweeting acting as *cicerone* for this part of the day's proceedings. We subjoin his "Notes on Woodcroft, Helpston, and Maxey."

#### NOTES ON VISIT TO WOODCROFT.

The Manor House at Woodcroft, generally called Woodcroft Castle, though it never had license to crenellate, is a very striking house, and one with a history. There is an account of it in Parker's *Domestic Architecture of the Fourteenth Century*, and a good engraving; but if it belongs to this century at all, it must have been built in its first ten years, and the characteristics of the building certainly point rather to a late 13th century date. Most of the moat remains, and is well filled with water. At present, there are left two sides of what might have been a small quadrangle; but whether any more was ever built or contemplated is not known. In the centre of the west side is a large gateway, and there are two storeys above this, the rest of the house had only one upper storey; but alterations and additions are now being made whereby another storey is raised on this west side, and unfortunately the new design does not thoroughly harmonise with the ancient work. At the junction of the two arms of the building is a sturdy round tower; this is of three storeys; and it is curious that the lower storey has no access to it from the ground floor of the house, and can only be reached from the room above. The walls throughout are very thick. The passages and staircases inside are narrow. Above the gateway are an oratory, still retaining its piscina, and a chamber for a priest. Woodcroft is mentioned in the *Peterborough Chronicle* as early as 1280, but there is nothing to show that the Manor House was built then, though it is not impossible.

In 1648, Woodcroft was garrisoned by a party of Royalists, and stood a siege. One of the King's Chaplains, Dr. Michael Hudson, had

personally attended the King when he put himself in the hands of the Scots. The Parliament made great efforts to take Dr. Hudson, and at last succeeded. He escaped, was taken again, and again escaped. Making his way into Lincolnshire, where his living of Uffington, some seven miles from Woodcroft, was situated, he raised a party of horse and established them in the Manor House here. Before long the Parliamentarians attacked the place, and on June 6 effected an entrance. The Doctor, with several of the garrison, withdrew to the battlements at the top of the round tower, and they continued to defend themselves from that superior position. At last they were induced to surrender, according to one account on promise of quarter. But such promise, if made, was not kept, and the enemy advancing threw the intrepid Doctor over the parapet, to which he clung for a little time, till his fingers were hacked off, and he fell into the moat; as he was crawling forth from the water, he was killed by the butt-end of a musket.

Readers of the Waverley Novels will remember the vivid account given by Sir Walter Scott, in *Woodstock*, of the attack upon Clidesborough Castle. Master Holdenough, much unnerved by the weird noises and appearances during a night at Woodstock Lodge, describes himself as having been reminded by them of a sad incident in his own career. He had been present when an attack was made upon a strong house, situated on a small island, accessible only by a small and narrow causeway. There is no doubt that the attack on Woodcroft was in Sir Walter's thoughts. Master Holdenough says that he urged on the soldiers to renew the attack when they had all but given up hope. He found the garrison encouraged by a clergyman, who proved to be an old college friend, Joseph Albany. Recognising him too late to save him, he could only with horror watch the end. "Forced over the battlement, but struggling for life, I could see him cling to one of those projections which were formed to carry the water from the leads, but they hacked at his arms and hands. I heard the heavy fall into the bottomless abyss below."

In the note in the Waverley Novels, it is suggested that Dr. Hudson was the original of the character of Dr. Rochecliffe. The story in the novel is not true to actual history, for the Joseph Albany of the novel escapes after all, and reappears later as Dr. Rochecliffe.

Colonel Waite was at the head of the party that took Woodcroft. The place is in the parish of Etton, in Northamptonshire. In the parish register there is only one burial entry relating to the fight. One Edward Rossiter was shot before Woodcroft house, receiving "two wounds whereof he presently died."

## NOTES ON VISIT TO HELPSTON.

A hurried visit was paid to Helpston Church. There were several features of interest. The greater part is of good Decorated date, the west tower, with its octagon top and dwarf spire, being especially noticeable. The east window of the south aisle, of two lights with segmental head, is perhaps the gem of the church. The string below has ball-flowers the entire length of the wall, and it runs round a bracket at the south end. The tower was taken down and rebuilt stone for stone in 1865. During the work, some features of interest were discovered. The foundations were found to be Saxon. In the masonry of the tower, above the level of the aisle roof, were found numerous sepulchral slabs, and several stones that formed part of a Norman arch. Some of these are built into the present tower, on the inside, showing the designs. Two at least were of Saxon date, but the greater number were of Early English design. The old tower, though within the church, had solid walls north and south. In the new work there are arches instead, built in the Norman style.

On the altar-steps are some remarkable ancient tiles. Some are figured in Parker's *Glossary*, and the date there assigned to them is the early part of the 13th century. They are arranged in circular patterns, with borders. On each side of the chancel are stone seats with curious elbows. Besides the three sedilia on the south of the chancel, there are three similar arches on the north, a very unusual feature. The nave arcade, and most of the chancel walls, are earlier than the tower, being perhaps as early as 1260 or 1270.

In the village is a very graceful 14th century cross. The head itself is unhappily gone, but the steps, base, and shaft remain. Old inhabitants can remember when it was surrounded by a penthouse, like a market cross. It is the custom to surmount the shaft with a large cross of evergreens at the Club anniversaries. Not far off is a monument to the Northamptonshire peasant-poet, John Clare, who was born at Helpston, and is buried in the churchyard. It is a cumbersome and inelegant erection, and contrasts very unfavourably with the beautiful village cross on the opposite side of the street.

## NOTES ON VISIT TO MAXEY.

Before entering the church, the Vicar, the Rev. W. D. Sweeting, took his stand upon a table monument near the south porch, and drew the attention of the visitors to a building joining the churchyard wall on the south. This is now divided into three cottages, but was formerly one residence. It is known as Church Hall. In consequence



of its being known that persons of means and position lived at Church Hall, it has usually been thought that there was a considerable mansion not far off, and that these cottages were the residences of gardeners or grooms connected with it. But the vicar has satisfied himself that this building was itself always the Hall. It was, in fact, the house belonging to the rectorial glebe. In old deeds, it is described as the Parsonage. This was, of course, never the residence of the vicar. An old description of the Parsonage says that it had a hall, a parlour, and a kitchen, and four chambers. This is exactly what there is now. It is interesting as shewing the moderate style of dwelling which was considered sufficient for persons of some substance three or four hundred years ago. The tomb on which the vicar stood was erected by one Thomas Smith, who lived at Church Hall, and died in 1608. He was a man of education (this is the only tomb outside the church that has an inscription in Latin), and substance. His will shews that he had a long lease of the rectorial tithes, and divers other leases, and a large amount of stock; he leaves legacies in money amounting to about £200; and makes provision that his son shall be sent to the Grammar School at Peterborough until he is of an age to go to the University, and when at the University he was to be allowed £20 a year. These amounts may probably be multiplied by five or six to represent the present value of money. The monument is massive, with heavy overhanging slab. All the inscriptions are in capitals. Those at the east and west ends are perfect; but the slabs at the sides are evidently misplaced, and some lost. The inscription at the east and west ends are these:—THOMAS . SMITH . DE . CHVRCH . HALL . HOC . FIERI . FECIT . SECVNDO . DIE . IVLI . ANNO . DOM . 1608. (East). REBECCA . ET . MARIA . SMYTH . SVB . HOC . SIMVL . DORMIYNT . (West). On the north side the first letters of three lines are in their right positions, and also the concluding portions of four lines, because they are carved on the very same stones that are correctly placed at the ends. A portion is missing after the first piece. This inscription looks as if, when complete, it formed two hexameters, and the fragment left of the second verse reminds one of Ovid :—

Jamque opus exegi quod nec Jovis ira nec ignis,  
Nec poterit ferrum, nec edax abolere vetustas.

The letters printed in ordinary type below are conjectural restorations of the lost piece.

Q	vi . svbter	LATI	TANT . VIVENT
T	. . . . .	IROR	VM . NEC .
P	oterit . . .	AM . P	EREDAX .
	abole	RE . VE	TVSTA .

The Vicar invited any suggestions for the completion of the lines, but none were offered. If any reader of this account can complete them, and would communicate with the Vicar, he will be doing a very great kindness. On the south side the beginnings and endings of the lines are left; but as these relate to a person or persons interred beneath, it seems hopeless to try to recover the missing words. In the second line, the first part only of the sixth letter is left; but it seems certainly to have been N.

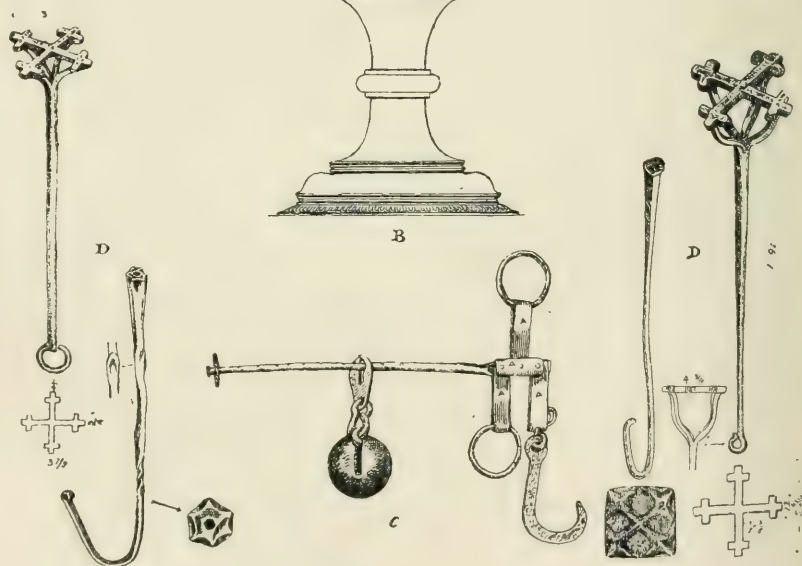
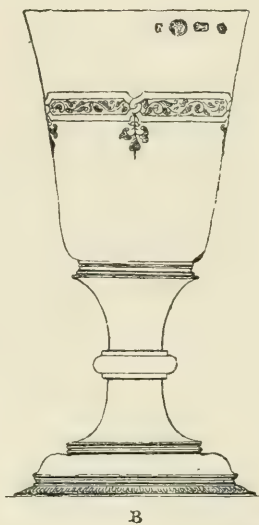
AN . QVÆ		VÆNAM .
CONDVN	tur .	EN . MATER
CONIVX	. Thomæ .s	MYTH .
HOC . REQ	viescunt.	

The will of Thomas Smyth was proved 10 Sep., 1608, two months after he erected this monument. But he seems not to have been buried here himself, as his burial is not entered in the register.

Inside the Church, the Vicar pointed out the noticeable features. Nearly everything of importance had been described in the paper read the evening before, which is printed in this volume. The general feeling of the visitors was that his enthusiasm was justified, and that the Church was one of singular interest. A roughly-drawn plan of the eastern part of the Church was exhibited, showing what the Vicar thought had been the gradual process of extension. One very puzzling feature is a stranded half-pillar by the side of the arch from the chancel to the Lady chapel. It seems to prove that before the Lady chapel was erected, there had been a north chapel with a quasi-chancel, and that this pier was part of the quasi-chancel arch. Although most singular, if such is the true explanation, the company seemed disposed to acquiesce in the suggestion. The restoration of the Church was completed before the present Vicar came, and he is only responsible for the new pulpit and oak seats for clergy and choir in the chancel. It is worth noting, as an instance of the speed and efficiency of the late Mr. John Thompson's staff of workmen, that all this work was set up in the church in two days. On the Saturday, a local carpenter removed all the old fittings of the chancel, and on the Sunday the choir used chairs. On Monday morning, the workmen from Peterborough arrived, and all went away on Tuesday evening.

Besides the architectural features, there was exhibited a very good specimen of an alms-dish of Flemish work. It is of latten, of the usual large size. It had two inscriptions, one in old church text, and one in Roman characters, round the edge. The former has been





# CHALICES, BRANDS, AND STEELYARD AT MAXEY.

- A. Silver-gilt chalice, with date mark 1601. (b) Tudor rose engraved inside the cup. (c) Below the oval-shaped knap in the stem.
- B. Silver chalice, with date mark 1570.
- C. Curious reversible steelyard found in a hedge bottom.
- D. Four iron brands, used for sheep and oxen before the enclosure, c. 1815. The Maxey brands have a Maltese cross: the Deeping Gate brand has a hexagon, cusped and pointed.



utterly obliterated by much scouring; the latter has, with great difficulty, been deciphered. It consists of a repetition five times (and the commencement of a sixth) of the words WART DER IN FRIDGE. These words are said to mean "(Peace) awaiteth him that goeth in peace;" and it is believed that such dishes were not originally meant for offertory basins, but were placed upon the breast of a dead person, filled with salt.

After inspecting the Church, the party adjourned to the Vicarage to see several curiosities connected with the parish. On the way were seen several of the curious old grass enclosures which had been described in the paper read the previous evening. Among the articles exhibited were two fine Elizabethan chalices. The more beautiful of the two has been engraved in Markham's *Church Plate of Northamptonshire*; of both sketches appear in the present volume. Engravings are also given of a singular old steelyard that was found in a hedge-bottom a few years ago; and of the four brands used by the parish before the enclosure (1813-15), when the cattle used to be sent to graze in the extensive Commons at Borough Fen. The larger of these brands were used for sheep, the small ones for the horns of oxen. Specimens of oak from the buried forest at Postland, some fragments of Roman pottery, a curious old pair of spectacles with very broad rims and circular glasses, the Brudenell memorial stone, and an old tinder box, were also inspected with much interest.

Near the Castle, where the party had luncheon, the Vicar drew attention to the end of a cottage of manifest Early English date. A plain two-light window remains, and the whole wall is doubtless original.

After lunch, which was partaken of at Maxey, the drive was resumed to Northborough, where the Rev. H. J. Dukinfield Astley, Hon. Sec. described the interesting church and castle. In the unavoidable absence of the Rector (Rev. S. G. Short), Mrs. Short entertained the party at a most delightful tea on the Rectory Lawn, after which the drive was resumed to Glington, where the church was described by Mr. Percy Hopkins, architect; and then to Peakirk, where the church and St. Pega's Cell were described by Mr. G. Patrick, Hon. Sec. We shall hope to reproduce Mr. Hopkins' "Notes on Glington," and Mr. Patrick's "Notes on Peakirk" in a subsequent issue of the *Journal*.

The closing meeting of the Congress was held on Wednesday evening, through the kindness of Mrs. Terrot, of Woodstone Manor, at her charming residence, in which is contained much that interests antiquaries and others who become enthusiastic over what is old and

good and rare. With many specimens having these most desirable qualities Mrs. Terrot's house abounds, and a most enjoyable evening was spent there.

After an inspection of some of their hostess's more interesting curios, including a beautiful Renaissance carved oak fireplace (of which we reproduce an illustration), in a good state of preservation, evidently foreign in construction, and which probably dates back to about the time of the discovery of America, as the four figures represent Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, the Rev. H. J. D. Astley read the paper on Northborough Manor House, or Castle, and Northborough Church, which is printed on pp. 121-140.

Mr. Patrick opened the business part of the proceedings by proposing a hearty vote of thanks to the Bishop and Lady Mary Glyn, to whom they owed, he said, a debt of gratitude, especially to Lady Mary, who had received them most generously and graciously.

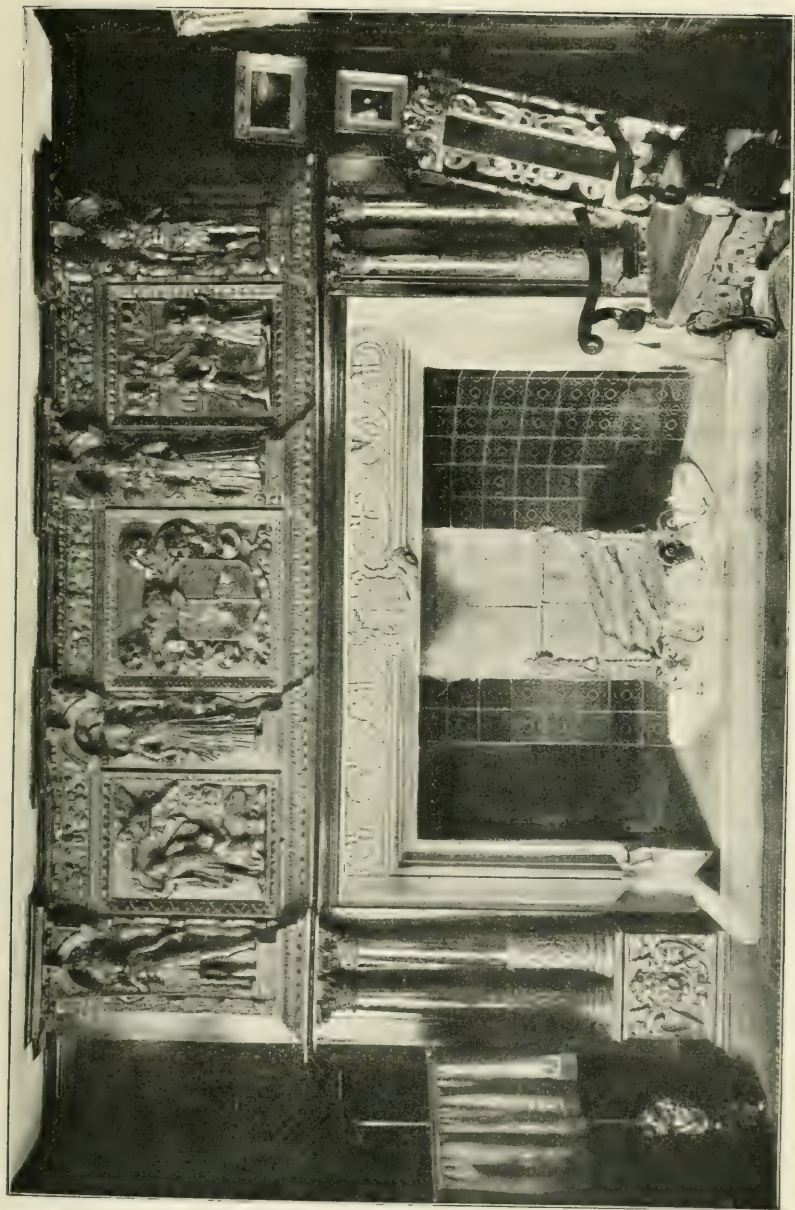
The Rev. H. J. D. Astley similarly paid a tribute to the Dean of Peterborough, the Mayor, and the Executive Committee, whose efforts had blended together so well to make this Congress the success which it had undoubtedly been, the Dean as Chairman of the Committee, the Mayor by his genial presence and kindness, and the Committee by their zeal and energy, having brought about the result they had all experienced. He would also like to include all who had tended in any way to make their Congress successful.

Mr. E. W. Fry seconded, and in doing so, referred to the Dean in terms of great praise. He, the speaker, was an architect, but the Dean had made him feel quite small in his profession, for he was evidently skilled in architecture, and, in his opinion, deserved great credit for the way he had gone on with the Cathedral restoration, in spite of all that had been written and said against his methods. He, the speaker, had been at fifteen Congress outings, similar to the one just ended, but he could testify that he had never had such an enjoyable time, and had never before met with such courtesy, kindness, and consideration as had been received from all with whom they had come in contact. The Mayor was also complimented.

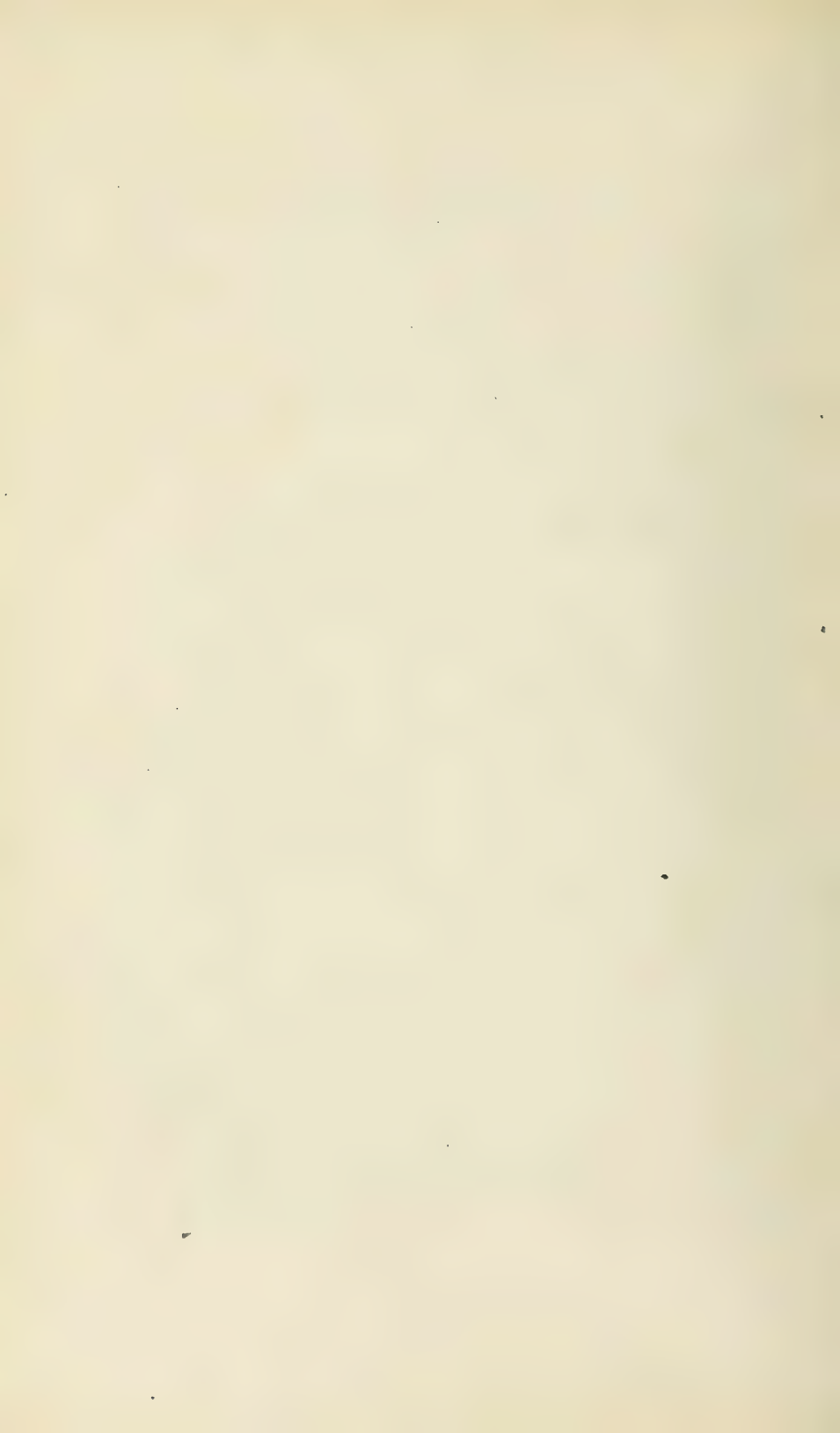
Mr. Watts proposed the heartiest thanks to the hon. local secretaries, Mr. J. W. Bodger and Mr. C. Dack, who had laboured magnificently, and Mr. Patrick added a few appreciative remarks.

Mr. C. Dack suitably replied.

Mr. Gould proposed, and Mr. Hughes seconded, a vote of thanks to Mr. Rayson (hon. treasurer), to Mr. Patrick (hon. sec.), and to Rev. H. J. D. Astley (hon. editorial sec.), whilst their hostess and Mrs. H. P. Gates were included in the hearty good wishes.



CARVED OAK FIREPLACE, WOODSTONE MANOR, PETERBOROUGH.





The Mayor, in a short but interesting speech, said he had had the first word, and he thought he would have the last if he could. He should ever have cause for thankfulness that the Archaeological Congress had visited Peterborough, for they had brought to light things and facts that he had had no idea of in this neighbourhood. He was deeply indebted to them, if only from that point of view. The guests dispersed about 10.30, after further refreshment and mutual congratulation.

### THURSDAY, JULY 21st, 1898.

#### EXTRA DAY.

Thursday, the 21st, the last day of the Congress, was interesting by reason of the visit to Fotheringhay. Before reaching this place, Apethorpe Hall, the seat of Lord Westmorland, was visited, after a drive through the lovely park. The oldest part is Tudor, having been built in the reign of Edward VI, and is a very fine example of late Gothic domestic architecture. The present front of the house dates from 1603. In the hall some fine specimens of Cromwellian armour are to be seen, the first Earl of Westmorland having raised a regiment for the Parliament. There are some fine oriel windows and a good old oak door in the original hall of the house. Two small cannon, of the date of 1567, are to be seen in the courtyard. Fotheringhay Church, which was described by Mr. H. M. Townsend, is one of the most magnificent specimens of late Perpendicular Gothic work now remaining in England, and consists of nave, aisles, and engaged tower. There is now no chancel; there was originally a collegiate chapel detached from the church, and used as a chancel, but it had fallen into ruins in Queen Elizabeth's days. The nave is supported outside by flying buttresses connected with the aisle walls, and the whole is battlemented. The chief interest of Fotheringhay Church arises from its connection with the Dukes of York, monuments to Edward and Richard being on the north and south sides of the altar respectively. There is a beautiful carved and panelled pulpit, the gift of Edward IV. Only four others exist in England of the same date. The emblems of the house of York, the rose and the falcon and fetter-lock, are everywhere, while the pulpit contains carvings of the wild boar, which is another emblem of the house of York, and the wild bull, of the Nevilles. The chief porch, with a vestry opening out of it and fine parvise chamber above, is on the north aisle. The details of the arcades are good, the mouldings larger and bolder than, but not so refined as, those of St. John's Church in

Peterborough. The windows are original and good, and bold in design, those in the north and south aisles of four lights, the two centre lights being higher than the outer ones. The unity of design about the whole church is remarkable, and would be perfect did the chancel, the original collegiate chapel, still exist. The church is in a terrible state of dilapidation; the timbers of the roofs are rotten, and would have fallen in some time ago had they not been supported with baulks of timber on the inside, and Mr. Townsend, following up the bishop's eloquent appeal in his opening address, pleaded with the members of the British Archæological Association to help to preserve the building for future times. Of the castle, memorable as the place of execution of Mary, Queen of Scots, nothing remains except a great mound where the keep once stood, and one great bastion by the river's side. During some excavations a few years ago, the signet ring of the unfortunate queen was found, being the one which is said to have been given her by Darnley, and is now in the British Museum.

Cotterstock, the residence of Lord Melville, is a handsome specimen of an Elizabethan manor-house, the ground-plan being in the shape of the letter E, which is characteristic of buildings of that reign. The visitors were shown the room known as Dryden's, a panelled oak chamber in the upper floor. Here the poet is said to have written the greater part of his translation of Virgil. Cotterstock Church was described by the vicar. A curious stone coffin to hold two people was shown in the churchyard.

Warmington Church, one of the finest in Northamptonshire, is a very beautiful specimen of the Early English style, the western tower and spire being specially remarkable. The west door is richly ornamented with dogtooth and open flowers. The church contains the original nave roof with wooden groining. This is absolutely unique. It is supposed to have been adopted on account of apparent weakness in the walls, which could not support the usual stone groining, if groining there was to be. The church is fully described in Brandon's *Parish Churches*.

On the way back to Peterborough, Orton Longueville, the seat of the Marquis of Huntly, was visited, and the church was described by the vicar; after which the members and friends were entertained at a garden party in Orton Park, given by the Marchioness of Huntly. Some fine flint implements and specimens of Roman pottery from Castor, the Roman Durobrivæ, are to be seen at Orton Hall. Thus was brought to a conclusion one of the most successful Congresses ever enjoyed by the members of the British Archæological Association.



## Proceedings of the Association.

---

MARCH 15TH, 1899.

C. H. COMPTON, ESQ., V.-P., IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the respective donors of the following presents —

- To the* Somerset Archaeological and Natural History Society for  
“Proceedings,” 1898.  
,, Bristol Museum and Reference Library for “Report,” Oct.  
1896 to Sept. 1898.  
,, Society of Antiquaries, Stockholm, for “Antiquitets Akade-  
miens Månadsblad,” 1895.  
,, Smithsonian Institution for “Annual Report of the Board of  
Regents” to July 1896.  
“ Société Archéologique, Historique, et Philologique de la France  
Mérionale for “Annales du Midi,” 11<sup>ème</sup> année, 1899.

Mr. G. Patrick (Hon. Sec.) communicated a letter from the Town Clerk of Southampton, in reply to the letter which the Hon. Sec. had written by order of the Council, in reference to the threatened destruction of the Bargate, saying that no idea of the kind had ever been entertained by the authorities of that town. He also read a letter from Mr. Lynam, F.S.A., in reference to the proposed Congress at Buxton, and announced that all arrangements had now been made for the holding of the Congress there, and expressing the hope that it would prove a great success.

At the evening meeting, Dr. Brushfield brought for exhibition a very curious pipe, from the collection of the late Rev. S. M. Mayhew, the peculiarity consisting in its having a portrait bowl with the face turned inwards towards the smoker, the stem being very much ornamented. Dr. Brushfield had compared it with those in the British Museum, but the Museum possesses nothing like it. The portrait has a resemblance to those of Sir Walter Raleigh, and may have been

intended for a likeness. The pipe is of the time of Elizabeth or James I., and was found in London in 1872.

Mr. W. A. Donnelly read a most interesting paper upon his recent discoveries of prehistoric remains in the Clyde valley. The vitrified fort, with cup and ring, rock and boulder sculpturings, an ancient hill-fort, or broch, and the crannog at Dumbuck, altogether form a group of archaeological discoveries in the Dumbartonshire district of the Clyde valley perhaps unequalled in recent times. When the discovery of the vitrified fort was first made known, experts considered the evidences insufficient to establish positively the formation and extent of the structure; but subsequent careful examination by Mr. Donnelly in company with Mr. John Bruce, F.S.A., established the fact that the structure had an inner and outer formation: that on the apex of the hill being 48 ft. in circumference, while the outer vitrified rampart measures 232 ft. in circumference. The Helensburgh Naturalists and Antiquarian Society, at the request of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, conducted excavations which have fully revealed the interesting nature of the discovery. This examination, however, only extended so far as to verify the structure; but the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland hope, with the permission and sympathetic co-operation of Mr. Buchanan, the owner of the property, thoroughly to excavate and examine the refuse bed. With regard to the cup and ring discoveries, which had excited some adverse criticism, Mr. Donnelly claimed that he had been able to refute in the most complete and convincing manner the suggestions that they were of modern fabrication. Of the discovery of the fort on the summit of the hill of Dumbuie, about a mile from Dumbarton Castle, interesting particulars were given. Its form is circular, slightly elliptical, the major axis of the interior measuring 32ft. and the minor axis 30 ft. The walls are 13 ft. 6 in. thick, dry built, of local sandstone. On the inside at the highest they did not measure more than 6 ft. No traces of windows were met with, the only opening being the doorway, which faced the east, and had on each side a small guard chamber sufficient to accommodate one person conveniently. Several hearths were discovered, and cooking stones and stone pounders, polished pebbles, whetstones, and oyster-shells with signs of ornamentation, one of which contained in the cavities of the design traces of a red pigment. Stone spear-heads and one bone arrow-head were found. Amongst the hundreds of tons of material removed and most carefully, sifted no trace of metal of any kind nor of pottery was discovered. Passing on, Mr. Donnelly told the story of his discovery, on July 31st, 1898, of the famous crannog at Dumbuck. The canoe



and the ladder which were found at the crannog were the two most important finds in wood ; but a quantity of wooden objects have been met with. A striking peculiarity of all the wood used in the construction of the crannog is the fact that, although it possesses its original form, and retains even the slightest tool-mark, it is in a condition of pulp. The paper was abundantly illustrated by diagrams and drawings, together with a large collection of objects discovered. Among the numerous exhibits was the much-discussed spear-head of slate found under the so-called ladder. Roedeer horns and hoofs and fox and badger remains were met with, and a stone shaped like a leg of mutton, and weighing 22 lb., supposed to have been used for driving piles. The largest pile found measures 10 in. in diameter. The tide covers the crannog daily to the depth of 4 to 8 ft.

Dr. Brushfield said the subject was almost an unknown one to English people. There could be little doubt that the structures and remains belong to the Neolithic age: the absence of metal in the discoveries indicated that fact. Split bones were found in all examples of this period, and all split bones were so treated by human agency. Cooking stones similar to those found were met with on Dartmoor, but no bones were found on Dartmoor, owing to the action of the peat.

The Rev. H. J. D. Astley said that, owing to the controversy which had arisen on the subject of the crannog at Dumbuck, he had been led to renew his acquaintance with Dr. Munro's writings, and especially that on the "Lake Dwellings of Europe." On doing so he saw at once two very plain reasons for the learned doctor's attitude on this question, viz., that, supposing the Clyde crannog should be assigned, as Mr. Donnelly and others infer and Dr. Brushfield admits, most probably to the Neolithic age, it would disprove two of Dr. Munro's cherished theories—(1) that the upheaval of the west coast of Scotland, forming what is known as the 25-feet beach, corresponding to a depression of the western and southern coasts of England, took place at such a time, subsequent to the appearance of man in the district, but prior to the Roman occupation, as to preclude the possibility of Neolithic man having occupied the site of the crannog at the present level ; and (2) that the idea of pile dwellings or crannogs was a later importation of the Celtic peoples into the British Islands. For himself, while most heartily congratulating Mr. Donnelly on his ability and energy, he desired at present to preserve an open mind on the subject. The objects found would certainly appear to point to the Neolithic age, though some of them, especially the so-called "totems," (which he, the speaker, would prefer to call "amulets," for totemism

belonged to a different class of ideas), would, if genuine, revolutionize our conception of the manner of life and social progress attained to by man in that age.

The Chairman, Mr. Gould, and others took part in the discussion.

APRIL 5TH, 1899.

C. H. COMPTON, ESQ., V.-P., IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the donors of the subjoined presents to the library :—

- To the* Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society for “Transactions,” vol. xxi, Part I, 1898; “Gloucestershire Records,” Part I.  
 „ Brussels Archæological Society for “Annual Report,” 1899.  
 „ Glasgow Archæological Society for “New Series,” vol. iii, Part II, 1899.  
 „ Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society for “Journal,” vol. xxi, 1899.

Dr. A. C. Fryer contributed a paper “On Ancient Fonts in Gower.” The peninsula of Gower is situated at the south-western end of Glamorganshire. The name is thought by some to have been derived from *gwyr*, meaning luxuriant; but this word hardly describes the locality correctly, as at the time the name was given the district would be a dense forest and swampy marsh. The old British word *go-hir*, far, long, outstretching, would denote that this peninsula is a narrow neck of land. It has been thought, however, that the true derivation may be found in the word *gwyr*, meaning slanting or oblique. The ancient fonts in Gower are some fourteen in number, and are found at Bishopston, Cheriton, Ilston, Llandewi, Llangewydd, Llanmadoc, Nicholaston, Oxwich, Oystermouth, Pennard, Penrice, Porteynen, Reynoldston, and Rhossily. Like the churches, they possess a strong family likeness. The majority are square or oblong, the others cylindrical or octagonal. The dates of the Gower fonts are most likely of the same period as the churches, that is, about the time of the Norman occupation. The fonts are mostly very plain, but that at Pennard is somewhat more adorned, having an arcade, and that at Oystermouth is scalloped at the base of the square bowl. They were well illustrated by a series of clear photographs.

The second paper was by Mr. H. Syer Cuming “On Pin-Lore and the Waxen Image,” and dealt fully with the pin as found in story, omen,

and proverb, and as an instrument of spite. Many quaint rhymes relating to the power of the pin were quoted. The dark and dismal superstition of pin-pricking the waxen image of any person it was desired to injure was related with many references to particular cases, from which it appeared that this form of superstition was still practised, even as late as the first quarter of the present century.

APRIL 19TH, 1899.

THOS. BLASHILL, ESQ., HON. TREASURER, V.-P., IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the donors of the subjoined presents to the library :—

- To the Society of Antiquaries, London, for "Proceedings," Nov. 1897, to June 1898.*  
 „ Royal Archaeological Institute for "Journal," vol. lv, No. 220, December, 1898.  
 „ Royal Dublin Society for "Scientific Proceedings," April, August, and November, 1898.  
 „ Smithsonian Institute for "A Select Biography of Chemistry," 1492-1897.  
 „ Cambridge Antiquarian Society for "Proceedings," No. 40, 1899.

Mr. Patrick announced that the Congress would be held at Buxton from the 17th till the 22nd of July, inclusive.

Mr. Dack read a paper on "Old Peterborough Customs and their Survival." He said that Peterborough, the city of the Fens, has perhaps more curious old customs still surviving than any other city in England. The Fens naturally lent themselves to the growth of superstition, and many of the habits and practices dealt with in the paper perhaps had their origin in the desire to scare away the evil spirits supposed to haunt the Fens. The curfew bell is still rung at Peterborough, and the cathedral is thought to be the only one where the old and correct order of processions is properly preserved. The magistrates of Peterborough are proud of possessing the privilege of condemning a murderer to death without sending him to the assizes for trial by judge and jury. The privilege is said to be recognised, but should it ever be exercised, a special Act would be passed to do away with it. No execution has taken place in Peterborough since the commencement of this century. Until about thirty-five years ago, a sedan chair was in constant use to convey old ladies to church,

concert, or party. The chairmen belonged to a family who had been chairmen for many generations. An interesting document was exhibited by Mr. Dack, being the "Bailiff of the City of Peterborough's Right to return Members to serve in Parliament," dated 1728. This paper will be published.

The Rev. H. J. D. Astley read a paper by Miss Russell on "Some Recent Observations on the Vitrified Forts and Drystone Brochs in the North of Scotland and Elsewhere."

The paper elicited considerable discussion, the Chairman remarking that it was not the first time that the subject of vitrified forts had been brought before the Association, but more evidence of the vitrification was required. The Brochs near Glasgow were very similar in shape to a modern limekiln, and were probably coeval with the Roman occupation—numerous coins, glass, and pottery of that age being found in them. The whole subject had been exhaustively dealt with by Dr. Dalrymple Duncan in 1889.

Mr. Gould said that they were not necessarily to be taken as early work. In several instances, pieces of Roman tile had been found in their construction.

## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING.

WEDNESDAY, 3RD MAY, 1899.

THOS. BLASHILL, ESQ., V.-P., IN THE CHAIR.

The Ballot was declared open, and, after the usual interval, was taken, with the following result:—

### President.

### Vice-Presidents.

*Ex officio*—THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., E.M.; THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K.G.; THE MARQUESS OF BUTE, K.T., LL.D.; THE MARQUESS OF RIPON, K.G., G.C.S.I.; THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGCUMBE; THE EARL NELSON; THE EARL OF NORTHBROOK, G.C.S.I.; THE RIGHT REVEREND LORD BISHOP OF ELY, D.D.; THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH; THE LORD MOSTYN; SIR CHARLES H. ROUSE BOUGHTON, BART.; COLONEL SIR WALTER WILKIN.



DR. WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH, F.S.A.	SIR JOHN EVANS, K.C.B., D.C.L.,
THOMAS BLASHILL, Esq., F.Z.S.	LL.D., D.Sc., F.R.S., F.S.A.
CECIL BRENT, Esq., F.S.A.	COLONEL GEORGE LAMBERT, F.S.A.
ARTHUR CATES, Esq.	CHARLES LYNAM, Esq., F.S.A.
C. H. COMPTON, Esq.	J. S. PHÉNÉ, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A.,
WILLIAM HENRY COPE, Esq., F.S.A.	F.G.S., F.R.G.S.
H. SYER CUMING, Esq., F.S.A.	SIR ALBERT WOODS, F.S.A. ( <i>Quarter</i>
Scot.	<i>King of Arms</i> )
BENJAMIN WINSTONE, Esq., M.D.	

**Honorary Treasurer.**

THOMAS BLASHILL, Esq.

**Sub-Treasurer.**

SAMUEL RAYSON, Esq.

**Honorary Secretaries.**

GEORGE PATRICK, Esq.

REV. H. J. DUKINFIELD ASTLEY, M.A.

**Council.**

W. DERHAM, Esq.	W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
I. CHALKLEY GOULD, Esq.	A. OLIVER, Esq.
RICHARD HORSFALL, Esq.	THOMAS PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A.
ROBERT HOVENDEN, Esq., F.S.A.	LIEUT.-COLONEL CLIFFORD PROBYN.
W. E. HUGHES, Esq.	W. H. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.
RICHARD DUPPA LLOYD, Esq.,	R. E. WAY, Esq.
J. T. MOULD, Esq.	C. J. WILLIAMS, Esq.

**Auditors.**

CECIL DAVIS, Esq.

T. CATO WORSFOLD, Esq.

Rev. H. J. Dukinfield Astley, *Hon. Sec.*, read the following

*Secretaries' Report for the year ending December 31st, 1898.*

"The Honorary Secretaries have the honour of laying before the Association, at the Annual Meeting held this day, their customary Report on the state of the Association during the year 1898."

"1. The number of Associates remains at about the normal standard. There was an addition of twenty-one names to the Roll in 1898, but this was balanced by the removal of nineteen names through death or resignation. More results were hoped for from the Congress at Peterborough than were obtained, and it is to be earnestly wished that the Congress to be held at Buxton this year may be productive of a larger accession of new members. The Hon. Secretaries would once more urge upon the Associates the duty of doing their utmost to enlist more wide-spread interest and support.

"2. Obituary Notices of the Associates whom we have lost by

death have been, as far as possible, prepared from materials submitted to the Editor, and will be found in those parts of the *Journal* set apart for that purpose.

"3. During the year a considerable number of valuable presents have again been made to the library of the Association. It is highly desirable that some steps should be taken to render what is now a most important vehicle for research useful to members.

"4. Twenty-two of the more important papers which were read at the Conway Congress, and during the winter session in London, have been printed in the *Journal* for 1898, which is illustrated with seventy-four plates and process blocks. This has proved a considerable item in the expenses of the Association; but it is hoped that the number of illustrations may be kept up, as authors of papers are in many cases willing themselves to defray the necessary expenses.

"The Hon. Secretaries are glad to announce that they have in hand a considerable number of papers relating to the Peterborough Congress, and papers read during the present session in London. These have been accepted for publication in the *Journal* as circumstances permit.

"5. The Hon. Secretaries would again remind the local members of Council and Associates generally of the importance of laying before the meetings, or of transmitting to the Editor from time to time, early accounts of fresh discoveries, or notices of any interesting researches. Thanks are due to those who have contributed such notices during 1898.

"GEORGE PATRICK	} Hon. Secs.
"H. J. DUKINFIELD ASTLEY	

Mr. S. Rayson, Sub-Treasurer, presented the Balance Sheet, which was accepted. Mr. Rayson said:—"As regards the Receipts for the year, I regret having to report a falling-off of £21 5s 7d., as compared with the total receipts of the previous year. Although the subscriptions showed a small increase of £3 2s. 0d., there was a decrease in the sale of publications of £13 15s. 6d. and £10 12s. 7d. in the proceeds of the Congress.

With reference to the Expenditure for the year, it exceeded the Income by £67 3s. 8d., and was £69 12s. 3d. more than the Expenditure of 1897. This was principally accounted for by the increased amount expended on the production of the *Journal*, i.e., for printing and illustrations. The result being, that whereas the year commenced with a nett balance of £27 7s. 7d. in favour of, it closed with a balance of £39 16s. 1d. against, the Association.

# British Archaeological Association.

BALANCE SHEET FOR THE YEAR ENDING THE 31ST DECEMBER, 1898.

## RECEIPTS.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Balance at Bank of England, 1 Jan. 1898	61	0	5			
" " P. O. Savings Bank	52	10	9			
" " with Sub-Treasurer	16	18	10	130	10	0
Subscriptions	192	2	0			
Journals sold	13	13	0			
Peterborough Congress	32	12	3			
Entrance fees	10	10	0			
Interest from P. O. Savings Bank	1	7	4	250	1	7
Printing bill unpaid	147	8	4			
Less cash in hand	107	12	3			
Balance overpaid				39	16	1
				£420	10	8

## EXPENDITURE.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Outstanding liabilities for 1897 paid off	.	.	.	103	2	5
Printing and Editing <i>Journal</i>	.	151	19	10		
Illustrations to ditto	.	59	18	3		
Miscellaneous printing and advertising	.	20	7	3		
Delivery of Journals	.	12	18	5		
Rent and salaries	.	51	3	0		
Postage, stationery, and incidentals	.	20	6	6		
Fire insurance	.	0	15	0		
				<hr/>	317	8
					3	

Audited and found correct, 18 February, 1899.

(Signed)

T. CATO WORSFOLD  
CECIL T. DAVIS

Auditors.

£420 10 8

MAY 17TH, 1899.

C. H. COMPTON, ESQ., V.-P., IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the donors of the subjoined presents to the library :—

- To the Société des Antiquaires de la Morinie*, for "Proceedings," vol. xxv, 1899 ; "*Les Chartes de Saint-Bertin*," vol. iv, 1899.  
 „ *Smithsonian Institution* for "Annual Report," 1897.  
 „ *Cambrian Archæological Association* for "*Archæologia Cambrensis*," April 1899.  
 „ *Kent Archæological Society* for "*Archæologia Cantiana*," vol. xxiii, 1898.  
 „ *Society of Antiquaries, Scotland*, for "Proceedings," 1897-8.

Mr. Patrick, Hon. Secretary, announced that the Marquess of Granby had accepted the office of President of the Congress and of the Association for the ensuing twelve months.

Two very interesting rubbings of incised designs on the headstone of the piscina in the south wall of the Templars' Chapel at Garway, Ross-on-Wye, were contributed by the Rev. Dr. Minos, the vicar of Garway. They were discovered late last year on removing plaster. On the left side of the piscina is a fish, representing the baptized, and on the right a horned adder, representing the unbaptized. In the middle is a cup marked with a triangle, and raised a little above the top is a cross within a circle. The cup has two wings. Dr. Minos considers this to be emblematical of the exaltation of the consecrated wafer. The second rubbing was of incised work on the inside face of the broken tympanum of the west door of the Templars' Chapel. On the left side is a spear, and near it a ladder ; on the right a cup with a cover, and near it a reed and a sponge. In the middle is a Tau cross with a crown over it, three nails and a sword beneath the arms. These clearly represent the instruments of the Passion and the crown of glory. The work is rude in character and of early date, probably pre-Norman.

Mrs. Collier exhibited a rare volume of the early part of the seventeenth century, entitled, *A History of the Gospel*, in fine condition ; and Mr. Grimsdale photographs of a pair of hand-mill stones recently dug up in a brickfield, near Uxbridge. The stones are 14 ins. in diameter, and were found under about 4 ft. 6 ins. of brick earth.

A paper contributed by Dr. Russell Forbes, "On the Cremating of Caesar and the recent discoveries in the Forum at Rome," was read, in the author's absence, by Mr. Patrick.



JUNE 7TH, 1899.

T. BLASHILL, ESQ., HON. TREASURER, V.-P. IN THE CHAIR.

Mr. Hornblower exhibited a fine Roman cameo, dug up in Worship Street at a depth of 18 ft.; also some Flemish and other pottery found in Curtain Road, Shoreditch, at a depth of 8 ft., in excavating for foundations of a new factory.

Mrs. Day exhibited an original description of the *First Aërial Voyage in England*, by Vincent Lunardi in 1784.

Mrs. Pears contributed some notes upon a curious discovery recently made on the Scarisbrick estate in Martin Mere, between Southport and Rufford. This consisted of a canoe or "dug-out." The canoe is 16 ft. 6 ins. over all, the greatest breadth being 4 ft., the inside width 3 ft. 9 ins.; it is made out of the trunk of an oak tree. The wood having warped at the stern, a boomerang-shaped piece of wood has been used to hold it together with wooden pegs. This remedy apparently failed, and a sheet of lead about the thickness of a sixpence was placed over the warp and attached with pegs or nails, which, from the analysis of the dust from the peg-holes, appear to have been of iron. The vessel was discovered whilst ploughing, and the obstacle to the plough was thought at first to have been a stump, but on carefully digging away the soil the canoe was unearthed. It was lying slightly on one side and tilted upwards. The position in which it was found was about 200 yards from the old bank of the lake.

Mrs. Collier read a paper "On the Châteaux and Domestic Dwellings of France in Mediæval Times," which was profusely illustrated by drawings, photographs, and engravings.

Mr. Andrew Oliver read a paper on "Ancient Customs;" and a short paper contributed by Dr. Russell Forbes, in continuation of his account of the discoveries in the Forum at Rome, was read by Mr. Patrick, Hon. Secretary.





## Obituary.

### MR. ROBERT FERGUSON, F.S.A.

THIS gentleman died on September 1st, 1898, at his residence, Morton House, Cummersdale, Carlisle: he was in his eighty-second year. He was the senior partner in the firm of Ferguson Brothers, silesia merchants; he was twice Mayor of Carlisle, and its member of Parliament as a Liberal from 1874 to 1885, when he became a Liberal Unionist. He was cousin to Chancellor Ferguson, F.S.A. He was, on January 11th, 1883, elected F.S.A. He joined our Association on April 27th, 1864, and was a life member. He made a contribution to the *Journal* on December 22nd, 1863, through Mr. J. B. Greenshields, on "Some Roman Remains found at Carlisle." He was for many years secretary for Cumberland to the Society of Antiquaries. He was author of *The Northmen in Cumberland and Westmorland*, and an original member of the local society, and one of its vice-presidents.

---

### MR. GEORGE McGUIRE.

WHEN the Association held its Congress in York, in 1891, the then Town Clerk of that city (Mr. George McGuire), very efficiently held the office of Local Secretary, and contributed a most interesting paper on the "City Insignia." He unfortunately died on May 8th of the present year, at an early age. Mr. McGuire was a municipal lawyer of very considerable eminence. He was son of a gentleman who formerly resided at London House, Lancaster, and was articled to Sir George Morrison, the well-known Town Clerk of Leeds. Hence he passed to the position of Deputy Town Clerk of Oldham. He held this appointment until 1887, when he was chosen Town Clerk of York, and filled the post most efficiently until he was chosen Town Clerk of Bradford in 1896. He held this position until his lamented death. He was on the Council of the Association of Municipal Corporations for more than ten years. There is a portrait of him, and a brief record of his career, in the *Municipal Journal* for February 23rd, 1899.

MR. JOSEPH STEVENS, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.

THE Association has lost a valuable friend by the death, on April 7th, 1899, at his house, Alexandra Road, Reading, of the above-named gentleman.

He was born on April 14th, 1818, at Stanmore. He was the son of a farmer, and was trained first as a pharmaceutical chemist, and acted for some time as a dispenser to a firm at Brighton. He proceeded to London in 1841, studied medicine at the Middlesex Hospital, was awarded the Arnott and Erasmus Wilson Prizes, and became M.R.C.S. in 1843, and L.R.C.P. and L.S.A. in 1844. In the latter year he settled at St. Mary Bourne, Andover, Hants, and practised there till his retirement in 1879, when he went to live at Reading. He was Hon. Curator of the Reading Museum from 1884 to 1898.

He joined the Association on June 12th, 1867, was made Local Member of Council for Hampshire on May 16th, 1877, and for Berkshire on November 16th, 1881.

He contributed numerous papers to the Society. The following is a list, with dates of reading :—

- 1871, August 26th.—“ On newly-discovered Roman and Saxon Remains at Finkley, near Andover.”
- 1872, January 10th.—“ Letter on Investigations of Shallow Pits at St. Mary Bourne.”
- 1877, May 16th.—“ On a Scold's Bridle from Vernham.”
- 1877, December 5th.—“ On a Stone Coffin at Soberton, Hants.”
- 1877, December 5th.—“ On Roman Remains at Itchen Abbas.”
- 1877, December 5th.—“ Roman Remains recently discovered at Preston, Sussex.”
- 1878, December 4th.—“ Discoveries at Silchester and Old Sarum.”
- 1878, December 4th.—“ The Font at St. Mary, Bourne.”
- 1880, February 18th.—“ Roman Remains at Basingstoke.”
- 1880, March 3rd.—“ A Romano-British Interment found at Firgrove, near Longparish, Hants.”
- 1880, May 19th.—“ Report of the Discovery of Palæolithic Flint Implements in the Reading Drift.”
- 1880, June 2nd.—“ Romano-British Remains at Corton, Wilts.”
- 1880, August 19th.—“ Palæolithic Flint Implements, with Mammalian Remains, in the Quaternary Drift at Reading.”
- 1881, March 16.—“ Remains found at Reading Gas Works.”
- 1882, April 19th.—“ On a Bronze Sword and an Iron Spear-Head found at Henley-on-Thames.”
- 1882, April 19th.—“ British Urn-Burials at Basingstoke.”
- 1883, April 4th.—“ The Reading Brank.”
- 1883, June 6th.—“ Stone Implements found in the Thames.”

1884, January 16th.—“On Remains found in an Anglo-Saxon Tumulus at Taplow, Bucks.”

1888, November 21st.—“Early British Cemetery at Dummer, Hants.”

1893, August 3rd.—“The Discovery of a Saxon Burial-place near Reading.”

The Doctor also wrote several books. His *magnum opus* was his *Parochial History of St. Mary Bourne, with an Account of Hurstborne Priors, Hants.* This was published in 1888. His other works included :—

*Flint Implements and Fossils of St. Mary Bourne.*

*Geological Notices of North Hampshire.*

*Flint Works at Cissbury.*

*Pit Dwellings and other Early Human Habitations.*

*Sarsens, Greywethers, or Druid Stones.*

*The Inn Signs of Hampshire and their probable Origin.*

*Flint Jack : a Short History of a Notorious Forger of Antiquities.*

*Descriptive Catalogue of the Ethnological Collection of the Reading Museum.*

There is a portrait of him in the *Illustrated London News* of April 15th.

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL INTELLIGENCE.

EDITOR'S NOTE.—A considerable amount of matter intended for this department of the *Journal* is held over for want of space.







# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## British Archaeological Association.

SEPTEMBER 1899.

### AN ESSEX CHURCH TOWER.

BY ARTHUR COURTENAY ROBERTS, VICAR OF DUNMOW.

*(Read January 18th, 1889.)*



ON one travelling on the high road, either from Bishops' Stortford or Chelmsford, on the way to Cambridge through Dunmow, Thaxted, and Saffron Walden, can pass by unheeded, when he reaches Dunmow, the remains of an old Elizabethan house on the left. This was formerly the seat of the Beaumont family, and withdraws attention from the turning to the right, which leads to Church End, where the parish church of Great Dunmow now stands.

This noble structure consists of a chancel 57 ft. long by 22 ft. broad, a nave 73 ft. by 30 ft., a south aisle 77 ft. by 11 ft. 6 ins., a north aisle 74 ft. by 11 ft. 6 ins., a south porch 15 ft. 6 ins. by 10 ft., a side chapel on the south 33 ft. by 16 ft., and the tower, the subject of this paper, 15 ft. square, and 73 ft. 10 ins. high to the top of the battlements.

The theory I venture to assume is that the chancel was built for right of sanctuary, the tower and nave

being subsequently added. The Lady Chapel and St. John's Chapel are of a later date.



King Henry III.

In August, 1898, a partial restoration of the tower was commenced under the superintendence of Richard

Creed, Esq., the plaster was stripped off, and the original flint-work is now exposed.



Eleanor, second daughter of Raymond, Earl of Provence.

Having the opportunity afforded, when the scaffolding was up, of personally making a minute inspection of the

building, I discovered in the label terminals of the north window, something which will, I believe, help to fix the probable date of erection of the church.

To the north of the church lies Bigod's Hall, and in the north window the label has such a striking resemblance to the engraving of Henry III in Rapin's *History of England*, fourth edition, 1757, vol. iii, that I assume that Roger Bigod was a large benefactor to the church. It appears to me to be natural that a man who owed so much to his sovereign, to whom, as Earl of Norfolk, in 1247, was granted the office of Earl Marshal, would



Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk.



Maud, Countess of Norfolk.

have the sculptured face of his patron opposite his estate. Assuming, of course, that this is the origin of Bigod's. On the south side, the terminal labels are the head of a man with pointed beard, slight moustache, and the lady with beautifully-chiselled features and tired with a wimple, whom I take to be Roger Bigod and Maud his wife. On the east window the terminal labels are those of a ram's head and a sheep's head, evidently emblematical of an ecclesiastical sacrificial symbolism, and on the west that of the lion and the leopard, representing the arms of England.

Lower down, on the old belfry floor windows north and south, are the symbolised representations of the four



Evangelists, and on the west a mitred head, and another head of somewhat grotesque carving.

I now pass on to what I believe to be entirely unique in England, viz., the carved ceiling. I have already hinted as to the building of the church at various dates. This ceiling contains carved representations of (1) the head of our Saviour, (2) the Virgin Mary, (3) John the



Eleanor, second daughter of Raymond, Earl of Provence.

Baptist, and (4) a diamond panel fleur-de-lys. My conjecture is: the Saviour's head represents the High Altar, that of the Virgin the Lady Chapel on the south side, that of John the Baptist the second chapel on the south side, where a piscina belonging to an altar formerly stood, and the fleur-de-lys was carved anticipating another chapel to be built. The restoration of the tower has brought to light the exterior of the old turret

staircase, built of brick, such as may be seen at Hadleigh in Suffolk, Ingatestone and North Weald in Essex; and I can only add that those who are interested in Ecclesiology or Archæology will be amply repaid by a visit to Great Dunmow, as it makes one think of the master-minds that have passed away, and leaves the impression that we have much yet to learn in these days of advanced education.

NOTE.—The illustrations of King Henry III, and Eleanor, second daughter of Raymond, Earl of Provence, are produced from photographs by Mr. L. Mackenzie; and those of Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, and Maud, Countess of Norfolk, from reduced drawings made by Miss Bertha Winstone from two other photographs by the same artist, as they were not sufficiently distinct to be reproduced for the purpose of printing. A copy of the photograph of Eleanor, daughter of the Earl of Provence, is added, as the picture from the process block is very indistinct.





SOME ACCOUNT OF  
PEAKIRK, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

BY G. PATRICK, ESQ., A.R.I.B.A.

(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 20th, 1898.)



IN the well-known roll in the Harley collection of MSS. preserved in the British Museum, containing pictures in the life of St. Guthlac, so well described and illustrated by Dr. W. de Gray Birch in his *Memorials of St. Guthlac*, we are introduced to the religious lady to whom this sacred edifice is dedicated—St. Pega; and we have before us in this simple, unpretending village church, and in its immediate proximity, two buildings of very considerable interest to the archæologist and ecclesiological architect.

When St. Guthlac, impelled by the desire for a solitary life, settled himself upon the desolate isle of Crowland, his sister, St. Pega, appears likewise to have resolved to follow the life of a recluse; and she selected this spot, and built herself a cell, here at Peakirk, five miles distant from her brother's oratory at Crowland.

In the old chronicles there are various renderings of the name of this village, such as Pegekirk, Peircherche, Peykirka, and the surrounding district is called Pegeland and Pagland; but they seem all to be derived from the name of the noble Saxon lady, Pega, who about the year 714 was living a saintly life in this place. In one of the pictures which illustrate the life of St. Guthlac beforementioned, we see St. Pega leaving her cell to go by boat to Crowland, on the occasion of the death of her brother; and in another we see her at his burial. She seems to have remained at Crowland for

about a year afterwards: as we read in Ingulph's *Chronicle* that she then left in the hands of Kenulph (who was building the abbey founded by King Ethelbald in memory of the holy Guthlac), "the scourge of St. Bartholomew and the Psalter of her brother, together with some other relics," and returned by boat to her cell, which lay to the west at a distance of four leagues, where she continued to live in "tearful lamentations," for two years and three months longer; and then departed on a pilgrimage to Rome, where she died about 720. This is, so far as I am aware, all that is known of St. Pega, and this is the only church known to be dedicated to her. One is said to have been so dedicated at Rome, but its site has long been forgotten.

The cell occupied by St. Pega, like that of her brother at Crowland, was built, in all probability, of wood; and if the communities which afterwards flourished in each place had any existence at that early period, the buildings of the inmates were simple detached cottages of wood. Dr. Birch seems to imply that a community did exist here as early as 716, for he says: "Pega was an inmate, if not the governess, of the monastery of Peakirk." There appears, however, to be some uncertainty as to the actual status of this community, for the late McKenzie Wallcott, in his *English Minsters*, describes it as a Benedictine monastery, founded by Edmund Atheling, which was destroyed by the Danes in 1013, and translated to Crowland in 1048. Mr. Sweeting, however, in his *Parish Churches*, quoting from the *Lansdowne MS.*, 1029, says there never was a monastery proper here: that the Abbot of Peakirk "was only the Priest or Curate of the Church; who, coming as a monk from Burgh, affected to draw others after him, and to turn his manse into a cell, and by degrees into a separate independent house; till the Abbey of Peterboro' by degrees recovered their right and dissolved the other's pretensions."

"Wulgatus, the Abbot of Peakirk, was ejected from his seat in 1048, and all his manors were taken from him, the Abbot of Burgh having established his claim." Wulgatus seems to have had reason to complain of



somewhat harsh treatment, as, in order to give him some compensation, he was shortly afterwards made Abbot of Crowland.

### ST. PEGA'S CELL.

Whatever may have been the character of the buildings which existed here and at Crowland during the 150 years following the death of St. Pega, they must all have been destroyed in the Danish incursion in A.D. 870. We gather from the chronicle of our old friend Ingulph, that about the year 948, Turketul, who was chancellor to the kings Athelstan and Edmund, set himself to work to recover the former boundaries of the Abbey of Crowland, and amongst others he regained Peakirk. About this time he became a monk, and by the king was very shortly afterwards presented with the pastoral staff; and, having received the benediction of the bishop, the king, Edmund, at a general council held at London, confirmed him in his abbacy, and restored to the monastery all the lands that had belonged to it in former times. The chronicle then goes on to state that he, Turketul, established "on the eastern side of the monastery, in the *cell of St. Pega the virgin*," a community of learned clerks (a kind of seminary or training college), and "he also built a chapel for them and ordered them to perform the 'canonical hours' there both night and day, at the same time at which the monks performed them." "He also ordered a daily supply of provisions to be given to each of them, just as though he had been one of the monks." It appears also from the chronicle that any secular person, of whatever grade or condition, who repaired to Crowland to adopt the monastic life, had first to pass a probation at Pegeland, and was either received or rejected "according to the report the people of Pegeland gave of him." It came to pass that, with the restoration of the monasteries throughout the kingdom during the reign of King Edgar, and the foundation of several new ones, the monastic orders began to flourish with renewed vigour, so that nearly all the clerks—or elders as they are termed in the chronicle—of Pegeland became monks of Crowland, and Pegeland was left nearly

destitute of priests; consequently, those remaining pressed Abbot Turketul to assign them a monk from his monastery who might each day perform divine service for them, or place among them some secular priests. The Abbot, however, did neither one thing nor the other; but, "in memory of St. Pega the Virgin, he granted and ordained that divine service should be for ever there performed;" but he also "came to the determination that no community whatever of regulars or seculars should be *there* established, as it was a thing that might at a future period prove a source of injury or trouble to his monastery." He appointed one priest to celebrate divine service, and ordered that he was to have the same provision made for him in the refectory as a monk of the convent every day, after the prior was served; and he was also to have a "moiety of the oblations which the faithful were in the habit of offering in the said chapel to the sacrist." It is somewhat difficult to reconcile the several statements in the chronicle, unless we suppose the priest and others to have passed to-and-fro every day the five miles each way between the abbey of Crowland and the college or seminary of St. Pega, if the college was really established at Peakirk; but it would rather seem from Ingulph's statement of the *eastern side* of the monastery, before mentioned, as the place, that St. Pega had a cell at Crowland also: which she might well have had, as she is related to have lived there for over a year after the death of St. Guthlac.

The building we see here at Peakirk, and known as St. Pega's cell, presumably stands upon the site of the dwelling in which she lived, but the building itself is, of course, of very much later date. It is possible some of the materials of the walling may be of Abbot Turketul's time, and there are some fragments of Saxon masonry built up in the walls; but Pega's cell now has simply the form of a little church, with the ordinary plan of nave and chancel, and entrance at the end of the south side of the nave, and priest's door in the usual place in the south wall of the chancel. The date of the earliest parts of the *architecture* are about 1250 to 1260. The building was restored some thirty years ago by the late Mr. Edward

Bang. The chief architectural features remaining are the beautiful geometrical cross on the west gable, a double piscina in the south wall of the chancel, and the remains of an elaborately-incised churchyard cross of Saxon date : also the portions of Saxon masonry built into the external face of the east wall. It is hard to explain why the east window should be so very much out of the centre : it could scarcely have been accidental.

In 1885, Mr. Irvine contributed some sketches of the remains of the shaft of a Saxon cross then preserved in "Pega's cell," seemingly of a date prior to the abolition of the so-called Abbey of Peakirk. The dragon upon it, he considers, may have had reference to the dragon standard of Wessex, then replacing the Danish raven.

#### THE CHURCH OF ST. PEGA, PEAKIRK.

Originally a Norman church, as I believe, consisting of nave and chancel only, with doorway at the western end of the south wall, this simple plan has been considerably altered from time to time as the centuries have passed by. The first alteration, or enlargement, appears to have been—as was often the case—the addition of an aisle on the north side. This necessitated the erection of the present arcade of three bays on that side. The arches are semicircular, the abaci of the capitals of the columns are square, with the angles indented, and the bells of the capitals fluted. At a somewhat later date, I think, the chantry chapel on the north side was added. In the wall of the chancel, on the north side (inside the vestry), is built up the head of a narrow lancet window which seems to show that it was an external wall originally. I wish to direct your attention to the capital on the east respond of the arch from the chancel to the north chantry chapel : it is exceedingly interesting, as exhibiting the beginning, as it were, of the future Early English leaf ornament. The north and south responds of the chancel arch are again, I think, of rather later date. They are not alike. In the Early English period, *circa*, 1220, the church was again enlarged by the addition of the south aisle, and the erection of the south arcade

of pointed arches, having plain caps with nail-head ornament on the necking. At this period, the fine Norman doorway must have been removed from the wall of the nave to its present position in the outer wall of the aisle. This was only in accordance with the practice of the later architects: they constantly preserved the doorways of their Norman predecessors. On the eastern face of the west wall, the indications still remain of the original high-pitched roof of the Norman church.

In the north and south walls of the chancel still remain the corbels which carried the wall-pieces of the earlier high-pitched roof.

In the sanctuary, on the north side, is an aumbry with the marks of the hinges and lock; and on the south side is a piscina with a plain basin, comprised within an Early Pointed arch, in the apex of which is a very peculiar funnel-like opening, about 4 in. deep, somewhat similar to others in this neighbourhood (as at Tallington church), the object of which is not quite determined, but which Mr. Irvine, a very reliable authority, considers may have been for the escape of the smoke of a taper which was burned in the recess at the time of celebration, at which the priest warmed his hands. On the west face of the piers of the chancel arch are still seen the mutilations caused by the destruction of the rood-screen.

In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries considerable rebuilding was undertaken. To the former period belong the square-headed windows in the south aisle, one of which, on the exterior in the south wall—that next the porch—is exceedingly elegant with richly-moulded jambs and plain mullions, and a delicate ball-flower ornament in the hollow of the label mould. These windows never had any tracery. I particularly draw the attention of our architect members to this very charming and useful type of window. The vaulted roof of the porch may be assigned to this period; the marks of the earlier higher roof may be seen on each side on the aisle wall, the roof originally being, like that at Barnack, higher than the aisle. Bridges, in his *History of Northamptonshire*, states “That the first act of John Wysbech, after he had received the dignity of Abbot of Croyland in 1469,



was to cause the chapel of St. Pega, commonly called St. Pega of Pagland, to be rebuilt, after the same had for many years been levelled with the ground." This probably refers to the chantry chapel, the chancel, and, perhaps, the insertion of the east window and other features which are of that period.

The stem of the present lectern is of very elegant design, of the fourteenth century, and still retains some traces of colouring upon it. At the west end of the nave is an old iron-bound church coffer or chest, and in the vestry is preserved a portion of a slab with an incised cross, also a spiral label termination and a good Jacobean table.

There is no priest's door in the south wall of the chancel, which is somewhat unusual. The most singular thing connected with the church is, perhaps, the curious pointed quatrefoil aperture at the north corner of the exterior face of the east wall, just level with the cill of the chancel window. It appears to have been for the exhibition of a sacred relic; the opening was evidently protected by iron bars, the marks of which are plainly visible. At the west end, on the ground between the buttresses, is the mutilated half-effigy commemorating a "heart burial."





## GLINTON.

BY PERCY HOPKINS, ESQ.

(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 20th, 1898.)

### HISTORY.



GLINTON is bounded on the north by the river Welland and Northborough, on the south by Werrington, on the east by Peakirk, and on the west by Etton. It was originally a hamlet in the liberty of Peakirk, and this lordship belonged to the Monastery of St. Pega at Peakirk. The first mention of note with regard to Glinton appears to have been in 1013, at which date it was laid waste by the Danes; and it is again mentioned in the *Doomsday Book* about 1100, although Peakirk itself is not.

In the year 1146 Glinton, together with Peakirk and others, was confirmed to the Abbot of Burgh by the Bull of Pope Eugenius III (Bridges). Glinton continued in the possession of the monks until the dissolution of the religious houses in 1541, by Henry VIII; when the manor of Glinton, together with the lands and tenements which the abbey held here, were handed over to the dean and chapter of Peterborough, who are still the possessors of it.

### EXTENT, VALUE, ETC.

In 1125, the profits arising to the Convent of Burgh from their possessions here were valued at one hundred shillings, together with eight bushels of wheat and eight bushels of oats.

At the time of the general Survey (in the Confessor's

reign) the abbey held in Glinton three hides of land and one hundred acres of meadow, with a wood called Glinton-hawes, ten furlongs long and nine furlongs broad, the whole being valued then (as also before the Conquest) at sixty shillings per annum. At the same time, three military tenants of the abbot held here ten hides and one virgate of land.

In 1254 the abbot was certified to hold in Glinton the yearly value of £15.

At the time of the dissolution, 1541, the estate was valued and rated at £57 13s. 8*d* per annum, and the profits of a Court at 10s. 2*d*. (according to a Survey of the possessions of Peterborough Monastery made in 1535.)

In 1791 Bridges says : " The land is mostly copyhold, there being only six freeholds in the whole of Glinton and Peakirk."

At the present time Glinton contains about 1,489 acres, the rateable value of which is £3,445, and the estimated gross rental £3,725. The land is of a gravelly nature, and the country flat.

#### ENDOWMENTS, ETC.

In 1711 Elizabeth Ireland bequeathed £100 for investment to provide schooling for ten boys here and five boys at Peakirk ; the land which was purchased with this money at that time yielded £9 per annum, and now yields about £40 per annum. In 1845 the National School was built by subscription ; and is supported partly by the weekly payments of the children, and partly by the trustees of this endowment, who make the master's salary £60 per annum.

#### POPULATION.

The population at the census taken in 1801 was 314, and in 1871 it was 407.

*Notabilities.*—In 1288 died Maud de Glinton, who was Prioress of the Convent of St. Austin at Worthorp.

In 1297 Geoffrey de Glinton was appointed Incumbent of Twywell.

In 1538 Sir John Ayre was Curate of Glinton.

A confession of murder is preserved in the church : the murder was committed in the parish by one John Wyldbore, who was condemned to death. From the words of his confession, he died sincerely repentant.

#### THE CHURCH.

*History.*—The church is a very finely-proportioned structure, but is small ; it is really a chapel-of-ease to Peakirk. It is dedicated to St. Benedict, the great ascetic, who died in the year 543. Although never in holy orders, he was made Abbot of Monte Cassino, the cradle of his Order, which still exists. There were several large Benedictine houses in this neighbourhood.

According to some writers, the church was dedicated to St. Thomas of Canterbury, probably on account of the time of the feast, which is held on the second Sunday in July ; but the evidence of old wills, which give the dedication to St. Benedict, is conclusive ; in England there were but sixteen churches dedicated to St. Benedict, and the probability is that of this number some may have been dedicated to Bennet, Bishop of Wearmouth.

The church is an ancient stone structure, probably dating from the Saxon period (although no conclusive evidence exists) ; it consists of a nave, with clerestory and aisles, and a north chantry for a lady chapel (the latter now used as a vestry), a south porch and a north door, an embattled chancel ; a quadrangular tower containing a peal of six large bells, which is surmounted by a lofty octagonal needle spire, said to be the finest in the county. The church was not all built at the same time, but was mostly of the fourteenth century ; parts are of earlier date, as is certainly the south-west part of the chancel. The general style of the architecture is of the Late Decorated, whilst the tower and spire are partly Perpendicular. Some parts are Early English and some parts Saxon, or at least very Early Norman.

The church was restored in 1855 at a cost of about £700, when it was fitted throughout with low open-carved seats.



The old east window of three lights, which was of the same style as the east window of the chantry, was apparently fifteenth century, and was renewed about seven years ago.

There is a fabric fund of £75 per annum; this was mortgaged for a period, but is now paid off.

The estate of the church consists of thirty acres and several tenements.

In 1809 the Commissioners of the Enclosure allotted to the rector 179 acres and four poles of land in Glinton, and 116 acres two yards and seventeen poles of land in Peakirk. The rectory is a living last valued at £400 per annum, but now, in common with others, greatly reduced, being only worth £220 gross and £150 net at the present time.

*Interior.*—Entering at the south door, the large porch will be noticed, supported on two round piers, and round the arch is a very bold ornament of dog's tooth; the label to the arch is finished at each end with carving, now much worn, but probably representing mother and daughter, who doubtless helped the restoration of the church at one time; the church door has jamb mouldings of the Decorated period, whilst the arch itself is Perpendicular. The jamb mouldings give an idea of great thickness to the wall, on account of their arrangement, as will be seen; above the arch is a niche for a small statue; inside by the door is an unusually large square Norman font, of which the stem has been restored, probably at the time of its consecration; the basin is richly carved, circular in design on two faces and dog-tooth and zigzag on other faces; at each corner is a partial shaft.

In the twenty-second year of the reign of Henry VI, the high altar, a chalice, and the font were consecrated by Richard Ashton, Abbot of Peterborough (Bridges).

In the south aisle is a black marble slab with an inscription to Joanna Wildbore, widow of John Wildbore, date 1696; she was probably the widow of John Wildbore who committed the murder, the dates being about the same. According to Bridges, there was a freestone mural monument on the wall above this with arms (a cross between four boars) in a lozenge at the top. In the

south wall is a good piscina, and the east window of this aisle has a good Decorated window with plain intersecting tracery, probably inserted after 1327. On either side of this window are brackets, which, on account of their unequal size, probably were for figures of the Virgin and the Archangel respectively.

The chancel arch is earlier than the fourteenth century.

Under the south-east chancel window is a plain bench for the sedilia, with a piscina at its east end at a higher level than the bench; it has projecting edges, no canopy, and is very shallow, with a peculiar drain. The east window of the chancel was originally of the fifteenth century, but was restored about seven years ago. There is an aumbry in the north wall of the chancel within the sanctuary, and the arch from the chancel to the vestry (formerly the lady-chapel) is supported on semicircular piers; the east pier has a capital of Early English design; the west one has a capital of earlier date, probably showing the transition from Late Norman to Early English.

In the vestry is a very fine piscina of Decorated period, with straight sides and pointed canopy: the tracery is most excellent. The east window is of Perpendicular design, inserted.

“Within the church was a chapel of the Blessed Virgin” (Bridges).

A drop-centred arch resting on corbels, the jambs on the slant to give an idea of greater height, leads from the vestry to the north aisle; the wall of this was probably the original side wall of the church, and was rebuilt with the clerestory; the two windows have been restored: one window has a slightly cusped trefoil head, the other is doubly trefoiled and very elegant.

*Nave.*—The label to the chancel arch is unfinished; it was probably here that the rood-screen cut into it, the marks of the latter still remaining. The labels of the tower arch and extreme nave arches are all unfinished in appearance, but the intermediate ones of the nave have small well-carved heads. The large corbels supported the roof-timbers of the original roof (a new one having been erected since); those at the west end are grotesque,

but those over the chancel arch have shields, one with cross keys, representing St. Peter, and the other with a plain St. Andrew's cross representing that saint. Against the tower arch will be seen the old weather-mold of the original Decorated roof removed to erect the present Perpendicular clerestory, which has on each side three windows, each of three cinquefoil lights. The new roof-timbers have the names of Geo. Webster and Jas. Joyce upon them; these were probably the churchwardens at the time the new roof was erected. The nave piers are embattled, and support elegantly proportioned and lofty pointed arches of the Perpendicular period. The pulpit is beautifully carved, and stands on a stone stem. The lectern has panelled front, the sides pierced, the desk to revolve; it is set on a stone socket; this is copied from an original fragment still remaining at Peakirk. The aisles are of unequal width: not an unusual thing with old churches, the aisles having in most cases been built at different periods; the north aisle being, as in this case, built before the south one.

The dimensions are:—Length of church and chancel, 62 ft. 3 ins.; breadth of body and aisles, 38 ft. 10 ins.; the width of north aisle (to centre of pier), 12 ft. 7 in.; the width of south aisle (to centre of pier), only 7 ft. 10 in.; the length of the tower is 12 ft., and the breadth 9 ft. 9 ins.

The registers are scanty and of no special interest, dating from 1567 to middle of eighteenth century; they are in good order. In 1688 commence the usual entries about burying in woollen.

*Exterior.*—All the parapets have been embattled. At either side of the tower may be seen the old angle of the Saxon church, or very Early Norman. The needle spire is very fine, its sides are curved, the two tiers of spire lights are very pointed, and the west window very fine; the gargoyles are large, and the chancel buttresses in splendid proportions. The north door has curious short buttresses.

*Churchyard.*—In the churchyard are some monuments as early as the thirteenth century, and several stone coffin-lids of that date.

Under the tower is the effigy of a man : he has a horn suspended by a strap from his shoulder, and also something else which has now become effaced ; probably it was a bow and sheaf of arrows. An effigy of a woman with the wimple headdress is in the graveyard, and seems to be of the same period. They were probably man and wife. Mr. Paley suggests that these were the effigies of two persons who rebuilt the geometric parts of the church, the dates being coincident.

Morton, speaking of the church, says, "the spire of the chapel of Glington, for a chapel, is certainly the finest in England : it is so tall, and yet so very slender and neat."

NOTE TO P. 223.—Hide = 60 to 100 acres. Virgate = 15 to 40 acres. Carucate = the amount of land one team could plough in one year.







## HISTORICAL NOTES ON THE MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO RAMSEY ABBEY.

BY W. DE G. BIRCH, LL.D., F.S.A.

(*Read January 18th, 1899.*)



THE history of the Benedictine Abbey of Ramsey in Huntingdonshire is, like that of all other abbeys, of much interest, because it reflects in itself to a great extent the general history of the majority of the contemporary people of England. This great monastery is believed to have

been founded in or about A.D. 969, by Ailwinus, a duke or earl of the East Anglians, at the instigation of Oswald, one of the most active archbishops who ever graced the provincial chair of York Cathedral. Ednoð, who was brought by Oswald from Worcester, another Benedictine stronghold of monachism, to prepare the foundation, erected offices for the reception of monks, who in 972 came hither from Westbury to inaugurate a period of nearly six hundred years of religious life in the Fenlands.

In 974 Archbishop Dunstan, with Oswald, dedicated the church of Ramsey to the honour of Saint Mary, the Blessed Virgin, all Holy Virgins, and Saint Benedict.

Ailwine, also called Ethelwine or Egelwine, the founder, was buried at Ramsey. His sepulchral effigy is described by Gough as lying neglected in a yard. It wears a mantle, buskins, and the pileus; in the right hand are two keys and a ragged staff, the left hand on the breast. Over the Gothic arch which canopies the

figure are shown two angels, taking charge of his soul as it rises from the tomb, which bears the epitaph :—

“Hic requiescit Ailwinus incliti Regis Edwini cognatus, totius Angliæ aldermannus, et hujus sacri cœnobii miraculosus fundator.”

The foundation of the abbey is said to have been divinely commanded to Ailwine; and the unusual proceedings of a herd of cattle, which sat down in form of a cross, with the bull in the middle, marked out the spot for its site: “Animalia in modum crucis, taurum vero in medio eorum.”

A mediæval writer says that the site was pointed out by a ram: whence the name. But in my opinion the great probability is, that just as Ramsbury in Wiltshire is *Corvinensis ecclesia*, the *Raven's* church, for *Ravnsbury*, so *Ramsey* is *Raven's* Island for *Ravns eye*. Another etymology speaks of Ramsey as *ramorum insula*, alluding the great size of the ash trees which were cut down to form beams for the new buildings. On the other hand, it is said by Canon Taylor—a very weak authority, I admit—that the first part of the name points to *Gaelic*: *ruimne*, a marsh.

William of Malmesbury's account of Ramsey Abbey is somewhat longer than his usual notices, and it is not unlikely that he had opportunity of inspecting original Benedictine records. He says Ramsey Abbey was founded by St. Oswald, Archbishop of York, with the co-operation of Egelwine, a “comes” of the Orient Angles, who was struck by the sight of the archbishop weeping when conducting the obsequies of a prince. This so overcame the lay “comes,” that he devoted the whole of his property to the construction of the abbey, which was richly built in a certain marshy hollow. There, says William of Malmesbury, reposes St. Felix, first bishop of the Orient Angles, translated from Soham. Also, there rest for ever the two brothers Egelredus and Egelbrihtus, whom King Egberht of Kent (as being the sons of his father's brother), fearing they might aspire to the throne, kept for a time in his court, and then banished them, not wishing them to see him. Thunre, a thegn, conceived the idea of murdering them, which he did

treacherously, deceiving them with kisses every day, and at length thrusting a dagger into their hearts in the very act of embracing them. Thunre (whose Anglo-Saxon name of Thunder is probably in allusion to Thor), buries the bodies under the king's own throne, as an unlikely place for investigation and search; but the Divine eye brought them to light by working miracles on the spot, and by a terrible vision to the king, who thought a fire was raging within him. The bystanders dug up the murdered children, and built a *basilica* in honour of their martyrdom. Thunre, who behaved with impertinence and disloyalty to the same king on a future occasion, was swallowed up alive by an opening chasm of earth: a direct agency of God—so that “vivens et videns intravit infernum.” The bodies were removed to Ramsey, with the usual accompaniment of miracles. There, too, rests St. Ivo, a Persian bishop, who preceded and transcends them in the operation of miracles. He had retired thither with three companions, and died there forgotten; but the same Divine Eye made his body known to the Abbot of Ramsey, who translated it to Ramsey and set it in a mausoleum, whence springs a fountain, still “running to this day,” second to none in the whole of England for its miraculous healing properties. This mediæval historian further, says: “Vidi ego quod dicam;” and tells a story of a monk cured of dropsy after thrice drinking of the water.

The editors of *Dugdale* give a long list of abbots, with short notices and dates of accession and cession. Among them may be noticed—

1. *Ædnoth*, 1st abbot, 992-1008, Bishop of Dorchester. 1016, killed by Danes.

2. *Wlsi*, 1008, killed at Ely by the Danes at the same time, 1016, as *Ædnoth*.

3. *Withman*, 1016, went to Jerusalem on a pilgrimage, and on return retired to Northeye as a recluse.

4. *Ethelstan*, 1020-1043, killed by an Irish servant in the church.

*Herbert Losinga*, or *the Lozenge*, 1087. Bishop of Thetford 1091.

*Alduine* was deprived by Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, at

the Council of Westminster, 1102, for simoniacal heresy. William of Malmesbury, *Gesta Pontificum*, 119.

*Walter*, 1153, in whose term Geoffrey de Mandeville expelled the monks.

*Hugh de Sulgrave*, 1254, began the refectory, made St. Ivo's shrine, acquired lands, and greatly improved the abbey and its revenues.

*William of Gomecester*, succeeded in 1267. The good deeds of this abbot are recorded in the *Cottonian MS.*, Vespasian A. xviii. A long list of the numerous officers of the abbey during his eighteen years' rule is printed in the "New Monasticon."

*John of Saltrey* succeeded in 1285; he paid 2,000 marks fine to the king for custody of his house during the vacancy. Edward I is said to have extorted from him one half of all the revenues of the abbey. He sat thirty years, being blind the last six.

*Simon of Eye* is said to have begun the new work of the church, 1316-1342.

*John Tychemarch*, 1419-34, "fuit nobilis pater, renovavit lapsa, construxit et posuit nova."

*John of Wardboys*, al. *Laurence*, 1507, surrendered in 1539, being very forward in procuring not only his own abbey to be surrendered to the king's use, but in influencing others to submit.

The second letter of Thos. Bedyll, a commissioner of Hen. VIII, concerning the monks of Ramsey, in Cleopatra E. iv, f. 204, commenting on the loyalty of this abbot, says: "In my moost hertie wise I commende me to you, doing you to understand that I am now at Ramesey, wher in myne opinion the abbot and convent be as true and as feythful obedienciaries to the king's grace as any religious folke in this realme, and liue as uprightly as any other after the best sort of lyving that hath bene among religious folks this many yers: that is to sey mor gyven to ceremonies than is necessary. I pray God I may fynd other houses in no worse condicion, and than I wolbe right glad that I tok this journey."

In a letter of Richard Cromwell to his uncle, Thomas Cromwell, he says: "Ouer nyght I commenyd with the abbot, whom I found conformable to every thyng as shalbe at the tyme put in use accordyng as your Lordships will is."

The British Museum Records in Cleopatra E. iv. clearly show that this house was surrendered more readily than



many others. One of these records shows that "Henry VIII was emperor of this his realm as King Edgar was."

The editors of *Dugdale* print forty-eight original deeds relating to Ramsey Abbey.

The abbey stood at the upper end of the town, toward the south, at a little distance from the present church. The only remains are the ruined gateway, a rich specimen of architecture of florid Gothic, and some much older work in the kitchen of Lord de Ramsey's house: which was built, according to some, out of the ruins of the abbey. In 1782, an abbatial chair remained there, neglected.

In 1884, the "Cartularium Monasterii de Rameseia", a fine MS. preserved in the Record Office, was edited for the Master of the Rolls by W. H. Hart, of the Record Office, and the Rev. Ponsonby A. Lyons. "This MS. forms one of the small but valuable series of Monastic Cartularies or Registers which were formerly preserved in the Stone Tower at Westminster, but now have their permanent home in the Public Record Office." It came to the hands of the Crown at the dissolution of the monasteries, and passed as a muniment of title to Richard Williams, *alias* Crumwell, Esq., who obtained from the Crown the grant of the site of the monastery. In 1583, it was delivered into the Court of Exchequer by Sir Henry Cromwell as an exhibit in a lawsuit. This Cartulary contains 271 vellum pages,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in. by  $12\frac{1}{2}$  in., in a binding of white leather over oaken boards. It is of the fourteenth century, for the greater part, and contains copies of documents down to about A.D. 1343. A calendar of the contents is given in "New Monasticon", and is due no doubt to the indefatigable work of Sir Henry Ellis, K. H., once the keeper of the MSS., in the British Museum, and editor, with Caley and Bandinel, of the "New Monasticon", or new edition of *Dugdale*, and other English monastic histories.

In 1886, the Rev. W. D. Macray edited for the Master of the Rolls the *Chronicon* of the Abbey, from the tenth century to 1200: parts 1—3 after Gale, part 4 being previously unpublished. Macray's preface is of considerable value. He shows how large a share it contributed

towards illustrating the period of the Danish occupation in England, especially in the district of East Anglia, then a wild expanse of marsh and fen, undrained, untilled, uninhabited; but when the great monasteries, of which Ramsey was not the least, sprang up, the marvellous results which arose from skill in draining, embanking, tillage, the study and practice of medicine, the teaching and practice of principles of justice, and right, and charity, seemed to be almost the direct miraculous outpouring at first hand of a blessing from on high.

Macray gives a curious account of a visit made in 1734 to Ramsey Abbey by Thos. Hearne, the antiquary, who has left an account of it in his diary preserved in the Bodley library, wherein he describes the sad plight of the Ramsey records. Fortunately for future histories of this abbey, many of these documents now find a happy and secure resting-place in the British Museum, where they have been described and arranged; but others are in private hands or in possession of smaller libraries. The records in the British Museum are—

*Cott. MS.*, Galba E. x. A MS. of the thirteenth century, containing inquisitions of abbey lands and possessions, and miscellaneous instruments, from a very early period. This MS. also is calendared briefly in the “New Monasticon.”

*Cott. MS.*, Vespasian A. XVIII., contained inquisitions, pleas of assize, grants of corrodies, messuages, lands, and other possessions.

*Cott. MS.*, Vespasian E. II. “*Registrum Cartarum Abbatie de Ramsey*,” copied by Rob. Dodford, a clerk, down to 30 Hen. III. This is a small 4to vol., beautifully written on vellum. Many of the deeds contained in the Record Office MS. are also to be found in this MS. The editors of the “New Monasticon” give a synopsis of the contents of this MS.

*Cott. MS.*, Otho B. XIV. Copies of the three great *Inspeximus* Charters of King Edward III, a grant of felon’s chattels, etc., by the same king, and some pleadings of the same reign. This MS., Messrs. Hart and Lyons say, is a MS. of no value or authority. Nevertheless, a catalogue of its contents is given in the “New Monasticon.”

*Harl. MS.*, 5071. A small register of the abbey, which has been printed by Hearne in his edition of *Sprott’s Chronicle*. It is a vellum MS., very much discoloured and defaced.

*Harl. MS.*, 445. A fine MS., containing extracts from Court

Rolls of various manors belonging to the abbey, from Rich. II. to Hen. VI. It was formerly in possession of Peter Le Neve, the collector and antiquary.

*Cott. MS.*, Julius F. ix, also contains some matters relating to this abbey.

*Stowe MS.*, 938. "Historia Monasterii Ramesensis," seventeenth-century copy of the Bodl. MS. (Rawlinson B, 333), and formerly in possession of Sir Henry Spelman.

*Sloane MS.*, 4936. Collections relating to the Monastery of Ramsey.

Notes concerning Ramsey Abbey. *Addl. MS.*, 5806, 5828, 6751.

Leases by the Abbey. Early sixteenth century. *Addl. MS.*, 34,327.

Numerous extracts, copies, and abbreviations of these principal MSS. are contained among the miscellaneous MSS. in the British Museum.

---

#### MANUSCRIPTS.

The British Museum *Addl. MSS.* bearing the numbers 33,445-33,469 are twenty-five volumes of original collections relating to the abbey from the tenth to the seventeenth century, consisting of household books of the Abbots, Cellarers, accompt books, general accompt books, register-books of the Abbots, chamberlain's books, and chartularies; with Court books and papers of the family of Williams, *al.* Cromwell, who acquired the abbey buildings and lands at the dissolution in 1539. Of these the most important are—

33,445.	Receipts and issues	1350-57.
33,446.	do. do.	1360-1363.

Both in the time of Abbot Shenynghdon.

33,447. Cellarer's Accompts, 1388-1537, with extracts of similar accompts 1257-1379, and copies of six deeds relating to grants to the abbey of lands in Lynn, co. Norfolk.

33,448-9. General accompts in two vols. I, 1391-1484; II, 1485-1526. At the end of vol. II, a note that Brother Richard Tychemerche drew them up.

33,450. Register of abbot John Tychemersh, 1431-41.

Proceedings of the Court of the Abbots' Chamberlains, 1393-1538; and notes of the foundation of the abbey by Ailwin "dux Orientalium Anglorum," and of its subsequent history to 1324.

33,451. Copies of charters, extracts of records, fragments of Court Books, and other miscellaneous papers, 1234-1555; with a list of the Royal Charters to the Abbey, and a complete list of abbots with their years of session.

33,465. Extracts from the leiger book of Ramsey Abbey, with copies of charters, depositions, etc., relating chiefly to the boundaries of cos. Hants and Cambridge, followed by presentments of juries and miscellaneous papers. 17th-19th century.

*Addl. MS.*, 34,484, is a Book of the Expenses of Ramsey Abbey for the seventh year of Abbot Richard of Shenynghdon, *i.e.* 1355-6, arranged under different heads: as gifts and offerings, kitchen expenses, minute or petty expenses, wardrobe expenses, robes and "furrure." It may be compared with *Addl. MS.*, 33,445.

Among the smaller records in the British Museum are—

A Grant in Wistow, co. Huntingdon, 1114-1133. *Julius F.* ix. f. 79b.

Confirmation by King Stephen to the Abbey, of land in Hurstingstone Hundred, co. Huntingdon, *c.* 1136. *Add. ch.* 5861.

Covenant of the Abbey with the Bishop of Ely, concerning a road in Chatteris, co. Cambridge, 1177-1185. *Harley ch.*, 44 D. 31.

Lease in Ramsey, t. Rich. I. *Add. ch.* 7497.

Release to Ramsey Abbey of Crowenesthill in Ellington, co. Huntingdon, 1216-30. *Add. ch.* 5949.

Papal Bull of confirmation of privileges, 1245. *Cott. MS.*, Augustus II. 118.

Release to Ramsey Abbey in Broughton, 1254-67. *Add. ch.* 7549.

Confirmation of grant of the Fair at St. Iue's to Ramsey Abbey, 1258. *Harley ch.* 51 I, 16.

Grant to Ramsey Abbey of a market and fair in Ramsey, 1267. *Harl. ch.* 58 I 16 B.

Compotus of Abbot W., 1267. *Cott. ch.* XIII, 25.

Grant to Ramsey Abbey, in Burwell, co. Cambridge, 1267-85. *Add. ch.* 7503.

Compotus-rolls of Warboys Manor, co. Huntingdon, 1350-1. *Add. ch.* 26,833; 1451-2, 26,834.

Inspeximus of proceedings concerning the boundaries of the counties of Cambridge and Huntingdon in Whittlesea Fen, 1390. *Cott. ch.* II. 12.



Mortuary roll of Bishop Wakeryng of Norwich, subscribed by Ramsey Abbey, 1425. *Cott. ch.* II. 17.

Catalogue of the Abbey Library, 15th century. *Cott. ch.* II. 16.

Inspeximus and confirmation of the Privileges of Ramsey Abbey, 1488-1510. *Add. ch.* 39,264 and 5.

Profession of the Abbot of Thorney to the Abbot of Ramsey, 1514. *Harl. ch.* 45. A. 5.

Exchequer quietus to Richard Williams, *al.* Cromwell, kn., for the purchase money of the Abbey, 1613. *Add. ch.* 33,147.

Valor of the Abbey lands in the Court of the Augmentations of Crown Revenues, 1540. *Add. ch.* 39,266.

The two great collections of original charters of Ramsey Abbey in the British Museum are—

33,047-34,933 = 1887, acquired by purchase in 1888.

39,039-39,941 = 903, acquired by purchase in 1893.

---

Total ... 2,790

This total of 2,790 documents has been arranged into two sections of *Charters* or sheets, and *Rolls*, and extends over eighteen counties of Great Britain.

#### CHARTERS.

The charters are—

##### 1. BEDFORDSHIRE :—

Barton in the Clay, 1267-85 . . . . .	33,047
Colmworth, 1562 . . . . .	33,048
Cranfield, 1267-85, 1538 . . . . .	33,049-50
Devilhoe, c. 1228 . . . . .	33,054
Gravenhurst, 1265-1274 . . . . .	33,051-53
Pegsdon, 1265-6 . . . . .	33,052-53
Shitlington, 1265-6 . . . . .	33,052-53
Stapelhoe, c. 1228 . . . . .	33,054

##### 2. BUCKINGHAMSHIRE :—

Aston-Clinton, 1579 . . . . .	39,040
-------------------------------	--------

##### 3. CAMBRIDGESHIRE :—

General, 1572-1598 . . . . .	39,041-48
Badburgham, <i>al.</i> Babraham, 1595-1607 . . . . .	39,040-54
Benwick Manor, 1508 . . . . .	33,065
Bottisham, <i>t.</i> H. II, 1489 . . . . .	33,055-58
Boxworth, 1474 . . . . .	33,059
Burwell, 1200, <i>t.</i> Eliz. . . . .	33,227,33,241

Cambridge, 1580-1598 . . . . .	39,055-58
——— St. Botolph's, <i>t.</i> Ed. I, 1418 . . . . .	33,060-62
Chatteris, 1267-1494 . . . . .	33,063-64 B
Chesterton hundred, etc., 1587-98 . . . . .	39,059-60
Doddington, <i>t.</i> Eliz. . . . .	33,066
Elm, 1298 . . . . .	33,067
Elsworth, 1246-9 . . . . .	33,068
Eltisley, 1334-1417 . . . . .	33,069-71
Ely, <i>t.</i> Hen. III . . . . .	33,072-73
— and St. Ive's fair, 1316-37 . . . . .	33,074
Foxton . . . . .	
——— Chatteris . . . . .	
——— Wimbishe Manor } 1598 . . . . .	33,075
Fulbourn, 1330 . . . . .	33,076
Gamlingay, 1583-1606 . . . . .	39,062-65
Graveley, 1344 . . . . .	33,077
Haddenham in the Isle of Ely, 1552 . . . . .	39,066
Kneesworth, 1305-1318 . . . . .	33,078-80
March, <i>temp.</i> Eliz. . . . .	33,066
Pampisford, 1611 . . . . .	39,067
Papworth, 1592 . . . . .	39,068
Staine and Flendish Hundreds 1592 . . . . .	39,069
Staploe Hundred, 1580, 1587 . . . . .	39,070-71
Stowe Hundred, 1587 . . . . .	39,072

## 4. ESSEX.

Barking, 1598 . . . . .	33,136
Clavering Manor & Hundred, 1579 . . . . .	33,135
Leyton Grange Manor, 1599 . . . . .	39,073
———, Low, 1608 . . . . .	39,074
Newport, 1597-1601 . . . . .	39,075-77
Prested-Hall in Feering, White Notley, and many other Manors & Advowsons, 1372 . . . . .	33,137

## 5. CO. GLOUCESTER :—

East Leach, 1520-1599 . . . . .	33,138, 33,139; 39,399, 39,400
---------------------------------	--------------------------------

## 6. CO. HERTFORD :—

Caddington, 1640 . . . . .	39,078-79
Layston, 1580 . . . . .	39,080

## 7. CO. HUNTINGDON :—

General, 1550-1683 . . . . .	33,142-33,171 B, 39,094
Alconbury, 1475, 1586 . . . . .	33,172, 39,095
Alconbury-cum-Weston Manor, 1587 . . . . .	33,173
Earith in Bluntisham, 1597 . . . . .	39,096
Boundaries of the Woods and Forests, 1301 . . . . .	33,141
Brampton, 1551, 1569 . . . . .	33,174, 39,102
Broughton, 1202-1648 . . . . .	33,222, 39,110
Bugden, <i>al.</i> Buckden Prebend (Linc. Dioc.), 1597 . . . . .	39,111
Buckden, 1365-1635 . . . . .	33,222-33,226

Bury (and Heighmangrove), 1306-1662	{ 33,228-33,240 39,112-39,121
Catworth, Great, <i>temp.</i> Henry III, 1276	33,242-43
Connington, <i>temp.</i> Edw. I	33,244
Coppingford, 1609	39,122
Dillington, 1321-1464	33,245-249
Dodington (? Diddington), 1574	39,123
Ellington, 1100-1627	33,250-33,267, 39,124-39,130
Eynesbury, 1443, 1625	33,268, 33,269, 39,131
Gidding, Steeple, 1404, 1557	33,270-33,271
Glatton, <i>temp.</i> Henry III, 1392	33,272-73
Godmanchester, 1511-1626	33,274-33,276, 39,132-39,157
Graffham, <i>temp.</i> Henry III, 1601	33,277-33,400, 39,158-39,159
Gransden, Great, 1600	39,160
Hail-Weston, 1466-1545	33,401-33,403
Hartford & Stukeley, 1560-1590	39,162-39,169
Heitmundegrave (in Bury.), <i>temp.</i> Hen. III—1535	33,404-36
Higney in Ramsey, 1586-1615	39,170-185
Holme, 1632	33,437
Holywell, 1505	33,438
Houghton, 1313-1523	33,439, 33,440, 39,239
Huntingdon, 1190-1596	33,441-33,522, 39,240-39,258
Huntingdon (Austin Canons), <i>temp.</i> Edw. I, 1293	33,593-94
Hinchinbroke Nunnery, or Priory of St. James, outside Huntingdon, 1186-1547	33,595-33,628
Hurst or Horst [? Old Hurst], 1570	39,161
Hurstingstone Hundred, <i>circ.</i> , 1103	33,629
Medehaghes near Hinchinbroke, 1224-1227	33,630-31
Neufeld in Ramsey, <i>temp.</i> Hen. III	33,632
Normancross Hundred, 1580	39,259
Offord, <i>t.</i> Hen. III—1611	33,633-33,637
Offord-Darcy, 1607	39,260
Orton-Waterville, 1583	39,261
Paxton, 1249, 1614	33,638, 39,262
Perry, <i>t.</i> Edw. I or II	33,639
Ramsey Abbey, 1116-1662	33,640-33,698, 39,263-39,303
Raveley, 1214-1628	33,995-34,013, 39,304
Ripton, King's, 1139, 1467	34,014, 34,016
——, Abbot's, 1467-1532	34,015, 34,017, 34,018
St. Ive's, 1177-1597	34,019-39,306
St. Neot's, 1379-1599	34,028, 34,029, 39,307-39,311
Sawtry Abbey, 1147-1409	34,030-34,039
Sawtry, 1205-1608	34,040-34,048, 39,312-39,321
Staughton, 1569-1631	34,089-34,090, 39,322-39,329
Stukeley, <i>temp.</i> John, 1561-1590	34,091-34,102, 39,330-39,332
Swineshead, 1630	34,103
Toseland, 1538, 1592	39,333-334
Ubbemare, or Uggmere, 1250-8, 1572	34,104-34,105
Upwood, 13th century, 1640	34,106-34,143, 39,335-39,361
Walton, or Wood-walton, 1155-1586	{ 34,144-34,173 39,362, 39,363

Warboys, 1148-1586	.	34,174-34,194, 39,364-39,371
Weybridge and Sapley Forests, 1300-1612		{ 34,196-34,202 39,372-39,377
Winwick, <i>temp.</i> Edw. III—1375	.	34,203-34,208
Wistow, 1311-1648	.	34,209-34,223, 39,378-39,389
Woodhurst, 1319, 1389	.	34,224, 34,225
Yaxley, 1568, 1578	.	39,390, 39,391
8. Co. LEICESTER :—		
Ashby, Great, 1270, 1420	.	34,226-34,227
Bowden Magna, 1543	.	39,392
Ulverscroft in Charnwood, 1541	.	34,228
9. Co. LINCOLN :—		
Carre's lands [? in Sleaford], 1620	.	39,393
Catley Priory (late), 1619	.	39,394
Fleet, 1351	.	34,229
Lincoln, <i>temp.</i> Edw. I	.	34,230
Sutton St. Mary's, 1610	.	34,231
Upton, 1616	.	39,395-396
Skirbeck, West, 1620, 1626	.	39,397-98
10. Co. MIDDLESEX :—		
Hayes, 1565	.	39,401
London, 1587-1598	.	39,402-404
Stepney and Whitechapel, 1597-1601	.	39,407-410
11. Co. NORFOLK :—		
Brettenham, 1597-1598	.	34,233, 39,411, 39,412
Clackclose Hundred, 1430, 1511	.	34,234, 34,235
Ellingham and Great Fransham, 1588	.	39,413, 39,414
Hilgay, 1353	.	34,236
Lynn, 1524, 1648	.	39,415-39,416
Modney Priory, 1395	.	34,237
Walsingham, 1402	.	34,238
Westhage, <i>temp.</i> Edw. I (?)	.	34,268
Wimbotsham, <i>temp.</i> Edw. I, 1262	.	34,439-34,240
Yarmouth (Grey Friars), 1542	.	39,417
Yarmouth, 1311-1390	.	34,241-34,244
12. Co. NORTHAMPTON :—		
Barnwell, 1285	.	34,245
Cottingham, 1540	.	39,418
Crick, 1547-1609	.	34,246-34,249, 39,419-39,424
Deene, etc., 1354	.	34,250
Eye, 1265-1266	.	33.052-53
Hemington, 1284	.	34,195
Northampton, c., 1240	.	34,251
Oakley, Great, <i>temp.</i> Edw. I, 1478	.	34,252-53
13. Co. OXON :—		
Water Eaton in Kidlington, 1419	.	34,254



14. Co. RUTLAND :—		
Hambleton, 1180; 1318	.	34,255-56
15. Co. SOMERSET :—		
Dunster, 1411, 1423	.	34,257-58
16. Co. SUFFOLK :		
Lawshall, 1254-1352	.	34,259-64

*Ireland.*

17. Co. KILDARE :—		
Glascarrech. ? Carrick [1170-1175]	.	34,265

*Wales.*

18. Co. GLAMORGAN :—		
Llanblethian, 1566	.	34,266
Manor of Nashe, 1546	.	39,425

ROLLS.

The great collection of Rolls relating to Ramsey Abbey are thus arranged in the British Museum, MS. Department.

Court Rolls, 1267-1272	.	39,594-667
Charter Roll, 1305	.	39,668
Accompts, various, 1253-1519	.	39,668-689
Accompts of the Cellarers, 1434-1502	.	39,683-689
Estreat Roll, 1666	.	39,690
Exchequer Quietus, 1490	.	39,691
Extent of Abbey Lands at the dissolution	.	39,692
Fines for various Manors, 1285	.	39,693
Gaol delivery for the Abbey liberty, 1499	.	39,694
Law proceedings at the Assizes, 1342, and other suits, <i>temp.</i> Henry VII.	.	39,695-697
Royal pardon to Abbot and Convent, 1410?	.	39,698
Plea Rolls for the Banleuca, 1305-1388	.	39,699-706
Rentals, 15th century, 1535	.	39,707-709
Rentals of the lands of the Jesus Mass, 1536-7	.	39,710-711
Rental of St. Ives' Shrine, 1534,	.	39,712
Rentals of the "Capella B.V. Mariæ," 1512, 1534	.	39,713-714
Stock Roll, 1455?	.	39,715
Tax Roll for the elevenths, 14th century	.	39,716
Terrier, <i>temp.</i> Henry III	.	39,717
Tithe Roll, 1327?	.	39,718
Wool Stock Rolls, 1349	.	39,719-720

The fabric of the once great, palatial, splendid Abbey of Ramsey, the pride of the Fens, has now perished; her

halls have crumbled into dust; her inmates have taken refuge in the tomb, whence they will emerge to render their last account. But its work and their work lives on in endless glory, written on the pages of English history. Who will help to decipher them, and to bring back, even in a slight degree, the lost position of the house? Scattered here and there, as we have seen, lie the literary relics of its bygone days of prosperity, and with them lie entombed many a record of local historical importance, many a paragraph of imperial value for to-day. But they, too, must perish, unless someone with ability and enthusiasm can give himself up for a time to the fascinating task of deciphering the writing, and reconstructing, as far as may be, the potential edifice of whose history and MSS. I have here given a short and incomplete survey.





## BURGHLEY HOUSE.

BY J. ALFRED GOTCH, ESQ., F.S.A.

*(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 16th, 1898.)*



IN considering the history of a house like this at Burghley, we want to know something of the circumstances under which it was built, and a little of the man who built it. A few sentences, therefore, must be devoted to preliminary matter before we come to the first record of building operations.

The reign of Elizabeth was a great building epoch. It was a time of peace; there were no foreign wars of any magnitude, and internecine strife had ceased. Neighbours were no longer anxious to fly at each others' throats as they had been in years gone by, and as they still were in Scotland; and, consequently, it was no longer necessary to build for safety in the first place, leaving comfort and beauty to take care of themselves. Far from it, indeed. The well-born and the wealthy persons of the time were, many of them, travellers; they had seen French and Dutch and Italian houses; and when they came back home they vied with each other in building magnificent mansions. Some of these mansions were placed on fresh sites, but many of them were by way of being enormous enlargements of already existing houses, the remnants of which were swallowed up by the more splendid new work.

But no one can build without money, and money was plentiful. It was a prosperous time, and the dissolution of the monasteries some thirty years previously had diverted into secular hands much of the vast revenues of the church. If we inquire into the possessions of any

prominent family of the time, the chances are that we shall find some of them were granted out of lands formerly belonging to ecclesiastical foundations. It was so here. In 1540, Richard Cecil, the father of the celebrated Lord Burghley who built this house, obtained the site of St. Michael's Priory in Stamford, and 299 acres of arable land lying in St. Martin's parish, much of which, no doubt, is now Burghley Park. It was also this Richard Cecil who bought the two manors of Burghley, upon which there was a house of some kind standing.

Into the biography of William Cecil, the great Lord Burghley, I have no intention of going. All that need be pointed out is, that practically he made his own fortune. His grandfather, David Cecil, was a younger son of a Herefordshire family, who bought an estate at Stamford, and settled there, and married the heiress of a citizen of that town. In his will, after bequeathing his lands and household stuff, he left to his eldest son, Richard, two complete feather beds and his best gown; to Anthony Villers, his second-best gown, his best doublet, and his velvet jacket; to David, his son, his black gown of cloth, lined with damask, "a doublet of sattin streked," with a jacket and his green coat; and the residue of his goods to Richard. From which we may picture him as a well-to-do burgess of Stamford.<sup>1</sup>

David's eldest son, Richard, went to court; he was made one of the pages of the Crown by Henry VIII, and waited on the king at the Field of the Cloth of Gold.<sup>2</sup> Subsequently he became one of the grooms of the wardrobe, and obtained grants of various offices, the emoluments of which no doubt enabled him to purchase Burghley. The king, among other legacies left to his servants, bequeathed to Richard Cecil, yeoman of the robes, 100 marks; but as the king's debts had to be paid before his legacies, and many of them remained undischarged till Elizabeth's days, Fuller observes in his *Church History* that most of these legacies to inferior persons were never paid.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Desid. Curiosa*, iii, 2; *Collins*, 3, 110.

<sup>2</sup> *Collins*, 3, 111.

<sup>3</sup> *Bridges*, ii, 588.



We see, therefore, that however ancient Lord Burghley's family was, his immediate progenitors, though highly respectable and well-to-do, were men of no commanding position, either politically or socially. He himself, however, was a man of exceptional ability and great learning; probably better equipped in both respects than either Sir Edward Montagu of Boughton, or Sir Christopher Hatton of Holdenby: two other men of this county who founded great families. It was, no doubt, his pursuit of learning that led him to marry his two wives, the first of whom was a sister of Sir John Cheke, tutor to Edward VI, and the second a daughter of Sir Anthony Coke, preceptor to the Princess Elizabeth (afterwards Queen). By his first wife he had a son Thomas, created Earl of Exeter, from whom the present family is descended; and by his second a son Robert, created Earl of Salisbury, from whom the present Marquis of Salisbury is descended.

After this short preliminary excursion, let us turn to the building of Burghley House.

Upon his father's death, in 1553, Sir William Cecil (for he had been knighted now a year and a half) found himself in possession of the estate of Burghley, with an old house standing upon it. Here his mother continued to reside, her son being most of his time in London. But he must have set about enlarging the house very shortly after his father's death, because, three years later, in June, 1556, we get the first record of building operations in the shape of a letter from a mason at Burghley, named Roger Ward, addressed "To the Ryght worshipfull Syr Willam Cecille Knyght at the canan rowe in Westmynster gyve thys wythe speyde." As this letter mentions the "lucarne," or roof-windows of an inner court, the building must have been already some time in process.

There are three dates visible on the present house: the earliest being 1577 on the vaulting of the west entrance, and the latest, 1587, on the parapet over the north entrance; yet we have a series of letters referring to building operations written in the years 1556, 1561, 1562, and 1564, *i.e.*, more than twenty years before the

earliest date visible. How can we reconcile the discrepancy? It can be done in this way. We have heard that there was a house standing when Sir William Cecil succeeded to the property in 1553. This house he forthwith proceeded to enlarge, and some slight remnants of it still remain in the shape of a window-opening, now only to be got at by climbing through a trap-door over the narrow steps leading to the minstrels' gallery of the great hall. Enough remains, however, to show that it is of earlier date than anything now visible, and that it was handsomely decorated either at this period or a little earlier—possibly in connection with its purchase by Richard Cecil, Sir William's father. But after a lapse of some years, the old parts of the house must have been pulled down, and the foundations utilised in the great enlargements of which we shall presently speak.

The first work of Sir William Cecil—this enlargement, as I suppose, of the old house—is represented by the east wing of the present house, containing the hall, the kitchen, and the intermediate rooms. It has been said that these apartments are the remains of the old monastery of "Burghe,"<sup>1</sup> but this is an error; no part of this wing appears to be mediæval; the vaulting of the kitchen and the open timber roof of the hall belong to the Early Renaissance, *i.e.*, about the middle of the sixteenth century, and they would very well fit in with the dates of the letters written between 1556 and 1564. It is not now possible to follow all the references to particular features which occur in the letters, but subsequent alterations and enlargements may well account for this difficulty. If anyone wants to have a guide by which he may distinguish the earlier work from the later, which is far larger in bulk, he may find it in three particulars. First of all, the earlier work has steep roofs covered with Colly Weston slates, the later work having flat roofs covered with lead. Secondly, the windows of the earlier work are flat-pointed, those of the later are square-headed. Thirdly, the mouldings of the windows differ somewhat in the two periods, and the earlier ones are

<sup>1</sup> *Charlton*, p. 161.

set in a slight recess, which is absent in nearly all the later work.

These letters which have been mentioned are too long to quote, but they are interesting in more ways than one. They show, for instance, that the workmen went direct to Cecil for instructions how to proceed, and no reference is made to an architect. They mention the "freres cundith" as being some three-quarters of a mile off: the "freres cundith" being, of course, the monks' conduit, or water supply of the former monastery. After going into many minute details of business, they all end up with pious wishes for the welfare of the master—as, "The lyvyng god kepe you ever more from all evyll and my goode Ladye with all ye rest of youre worshypfull howse;" or, "I have not further to trouble you with at this tyme, but the lyving god be your defender, amen;" or again: "My mistress your mother is merry god be thanked. I have not further to trouble you with but our blessyd Lorde presarve you in health and honar amen;" or yet again: "I have not further to trouble you with at this present, but holygoste preserve you in helthe & honor & send you sone into the Contry amen."

It is a quaint picture: the mother living on in the old house, with building going on all round her, preserving her spirits through it all, and keeping merry; the foreman writing to "ye Right honourable and my Syngular good Mr., Sir Wm. Cecill," in a simple garrulous way, and never omitting to commend his correspondent to the Higher Powers. It may be of interest to know that there is a portrait of Sir William's merry mother in the house, but it hardly conveys a very joyous impression of her character to the spectator.

We have now seen how the old house was enlarged by Sir William Cecil, and how it then occupied a space roughly commensurate with the present east wing. In the fulness of time, however, Sir William Cecil became Lord Burghley, and the enlarged house became too small for his increased state. Besides, the building fever was universal among all who could afford, or thought it incumbent upon them, to be stricken by it. Not so very far away, the great house of Kirby was being built by

Sir Humphrey Stafford, an ordinary country squire; Sir Christopher Hatton was contemplating, if he had not already begun, the immense palace of Holdenby, on the other side of the county. We need not be surprised, therefore, if Lord Burghley felt it incumbent on him still further to enlarge his own house. Whether there was a distinct interval or not between the two undertakings, it is difficult to say. The last letter of the early series, dated August 30th, 1564, speaks of the stonework of the south side being perfected possibly before the winter, thus implying that there was still a good deal of work to do. The earliest date on the later part of the house is 1577, which is on the vaulting of the western entrance, and consequently points to about 1575 or 1576 as the time when that work was begun. From the difference in the character of the work I am inclined to think there must have been a distinct interval, and the dates quoted point to its having been of about ten years' duration. It is the work of this later period which gives Burghley its distinctive character, since it is by its north-west and south fronts that the house is best known, the earlier or east front being very little seen and very seldom pictured. It was partly in order to make way for this new enlargement (as I conjecture) that the old original house was pulled down, its foundations being partly used again; for, in one of his letters in 1585, Lord Burghley speaks of "having set his walls on the old foundation."<sup>1</sup>

It is quite possible that in doing this new work the Lord Treasurer employed the well-known architect—or surveyor, as he was then called—John Thorpe; for we find in his book at the Soane Museum (pp. 57, 58) two plans of the house, a ground plan and an upper plan. These two plans, while agreeing in all main respects with the structure as built, yet differ from it in some respects, such as the division of the internal rooms. It would seem, therefore, that Thorpe's plans would be either preliminary sketches, or else plans which were modified by the masons as the work was being carried out. They could not be surveys of the building after it was erected, as the discrepancies are too great.

<sup>1</sup> *Charlton*, p. 161.



The building when thus enlarged, and such as we see it to day, was still a moderate-sized house for one of Elizabeth's great officers. Holdenby covered quite three times as much ground, so did Audley End; Apethorpe was about twice as large, and Kirby about the same size—slightly larger if anything. We must remember that the Lord Treasurer did not live here much. Most of his time was spent at London, or at Theobalds in Hertfordshire, where he had another large house, not to mention yet another at Wimbledon. Nevertheless, Burghley was always looked upon as a fine place. John Norden, in his survey of the county in 1610, referring to it, says: "The Howse I have not seene, but by reporte it is a fayre and stately Howse, and very fyrtilly scituate." Thomas Fuller, in his *Worthies*, when dealing with the buildings of Northamptonshire, says: "As for Civil Structures, Holdenby House lately carried away the credit, built by Sir Christopher Hatton . . . If Florence be said to be a city so fine that it ought not to be shewn but on Holy-Days; Holdenby was a house which should not have been shewn but on Christmas Day. But, alas! Holdenby house is taken away. . . . Next is Burleigh house nigh Stamford, built by William Lord Cecil. Who so seriously compareth the state of Holdenby and Burleigh, will dispute with himself, whether the offices of the Lord Chancellor or Treasurer of England be of greater revenues; seeing Holdenby may be said to shew the Seal, and Burleigh the Purse, in their respective magnificence, proportionable to the power and plenty of the two great officers that built them."

This new and greater enlargement was dated at intervals 1577, 1585, 1587. The first of these dates is accompanied by the inscription, "Dom. de Burghley"—Lord of Burghley—and in neighbouring panels are the arms of various ancestors of the builder. This was quite in keeping with the feeling of the age, which ran largely towards ancient lineage. We find Lord Burghley's own particular arms, which quartered several of these shields in the panels of the vaulting, in various parts of the building, notably serving as the clock-face of the tower in the courtyard, and flanked on either side by two huge,

vigorously-modelled supporters. We also find the Cecil crest introduced in the parapet, as well as a castle, which probably was selected because it occurs in one of the quarterings of the arms. Soon after 1587 the house must have been finished, and its builder lived to enjoy it some ten or eleven years, dying in 1598. As he built it, so in the main it appears to-day from the outside, though shorn of its adjuncts in the shape of terraces and garden-houses. As to the inside, the Lord Treasurer would certainly not recognise his handiwork, except in the kitchen, the hall, and the vaulted and elaborately ornamented stone staircase on the north side; all the rest of the house has been embellished by his successors according to the taste of their times.

The terraces and garden-houses were at one time very fine. Some idea of the beautiful lay-out, of which the house was the centre, may be gathered from the plate in Bridge's *History*; but a still better one from some views and a plan, hanging in the house, made by J. Haynes in 1755. The walks, the gates, the garden walls, the pavilions, the long terraces at different levels, all combined to form a beautiful setting for the splendid jewel of the house; but then came Launcelot Brown, known as "Capability Brown," and swept them all away, substituting in their place meaningless undulations, and aimless masses of trees which have no special relation to the house, but leave it as an incident in the landscape, instead of being, as it ought to be, the culminating point of the design, since it is the one object for which the whole park was called into existence.

Camden, in his *Britannia* (i, 526), bears testimony to the beauty of the old lay-out. Burghley, he says, "for loftiness of rooms, variety of pictures, terraces, conduits, fish-ponds, fountains, etc., may vie with the best Seats in England." Now, alas! the one thing that everyone must feel that Burghley wants is fine surroundings to set it off, and to take away the impression that it has been set down at haphazard in a field.

Changes as great as "Capability Brown" made at one fell swoop outside, the many generations of owners have gradually made inside; but with this vast difference,

that whereas the former destroyed the interest, the latter have merely altered it. The only features of the original house still left inside are the kitchen, the roof of the great hall, the stone staircase, and the vaulting of the west entrance, with its shields and dated inscription. The rich ceilings of the Lord Treasurer have all gone, yet undoubtedly he must, as Grey observes of one of his contemporaries, have

“ Raised the ceiling’s fretted height,  
Each panel with achievment clothing.”

Gone also are the elaborate chimney-pieces, and the simple but quaint panelling that lined the walls, except that here and there in one of the inferior rooms some remnants remain stranded. As time wore on, the ceilings may have cracked and the panelling decayed, or it may have been merely the desire to be in the fashion that led later lords to change the oak of the Lord Treasurer for the limewood of Grinling Gibbons, and the moulded plaster-work of the Elizabethan artificer for the vast smooth spaces—

“ Where sprawl the saints of Verrio and Laguerre.”

Not that there are many saints upon these ceilings, unless the gods and goddesses of mythology come within the category.

But these alterations are interesting, and in some respects perhaps an improvement; at any rate, you will feel quite satisfied with the room where the portraits are framed in the panelling of Grinling Gibbons’ time. The lords of Burghley were not satisfied with anything but the best. Grinling Gibbons must have spent many months on his work; and, later on, the celebrated Verrio lived and worked here for a number of years. There are the elements of a romance in the history of his sojourn: how he had his own establishment in the house, and worked, drank, smoked or played, as the humour suited him; how he would go off to the town and spend many hours with his boon-companions, returning at length with unsteady gait and dimmed eye, to find his noble patron gazing with dismay at the vast spaces still to be covered; how Venus was his divinity as well as

Bacchus, and how in revenge for the contumely of Betsy Prick, one of the maid-servants, he portrayed her in his picture of the Infernal Regions being cast inelegantly down.

But time will not allow more than a reference to these themes; nor will it admit of a dissertation upon the methods of Verrio and his school. You will judge for yourselves whether the art of painting is rightly applied as Verrio applied it, and nowhere is there a more ample opportunity than here at Burghley.

The furniture and pictures are not within my province, but the house is stored with them; some pieces are of first-rate importance; many, especially among the pictures, celebrate the victories of the dealer over the amateur. But they all illustrate the tastes of the cultivated and wealthy noblemen of the last century, who made the *grande tour*, and returned laden with foreign spoils.

Thus, decade after decade, the house changed to suit the requirements of each succeeding generation. One of the last and one of the most important changes was made early in the present century, when the corridor was formed round the inner court. Hitherto, the rooms had been all thoroughfare rooms, as was the fashion with nearly all Elizabethan houses. To the people of those days, it was nothing to walk across the courtyard, if passage through the neighbouring rooms was cut off. But in later days this arrangement became intolerable; and here at Burghley, fortunately, the plan lent itself readily to a corridor. In this respect it was better off than Kirby, where a corridor would be fatal to the charming courtyard.

The still more recent additions, giving access to the main hall without using the great entrances on the north or west, we need not stop to examine; we need only note that they are a still further indication of the change of habits between the days of Elizabeth and Victoria; and we may conclude by congratulating ourselves that in spite of these changes, Burghley House still remains habitable, and is preserved to us as a magnificent example of the way in which great nobles have built and embellished during the last three centuries and a half.





## BURY CHURCH AND BIGGIN HOUSE, RAMSEY, HUNTINGDON.

BY J. A. FOULTER, ESQ.

*(Read at the Peterborough Congress, July 1898).*



TRADITION assigns two churches to the Manor of Bury-cum-Hepmangrove : this name being the original title of the present parish of Bury.

One of these churches has disappeared, and its site has only been guessed at.

The present church of Bury stands, a striking object, on the rising ground overlooking the fens towards Ramsey.

Its earliest history must go back to the time of William the Conqueror ; it was built under the control of, or by, the Abbots of Ramsey ; and it is an interesting evidence of the rapid changes and developments that English architecture underwent in early times.

Norman at first, as the chancel arches and their pillars show, as well as the beautiful though small example of the door at the west end of the church, an early addition, or perhaps completion of the Norman builder's work was the aisle on the north side, opening to the church by three pointed arches, this being Early English.

The tower was probably the work of this period, and the open arches on which it is built admitted entrance to the church by the Norman doorway.

The next era in the history of this church was when, in order to find spaces on which to build additional chapels, it became necessary to wall up these open arches of the tower, so that against them these later erections could be built.

Of these structures there were three, one against each open side of the tower, thus making it the centre of a cruciform building.

On the face of the building above can be plainly traced where the roofs of these chapels were inserted; and the marks or furrows in the stone work also indicate that there must have been, so to speak, two generations of chapels, the later ones having been the larger and more important.

These chapels were removed at the dissolution of the monasteries, and nothing now remains of them but two niches of beautifully and delicately carved work, containing pedestals intended for figures, which from exposure to the weather are now fast decaying. The interest in the building ends here; what changes or repairs have since been done are modern.

### BIGGIN HOUSE.

We now consider the probable site of the other church in the parish of Bury.

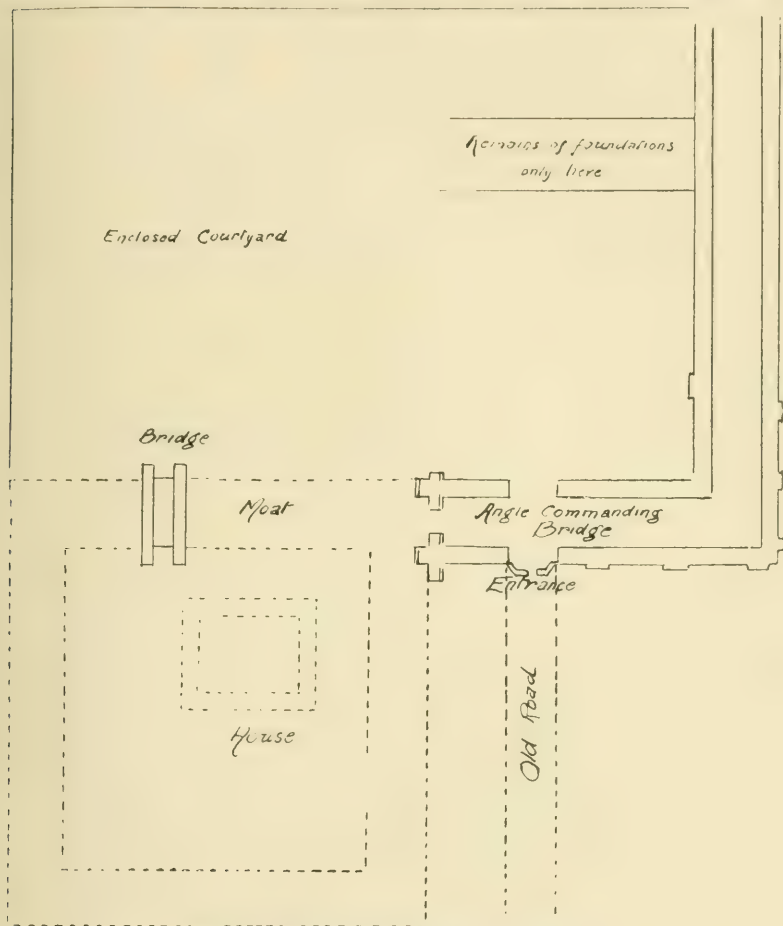
There are indications that anciently the manor of Bury-cum-Hepmangrove extended so far as to include the site of what is now locally known as the "Biggin." The presumption seems strong that this building at its first foundation must have had a religious origin.

The condition of this fen country and its surroundings at this early time was such, that it almost precludes the idea that such a place could be chosen, for an important building, for any object but one in harmony with the life of the neighbouring abbey.

Moreover, it is recorded that somewhere adjacent to this abbey, a nunnery which was early suppressed once existed, but all trace of its locality is quite lost.

"Biggin" is very evidently the local corruption of the original name of the place; if it was, as it may well have been, a Beguine nunnery, these being so numerous in the Middle Ages, then the transition to the present local names is very easy and probable; and it would only have followed the example of other Beguine establishments in England in this respect.

Another circumstance which greatly strengthens the presumption that this was a religious place of some kind originally, is the finding fragments of carved stone, sufficiently perfect to indicate that they had formed part of



Plan of Biggin House, as shown by remains.

the mullion of a traceried window, presumably of a chapel which naturally would form part of such an establishment. These fragments of an earlier structure were incorporated in the walls of the later one, and were subsequently dislodged in the destruction which has gone on in this as in other ancient buildings.

The suppression of this nunnery must have taken place considerably before the dissolution of the monasteries ; as the later building, judging from what remains, must have been secularized, and adapted to domestic purposes early in the Tudor period.

What now remains of this domestic building are but the outer offices and defences of the main structure. This has long since disappeared ; it was pulled down and the materials removed 150 years ago ; and no record of what it was like remains, except the remark of a writer of the time, that it was a " handsome pile."

These outer buildings prove, from the judgment with which they are planned and the care with which all the architectural details were carried out, that they belonged to an important place.

They enclosed a comparatively large courtyard, and proceeding from this enclosed court was the bridge which crossed the moat.

This bridge and the angle of the moat which it crossed were commanded by one wing of these buildings, and the only access to this bridge seems to have been through this courtyard.

We are thus enabled to see what precautions were necessary to be taken in these early days, and in such a remote district, for the protection of what must have been a residence of considerable importance : which is not without interest to us in these more settled times.

The plan, on the preceding page, shows the situation of the house within the moat, the buildings defending the moat and bridge, and the gate of access through the buildings into the court yard.







## Antiquarian Intelligence.

*The Right to Bear Arms.* By "X" of the *Saturday Review*. (London: Elliot Stock, 1899.)—"I have written this book solely for the love I bear for the science and practice of Armory." In such terms the anonymous author—who, however, is well known to be Mr. Fox-Davies, the compiler of that great work *Armorial Families*—of this interesting and remarkable book speaks, towards its conclusion, of the motive which led him to write it. An accomplished and learned—if amateur—Herald, disclaiming connection with any of the three Colleges in the United Kingdom, he is justly indignant that their rights, and the rights of Armiger individuals, should be swept aside by a public which is either ignorant or unscrupulous in the use of armorial bearings, to which they have as much right as they have to the Royal Arms of England.

The book is interesting, as it contains an admirably concise history of the inception of the three Colleges, their rights and their powers, and the principles which guide them in their control of all heraldic and armorial usages. It is remarkable because it is the first book of its kind that has spoken out so boldly, with no uncertain sound, against the assumption and usurpation by non-Armiger families and individuals of the rights of their Armiger neighbours. Of the thousands, or hundreds of thousands, of persons who put a crest on their note-paper, or spoons, or signet-rings, or livery-buttons, a very large majority—perhaps three-fourths, possibly more—have no right to do so; and in doing so they not only proclaim themselves breakers of all Heraldic laws, but, when they assume the coat-of-arms of an existing Armiger family, or "jump" that of an extinct one, are as guilty of theft as if they had stolen the Armiger's wearing coat of everyday life.

The use of coat-armour came in with the First Crusade, Godfrey's coat being among the earliest known to us. This was at the close of the eleventh century, but it was not till about the middle of the twelfth century that the use became general in England: and then the Arms were not strictly hereditary. Even the same family sometimes changed their Arms. For instance, William de Ferrars, 6th Earl of Derby,

who died in 1246, bore his ancestral Arms, a *silver Shield, thereon six sable Horse-shoes*. His son, William, 7th Earl, changed this to *vair, gold and gules, on a bordure azure eight Horse-shoes argent*, the *vair* being the Peveril coat-of-arms. Then Robert, 8th Earl, dropped the border and bore the *vair, pur et simple*; and subsequently the *vair* was rejected for the Quincey coat of *seven golden mascles on a gules field*. This is but one example to show how, before the institution of the Heralds' College, the use of Armorial bearings was very much in the hands of individuals. Of course great confusion took place, to remedy which that College was established by Royal Warrant, and became the Fountain of Honour for England, its Head being Earl Marshall, and its officers the three Kings of Arms, with the Heralds and their Poursuivants. The constitutions of the Scotch and Irish Colleges are of later date, the Head of the former being Lyon King, that of the latter Ulster King, who is always knighted. Each has unlimited power within his own jurisdiction in the matter of granting new Arms, reviving and confirming old Arms; and, in the case of Scotland, granting to cadets of Armiger families the right to use their paternal Arms with a difference. For herein does the Scottish Armorial law differ from that of the English and Irish Colleges. By the latter, all the male descendants of an Armiger bear his Arms, with, of course, cadency marks for the younger sons. In Scotland, it is only the eldest son who requires no permission to bear his father's Arms. The younger sons must, if they wish to bear the paternal Arms, apply to Lyon King for permission to do so. This can be done at a small cost—a few guineas—and without difficulty when the pedigree is clear: and is called Matriculation. Without Matriculation no member of any Scotch Armiger family, save the Head of the House, can use the family Arms. Our author explains this very clearly, and gives copies of Matriculation grants.

Ulster King's special power of confirming by Patent Arms ancestrally and traditionally borne, is also clearly set forth and exemplified by recent cases.

There can be no possible excuse, then, for any person qualified to bear Arms, but possessing no ancient feudal right, or more recent Patent from one of the Colleges to do so, for not legalizing his right by proving his descent from an Armiger ancestor. In Ireland, where baptismal registers are of comparatively modern institution, and at first were very incomplete and incorrect, he should prove the use of Armorial bearings for at least three generations or one hundred years. And it is to urge on such persons the necessity and propriety of doing so which is one of the main *theses* of "X's" book. In this he has our

hearty sympathy. He is pleading the cause of honesty and Armigerial probity against that of the *parvenu soi-disant* Armiger, who, by paying half-a-crown to some "heraldic stationer," procures a brummagem shield and crest to plaster on his note-paper and coach-panels, or carve on his electro-plated spoons and cheap signet-ring.

"X" reminds us that while Peers are *Nobiles Majores*, Armigers are *Nobiles Minores*, and the Patent conferred on the latter by the Crown through its Kings of Arms has as much honourable validity as the Patent conferring a Peerage. This nobility is recognised on the Continent of Europe, where the laws of Armoury have not been trampled upon as they have been in England. The good old time has passed away for us when a knowledge of Heraldry and Genealogy was a part of the ordinary education of a gentleman. Every good English dictionary—for instance, one lying before us, Bailey's of 1727—had its Heraldic words, *and no others*, illustrated by wood-cuts, so important did it deem such words. It is pleasant to see a modern renaissance of the old science, as evidenced by the numerous works on Heraldry now published. It remained for "X" to speak out boldly against the illegitimate application of the science, through the use of bogus coats-of-arms and crests, by large numbers of Englishmen: from men in high position down to the *parvenu*, who, having made some money and risen—*bien entendu*—in the social scale, invents or appropriates a crest and coat: the inventor being his stationer or coach-painter. *Risum teneatis, amici!* We remember "X's" articles in the *Saturday Review*, to which he refers in his Dedication of this book, and we can commend them to the perusal of any of our readers who may wish for detailed confirmation of our author's statements. Before closing this review we must not, however, forget to note the important fact that anyone may convey his coat-of-arms to anyone else, just as he may any other goods and chattels. This is well brought out by Dr. W. de Gray Birch in his paper on "Some Private Grants of Armorial Bearings," *Journal of the British Archæological Association*, vol. xlvii, pp. 323-326.

*Quid multa?* Want of space prevents us from remarking further on this admirable little work. It should find a place among the books of every gentleman. Its price is not more than that of a bottle of wine or a few cigars, which to-day are but to-morrow are not; whereas this book is a lasting source of intellectual delight: one to which we might almost apply the poet's words:—

". . . . quod nec Jovis ira, nec ignes,  
Nec poterit ferrum, nec edax abolere vetustas."

We cannot better end our remarks than by transferring from "X's" title-page the following words of the late Herald Planché:—

“Surely even those who affect the greatest contempt for Heraldry will admit that, if Arms are to be borne at all, it should be according to the laws of Arms.”

*Scottish Kings ; a revised Chronology of Scottish History, 1005-1625.*  
By Sir ARCHIBALD H. DUNBAR, Bart. (Edinburgh : D. Douglas, 1899.)  
—It is surprising how few of us, who as antiquaries and archæologists study English mediæval history, know much about the history of Scotland during the period covered by this useful book. The author has gone far to render our study of Scottish history precise and accurate, by giving tables of the kings' reigns after the manner employed by Nicolas in his *Chronology of History*; the royal pedigrees and tables of marriage, calendars of Scottish and other saints' days, and maps of the ancient kingdoms of Alban and Scotia, the dioceses of the kingdom, and of the ancient divisions or districts. The work will be very acceptable to all students of Scottish history and diplomatics, and must take a place side by side with Nicolas's book above mentioned, which devotes very little of its contents to consideration of Scotland. Documents relating to Scotland are, it is true, considerably rare to meet with in these South British latitudes, and when met with they frequently offer difficulties in the way of rightly ascertaining the true dates; hence the utility of being provided with a reliable chronology, such as that now before us. We have tested its accuracy in several instances, and found it correct. The feature of introducing short paragraphs descriptive of prominent political events taking place during the several reigns, is one which strongly recommends itself; it has the additional advantage of making the work more interesting to the casual reader, as well as more valuable to the student. The copious notes show how widely the author has consulted the numerous authorities for Scottish historical detail. We wish he had given some plates of seals, and a page or so of facsimiles of royal signatures. These things, like portraits, go so far to bring before us a vivid appreciation of the times of the kings.

*Book Auctions in England in the Seventeenth Century (1676-1700).*  
By JOHN LAWLER. (London : Elliot Stock, 1898.)—The book-lover will “browse” with some pleasure in Mr. John Lawler's little volume, the latest addition to the “Book-Lover's Library.” He will also, if we may pursue the figure, chew the cud of bitter fancies before he reaches the end. For *Book Auctions in the Seventeenth Century* tells of treasures going for little or almost nothing at the “Pelican,” in



historic Little Britain, and elsewhere; *e.g.*, Shakspeare's first folio went off for 14s. in 1687, and that only because it was a folio. Genuine British Bibliomania was not born till long after 1676, in which year Mr. W. Cooper, taking a leaf out of the book of the Elzevirs, opened the first English book-sale, that of Dr. Seaman's library, in Warwick Lane. Theology then and later loomed largest in the world of book-auctions; *belles lettres* had a poor place or none, far behind that of occult science, for example; and among the seven hundred volumes or so which an auctioneer, as a rule, would dispose of in a day, the works of the Elizabethans and their successors made an inconsiderable show. Millington, the friend and often the street-guide of Milton, has a pleasant place in the record, for his facetiousness and resource as an auctioneer were pronounced, and his prefaces to catalogues were looked upon, in a way, as New Humour of the seventeenth century. The very names of the scores of forgotten volumes in Mr. Lawler's pages have a mellow and old-world air. Mr. Lawler keeps largely to the modest provinces of prices, dates, names and prefaces, but a pleasant and piquant essay could be founded on his facts. For the graver kind of reviewer, the volume has the pensive stimulation which a church-yard tour may be said to possess at times for most Christians; though the author makes one or two capital points of a more cheerful nature, tending to show that our ancestors of two hundred years ago were better read, and appreciated books more generally, than we are apt to give them credit for. Had Lord Macaulay, for example, who was familiar with the mass of pamphlet-literature of the period, been also acquainted with the catalogues of book-auctions, some of his remarks on the dissemination of literature, and the libraries of the country clergy, in his essay on the *State of England at the Death of Charles II.*, would, we fancy, have been somewhat modified. Indeed, the capacity and love of reading amongst the country people of that time must have been larger than is generally thought: since a catalogue was issued in 1685 of Bibles, Testaments, Psalms in metre, and Bible histories, in which the country clergy are invited specially to buy at low prices for distribution amongst their parishioners. Many similarly interesting particulars are contained in Mr. Lawler's carefully-written "Introduction." Very few mistakes disfigure the book, but we must draw attention to a curious series of errors in regard to the date of the sale of Dr. F. Bernard's great library, in order that they may be corrected in any future edition. In the table of contents the date of this sale is stated to be "1686," as it is also in the heading to chapter iv, p. 185. But on p. 201 it is printed 4th October, 1688, and on pp. xxxv and 224 (in the Catalogue), it is stated to have taken place in 1698.

Moreover, there is a confusion in the index between Dr. E. Bernard, Savile Professor of Astronomy at Oxford, whose library was sold by Millington in 1697, and Dr. F. Bernard, Fellow of the College of Physicians.

The true date of Dr. F. Bernard's sale appears to be 4th October, 1698. But these are slight errors in an otherwise very accurate book, and one which every book-lover should possess.

*Old English Social Life as told by the Parish Registers.* By T. F. THISELTON-DYER, M.A. Oxon. (London: Elliot Stock, 6s.)—Mr. Thiselton-Dyer has produced an interesting book, but it would have been more useful had he been careful to give exact references in every case to the sources from which he has derived the facts which he has grouped so carefully. To tell his readers that a tract issued in 1572 censures the practice of the clergy encouraging stage plays in churches, is to cause the student hours of trouble which in the end may be rewarded by disappointment. Most of the compiler's materials have probably been derived from printed sources, but some of the facts stated have, we think, come direct from the manuscripts. The book will, we trust, be widely read; and, if so, it must cause many to take more interest than they do at present in documents which in many cases are the sole record that has come down to us of old parish life. There are few people now so ignorant as to esteem parish registers as of little more account than waste paper: such, for example, as the parish clerk and schoolmaster who used to bind the children's primers in the parchment leaves of the old registers of the parish, or the sporting parson who used to cut his into labels for the game he sent his friends! The numbers that have been carefully edited in recent years indicate that the point of view regarding them has changed; but there are still those who advocate the printing of selections only—thinking, we presume, that the family histories of the poor can be of no interest. We can have no sympathy with this. Many of those English men and women of whom we have the most reason to be proud have been of peasant origin, and so mixed is our race that there are few of us who have not sprung from very humble ancestors. The parochial registers form, in most cases, the only record we have of the working classes; while the genealogies of those in the upper and middle ranks ought to be capable of proof from independent sources, such as wills, title-deeds, and in modern times from newspapers also. It must never be forgotten that these documents are important for other reasons as well as mere genealogy. The anthropologist finds them serviceable, for they are almost the only sources, except manor court-

rolls, from which he can arrive at even an approximate conclusion as to the length of life and the death-rate of former times.

Some of the entries which the author has introduced to our notice would be unintelligible were it not for the elucidations he has furnished. Here is a case in point. In the register of St. Mary Magdalene's, Canterbury, there are entries of the early part of the reign of George III, wherein it is recorded that certain children were "born in the fore part of the house." The parents lived, it is suggested, in houses built over a parish boundary, and thus "a child born 'in the fore part' of the house would be born within the city liberties, and would become a 'freeman'; but if born in the back part of the house, or over the border, it would not be 'free.' Hence the importance of distinguishing in which part of the house a child was born."

We most of us have heard something of the cruelty attendant on the administration of the poor law in days gone by. One of its most shameful abuses was the removal from parish to parish of sick paupers. A most painful illustration of this occurs in the register of Staplehurst, Kent, where the following entry is to be found as long ago as the year 1578:—"There was comytted to the earth the body one Johan Longley, who died in the highway as she was carried on horseback to have been conveyed from officer to officer, till she should have com to the parish of Rayershe." But deaths have unhappily resulted from removals of this kind in far more recent days than those of Elizabeth.

Many forgotten trades, or trades which now go by other names, are mentioned in Mr. Thiselton-Dyer's list, which, however, has no pretension to be exhaustive. Thus we have in 1629 the "letter-bearer," a functionary who must have often been employed when the post-office had still to be established, or could only be used on some of the main routes. At Nantwich "Mr. Roger Mainwaring, Post Maister," was buried in 1622. Was he a person who discharged analogous functions to those which the name implies to modern ears, or one who let out horses for hire? Most probably the latter. A "comfit-maker" appears at St. Dunstan's-in-the-West in 1597; and at St. Mary Woolnoth we meet with the strange designations of "The Writer of the Court Letter," "pasteler," "gongfarmer," and "pryntagger." At St. Peter's, Durham, John Haward, saltpetre-man, was buried in 1602. Unless he were of extremely amiable character, we fear there would be few who lamented his death, if there were no immediate prospect of his being succeeded by someone more despotic and exacting than himself. The saltpetre-man of the first half of the seventeenth century was hated even more, if that be possible, than the "window-peeper" of those more recent days when light was subject to heavy taxation.



Before the importation of saltpetre from abroad, as an important ingredient in the manufacture of gunpowder, it was a Crown monopoly; and agents, popularly known as saltpetre-men, were sent all over the country to seek for it in stables, pigeon-cotes, pigsties, and indeed in almost all other places the soil of which was supposed to be impregnated with animal matter. The injury these men did, and the irritation they caused by digging up floors and pulling down fences, were great; no householder was free from their visits, which were rendered especially odious from their being empowered to impress carts and horses for the purpose of carrying away the mineral and the utensils employed in its manufacture. This galling domestic tyranny—though of course not to be compared with things of far greater moment—was no doubt one of the factors in the national irritation which made the Civil War possible. The monopoly was put an end to by Parliament in 1656.

Among other things that make old parish registers so interesting is the fact that, instead of merely being dry statistical records, as they are to-day, the story of any local events of importance was freely inserted in them, such as great storms, fires, adventures, etc.; and thus they form one of the most valuable repositories of local history, often clothing the dry bones of the Pipe Rolls and the Record Office with flesh and blood, and giving a living interest to our ideas of social life in olden times. We can heartily recommend this valuable little work.

*Guide to the Church of St. John the Baptist in the City of Chester.*  
By the Rev. Canon S. COOPER SCOTT. (Chester: Phillpson and Golder.)  
—This excellent little handbook is a model which we would gladly see imitated by other incumbents who, like Canon Scott, have charge of church buildings full of historic interest. St. John the Baptist's is by far the most interesting church in Chester, and for that matter in the whole county; and we can only hope that this lucid and carefully-written guide will enable a larger number of those tourists who visit Chester from year to year to take an intelligent interest in this venerable structure. The reader may learn valuable lessons in the development of Gothic architecture by a thoughtful perusal of these pages. We must congratulate Canon Scott on the large number of illustrations he has been able to include in the work. They add materially to the interest, and make the book more than a simple handbook for visitors. To many who are not able to visit the church, these illustrations present a very complete series of pictures of the chief features of interest in the building, and are worthy of careful study.



Lists of the vicars and of the deans of the church's collegiate period are given. We must object, however, to so hastily worded a statement as that "in the year 1545 an Act was passed to suppress all colleges, free chapels, chauntries, hospitals and guilds."

*The Municipal Parks, Gardens, and Open Spaces of London.* By LIEUT.-COL. SEXBY, V.D. (London: Elliot Stock, 21s.)—Lieutenant-Colonel Sexby is not the first man to tell us the history of London open spaces; but this book of his supersedes its predecessors inasmuch as the whole subject of open spaces belongs to the present era of municipalisation. He does not treat of Hyde Park, Regent's Park, or St. James's Park, which are Crown property, and have already been dealt with by Camden Hotten in a fairly lucid way. It is the spaces upheld by the London County Council and other bodies that come under his notice, varying from an extent of 165 square yards (like the Lauriston Road Triangle, which is maintained by the Hackney District Board) to the splendid 267 acres of Blackheath (which the Council itself maintains). These open spaces are full of history, and it needs 676 pages and nearly 200 pictures to indicate their story down to the present time. If people only knew something of the history of these places, how much more interesting London would become. Think of Kennington, for instance, as the execution place of the Jacobites; of Leicester Square (rapidly being transformed by huge hotels) as the home of art and letters; of Lincoln's Inn Fields with all their legal and literary associations; and so we might go on till we had enumerated the greater part of the parks, etc., described by Colonel Sexby. The author has done a good thing in compiling this very readable volume, for it will help to increase the size and vitality of London lungs. There is a good index, but why not a coloured map?

However, we must not grumble at something undone, where so much has been provided, and so well. The archaeological and historical references and statements are very fairly accurate, so far as we have been able to test them; and we heartily congratulate author and publisher on this welcome addition to the increasing library of books relating to the ever-growing metropolis of the empire.

The following items of intelligence as to some recent finds, contributed by correspondents and in other ways, are inserted as being of interest to the archaeological world:—

*A Roman Pavement near Dorchester.*—In Fordington Field, just outside Dorchester, excavations connected with unfinished cottages revealed, in August last, a Roman pavement of admirable design and considerable extent. It is situated about 250 yards west-north-west of the amphitheatre and Roman road which runs thereby. Seeing that the land round about (the property of the Duchy of Cornwall) has probably not been disturbed for many centuries, there is no saying what further remains may not be discovered in the vicinity.

It lies about 2 ft. beneath the surface, and some 30 ft. by 20 ft. or thereabouts have been exposed. It consists of a central octagonal ornament, surrounded by scrolls, guilloches, and similar designs, flanked north and south by oblong spaces, ornamented in a corresponding manner, but each containing in its centre a vase some 2 ft. in length, elegant in shape, with two scroll handles. The tesserae are red, white, and black, and the artistic effect of the whole is excellent.

On the west side, at regular intervals, are three spaces covered with small cubes of red brick, which suggest passages leading to other rooms. Not to enter into further detail, we would call attention to the probable importance of this discovery, having regard to the situation of the remains, and especially to the risk of injury which they run. When first found they were in the custody of a builder's workman, who, no doubt with the best intentions, permitted many children and others to roam at will all over them; and occasionally, by way of heightening the effect of the colours of the pavement, poured water over it.

With no trace of compunction he informed the writer that they had destroyed several feet before they knew what they had found: a fact which was but too evident. In the interests of archæology generally, and of "Durnovarian" antiquities in particular, it is to be hoped that speedy steps will be taken to preserve a work which is exceptionally fine of its kind.

*An old Lincoln's Inn Landmark.*—The old gate-tower in Chancery Lane, which forms the principal entrance to Lincoln's Inn, is now undergoing repair.

This tower, one of the few remaining ancient landmarks in London, was built in the reign of Henry VII, and in the rooms over the gateway Oliver Cromwell is stated to have once occupied chambers. The wall of Lincoln's Inn was commenced in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and it is said that Ben Jonson worked thereon as a mason. Prior to the erection of this wall, the site of which is now occupied by chambers,

Lincoln's Inn was separated from Chancery Lane by an embankment only.

*The Tower's Secret Passage.*—The secret underground passage at the Tower, recently laid bare, has just been explored by a couple of journalists, who recount their experiences in an illustrated article in the *Daily News Weekly*. Accompanied by General Milman, the Governor of the Tower, and Mr. May, the Clerk of the Works, they descended into the Tower moat, and found the entrance to the passage a hole in the wall. They ventured into its Cimmerian depths with lighted candles, and found themselves in a grim passage, just wide enough for a man of ordinary width; the walls which enclosed them, reeking with the oozing damp of centuries, were of rough-hewn stone, set in the mortar of the Norman masons, placed in position well and true. Chill and horrid they felt to the touch, as the party groped their way along, stumbling and stooping, creeping and crawling. On and on they went, now deep under the Bloody Tower, now below the famous ascent to the inner precincts—on and on—until at last they emerged into the dungeon, many feet below the earth, and stood erect at last. This little chamber was the terrible end of the prisoner's journey. The history of the Tower being so well known, it may be imagined that here he was left to rot, and his secret with him. The journalists made their exit up a secret staircase, which led them close to the White Tower, and were taken to a little yard in which a thousand and one relics that have been found in the secret passage from the moat to the White Tower—old cannon-balls, of iron and stone, bits of old daggers, of poinards, strange in shape, of swords, links of chains, fragments of Venetian glass, goblets, bowls, flagons, bits of pottery, pipes innumerable, actually one whole bottle of canary, half full of the aged wine.

*Ancient Pile Dwellings.*—During the past summer excavations have been made at Hedsor (Bucks.), near the bank of the Thames, and the site of the ancient pile dwellings, under the direction of Mr. A. H. Cocks, of Marlow, one of the hon. secretaries of the Bucks. Archaeological Society. The presence of these curious relics of a Romano-Celtic character was accidentally discovered in 1894, while a cesspool was being made in an orchard; and the discoveries then made were of such an interesting character that it was determined to resume operations as soon as a fund could be raised to meet the expenses, which amount to about £3 per day. This is the only instance of pile dwellings known to exist in the south of England, with the exception

of those in the lake village at Glastonbury. Since the work recommenced, piles of beech—a tree which grows plentifully in the neighbourhood—have been found. The wood, though saturated with moisture, was not in a condition that could be described as rotten. After being exposed to the atmosphere, however, it turned black, and shrivelled like charcoal. Bones of various animals have been found, mainly of the pig and deer.

*Pile Dwellings off the East Coast.*—A very interesting antiquarian discovery is reported off the east coast, at Sandlemere. During recent low tides the ebb has been assisted by persistent favourable winds to such an extent that large tracts of coast have been left bare and cleared of shingle, so as to expose the peat for observation, with the result that the habitat of an old-world colony of pile-dwellers has been revealed. The old piles are standing, and the rough-hewn tree-trunks of the platforms are still there, showing the tool marks and evidences of morticing and jointing. Another colony of pile-dwellings is already known to have existed near by ; and it would seem from this new discovery that there must have been a considerable number of them in pre-historic times in that district.

The following, though not bearing upon British archæology, is interesting in its relation to Roman camps in our own country, and may well be included.

*Discovery of a Roman Camp.*—Excavations on the right bank of the Narenta, in Herzegovina, near Capljina, have resulted in the discovery of an exceedingly well-preserved and extensive Roman camp, which archæologists say must have been erected during the reign of Nero (A.D. 54 to 68), and existed till about the time of the Emperor Theodosius, who died A.D. 395, when the camp evidently was destroyed by fire, as is proved by the presence of numerous pieces of charcoal and other unmistakable signs of conflagration. As far as can be seen at present, the camp is a hundred mètres long and eighty broad. Most of the walls and arched passages can still be traced. The outer wall has three gates, one of which is two storeys high. The steps in the towers are extremely well preserved. The floor and part of the decorations are still in good condition. Many utensils and weapons have been dug up, which afford interesting information concerning the mode of life in the camp. An immemorial popular tradition has asserted that on this very spot a great fire once took place. The opening up of this Herzegovina



Pompeii has excited great interest, both among savants and the general public.

The subjoined letter appeared in the *Standard* for July 7th :—

“AN ANGLO-SAXON BARROW.

“To the Editor.

“SIR,—A barrow of the Anglo-Saxon period, near the village of Higham-on-the-Hill, Leicestershire, has been partially opened. At a depth of eight feet below the surface of the mound, a large wooden cross, much decayed, was found. The cross lay east and west, being eighteen feet in length and upwards of thirteen feet between the extremities of the arms. No burial has taken place beneath the cross, but there is ample room in the unexcavated portion of the mound for some burial of a priest or bishop to have taken place, to account for the erection of the barrow. The barrow commands a view of the Anher Valley for sixteen miles between Wolvey and Tamworth, and is only half a mile north-east of Watling Street.

“I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

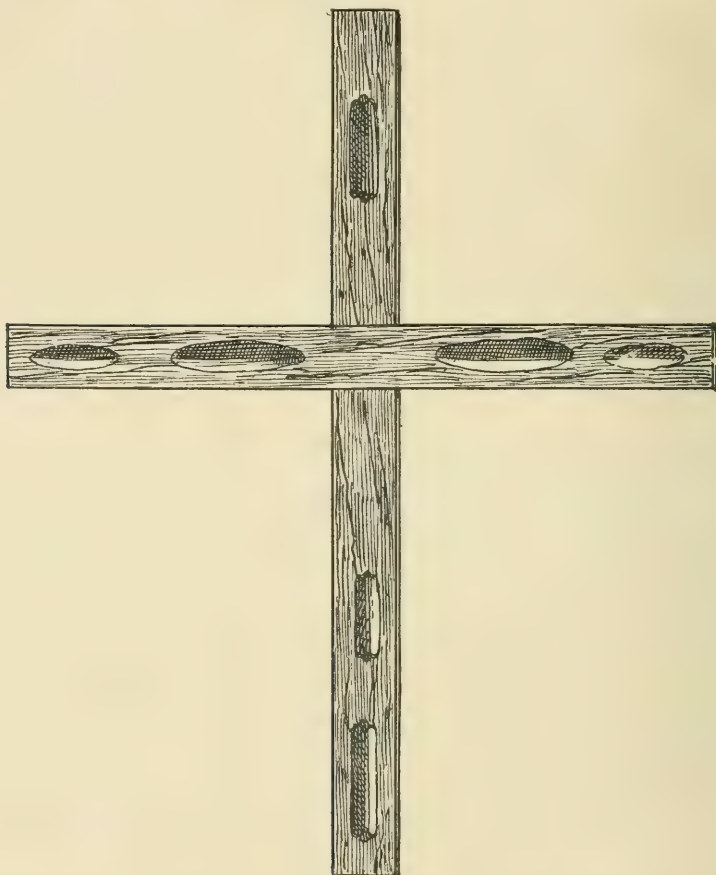
“HENRY FISHER (Rector of Higham).

“Higham Rectory, Nuneaton, July 5.”

On seeing this, the Hon. Sec. wrote to Mr. Fisher, and on 27th July the following reply was received :—“I have this morning examined the cross again—the remains of the arms being laid in position. The dimensions I make out to be as follows : height, 17 ft. 9 ins. ; width, from 13 ins. to 16 ins. ; depth, from 8 ins. to 5 ins. Material : oak. South arm 6 ft. 6 ins. long ; 16 ins. to 15 ins. wide. Only a fragment is left of the north arm, which must have been the same length, the position of the parts in the ground proving this. There are three recessed openings in the stem, which go right through the wood, shown in the diagram by heavy shading, the light showing where the recessing at each end commences. A single beam formed the cross-arms. At the crossing the stem is reduced in thickness to about 2 ins., having apparently been cut down for the purpose. It could certainly never, as found, have supported the weight of the cross-arms in an erect position. The cross has, however, been subjected to fire either when erect (the bands securing the cross-arms being burnt ; there is no trace of a peg-hole or a mortice), or it has been first placed *in situ* and bodies burnt over it. A few fragments of pottery have been found, and heavy cinder-like nodules, which must have been in part the product of animal matter, the soil in con-

tact being darkened. Further excavation is necessary. I enclose a rough drawing. The openings are not centred; the head and arms are very much decayed."

Mr. Fisher deserves our hearty thanks for his painstaking and accurate account of the facts. We have only one remark to make. If the barrow is Anglo-Saxon, and the cross an evidence that its



makers were Christians, how is the fact that the bodies were apparently disposed of by cremation to be accounted for? This was certainly not a practice of the Anglo-Saxons in Christian times. Perhaps the pottery might throw some light on the age and nationality of these mound-builders; but until some further results are known, it is impossible to form any conclusion on the subject. Hence the heading must be read with a query.

Among notices of new books of interest to antiquaries, we have pleasure in calling the attention of our members to the following, which will shortly be published :

*The Plundered Ministers of Lincolnshire ; being Extracts from the Minutes of the Committee of Plundered Ministers.* By W. E. FOSTER, F.S.A. (Lond.), Hon. Member of the Spalding Genealogical Society. With Notes by G. RUTTER FLETCHER, F.S.A. (Lond.). (The issue will be limited to 500 copies, binding cloth case, edges cut all round, about 180 pages, demy 8vo. Price to Subscribers, 5s. post free. Subscribers' Names and Remittances received by Messrs. Billing and Sons, Guildford.)—No period of the history of the county of Lincoln is more interesting to the student than that which embraces the Parliamentary wars and the Commonwealth.

The inhabitants of the county were about equally divided in their loyalty to the Crown and to the Parliament ; and though the shire was not the scene of any of the larger battles that took place, yet the county saw more than sufficient bloodshed and "the clang of arms" than was needed to raise strong party passions and bitter feelings. Members of the same family were often in opposite camps, Church and dissent were foes, many families rose suddenly from obscurity to wealth and position, whilst many old families of county rank fell into poverty. Nothing had so stirred the Lincolnshire people since the dissolution of the monasteries by Henry VIII, and the ill-fated Pilgrimage of Grace.

It is with this interesting period that the work deals—when a large number of the Lincolnshire clergy were turned out of their livings. The proceedings of the Parliamentary Committee give the greatest insight into the position of the Church and her ministers in Lincolnshire, and show the various charges that were preferred against the clergy which cost so many of them the loss of their livings, and reduced them to poverty and starvation.

*Notes on Old English Churches.* By GEORGE CLINCH, F.G.S. (London : L. Upcott Gill, 170, Strand, W.C.)—The need of some sort of handy architectural manual must often have been felt by visitors to old churches, especially at those seasons of the year when holiday rambles give opportunities of seeing remote and little-known parts of the country.

It was therefore decided to publish in the columns of *The Bazaar* newspaper a series of popular articles on the subject, intended to serve as an easily understandable guide to what is really interesting in the architecture and furniture of our ancient churches. The subject

is somewhat comprehensive, and obviously it would have been impossible to treat it in anything like minute detail in those columns ; but, although studiously brief and concise, the articles were made sufficiently full to indicate generally all the most essential points to be looked for, and all the ordinary features which are likely to be found in our old English churches.

The articles, illustrated freely with engravings of interesting places and objects, have been received with much favour, and long before their conclusion (and they are not yet completed), there was a request that they should be re-published in book form. This the author and the publisher are willing to undertake, if a sufficient number of subscribers are assured beforehand to give reasonable certainty that the book is really wanted. The number is fixed at 450 copies at 3s. 6d. to Subscribers, it being understood that on actual publication the price shall be raised to not less than 5s.

It will, of course, be at once recognised that the small number of subscribers named as necessary to induce us to publish the book would by no means defray the cost of production of such a work, but it would be sufficient to indicate that amongst the clergy and others interested in church architecture and church furniture, there is a sufficiently large body who care enough about the subject to purchase a book upon it.

It is proposed to give a full topographical index, in order to render the contents of the work easily accessible and really serviceable to those who are interested, however slightly, in the study of ecclesiological subjects. The book will be printed upon good paper, and will contain a great many most interesting illustrations.

*The Monumental Brasses of the County of Derby.* By ANDREW OLIVER, Associate of the Royal Institute of British Architects, Member of the British Archæological Association, The Monumental Brass Society, etc.—Our Associate, Mr. Andrew Oliver, read a most interesting Paper on this subject at the recent Congress at Buxton, which, with some of the illustrations will, we hope, be published in a future number of our *Journal*. He purposes, however, bringing out a book on the Derbyshire Brasses (fully illustrated), and many of those who heard the Paper, or who hope to read it, will no doubt subscribe. Although consisting of examples which are small in size, and but few comparatively in number, when contrasted with those that are to be found in other counties, the work, it is hoped, will be found to be useful both to the antiquary and the archæologist, and to all who take an interest in the history of the county.



The work will consist of not less than thirty-five plates, of the size  $17\frac{1}{4}$  ins. by 11 ins; it will be published in a complete form, at the price of 13s. 6d. per copy, postage and packing extra.

Examples of the brasses at the following places, together with others, will be given:—Ashbourne, Ashover, Chesterfield, Dronfield, Edensor, Etwall, Hathersage, Morley, Mugginton, Norbury, Sawley, Staveley, Taddington, Tideswell, Walton-on-Trent, Wilne, Wirksworth.

*The History of the Parish of Preston in the County of Lancaster.* By Lieut.-Colonel FISHWICK, F.S.A., author of “The History of Rochdale,” “A History of Lancashire” (*Popular County Histories*), “The Lancashire Library,” etc. (The number of copies will be limited to 400, and will be issued to subscribers in Roxburghe binding, with gilt tops, at £1 7s. 6d., but the price will be raised on publication to £1 16s. 6d. A limited number of large paper copies (in no case to exceed 75) will be printed for Subscribers only, on royal quarto, in Roxburghe binding, and sold to them at Two Guineas.)—Preston is the capital of Amounderness, which is one of the most ancient hundreds or wapentakes in England. The parish is a very large one, embracing over 16,000 acres, and contains within it the following townships and hamlets:—Broughton, Barton, Haighton, Elston, Ingol, Cottam, Lea, Ashton, Grimsargh, Brockholes, Ribbleton, Preston, and Fishwick, all of which are of great antiquity and carry us back to Saxon times.

In preparing this History, every available source of information has been utilised, including not only local materials but the great mass of unpublished manuscripts in the Record Office, British Museum, and the Diocesan Registries of Chester and Richmond.

Family history has been made a special feature, and for this purpose the author has consulted the title-deeds of the various estates; the wills at Chester, Somerset House, and the British Museum; Parish Registers, the *Inquisitions Post Mortem*, the Guild Rolls, Patent Rolls, and all other records likely to yield genealogical information.

The scope of the book may be gathered from the following synopsis of its contents:—

The earliest inhabitants of the district.—The Celts, the Romans, the Saxons, and the Danes. —Preston at the time of the *Domesday Book*.—Introduction of Christianity. —Royal Charters of Henry II, King John, etc.—The Guild. The Customal of the thirteenth century.—Subsidy Rolls, A.D. 1332, etc.—General History of the Parish, and of each separate township and hamlet.—Manors and Court Leets.—List of Mayors from 1327 to 1899. Disputes as to the mode of their election in the sixteenth century, and Regulation for management of the borough in 1528.—Sieges

of Preston in 1642-43 and 1648. The Rebellions of 1715 and 1745.—The Parish Church. The Vicars of Preston.—Broughton: its Curates and Vicars. Barton Chapel. The Chapel of Fernyhalgh. The Chapel of Grimsargh, and the more modern churches.—Roman Catholic Churches and Missions.—Nonconformity in the parish, including a notice of the rise of Presbyterians, Wesleyans, Baptists, Quakers, etc., and their respective Places of Worship.—The Convent of Grey Friars, and the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen.—The Grammar School (with accounts of its Head Masters from A.D. 1397), Broughton School, and other Charities of the parish.—Parliamentarian Representation, with notices of the Members from A.D. 1295.—Old Houses and Old Families, embracing a notice of all the Ancient Halls in the Parish.—The Preston Press.—The Appendix will contain a list of the inhabitants of the parish [nearly 1,000] who took or refused to take the Protestation in 1641, from a MS. in the Library of the House of Lords.—A General Index and an Index of Names (Christian and surname).

Amongst the families specially noticed (and in many cases with detailed Pedigrees) the following may be mentioned:—

Astleys of Fishwick.	Haydock of Cottam Hall.
Banastre of Preston.	Hodgkinson of Preston.
Barton of Barton Hall.	Hoghton of Grimsargh Hall.
Blundell of Preston.	Hoghton of Lea Hall.
Breres of Preston.	Langton of Broughton Tower.
Breres of The Friars.	Lemon of Preston.
Brockholes of Brockholes.	Mort of Preston.
Bushell of Preston.	Preston of Preston.
Chorley of Preston.	Shaw of Preston.
Crook of Bank Hall.	Singleton of Brockholes.
Cross of Barton.	Singleton of Broughton Tower.
Elston of Brockholes.	Sudell of Preston.
Ethelston of Ethelston.	Travers of Tulketh.
Eyves of Fishwick.	Wall of More Hall.
Farington of Ribbleson.	Wall of Preston.
Fishwick of Fishwick.	Walton of Preston.
French of Preston.	Werden of Preston.
Grimshaw of Preston.	Winckley of Preston.
etc.,	etc., etc.

The *History of Preston* will contain practically all that is of historical or genealogical interest concerning a parish the history of which is a most important feature in the annals of the county.

The work will be well illustrated, and printed upon fine paper in old-style type. It will form a handsome volume, demy quarto, of about 550 pages, uniform in every respect with the *History of Rochdale*, published in 1889, which has long been out of print, and now brings a high price in the market.

The illustrations will include:—

Views of Preston (at various dates); The Parish Church in 1796 and 1852; Ancient Boats discovered during excavation of the Docks; Oak Carvings, etc.

formerly in Broughton Chapel ; Ancient Font and West Window of Broughton Church ; Facsimiles of Earliest Charters and of a portion of the Custumal of Preston ; Preston Old Market Place ; Facsimile of Seal of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen ; Plan of the Siege of Preston ; The Battle of Preston ; Maps of Preston [various dates] ; Corporation Regalia ; Arms of Preston [various dates] ; Plan of Broughton Church before it was rebuilt ; Plan of Parish Church, c. 1650 ; Celebration of Guild of 1762 ; Tulketh Hall ; Fishwick Hall ; Bushell Brass ; Monument to Roger Langton, etc.

*The Story Books of Little Gidding : being the Religious Dialogues Recited in the Great Room, 1631-2.* From the original manuscript of Nicholas Ferrar, with an Introduction by E. CRUWYS SHARLAND. London : Seeley and Co., Limited, 38, Great Russell Street. (Price 6s., cloth.)—Miss E. Cruwys Sharland has been engaged for some time in preparing the above edition of Nicholas Ferrar's Religious Dialogues, and the Introduction which she has written will prove her qualifications to undertake the task. The book will be especially interesting to those of our members who had the pleasure of visiting Little Gidding during the Peterborough Congress last year.





## Obituary.

### SIR HENRY EDWARD LEIGH DRYDEN.

THOUGH never apparently a member of our Association, the services rendered by the deceased baronet to our body call for a notice of him in our *Journal*.

He was born at Adlestrop, Gloucestershire, on August 17th, 1818, and was son of the Rev. Sir Henry Dryden. There were two baronetcies, one created in 1733, the other in 1795. Both merged in the subject of the present notice in 1874. He was educated at Shrewsbury, and Trinity College, Cambridge, graduating M.A. in 1839. In 1844 he served the office of High Sheriff of Northamptonshire. On January 24th, 1865, he married Frances, eldest daughter of the Rev. Robert Treadcroft, Rector of Tangmere, by whom he had a daughter. Lady Dryden died in January last.

Sir Henry was a distinguished antiquary. He contributed largely to the Journals of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, and to the Northamptonshire, Bristol and Gloucestershire, and other local societies. Two papers from his pen are to be found in *Archæologia*, both dealing with Marston-St.-Lawrence, Northants, but he was never elected F.S.A.

He was a Vice-President at the Peterborough Congress. He contributed several items through the Secretary to our *Transactions*, e.g. :

1849, February 7th.—“On a Roman Building near Brinavis.”

1875, December 1st.—“On Roman Remains near Aynhoe.”

1885, November 18th.—“Exhibited Squeeze of Saxon Interlaced Work at Moulton, Northants.”

His pamphlet, entitled *Hunsbury or Danes' Camp and the Discoveries there*, was reviewed by Mr. Roach Smith in vol. xlii of our *Journal*.

Last year Sir Henry conferred a great benefit on posterity by presenting to the Corporation of Northampton, for public use, five hundred portfolios of his local and other sketches and papers.

Some four months ago, the aged baronet sustained an injury causing blood-poisoning, and ultimately he passed away at his seat at Canons Ashby, Northants, on July 24th.





THE JOURNAL  
OF THE  
British Archaeological Association.

DECEMBER 1899.

THE ARCHÆOLOGY AND GEOGRAPHY OF  
THE FENLAND.

BY PROFESSOR T. MCKENNY HUGHES, M.A., F.R.S., F.S.A.

(*Read February 15th, 1899.*)



THE Fenland is to England what Egypt is to the world: that is to say, from an archæological point of view. Egypt was on the great high road from Asia into Africa. Geographical conditions marked this country out for the conflicts of nations. The unrivalled fertility of its soil enabled a large population to live and develop a civilisation in and on the borders of Egypt, and this civilisation was liable to invasion by people crowded out of Asia, or driven by exceptionally torrid seasons from the interior of Africa, while the Nile itself was one of the great highways of the world. Egypt was adapted for the protection of the remnants of ancient races, who, when pressed, could lie concealed in the bulrushes of the river bank, or could take refuge in the desert and return again, submit to their conquerors, and live.

Geographical conditions also were here most favourable for the preservation of the records of these migrations, settlements, developments, and displacements. In the

caves and dry soil round the Nile basin, even skin and bone and paintings would last for ages, and fictile vessels and sculpture would last for ever ; while the blown sand and alluvial mud were always returning to bury up what accident left exposed on the surface.

So, round the Fenland we have a district occupied continuously from the earliest times. It was a district accessible from the sea, over which migration and invasion had from time immemorial been floated to our shores. Canoes or larger boats could land almost everywhere along the coast, could creep up the rivers, or shoot across the flooded fen. It was the region into which the races moving north from the Thames would find their way. Along the east and south borders of the fens a belt of dry chalk downs runs between the marsh on the one hand, and on the other, the high clay land covered with timber, which runs by Wood Ditton and Saffron Walden. With small exceptions, a similar country bounds the Fenland on the west. The woods on the one hand and the fens on the other were full of game, and primæval man found here a happy hunting-ground. The downs offered sweet pasture, and the borders of the fen abundance of good, if coarse, fodder ; so the pastoral folk of later time found it a desirable residence. Moreover, the dwellers round the fens could conceal themselves in the dense forests of the uplands, or in the patches of reeds and alders that dotted the islands in the fens. History and names of places confirm this. On the woodland side we have Walden and Wood Ditton, or Ditch Town. On the other, Fen Ditton or Ditch Town.

Nor does the parallel end here, for the chances of being overwhelmed and buried in the treacherous morasses or the tidal waters of the great estuary which was being converted into fen, were as great as in the sandstorms or floods of the Nile valley. Moreover, the antiseptic properties of the peat preserves organic matter as surely as does the dry soil of Egypt. Thus archæologists turn with the same kind of interest to the fens and the things found there, as they do to Egypt and its buried treasures. Nor can we say with certainty which record carries us back the farthest.

The plants and animals found in the fens, whether recent or fossil, have been often enumerated and described; so also have the objects of archæological interest which have from time to time turned up in and around the fen land. The story of the reclamation of the fens and the legislation bearing upon it are accessible to all. But its geographical history has not received the same attention. Yet it is to this history we must look for a check upon wild speculation, and suggestions as to the direction and possibilities of further research.

I propose, in the short communication which I have the honour of bringing before the Association this evening, to point out those changes which have brought about the successive geographical conditions of the district, and which must impose a limit upon all our calculations as to how long the fens have been what they are, and what they were like in earlier ages; in what respect they influenced settlements within or around their borders.

At the same time, I lay on the table and describe some objects illustrative of the questions I propose for your consideration, and a few of rare occurrence and special interest.

Time was when the chalk hills extended nearly across the Wash from Hunstanton to Skegness, except one gorge through which the waters of the Ouse and its tributaries found their way to the sea. Many of our rivers which have cut across the strike of the beds have run in approximately the same direction so long, that they have removed the softer strata over wide areas behind the principal barriers of hard rock, through which they have kept cutting a gorge deeper and deeper as required to form an outlet for the upland waters. The Thames has done this, leaving wide open plains on the great Jurassic and Cretaceous clays with narrow valleys through the harder rocks. If such a river valley were to be depressed, first the upland waters would be ponded back, and then the sea would run in through the gorge, and the great plain behind would become a lagoon or land-locked sea. The conflict of tidal and fresh water would soon silt it up, and through the alluvial plain thus formed the rivers would meander to their shifting mouths.

The Yorkshire Ouse is in an intermediate stage between what we see in the Thames and in the Fenland. The Ouse with its tributaries, especially the Don and Trent, have levelled a great space above Hull, but there the outlet is narrowed between hills of chalk. If this area were to be still more depressed, the sea would rush in between Hull and Barton, and would overrun all the country about Crowle and Thorne.

The Wash is an example of a later stage in this process. When the area was depressed to the requisite depth, the sea rushed in through the gorge which the upland waters had cut on their way to the sea across the chalk hills which once ran between Hunstanton and Skegness. The ebbing and flowing tide and wind-lashed waves battered down the rocks on either side, widening the estuary, and ponding back the rivers, till beaches were formed along the sea shore and mud banks in the rivers. Large spaces of water were cut off by these processes, forming meres and lakes which were eventually choked up with peat.

Although, therefore, the peat is of various dates, all those dates are restricted within somewhat narrow limits. When the area was subject to the incursion of tidal waters, there could be no formation of peat. It can only have commenced to grow when the area was so far silted up that bodies of water were isolated; and it is found in excavations to alternate with silt or river mud irregularly, according as there were incursions of the sea or of river floods over the area where the peat had begun to grow. But this was a process carried on through long ages of changing geographical conditions. In some places the peat is being formed now, and peat runs under the Wash where it cannot have been formed for many a long age; so that we know that the peat is of very different ages in different localities.

The sketch I have given above explains very briefly the relation of the geological features to the configuration of the district. It is, to use an American expression, the "drowned" end of a valley, but of a valley which expanded inland behind a barrier so as to form a wide alluvial plain. That valley has been gradually sinking,



with periods of rest or oscillations. But it was not until it had sunk down to sea level that the waters of the rivers were ponded back and the marshes formed. So that the peat was not always there, not even throughout the age of man. The peat is a very important part of our subject from many points of view, but the peat covers only a part of the fenland, and is comparatively a late formation there.

Peat is of two kinds: tarn peat and hill peat. The tarn peat is due to the decomposition of water plants, wood, and other vegetable matter which grew on the spot, or was drifted into a swamp or lake. Hill peat, on the other hand, is due to the decay of plants which grow, not under water but on land, though in most cases that land is boggy. It grows on the tops of mountains 2,000 ft. high, and hangs on their steep slopes.

When a lake or swamp has been partly filled by silt carried down by streams, and peat has grown from the margin over the shell marl, right across the whole area, we have a land surface instead of a lake. Now, a different growth of plants prevails over the boggy land. Mosses, such as sphagnum, and heather grow on the peat which was the product of water weeds and drift wood. We find in the peat itself evidence of the change from tarn peat to hill peat, which points not to movements of upheaval and depression, but only to the regular and gradual operations of silting up, till what was lake has become dry land.

It is probable that one of the necessary conditions for the formation of peat is the absence of earthworms, whose usual function is to carry down the vegetable matter, and eject the mineral constituents of the soil in their castings at the surface. But earthworms cannot live under the water of a tarn, or in the wet boggy surface soil under the sphagnum on the hill-tops. Plants grow on the decayed remains of previous growths, and there is no agent to mix up the mineral and vegetable soil, and so a layer of pure vegetable matter is formed.

Now, it is a matter of great importance in archaeological speculations to ascertain whether an object has been found in one or the other of these two kinds of peat.

For example: an object found in that kind of peat to which we have given the name hill peat cannot have been dropped out of a canoe. Hill peat—that is, peat which grows in the air, not under water—creeps on over skeletons, trunks of trees, ancient huts, or anything that may have been left on its surface. On the other hand, neither man nor any land beast whose remains are buried in tarn peat, or that which is formed under water, can have lived on the spot where his remains are found.

Having, then, described how the Fenland has come to be what it is, we may now consider the history more in detail. From an archæological point of view, that history begins with the first appearance of man in the district.

We need not delay long over the possibility of there having been representatives of what has been called Eolithic or Palæotalithic man in this district. The flinty surface soil is full of specimens that would rejoice the heart of the believer in such evidence as has been offered for the existence of pre-Palæolithic man. I have elsewhere discussed that question somewhat fully, and altogether reject the evidence.

Not that we should reject the possibility of there having been man earlier than Palæolithic times, or the probability of some day finding satisfactory evidence of his presence. I urge only that the evidence upon which the existence of pre-Palæolithic man has so far been advocated is quite inconclusive; and that the only flint objects referred to that age, respecting the mode of occurrence of which we have any accurate information, are accidental forms due to natural causes, which may be found scattered over any ground covered with surface flints.

Of Palæolithic man we have abundant traces in the flint implements found round the margin of the fenland, and on the gravel terraces on the adjoining hills. A good specimen was once, but once only, procured from a labourer, who said he had dug it out of the Barnwell gravel. I have myself picked up a roughly-dressed implement on gravel, which I was informed had been carted from Barnwell. There is no doubt as to their occurrence at Brandon and Mildenhall. But I know of only one authenticated case of a Palæolithic implement

found *in situ*. That was dug out of the gravel on the top of Allington Hill by Mrs. Hughes. The height of this gravel above sea level is about 150 ft. These high-level gravels are the result of the winnowing of the sub-soil and soil derived directly from the chalk, from the boulder clay, and from ancient gravels of unknown age and origin. When they were deposited, the fen we now see did not exist.

It is most probable that the Palæolithic age was of very long duration, so that the pattern of flint implements had time to change. Man had, no doubt, a great variety of forms in use at the same time, depending upon the different purposes for which they were employed, and the variations in the flints out of which they were manufactured. But the occurrence of any varieties together in the same gravel bed does not prove that they belong to the same age, because the condition of the implements and other flints in the terrace gravels clearly shows that they have long lain scattered about on the ground, and that the gravel beds are only masses of winnowed surface soils arrested in their downward creep.

The forms of life also had time to change, and we do notice a succession in them. The hippopotamus and lion had their day. The elephant of African type made way for a form whose affinities were more with the Indian species. The leptorhine was succeeded by the tichorhine rhinoceros. The predominance of certain forms of life has suggested a chronological classification of the Palæolithic caves of France.

On approaching the existing Fenland, which, as we have inferred above, is a region of depression, we find that the ancient gravels, which generally have been observed on higher ground in terraces connected with the river valleys, have sunk below the level of the fens; and, where artificial excavations have exposed the old surface, are seen to occur in troughs and pans, or kneaded into the sodden upper part of the Jurassic and Cretaceous clays which underlie the fenland. In these patches of gravel, which are of older date than any of the deposits properly belonging to the fens, remains of the great extinct mammals—such as, for instance, rhinoceros and

elephant—have been found. They generally occur, as in the Whittlesea and Barrington gravels, in the very base of the deposit, where some of the bones appear to have been long exposed to surface action, and some to have been gnawed, and some water-worn.

We have another source of error in our speculations as to the origin, age, and mode of deposit of the gravels in the Fenland. Some of the older gravels have been washed down to lower levels. In these *remanié* deposits, the remains of the great mammals lie scattered and water-worn. Associated bones are never found, and elephant molars are rolled into pebbles. But in the true Fen deposits no Palæolithic implements have been found, nor any remains of the distinctive animals associated with Palæolithic man. The recorded cases of rhinoceros, etc., were from one of the ancient gravels beneath, and of earlier date than any of the fen beds.

Around the margin of the fen, or on the old surface on which the fen beds lie, a few implements of an intermediate form occurred. They were too few to generalise from with any certainty. They were more straight-sided, chisel-shaped and thinner, than any of the ordinary Palæolithic types, and in these respects approached the fen type of Neolithic implements. The doubt respecting them arose chiefly from the possibility of their being unfinished Neolithic implements, rough-dressed previous to grinding and polishing. For we must remember that Neolithic axes in their earlier stages were trimmed into forms much resembling Palæolithic implements; and when the form aimed at was the thin rectangular type of the Fens, it is probable that the rough flint would be trimmed down as nearly as possible to the required shape before any attempt was made to grind or polish it. The result must have been a rough-trimmed rectangular form somewhat like that now referred to.

Still, on the whole, from their graduating more easily into forms known on other evidence to be of Palæolithic age, I believe all of those which I exhibit in that class this evening to belong to the earlier group.

We cannot separate the question of the age and



origin of the gravels that surround them, and occur in patches under the fens, from the history of Palæolithic man. It is very rarely that we can find evidence of the contemporaneous existence of man, but we can establish some sequence in the order of succession of the beds from the remains of extinct or still-existing plants and animals found in them; and, if in any well-authenticated cases, remains of man have been proved to occur with any of these groups of fossil remains, then our history of man in any district must take account of the occurrence there of deposits identical with those in which, in other localities, his remains have been found.

Whatever may have been the history of those times, and however long the Palæolithic age, all we know about it in connection with the Fens is gathered from the flint implements we find scattered over the surface, or gathered in larger numbers here and there in the terraces of gravel. But Palæolithic man had passed away long before any of the peat now seen in the fens was formed.

Of Neolithic man we know more. He lived during the age when the peat of the Fenland was being formed. He dug pits on the hills near by, 30 ft. or 40 ft. deep, to obtain flint for the manufacture of implements. He trimmed them on the spot, leaving the ground covered with chips and flakes, and partly-finished implements which some flaw had marred in the making. He carried them away to finish, for use or for barter. He hunted the urus into the fen, and poleaxed him there. There is in the Woodwardian Museum at Cambridge a fine specimen, which was found with a polished stone weapon sticking in its skull.

Yet he has left no trace of his dwelling-place, no evidence as to his home life, no indication of the numbers of his family or tribe. It is doubtful if we have any interment that can be referred to this age.

There are two very distinct and well-marked types of Neolithic implements to be found in the Fen district. One is a long, thin, flat, straight-edged, chisel-like form, ground to a straight or slightly-curved cutting edge at the broader end, but generally merely rough-dressed

elsewhere. The implement found sticking in the skull of the urus was of this type. I have not seen any specimens of this type made of any material but flint, and that flint such as is found in the district. The other type is a thick form like a double wedge, with bulging oftener than straight sides, and a curved cutting edge commonly oblique to the axis of the instrument. These are generally made of the mottled flint of the northern counties, or of felstone, or less commonly of greenstone, and they are always well ground all over. This is the type most common further north, and the material also points to its having been introduced from the north by barter or otherwise, but I cannot tell which group is the older.

Have we in these implements evidence of two different races, both of Neolithic age, which successively occupied the Fenland?

Next, we have records of a people who knew the use of metal. From what has been made out elsewhere, we may suppose that they were of different nationality from the Neolithic folk. There is no evidence of any great changes in the physical geography of the district between the Neolithic age and that of Bronze. We do not know where or how the people of the Bronze age lived, but in this case we do know where and how they were buried. On the dry chalk downs around, we find the tumuli in which are urns containing the ashes of their dead. These are roughly moulded, rudely ornamented with cord marks, and rows of indents made with a pointed bone or other such instrument. They are sufficiently well baked to allow of their being handled to receive the collected ashes from the pyre, and to bear the weight of the earth heaped over them. They may have been baked in the pyre, but they cannot have received the firing where they are found, because they lie either in the earth, or covered by or inverted on a slab, and these generally show no signs of fire.

Objects such as these urns are too fragile to carry about. I can, therefore, exhibit only sketches of them.

It is again from evidence obtained elsewhere that we identify the bodies buried in the tumuli of Allington Hill, for instance, with the people of the Bronze age.

On this high ground we have thus evidence of successive occupation by the people of the Palæolithic, the Neolithic and the Bronze ages. Of these, the Palæolithic folk have left no traces in the Fens, because the Fens which we see there now did not exist in Palæolithic times.

But man of the Neolithic and Bronze ages has left traces in the peat and silt. Bronze weapons are found here and there, all round and in the fens. A large number of bronze swords and palstaves, now in the collection of Mr. Pell, of Wilburton Manor, were found all together in the peat at the edge of the fen, associated in such a manner as to suggest that they had been in a boat which had sunk; but I am unable to offer any more exact evidence as to the nature of the peat in which they were found, or other circumstances from which we might infer how they came there. Canoes made out of a single tree hollowed out have been found in several places in the fens, but I am not aware of any evidence that would exactly fix their age.

The condition of the timber found in the fens suggests many interesting enquiries, for the wood of ancient canoes is in the same condition as the prostrate trees of unknown age. On the one hand, we see much of it rapidly becoming part of the peat, and when dried crumbling into dust; while, on the other hand, we find some of the wood sound though sodden, and when dried as hard as ebony. We further notice a difference of shade in the two kinds. The more rotten, peat-like wood has a brown or red-black colour; the harder wood has an inky or blue-black tinge. It is not uncommon to find the outside of the tree perishing into the brown peat, while the inside shows the grain of solid wood with a blue-purple bloom. Therefore, some change is set up where there is free percolation of water on the surface of the wood, and through it when it has been opened out by decomposition, different from that which takes place when the water passes—as does the sap in the growing tree—through the tissues. I have never estimated how much water there is in a piece of oak lying in wet peat, as compared with that in the living tree. It probably

varies very much, according to the amount of disintegration that has gone on in the wood. Some idea, however, may be formed of the loss on drying from an observation I made on a slice of a canoe from the Fens near Ely, which was given to me many years ago. The canoe had been lying exposed to the air for some time, and was warping and splitting up to such an extent that the owner thought that it could not be preserved, and therefore cut it up and gave pieces to different persons. It had, therefore, already lost much of the fen water. The piece given to me I labelled, and placed in the Woodwardian Museum. After some years, I noticed that the label had cockled up, and had become detached except at one end. The mark of the gum by which it had been stuck on remained on the specimen, and, on laying the original label back on it, I found that the wood had lost, across the grain, one-third in linear dimensions by being kept for a few years in the dry atmosphere of the Museum.

Much of the wood in the Tertiary and other clays passes through the state of lignite to coal. It is not improbable that some fragments of wood which have been long buried in wet clayey deposits, and have been considered to have been charred in fire, have in reality only undergone this process of slow combustion which is due to its oxidization in the water in which it lies.

This, however, is a destructive agent. Bog oak must owe its consistency and hardness to some other action.

Now, it is well known that there is a large quantity of iron held in solution in the water of all peat bogs, and that this iron is sometimes thrown down in large quantities, forming what is known as bog-iron ore. The process, depending upon the decay of vegetable matter, which it then tends to arrest, takes place within the tissue of the wood, and marks its path, in the earlier stages especially, by the formation of an ink which gives the purple bloom, and afterwards by the precipitation of salts of iron, which harden and preserve the wood. The action is probably complex, but the first stage, detected by the colour, probably points to the action of the tannin caught in the process and held in the woody fibre.

An interesting example which seems to bear upon the



question I owe to the courtesy of my friend Mr. Kett, late Mayor of Cambridge. In cutting up an oak tree grown in Suffolk, he found just under the bark a piece of iron, which was at first thought to be only the head of a large nail. On cutting into the timber around it, with a view to extracting it, it was found to be the horizontal brace of an iron railing which had been driven into the tree about 6 ins. The tree had then grown beyond it, and finally covered the head of the iron, leaving only a scar on the outside next the bark, on which there was a corresponding protuberance. About 11 ins. lower down there was another similar horizontal bar, and an oblique twisted band of iron connected the outside of this lower horizontal brace with a short head hammered into the tree, about 9 ins. below. This oblique piece and the lower bar were also completely overgrown, but the end of the oblique twisted rod clearly indicated the outside of the tree when the railings were fastened to it.

The number of rings of growth from the centre to the circumference of the tree was eighty-five; and inferring the depth to which the iron had been originally driven in from the form of the bar, the tree had overgrown the iron to a depth of 7 ins. in forty-three years.

A similar growth may be seen in the case of an acacia in the Lensfield Road, Cambridge, where the wood has grown through and enveloped part of the iron railings.

Now, when we examine the section of this oak, the first point we observe is that the growth of the wood was rather more rapid along the foreign body, the rings of growth being all turned outwards in the efforts made by the bark to cover the wound. Next, we observe a decomposition of the wood along those portions where there had been any cavity left by the rusting away of the iron. Had the metal been one less easily acted upon, it is probable that there would have been no such lines of weakness, and no rotting of the timber. But the point to which I would call special attention is, that in the length of the tree there is a blue-black stain passing along the tissue from the iron. This I attribute to the same action as that which produced the bloom on the sound bog oak, namely, to the formation of an ink by the combination of the iron with the organic acids of the oak tree.

Mr. Kett has kindly presented this interesting specimen to the Woodwardian Museum, in illustration of the mode of preservation of the Pleistocene vegetation of the Fenlands.

We cannot tell whether there was an age characterised by the use of iron succeeding the Bronze age in this district; nor do we know what the relation of the earlier folk—of whom we have learned something by finding their weapons or their graves—was to the various tribes whom the Romans found round the Fenland.

Here lived the powerful tribe of the Iceni, and on the open downs between the marshes and the woodland they were attacked by the Romans under Ostorius, and defeated with immense slaughter, somewhere near the dykes which had been thrown across the only open ground along which man or beast could travel.<sup>1</sup>

These dykes belong to the time of the fens. They are not carried further to the north-west, because the impassable swamps lay on that side. They were not constructed over the clay-covered hills on the south-east, because the impenetrable woods were a sufficient protection there. But what an archæological puzzle they remain! Who threw them up, and why were they placed where they are, and why do they not all face the same way?

That they have a distinct relation to the fens is clear. They always end off at the fen, and if an arm of marsh land stretches inland across the line of dyke, the dyke is not carried across the boggy ground, as it would be were it a roadway, but terminates at the edge of the swamp, and is constructed again on the other side and carried on to the main mass of fen. Thus, Balsham dyke ends at Quy Water, and is carried across the high and dry ground by Fen Ditton to the Cam, which there runs along the eastern margin of the fen.

At Reach, the Devil's Dyke seems to be continued into the fen by the Lode and the bank parallel to it; and there is no reason for holding that the people who made the great dykes could not make a bank into the fens or

<sup>1</sup> Ridgeway, *Proc. Ant. Soc. Camb.*, vol. vii, p. 200.

a cut from the river and permanent landing-place: but we have no evidence that they did make anything of the kind.

Moreover, soon after, the Romans appear upon the scene, and we find that they used that bank from Reach to Upware, and also some of the dykes as roadways; and perhaps for this very reason they sometimes built their villas close to the dyke, as near Swaffham Prior. It is curious how few traces of their military advance we find, yet how universal are the signs of long occupation which they have left. When once they had fought their great battles, and the natives had realised that they were irresistible, they seem to have set to work to improve the agriculture and commerce of the country. Villas with outhouses and signs of occupation everywhere show that it was as safe for farmers or traders in and round the fens in Roman times as it is now, and far more safe than it was for a thousand years after the legionaries were withdrawn from Britain.

Roman coins are not quite satisfactory proof of the spread of Roman influence, for the natives by this time knew the value of coins, and they may have been carried home anywhere after a successful raid. But fragments of Roman pottery of the better kind, scattered over the ground, tell of long, quiet settlement.

We follow the well-to-do Roman farmers along the rivers and right out into the fens, as may be seen by reference to the Reports of the *Proceedings* of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, and many other local publications. The doubt that remains is generally whether the objects recorded were found in peat or other true fen-deposits, or on the gravel banks which always stood out as dry ground above the fen.

Roman remains are found in the outer part of the great dyke near Reach, as if buried there after the construction of the dyke. The railway cutting exposed the base of the rampart, but no Roman remains were found below it, though there were many in the upper part of the cutting close by, and the foundations of an extensive villa are buried in the adjoining field. Part of these foundations were built of clunch; and it is therefore probable that the enormous quarries, which are seen along

the outcrop of the Burwell Rock on the west, date from Roman times.

Since that time the district was occupied by well-to-do Romans, and it has been suggested that some of the creeks and landing-places, as well as some of the embankments along the rivers and the sea front, were constructed by them.

This embanking and controlling the tidal flow and the floods in the upland waters would soon begin to affect the Fenland, but not always in the manner that would at first sight appear probable. If a peat bog is dried it shrinks, and the surface level is lowered, so that a sudden rush of water would overflow it all; whereas, if the same mass of peat were slowly soaked with water, it would swell like a sponge, and the surface might be kept continually above the reach of floods. An interesting example of this was noticed in the similar area in the basin of the Humber. At one time only the top of Thorne Church tower, eight miles off, could be seen from Goole Bridge; but when the intermediate ground had been drained, and, even though by the process of warping a mass of silty soil had been laid on over a considerable part of it, the effect was to squeeze out the water and cause the peat to shrink, so that the body of the church could be seen from the same spot.

Moreover, when the peat is dry, the surface lying fallow in the course of cultivation is blown away as fine dust. I heard of a recent case, north of Cambridge, where all the peaty soil of a large field of oats was entirely carried away by a strong dry wind. The neighbouring ditches were all choked, but nothing was seen of the oats or of the soil in which they had been sown.

This depression of the surface by shrinkage, and removal of the light peaty soil by the wind has, in some parts, so far reduced the level of the land that the engineers responsible for the drainage of the fens find an ever-increasing difficulty in carrying off the water with the old machinery and ditches, which were designed for a different state of the surface. I do not know when the peat of the Fenland was first used for fuel, but in a



district where there was plenty of wood the quantity of peat available would not be so important a consideration as where the woods had been destroyed, or were protected from indiscriminate felling. When, in later times, we read of "forests" in this district, we must remember that the word meant not a woodland, but the wild land beyond enclosures and cultivation. It is clear from such observations as these that the reclamation of the fens is the beginning of the end; and as we have seen that the fens did not exist when Palæolithic man first appeared upon the scene, so when we see that embankments to control the tidal and flood waters have been constructed, whether by the Romans or some later people, we know that we are drawing near the end of the fens as an important factor in archæological history.

In the *Proceedings* of the Archæological Association<sup>1</sup> there are records of Roman remains found in the Fenland, and a discussion of the origin and use of the mounds found grouped in various places, especially in the northern part of the district.

Whether or not it can be established that the Romans constructed some of the great earthworks near Wisbech, it is clear that the bank from Reach to Upware was in existence in Roman times. All the Roman pottery that I have procured or heard of, as found in the fens of that area, was found along the line of that bank, generally just on one side of it.

The top of this bank is now level with the general surface of the peat, and would hardly be noticed in any part of its course; but, as it was thrown up by digging out a ditch alongside, it received some clay from the bottom of the excavation, and further was (probably on purpose to form a hard roadway) pressed down and hardened. It is now so far consolidated that the peat-diggers when they come to it leave it untouched, and thus it was proved to run straight towards Upware.

North of Willingham, an urn full of Roman coins was found in a rough field on the borders of the fen, showing that the Romans were advancing into the Fenland on that side.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. xxiv, 1878, pp. 506, 507, 514; vol. xxv, pp. 11, 12.

At Upware there is a small rectangular earthwork, probably as it stands a mediæval moat; and along the margin of the fen, stretching north from this, there has been a large quantity of Roman pottery found, much of it of a highly-decorated better class of ware. As far as I know, no systematic exploration of this interesting locality has yet been made. On many of the gravel islands of the Fenland, Roman remains have been found, as at Manea, the Isle of Ely, etc.

There is no doubt that the Fenland was occupied by the Romans, and that they carried out important works in and around it.

The alluvial clay on the banks of the Cam, near Horningsea, seems to have furnished them with exactly the material they required for making pottery; and accordingly we find, by the heaps of waste, that there was a manufactory there through long ages. It may be useful to remark that, as we are here using the word Roman, it is merely a chronological term. There were probably only a very small proportion of people of Roman blood in Britain. The legionaries were drawn from all parts of Europe; and when once the country had been subjugated, and the natives had adopted the manners, customs, and instruments of their conquerors, the remains left by the Romanized British would show nothing distinctive. Throughout the early part of the history, at any rate, then as now, in out-of-the-way corners, the natives would retain old-fashioned ways and appliances. We must, however, believe that the subjugation of the country was complete and widespread.

Not so in the next period, for which we conveniently use the word Saxon, also in a chronological sense, for the Old English, whether Jute, Dane, Engle, German or Saxon, and for the Romanized British when they had been brought under the political and social system of the new-comers. But this conquest was not like that carried out by the Romans, where a higher civilization overran by force of arms the British tribes, many of whom were equally vigorous and intelligent, but less advanced than the Romans in discipline and the arts. The invaders of the Saxon period, on the contrary, were less

advanced in the arts of civilisation than the Romanized British whom they found in the country. They came over in small bodies, with a strong communal system, and found here the municipal system which Rome had bequeathed to Britain. But they did not immediately overrun and subdue the whole country, and could not at once supersede the firmly-established Roman system of government. Therefore, when we are examining the remains of the earlier part, at any rate, of this period, we must bear in mind the strong probability that the Roman, and so-called Saxon, long held their own side by side. Why should the new-comers have killed off such useful people as the potters? On the contrary, we have much reason for believing that the Roman type of common ware was made on the borders of the fens far on towards Norman times. And at Horningsea especially we may pick up in the rubbish of the ancient brickfield basketsful of fragments which we can match exactly in the mediæval ditches of Cambridge, and also as much that agrees exactly with the pottery found in the Roman rubbish-pits of Chesterford. This line of enquiry has not yet been sufficiently followed up; but the facts already ascertained teach us to be cautious in generalising respecting the home history of the inhabitants of the Fenland, for the next four or more centuries after the withdrawal of the Romans.

I have no evidence to lay before you of any great operations carried on in the Fenland during this time. We have evidence of inhumation close to the margin of the fen at Burwell. The associated objects and instruments lead us to refer these remains to what we for the present distinguish as Saxon, using the word now in an ethnological sense. Not far off, on Allington Hill, the dragons on the ornaments and other objects lead us to refer the remains inhumed in tumuli to some Scandinavian race. It is curious that neither in nor around the fens, where they might be so well preserved—nor indeed anywhere—do we find traces of where these people lived. Saxon, Dane, or whoever they were—their villages and homesteads are entirely lost: may be that the perishable materials of which they were built have returned to dust



or may be existing villages always cover the site. We know very little of these people, except what we learn from their cemeteries.

Now we come to another great event, which in its character and results more resembled the Roman Conquest than it did the gradual overflow of Scandinavian and German races into our island. The Normans, with a following of adventurers from the mixed race that peopled the northern shores of France, and some troops from the interior of France and Brittany, landed on our southern shores, and soon brought all the country into subjection: a subjection of such a kind as made labour abundant, and accumulated wealth in a few hands by confiscation. Great works were undertaken, but they were chiefly the building of castles, churches, and mills. We do not know of any large embanking or drainage of the fens; but the carriage of stone for the cathedrals of Ely and Peterborough, besides innumerable churches and monastic establishments on almost every desirable site in the fens and around it, necessitated the control of the waterways and the construction of wharves.

Mill leets of Norman age are known a little way up the rivers, as at Barrington. Chaussées, or in the Saxon tongue Causeways, were constructed across marshy places, as Maid's Causeway at Cambridge, and Aldreth Causeway across the fen near Haddenham, along the traditional line of advance of the Norman general, Bellasis, whose name is supposed by some to be preserved in Balsar's Hill. On the mound known as Cherry Hill, at Ely, there was probably a pre-Norman wooden fort, but this old burh was not modified into a castle, as was the similar structure which commanded the passage of the Cam at Cambridge. Ely was still surrounded by marshes, or a wide expanse of water in flood time, as so well described in the story of *Hereward the Wake*.

Portions of the fens have been so far reclaimed that, where there is no peat, but only silt and clay, it would be difficult to believe that it had been a swamp down to quite recent times. On the other hand, the making of fords and other obstructions has here and there ponded back the river, and caused a swamp or a silting-up of con-



siderable alluvial areas. For instance, there is a long tongue of fens running along the river quite up to Cambridge, and the alluvium opens out here and there in many places higher up, giving rise to small isolated fens. When some excavations were made on Midsummer Common a few years ago, we found evidence of a peaty swamp having run past Jesus College quite up to the town, in comparatively recent times. There were alternations of peat and silt, with early mediæval pottery at the base down to some 8 ft. or so, and alternations of peat, clay, gravel and sand to twice that depth.

Fords were always a simple and easily-constructed method of crossing a river. A quantity of stone thrown down, a row of piles driven in, or even a number of boulders placed pretty close together, and themselves used as stepping-stones, hold back the water, so that there is at first a little shallow pond above them, which soon becomes filled with sand and gravel, and forms an easily-traversed ford. Such crossings are quite common in any hilly district, as, for instance, in Wales or the north of England. Similar structures were thrown across even slower-flowing streams, but in this case the ford must be formed by gravel carried to it, as the river would deposit only mud. It is extremely probable that the crossing below the Castle Hill at Cambridge, which at first was at the head of the fens, was a ford. There was most likely another near Barnwell Priory; and I would suggest that the "hards" which used to impede the navigation and had to be removed in quite recent times, were many of them originally old fords. There has not been sufficient attention paid to points like this when opportunities have occurred for careful investigation. Though they may appear at first to be matters of small import, it is impossible to estimate how valuable such evidence may become; for fords indicate roads, and roads determine the ancient trade route, and help to fix the sites of fortified stations and towns.

It was not till the time of the Dutch engineers in the seventeenth century, that the reclamation of the fens was seriously undertaken; and now it is one of the best-drained districts in the kingdom, the water being carried

off by a system of deep ditches, from which it is pumped up here and there into canals or "levels," along which it is carried to the sea.

This later period, however, has been one of great interest for the archæologist, for it is these recent operations which have rendered it possible to recover some of the lost history of the Fens.

In turning over the soft peaty soil, the trees which had lain for ages undisturbed were found a few inches below the surface. As they interfered with the plough, they had to be removed, and we were able to read the curious story of their growth on a dry soil, the incursion of flood water owing to some local change of conditions, the rotting of their roots, and finally their prostration all in one direction by some exceptionally fierce storm.

It was, of course, often difficult for horses to travel over this soft peaty soil, and a special shoe was invented which spread far beyond the hoof, the hoof being nailed on to the inner rim of the shoe. These are very rare, and as the use of them seems almost to have passed from the memory of man, they are a source of great wonderment when found, for they are very awkward-looking things, and can rarely have been used without great inconvenience, and if the horse sunk into sticky soil must have been very easily sucked off.

#### SUMMARY.

Thus we see in the Fenland an area where land and water have alternately prevailed. We find evidence of marine, estuarine, lacustrine, or fluvial conditions, where there is now dry land; and the sea now rolls where once were alluvial plains, and where ancient forests grew.

On the whole, this has been an area of depression with minor oscillations in the movement—and with changes brought about by the processes of denudation and deposition which were going on all the while.

In this area Palæolithic man appeared early, before the fen deposits were formed, for we find none of his remains, nor those of the great extinct or migrated animals which lived here with him in the peat and silt

of the fens. Palæolithic man belongs to the age of the gravel terraces and plains.

Neolithic man has not been found in any of the terrace gravels. He belongs to the age of the fens.

Man of the age of Metal, Bronze and Iron, followed on, but we know of no changes in the physical geography coinciding with these two archæological divisions.

The Roman engineers began the reclamation of the fens. In the Saxon age we know of no artificial works or natural operations affecting them to any important extent.

In Norman times, great architects and engineers again arrive, but their work in the fens is more a matter of inference than of observation. Its development may be traced through mediæval times to the present day, when the Fenland is still a region of vast interest from many points of view. Beautiful in its atmospheric effects, the last home of many a rare plant and animal : suggesting in the relics that meet the explorer everywhere a long story of the varied results of the gentler operations as well as of the occasional more violent forces of nature, and of fierce conflicts between man and man.





## THE WELSH MARCHES.

BY C. H. COMPTON, ESQ., V.P.

(Read February 1st, 1899.)



IN a previous paper<sup>1</sup> on this subject we traced the constitution of the Lordship Marchers, from their origin shortly after the Norman Conquest, until the conquest of Wales by King Edward I; the effect of which was to render it impossible for any new lordships to be constituted on the footing of the original institution, because the whole of Wales then became subject to the English Crown, the Lords Marchers having all along held their seignories from the King as tenants *in capite*; and the rest of the territory of Wales becoming subject to the Crown of England, and being divided into shires. To such an extent did the Lordship Marchers extend, that the Lord Herbert of Cherbury, in his *History of the Reign of King Henry VIII*, says there were 141 lordships then existing, which must have been much the same number as in the days of Edward I, and must in those turbulent times have been productive of a large amount of arbitrary and conflicting rule. It is therefore no wonder that in the reign of Henry VIII the evils arising from these petty jurisdictions had grown so great as to lead to the whole of Wales being brought under the jurisdiction of the English laws, and the country, including the territories of the Lordships Marchers, being divided into the shires as they now exist. But even in the earliest period the want of some settled jurisdiction over the Marches

<sup>1</sup> Read December 7th, 1898. *Journal B. A. A.*, vol. iv, new series, p. 339.



was felt; and though it cannot with any certainty be ascertained when this jurisdiction first commenced, as it grew *ex necessitate rerum* rather than by direct establishment, yet efforts were made from time to time during the reigns of Henry I to Edward IV, and continued through the subsequent reigns of King Henry VII and Henry VIII, to control and utilise the powerful influence of the Lords Marchers, which led to the establishment of the Court of the Lord President and Council of the Marches of Wales, with its permanent seat at Ludlow Castle.

The first reliable notice of any constituted authority was in the reign of King Henry I, when Richard, Bishop of London, "as appears by the Chronicles of the Princes of Wales, was sent by that King in the ninth year of his reign to be Lieutenant or President of the Marches, who did continue for a long time at Shrewsbury";<sup>1</sup> and it is said that, previously to this, viz., in the seventh year of his reign, the King ordered him to call upon some of the chieftains of Powis for aid in rescuing Nesta, the daughter of Rhys ap Tewdwr, from the custody of Owain, son of Cadwgan. In the ninth year of the reign of King Richard I, Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was Chief Justiciary of England, exercised military power in the Marches. In King John's reign, the wardens had military jurisdiction. In the forty-fourth year of Henry III's reign, Geoffrey de Genevil, who held lands in Ludlow, was commanded to repair to the Marches of Wales as a Baron Marcher, to prevent the incursions of the Welsh, who had then joined the barons against the King; and in the following year orders were issued from the castle of Ludlow, commanding all the Barons Marchers to assist Roger de Mortimer in restraining the hostility of the Welsh.

In the forty-seventh year of the reign of King Henry III (A.D. 1263), Roger Mortimer, James de Adithley, and Hamo le Strange, had a general rendezvous with the Barons Marchers at Ludlow, to concert proper measures for suppressing Simon de Montford, Earl of Leicester, and the other barons who had taken up arms against the

<sup>1</sup> *Harl. MSS.*, No. 255, fo. 476.

King. The Earl of Leicester, to oppose the Marchers, made a league with Llewelyn, Prince of Wales, who with united forces attacked the castles of Hay and Ludlow, which were both burned and demolished.

King Edward III, contemplating severing the Principality of Wales from the Crown of England, and fearing that the King of England might thereby lose the tenure and service of the Lords Marchers by reason of their being united to the Principality, the dismembering of which Lordship Marchers might be a great weakening of the Crown of England,<sup>1</sup> it was enacted by Stat. 28 Edward III, c. 2 (1355), that all the Lords of the Marches of Wales should be perpetually attendant and annexed to the Crown of England, as their ancestors had been always before, and not to the Principality of Wales.

It has been said that King Edward IV erected the Court of President and Council of the Marches in honour of the Earls of March, from whom he was descended; but this would assume a settled tribunal and form of government at that time for which there is no warrant; nor can the term "Marches" be connected in any way with the Earl of March, or with that more fanciful suggestion that the creation of the title of Marquis was connected with the Lords Marchers. Selden, in his *Titles of Honor*, derives the dignity of Marquis from Marques, or Marches, governors of provinces bordering on some other state or sea, and gives instances of such being instituted in Europe; but in speaking of the Lords Marchers of Wales, and of Roger Mortimer being created Earl of March by King Edward III, he says: "This was only the name, not the dignity, of Marchio; neither were they in England styled Marquises but Marchers."<sup>2</sup>

That this court had its origin in the royal prerogative goes without saying, but how it was developed is not so easy to trace. In a learned discourse against the jurisdiction of the King's Bench over Wales, which forms one of the series of *Hargreaves' Law Tracts*, published in

<sup>1</sup> *Lansdowne MSS.*, No. 216.

<sup>2</sup> Selden, *Titles of Honor*, p. 216, ed. 1614.

1786,<sup>1</sup> speaking of the King's Council in England, the author says :

"It must be understood that these words, 'the Council', are used so promiscuously in the old records, that it is quite impossible to give them any definite meaning. Sometimes they stand for the King's ordinary Council, which consisted of all the great officers of the kingdom, with the judges. In other places they are used to signify the Privy Council only, of which, too, the judges, or some of them, were a part. Sometimes the ordinary Council joined to the House of Lords were called by this name. Sometimes the House of Lords alone, and very frequently the whole Parliament, are entitled the King's Council. . . . In short, so great is the confusion in the old records from this promiscuous use of the word 'Council', that my lord Hale can give no other rule to ascertain its meaning but the subject-matter of the record itself.

"Then as to the power and jurisdiction of the King's Council. It is to be known that the King, as supreme lord, oftentimes exercised an extraordinary jurisdiction in great causes over all the Palatine Earls and Lords Marchers; and when the matter was of sufficient importance, held plea originally, and heard the cause sometimes in Parliament, and sometimes by persons specially commissioned to try that particular cause. And this authority in the time of Edw. I was frequently delegated to the judges of the King's Bench. The causes which called for this extraordinary cognizance were generally the riots and tumults of the great barons, who were too powerful to be corrected by the ordinary course of justice, together with disputes about jurisdiction, which were generally attended with great disorders. . . .

"These great causes, after trials in Parliament grew out of use, came to be determined by the King in Council, or such particular persons as he assigned for that purpose; and hence arose, as I guess, that Great Court of the Council and President of Wales, which was instituted to keep the Lordships Marchers in order, and to exercise, as the King's Vicegerents, his sovereign jurisdiction over these sturdy subjects. And having thus gotten some footing in criminal matters, they, as the fashion is of most courts, began presently to enlarge their bounds, and thrust themselves into all civil causes."

Let us now look at some of the Records which refer to the jurisdiction of the King over Wales, and his Court of the President and Council.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Hargreaves, in a note to this discourse, says it was purchased by him at a bookseller's, and that it appeared to him to have very great merit. He was not then aware who was the author of it.

In the Treatise on the Government of Wales before referred to,<sup>1</sup> is an abstract of "divers Records found in the Tower when the king in antient time wrote to divers Lords Marchers in Wales and people of those Lordships touching affairs required of them in respect of their Lordships which they hold of the king."

Among these are the following entries :—

Edwd. I in 11th year of his reign, on his last Expedition into Wales, wrote to the officers of the Towns and Counties of South Wales to bring Victuals out of Montgomery, and he wrote to the chief Towns of every Lordship Marcher. Edwd. 2 did the like in the Wars with Scotland in the 3d year of his reign, and in the 10th year of his reign he wrote to the Lords of the Liberties of Wales to have the sea Coast watched and men armed and Castles strengthened. These letters were written from Berwick on Tweed, "datum apud Berwicum super Tweedam 24 Junij Anno E. 10."

The treatise continues :—

"Here is to be noted that the King writ not here to any part of the six shires that is part of the Principality of Wales, but only to such part of Wales as was subdued by the Lords Marchers, and were his tenants, yet we must think that the King had also men out of the Principality lands to serve him in these Wars, but these Commissions are not to be found with these among the Kings records in the Tower, for the Prince of Wales, who held the Principality, wrote for men out of his Principality to serve his father in his wars, which records remain among the Prince's records, and are not to be found in the Tower."

There are two MSS. in the British Museum, one of which, in the Cottonian collection,<sup>2</sup> is headed :—

"A Catalogue of the names of the several Lords Presidents of the Counsell established in the Marches of Wales since 18 Edwd. 4, with the several years when they began their Presidencies there as followeth.

"18 Edwd. 4      THE EARL RIVERS  
JOHANNES EPIUS WIGORN

"17 Hen. 7      WILLUS SMITH EPIUS LINCOLNIENSIS."

The other MS. is in the Lansdowne collection,<sup>3</sup> and is headed :—

"The names of the L. Presidents of the Marches of Wales as they are written in the Register at Ludlow.

<sup>1</sup> *Lansdowne MSS.*, No. 216.

<sup>2</sup> *Vitellius*, c. 1, fo. 255b.

<sup>3</sup> *Nu.* 255, fo. 476.



“RICHARD, Bishop of London.

“This B., as appears by the chronicles of the Princes of Wales, was sent by Hen. I, Anno Regni 9<sup>o</sup>, to be Lieutenant or President of the Marches, who did continue for a long time at Shrewsbury.

“JOHN, Bishop of Worsr.

“This man, as appeareth by record of the Town Hall of Salopia, bearing date the 10th of April A<sup>o</sup> E. 4. 18, was president of the Princes Council in the Marches of Wales and the L. Anthony Erle Rivers, uncle and Governor to the sd. Prince. And the said Bishop, together with the said Erle as Lord President sat in the Town Hall aforesaid, and made certain ordinances for the weale and tranquility of the said Town.

“WM. SMYTH, Bishop of Lincoln.

“This B. was the first Lord President of Wales found in the Records, who was sent by Hen. 7 in the 17th year of his reign to be Lord President of Prince Arthur’s Council in the Principality of Wales and Marches of the same, and he continued Lord President until the 4th year of Hen. 8. He was founder of Brazenose College at Oxen.”

The *Cottonian MS.* before mentioned only gives the names of the Presidents and the dates of their appointments, commencing with the eighteenth year of Edw. IV; but in another MS. in the same collection,<sup>1</sup> an account is given of the ordinances made by John, Bishop of Worcester, and Earl Rivers, at Shrewsbury, of which the following is an extract:—

“10 April 1478, 18 Edwd. 4. Ordinances made by John [Alcock] Bp. of Worcester, President of my Lord P’s Council. And the Right Noble Lord Antony, Earl Rivers, [uncle and]<sup>2</sup> Governor to the said Prince and other of his honorable [Councill] being in the Town Hall of Shrewsbury for the well rest and tranquility of the same Towne and for good rule to be kept by officers, ministers, and the Inhabitants thereof.”

By Letters Patent,<sup>3</sup> dated November 10th, 13th Edw. IV (A.D. 1474-5), that king committed and deputed

<sup>1</sup> Vitellius, c. 1, Nu. 7.

<sup>2</sup> This MS. has been burnt at the edge, and the words between brackets are destroyed. Cf. with the *Lansdowne MS.*; the words supplied must have been in the original.

<sup>3</sup> Pat. 13 Edw. IV, pt. 1, M. 3; vide Prynne’s *Animadversions on Coke’s 4th Inst.*, p. 45.

the Bishop of Rochester to “teche and enforme” the king’s son (Prince Edward)—

“in all cunnyng and Vertu : and also President of his (not our) Counsell, yeving him powair and auctorite to call and assemble all the Councellours of our said son as oftentymes as *hit* shall be thought unto him necessarie and prouffitable . . . and with as large power and authority as unto the said office of techer belongith or apperteyneth, and as any man had or occupied the said office in tyme passed. And by Lres. Patent in the same year,<sup>1</sup> Anthony Earle Rivers was appt<sup>d</sup> Governor and Ruler of the Prince.”

The prelate named in the first of these Patents as Bishop of Rochester, was the same person as John, Bishop of Worcester, in the *Cottonian* and *Lansdowne MSS.* He was Dr. John Alcock. In 1470 he was Privy Councillor to the king; in 1472 he was consecrated Bishop of Rochester, translated to Worcester in 1476, and to Ely in the month of November, 1486, and died in the year 1500. In the sketch of his life in the *Dictionary of National Biography*, it is said that he became Lord President of Wales, having been the first appointed to that post.

It is to be observed in the Patent appointing the Bishop tutor to the Prince, he was also deputed President of his (the Prince’s) Council. It is distinctly stated *not our, i.e.,* not the King’s Council. In the *History of the Princes of Wales* it is said :—

“King Edward 4, using much the faithful service of the Welshmen, meant the reformation of the estate of Wales and the establishing of a Court within that Principality, and therefore he sent John, Bishop of Worcester, and the Earle Rivers Antony Widdewile with the Prince of Wales to the Country, to the end he might understand how to proceed in his purposed reformation. But the troubles and disquietness of his own subjects and the shortness of his reign suffered him to do little or nothing in that behoof.”

This shows that there was at that time no settled Court of a President and Council of Wales, or Wales and the Marches, but only a Council of the Prince of Wales distinct from the King’s Privy Council; and this will

<sup>1</sup> 13 Edw. IV. pt. II, M. 15.

account for the conflicting statements made by the historians of this period, some of whom have not distinguished between the Council of Wales and the Marches, and the Prince's Council. In further confirmation of this distinction, it must be noted that Bishop Alcock and Lord Rivers were at Shrewsbury (not Ludlow, which was subsequently the headquarters of the President and Council of Wales and the Marches), and it was in the records of the Town Hall at Shrewsbury that their names appear as President of the Prince's Council and Governor of the Prince respectively.<sup>1</sup>

On the death of Edward IV, in 1483, Bishop Alcock was removed from his charge of tutor to Prince Edward by the Duke of Gloucester; and the prince, being then thirteen years of age, was at Ludlow under the charge of his uncle, Earl Rivers, Sir Thomas Vaughan, Chief of his Chamber, and Sir Richard Gray, and was conducted by them, at the pressing request of his mother, Queen Elizabeth, and the Marquis of Dorset, on his way to London that he might be crowned King after the funeral of his father; when he was overtaken by the Duke of Gloucester at Stony Stratford, which led to the murder of the prince and the execution of Lord Rivers, Sir Thomas Vaughan, and Sir Richard Gray.<sup>2</sup> No more is heard of Bishop Alcock in connection with the prince. He was translated to Ely three years afterwards (November, 1486).

He was succeeded in the Presidency by Dr. William Smith, afterwards Bishop of Lincoln, who was sent by King Henry VII, upon the marriage of Prince Arthur, to be President of his Council, having been (as David Powel, in his *Chronicle of the Princes*,<sup>3</sup> says) the first Lord President of Wales, and continued in that office till his death in 1513, about Christmas (4 Hen. VIII). He was buried in Lincoln Church, and an inscription, with his

<sup>1</sup> In Clive's *History of Ludlow and the Marches*, p. 150, he says: "Earl Rivers is said to have held his Court at Ludlow, which is clearly a mistake."

<sup>2</sup> Polydore Vergil.

<sup>3</sup> David Powel's *Chronicle*, pp. 391-2.

coat-of-arms, was in the Prince's Chapel at Ludlow, where he is described as "Lorde Presydent of Prynce Arthur's Counsell in the Pryncipalytye of Wales and Marches of the same."<sup>1</sup> He was succeeded by Geoffrey Blyth, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, as Lord President of the Council in Wales, and followed by John Vesie, Bishop of Exeter, who was sent to be Lord President of the Marches of Wales, and followed by Bishop Rowland Lee as "Lord President of the Council" in the twenty-sixth year of Henry VIII, and continued till the thirty-fourth year of the King's reign, and materially assisted him in finally annexing the Principality to the Crown of England.<sup>2</sup>

In the reign of Henry IV, several very severely repressive laws were enacted against the Welsh,<sup>3</sup> occasioned by the rebellion of Owen Glendower and the favourable reception of King Richard II in Wales, on his last return from Ireland. These were continued by Henry V,<sup>4</sup> and confirmed and strengthened by Henry VI. Henry VII endeavoured to free the Welsh people from this oppression, and attempted by degrees to bring the Lords Marchers under the jurisdiction of the Crown. To this end he obtained possession of several of these lordships, and especially by the attainder of Sir William Stanley, the extensive lordships of Bromfield and Yale and Chirkland, in North Wales, passed into his hands.

This paved the way to the union of Wales with England.

By an Act of Parliament passed in the twenty-seventh year of the reign of King Henry VIII, the powers of the Lords Marchers were considerably restricted. It enacted that, from July the 6th, 1536, no person should pardon or remit treasons, murders, manslaughters, or any felonies or their accessaries in any part of England, Wales, or the Marches of the same. That all justices should be made by the King's Letters Patent and none else, and that all writs, indictments, and other process should be in the

<sup>1</sup> Dineley's *MS. of Duke of Beaufort's Progress*, pp. 175 and 421.

<sup>2</sup> *Lansdowne MS.*, 255.      <sup>3</sup> See 2 Henry IV, c. 12; 4 Henry IV.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Henry V, c. 6; 2 Henry V, c. 5.



King's name. But the Welsh people, still feeling under many restraints, petitioned the King further to extend his goodness to them, and craved to be received and adopted into the same laws and privileges which the King's other subjects enjoyed. This petition is set out verbatim in Lord Herbert of Cherbury's *Life and Reign of Henry VIII.* It is too long for insertion here, but as some of the reasons urged for union are curious and interesting, a short summary of these may be given. They urge :

“ Their defence of their liberties against the Romans, Saxons, and Danes for so many hundred years, and lastly against the Normans so long as they pretended no title but the sword. That their best histories affirm the Christian religion to have been possessed only by them for many years ; that the Saxons (being heathen) either attempted or possessed this country ; that as the kings of this realm, weary of their attempts in person against us, did formerly give, not only our country to those who could conquer it, but permitted them *jura regalia*, within their several precincts ; so that it was impossible to come to an agreement ; while so many that undertook this work, usurped martial and absolute power and jurisdiction in all they acquired, without establishing any equal justice. And that all offenders for the rest, flying from one Lordship Marcher to another, did both avoid the punishment of the law, and easily commit those robberies, which have formerly tainted the honour of our parts. So that until the rigorous laws, not only of the several conquerors of England, but the attempters on our parts were brought to an equal moderation, no union, howmuch so ever affected by us, could ensue.” . . . “ Neither is there anything that comforts us more, than that all those controversies about succession (which so long wasted this land) are determined in your highness's person ; in whom we acknowledge both houses to be happily united. To your highness therefore we offer all obedience, desiring only that we may be defended against the insulting of our malignant censurers ; for we are not the offspring of the Runaway Britons (as they term us) ; but natives of a Country which, besides defending itself, received all those who came to us for succours. Give us then (Sir) permission to say, that they wrong us much who pretend our country was not inhabited before then, or that it failed in a due piety, when it was so hospital (*sic*) to all that fled thither for refuge : which also will be more credible when it shall be remembered, that even our highest mountains furnish good beef and mutton, not only to all the inhabitants, but supply England in great quantity. We humbly beseech your highness therefore, that this note may be taken from

us. As for our language, though it seems harsh, it is that yet which was spoken antiently, not only in this island, but in France : some dialects whereof therefore remain still among the Bas Breton's there, and here in Cornwall. Neither will any man doubt it when he shall find those words of the Ancient Gaulish language repeated by the Latin authors, to signifie the same thing amongst us at this day : nor shall it be a disparagement (we hope) that it is spoken so much in the throat, since the Florentine and Spaniard affect this kind of pronunciation, as believing words that sound so deep, proceed from the heart."

The King's response to this appeal was the statutes passed in the 27th year of his reign (c. 26), and the 34th and 35th years, c. 26.<sup>1</sup> By these statutes and the return of the Commission appointed by the first-mentioned statute, Wales was incorporated with the realm of England, and parts of the Lordship Marches, including those which were in the hands of the King, were converted into the counties of Monmouth (which was made an English county), Brecknock, Radnor, Montgomery and Denbigh, and the rest were united to the then existing shires in Wales, and the English counties of Salop, Gloucester, and Hereford.

The Court of the President and Council of Wales was placed upon a statutory footing by the statute of 34 and 35 Hen. VIII, which enacted that there should be and remain—

"a President and Council in the dominion and Principality of Wales and the Marches of the same with all officers, clerks, and incidents as theretofore used and accustomed.

"Which President and Council shall have power to hear and determine in their wisdoms and discretions such causes and matters as be or hereafter shall be assigned to them by the King's majesty, as heretofore hath been accustomed and used.

"That there shall be holden and kept Sessions twice in every year in every of the said Shires, which shall be called the King's Great Sessions in Wales.

"Every of the said justices shall hold all manner of pleas of the Crown at and in the said Sessions in as large and ample manner as the King's Chief Justice of England and other of the justices of the King's Bench there may do within the realm of England, and

<sup>1</sup> These statutes are more fully referred to in the *Brit. Arch. Soc. Journal*, vol. xxxiv, p. 436 ("Ancient Laws of Wales").

also to hold pleas of assizes and all other pleas and actions real personal and mixt, as the King's Chief Justice and other justices of the Common Place in England may do in the realm of England."

Provision is made for justices of the peace in the shires, not to exceed eight in any of the shires, over and above the President, Council, and justices aforesaid.

The Lords Marchers being shorn of their *jura regalia* by the Act passed in the early part of the 27th year of Henry VIII's reign, were reduced very much to the position of lords of manors at the present day, though they still remained the King's tenants *in capite* with all the incidents of that feudal tenure, and the lay Lords Marchers retained half of all forfeitures of recognisances of the peace or appearances by their tenants, which privilege was extended to bishops and ecclesiastical Lords Marchers by Stat. 1 and 2, Phil. and Mary, c. 15.

The institution of Courts of Great Sessions and the appointment of justices of the peace greatly relieved the duties of the Council as regarded the transaction of civil and criminal business; but the Court of the Council sitting at Ludlow continued to exercise a concurrent jurisdiction with the Courts of Great Sessions, regulated by the ordinances which each Lord President received as instructions from his Sovereign.

Little is known of the proceedings of the Council under Bishop Lee's successors, until Sir Henry Sydney was appointed Lord President by Queen Elizabeth in 1559. He held the office for twenty-seven years. By his prudent administration, he succeeded in bringing Wales and the Marches into a state of tranquility and order.<sup>1</sup>

The instructions which Queen Elizabeth gave to Sir Henry Sydney in 1574, defined with some precision the future duties of the Council. They were to hear and determine all manner of complaints and petitions within the Duchy of Lancaster, the counties of Gloucester, Worcester, Hereford, Salop and Monmouth, and within

<sup>1</sup> Dineley's preface to the "Duke of Beaufort's Progress," taken chiefly from the *History of Ludlow*, by Thos. Wright, F.S.A., and Clive's *Ludlow and Marches*.

all cities, towns, and liberties in its Commission and large administrative jurisdiction.

Sir Henry Sydney died on May 5th, 1586, and was succeeded in the Presidency by Henry, Earl of Pembroke, who held the office until his death in January 1601.

It was only in the natural order of things that, as time ran on, the Courts of Grand Sessions and the Court of the President and Council having concurrent jurisdiction in all causes civil and criminal, the Court of Grand Sessions absorbed the greater part of the more important judicial business, and the Court of the President and Council became more administrative than judicial, the latter jurisdiction being confined to matters and disputes of small value.

In the instructions given to the Earl of Pembroke, considerable changes were made in the members of the Council, on the ground that there was a great lack of men of estimation, wisdom, and credit to be of the Council, partly by death of divers, and lack of men of good choice. His instructions contained directions for the remedy of abuses which had arisen, particularly from members of the Council "being but of mean estate," attending more "for their friend's causes than the administration of justice, and with a view to obtain unnecessary allowances for their journeys and attendance at the Court longer than the causes required."<sup>1</sup>

Among the MSS. of Lord Bagot, reported on by the Hist. MS. Commission,<sup>2</sup> there is an extract from one of Richard Broughton, dated May 27th, 1594, illustrative of the then state of the Council. It says:—

"Myself and Mr. Atkins, Justices of Pembrokeshire, Cardiganshire and Carmarthenshire, are appointed to be of the Council of Wales. Upon my Lord of Pembroke's remembrance for the greater credit of the Justices of Wales, they shall all wear scarlet gowns, and none of them to make deputies, as heretofore they did very meanly. Every one of the Council there is ordinarily Justice of the Peace over all the Marches of the Shires and Wales."

In the reigns of James I and Charles I, the Court was gradually losing its usefulness and importance. The

<sup>1</sup> Dineley's Preface.

<sup>2</sup> Rep. 4, Appendix, p. 336.



expense of the establishment was a burden to the country, and its authority was frequently set at defiance, by those who resided within its jurisdiction appealing to other Courts, or evading its judgments, particularly in the four shires; so at least said Sir Francis Bacon, when in his capacity of King's Solicitor he argued before the Court of Exchequer in the case of Edward, Lord Zouch, President of Wales, against the jurisdiction of the President and Council over the four shires of Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Shropshire and Gloucestershire; but that Court decided unanimously that these four counties were not within the jurisdiction of the President and Council, though they were included in the Commission issued in the 34th year of Henry VIII, and parts of the Lordships Marchers were annexed to Hereford, Shropshire, and Gloucester.<sup>1</sup>

In 1617 (14 James I), William, Lord Compton, afterwards Earl of Northampton, was President. A copy of the instructions given to him will be found in Rymer's *Fœdera*.<sup>2</sup> They show the extensive powers the Court was formerly invested with.

The Civil War between Charles I and his Parliament suspended the functions of the Court; but after the Restoration it was re-established, under Lord Carbery as Lord President. He attempted to exercise jurisdiction over the county of Gloucester, by calling upon the sheriffs and justices of that county to put their roads in repair; but they denied his jurisdiction. On March 19th, 1672, Lord Carbery was succeeded by Henry, Marquis of Worcester, whose progress through Wales as the first Duke of Beaufort is the subject of the MS. by Thomas Dineley, which has been already referred to; and in 1689 (1 William and Mary), the Earl of Macclesfield succeeded him, and was the last Lord President, the Court having in the same year been abolished:<sup>3</sup> the reason given being that all matters which came within its cognizance might be determined in the ordinary courts

<sup>1</sup> Mich., 2 Jac. Co. 4th inst.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. vii, 3rd ed., pp. 3-20.

<sup>3</sup> By Statute 1 William and Mary, c. 27.

of law :—that the Court had exceeded its jurisdiction ; and the multiplicity of suits and necessity of prohibitions at Westminster were chargeable and grievous to the people. It was not a Court useful either to the King or people, but cost the Crown £3,000 a year. There were abundance of small actions under 40s. ; some were very inconsiderable, such as a hen flying into another's garden. These and several other reasons appear in the evidence given before the House of Lords,<sup>1</sup> to which was appended a petition with 18,000 signatures of inhabitants of Wales—being the earliest monster petition found among the Records—in which, among others, these remarks occur : “ From plague, pestilence, and the name of Ludlow Court, Good Lord, deliver us ! ” And “ The inhabitants of Bigeley and Wariston whose names are subscribed herein, and many more who cannot write, do give their humble thanks to and hearty prayers for, those Hon<sup>ble</sup> Members of Parliament who are for taking away the Court of Ludlow, many of them having been ruined by it.”

The feudal tenures of knights' service *in capite* of the King, or of any other person, and the fruits and services thereof, had been previously taken away, and all tenures of hereditaments of any estate of inheritance were turned into free and common socage as from February 24th, 1645 ;<sup>2</sup> and thus the Lords Marchers, shorn of their Court and privileges, passed away.

<sup>1</sup> *Journals of the House of Lords*, 1689, 80, and Hist. MSS. Com., Twelfth Report, Appendix, Part vi, p. 105, *et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> By Statute 12 Car. II, c. 24.





## ANCIENT FONTS IN GOWER.

BY ALFRED C. FRYER, PH.D., M.A.

(Read April 5th, 1899.)



THE peninsula of Gower is situated at the south-western end of Glamorganshire, and stretches for about twenty miles into the sea, being separated from the mainland on the north by the Lougher River, and terminating in the promontory known as Worm's Head. Some have derived the name from *Gwyr*, meaning luxuriant. However, when a name was given to this district it would be a dense forest and swampy marsh, and the word "luxuriant" would scarcely describe it correctly. The old British word *Go-hir*, far, long, outstretching, would denote that this peninsula is a narrow neck of land. It has been thought, however, that the true derivation may be found in the word *Gŵyr*, meaning slanting or oblique.

The churches in Gower bear a strong family likeness, and their massive towers, generally loop-holed, were evidently designed as strongholds in disturbed times. Several of these towers have overhanging embattled parapets resting on corbels, and saddle-back roofs; and these were ably treated by the late Professor Freeman in his comprehensive paper on the Gower churches.

The ancient fonts in Gower are some sixteen in number, and are found at Bishopston, Cheriton, Ilston, Llandewi, Llangenydd, Llanmadoc, Nicholaston, Oxwich, Oystermouth, Pennard, Penrice, Porteynon, Reynoldston, and Rhossily. Like the churches, they too possess a strong family likeness; nine of the fonts are square or

oblong, three are cylindrical, and four are octagonal.<sup>1</sup> The deepest bowl is at Llandewi, and it is 13 ins. inside and 34 ins. outside. The inside measurement of the bowl at Ilston is only 9 ins. in depth, but the diameter is 32 ins. The pillar on which the bowl rests at Bishopston has a circumference of 62 ins., while the girth of the pedestal at Ilston and Rhossili is 60 ins.

The date of the Gower fonts is most likely about the date of the churches in this portion of Glamorgan-shire, that is, about the time of the Norman occupation. Probably many of these buildings replaced British or Saxon churches, and were erected on the same sites. These Norman churches were constructed about A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1200, or thereabouts.

The "chrism," or consecrated oil blessed by the bishop, and also the "oil of catechumens," were mingled with the baptismal water. In order to preserve this water the bowls were often lined with lead, and were furnished with a lid secured by a lock. On the rim of the font at Nicholaston are the remains of stout iron rivets, leaded into the stone. These show that the font was once provided with a cover. By the constitution of Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury (A.D. 1236), fonts were ordered to be provided with covers and locked. At that date they were most likely little more than flat moveable lids.

The church at Bishopston has a long history, and if the *Liber Landavensis* may be trusted, it dates to about 480 or 490, that is, to a period before the death of Bishop Dubricius. The Papal bull settling the patronage was given in the year 1130, and it has remained with the Bishop of Llandaff ever since, although the parish is within the diocese of St. David's. The Bishop's Town is an old designation, and there are still portions of the old rectory buildings remaining. "The church," writes the Rector, "has much Norman work in it, but I think much of the structure is earlier than that."

<sup>1</sup> The font at Llanrhidian is not of the same antiquity as many of those given in the above list. It is an octagonal font. The depth of the bowl outside is 11 ins., inside, 9 ins., and the diameter is 26 ins. The pillar is 29 ins. high, with a circumference of 38 ins. Each face of the octagon is 10 ins. by 10 ins.



The font at Bishopston and the font at Rhossili have many points of resemblance. They both rest on short pillars 6 ins. and 5 ins. in height, and these in their turn stand on plinths. The circumference of the one pillar is 62 ins., while that of the other is only 2 ins. less.

The foundation of Cheriton church is evidently not so old as the mother-church of Landimor, for the latter is mentioned in the *Taxatio Ecclesiastica* of Pope Nicholas IV, A.D. 1291, and the document contains no mention of Cheriton. "We may, therefore," says the author of the *History of West Gower*, "venture to assume from this that, in 1291, there was no church at Cheriton; and if such were the case, the opinion of those who impute so early a date as the thirteenth century to this church can hardly be correct. It might be the fourteenth, and if so would correspond with the conventual buildings, called the glebe-house, adjoining the churchyard, and supposed to be fourteenth-century work." Professor Freeman attributes this church to the thirteenth century.

The present font is made of freestone, and is octagonal in form. The number eight had a mystical meaning, and St. Ambrose says :—

"Octachorum sanctos templum surrexit in usus,  
Octagonus fons est numere dignus eo,  
Hoc numere decuit sacri baptismatis aulam  
Surgere, quo populis, vera salus rediit."

An ancient font lies outside the porch. It has a large piece broken out of it, and is tub-shaped. It has been conjectured that perhaps this ancient font may have belonged to the extinct church of Landimor. There is no tradition when this church was built. Landimor means the church of the sea; and doubtless the encroachments of the ocean not only caused the church to be abandoned, but was the ultimate cause of its ruin. This ancient font must be of considerable age, if it were removed from the church of Landimor and brought to Cheriton for preservation. It is clear that there was a church here in 1230, when Landimor is mentioned in the Confirmation of Bishop Anselm; and we have already seen that it was used for public worship in 1291, the date of the *Taxatio Ecclesi-*

*astica* of Pope Nicholas IV, where it is described as "Ecclesia de Landymor," and valued at £5 a year.

Llangenydd is purely a Welsh word, and means the church of St. Cennydd. This distinguished man had received his education under Iltyd at Llantwit Major, and founded a similar Bangor in West Gower, and another at Senghennydd (Caerphilly), which appears to have been destroyed by the Saxons.

The present church of Llangenydd dates from the thirteenth century, but this fine font is evidently much older.<sup>1</sup> The font had been covered with many coats of whitewash, and when this was scaled off, some simple stencilling in red and black came to light upon the sides of the stone.<sup>2</sup>

Near Llangenydd is Rhos-sili, which literally means the briny moorland. The two places were intimately united in early days, for the original church was built by St. Fili, a disciple of St. Cennydd, and even now both churches are served by the same parish priest.

Like many of the Gower churches, Rhossili belonged to the quasi-religious order of St. John of Jerusalem, and appears to have been given to them in the early part of the thirteenth century by William de Turberville. Rhossili possesses a fine Norman doorway, and doubtless the grand old font dates from the same period.

The font at Oxwich is made out of a block of limestone, but it has been so chipped and knocked about that it is now difficult to be certain of its exact shape.

When Nicholaston was rebuilt, the font was removed, and it was found that the stem was partially buried in the floor. The interesting fact then came to light that it was manufactured out of a large block of stalagmite.<sup>3</sup> This, however, is not unique, as the font of Reynoldston

<sup>1</sup> The church was burnt in 986 by the Danes. It remained in ruins until 1100, when it was rebuilt. Caradoc of Llancarvan was a hermit here when it was a ruin, and it was consecrated by Bishop Herwald, and he died in 1104. It is not unlikely that the present font was made for this church about A.D. 1100.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. W. W. Goddard's copy of this stencilling may be seen in the Rev. J. J. Davis's *History of West Gower*.

<sup>3</sup> See *History of West Gower*, vol. iv, p. 405.

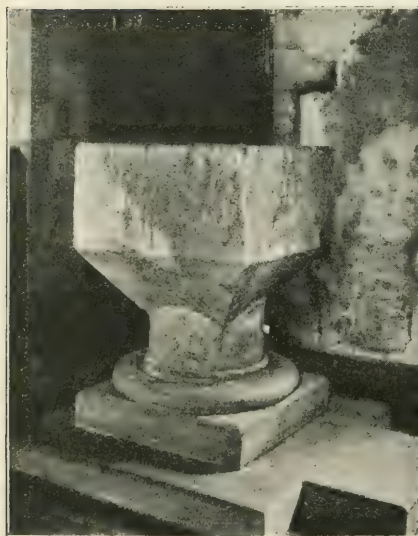




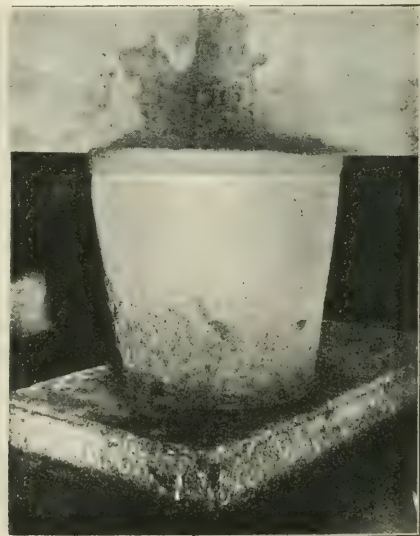
OYSTERMOUTH FONT.



RHOSSILI FONT.



REYNOLDSTON FONT.

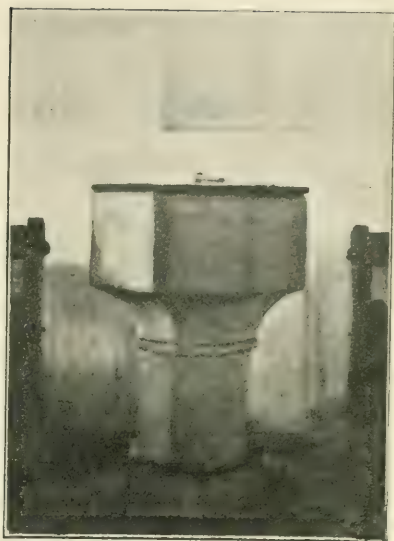


LLANDEWI FONT.





NICHOLASTON FONT.



CHERITON FONT.



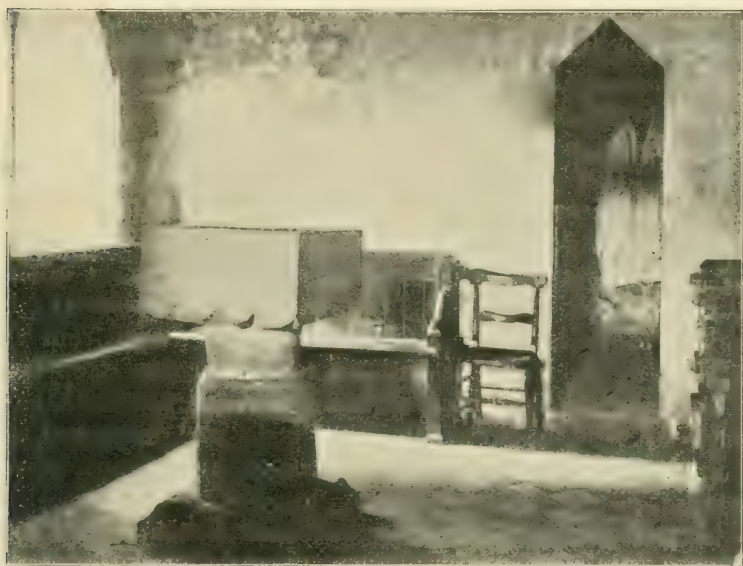
BISHOPSTON FONT.



LLANGENYDD FONT.



church is made of the same material. There is little doubt that the Nicholaston font dates from the twelfth century, although this church is not mentioned in the *Taxatio Ecclesiastica* of Pope Nicholas IV. However, it has been pointed out by the author of the *History of West Gower* that this must not be taken as conclusive evidence that the church did not exist at that date; for Penrice is not mentioned in that survey, and yet there is documentary evidence to prove that this latter church was in existence previous to that date.



Llanmadoc Font.

It has been conjectured that the font at Penrice is an early one remodelled, probably in the fifteenth or the beginning of the sixteenth century.<sup>1</sup> This is one of the four octagonal fonts in Gower. A large piece has been broken off one side, and on one of the panels is cut the name of David Hughes, with the date 1703.

The square-shaped font at Llanmadoc church shows that it belongs to the type which is called Norman, and

<sup>1</sup> See *History of West Gower*, vol. iv, p. 394.

it is very similar to the one in Llangenydd church. There is every reason to believe that St. Madoc founded a church here in the sixth century. This building was doubtless destroyed by the Danes in the ninth century, and was again rebuilt at a later date. The present font may possibly date from the time of the restored church.

Mention has already been made of octagonal fonts at Cheriton and Penrice. The fonts at Ilston and Penmaen are also similarly constructed. Many fonts in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries were made in this shape, for the figure eight was considered a mystical number. The idea of an eight-sided font was probably taken from the eighth or Day of Circumcision (among the Jews), hence the Christian font of that shape.

The fonts in Gower are very plain, but the one at Pennard is somewhat richer, being adorned with an arcade. The font in All Saints' church, Oystermouth, is a square bowl scalloped at the base, and standing on a cylindrical shaft. The fine Norman font at Porteynon, however, rests on a stem of clustered columns set upon a square plinth. Perhaps the most remarkable of the Gower fonts is to be seen at Llandewi; and from the accompanying Table it will be seen that the deep bowl of 34 ins. has no pillar or stem, but merely rests on a large square plinth. This bowl is 13 ins. deep, and has a circumference at the top of 92 ins., and 61 ins. at the bottom.

In the words of the late Professor Freeman, we may say that "the fonts in Gower, though plain, are worth notice; they are nearly all Romanesque, the exceptions being one or two plain octagonal ones of a later date, but of a considerable variety of forms, some tub-shaped, some square, while others assume more of the form of a capital. At Pennard is a fragment of a much richer one, decorated with an arcade."

The photographs illustrating this paper have been specially taken by Mr. Percy Hume.

---



*Gower Fonts: Cylindrical.*

	Depth of Bowl, inside Measurement.	Diameter of Bowl at top.	Height of Bowl.	Circumference of the Bowl at the top.	Circumference of the Bowl at the bottom.	Circumference of Pillar.	Height of Pillar.
	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.
Old font, preserved in Cheriton Church porch	10	27	19	—	—	—	—
Llandewi . . .	13	23	34	92	61	—	—
Nicholaston . . .	10	24	10	—	—	63	22

*Gower Fonts: Square-headed.*

	Depth of Bowl, inside Measurement.	Depth of Bowl, outside Measurement.	Diameter of Bowl.	Circumference of Pillar.	Height of Pillar.	Remarks.
	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	
Bishopston .	10	16	—	62	6	The inside measurement is 21 ins. by 24 ins.
Llangenydd .	11	17	31	41	19	
Llanmadoc .	6	11	24	42	8	
Oxwich .	9	13	26	56	25	
All Saints', Oystermouth	6	9	20	48	7	
Pennard .	8	10	29	27	24	
Porteynon .	9	12½	25½	54	7½	The four pillars supporting the font form one clustered shaft.
St. George, Reynoldston	8	12	—	43½	8	
Rhossili .	7½	19	21	60	5	This font is oblong, the out- side measurement being 23½ ins. by 22 ins., and the height of splay is 7 ins.

*Gower Fonts : Octagonal.*

	Depth of Bowl, inside Measurement.	Depth of Bowl, outside Measurement.	Diameter of Bowl.	Measurement of one face of octagonal side of Bowl.	Circumference of Pillar.	Height of Pillar.
	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.
Cheriton . .	9	11	20	11 × 11	44	14
Ilston . .	9	10	32	12 × 10	60	28
Penmaen . .	11	13½	23	13½ × 13½	55	12
Penrice . .	8¾	12½	16½	12½ × 10½ × 8½	36½	3½





## OLD PETERBOROUGH CUSTOMS AND THEIR SURVIVAL.

BY CHAS. DACK, ESQ.

(Read April 19th, 1899.)



PETERBOROUGH, the City of the Fens, has, I think, more curious old customs surviving than any other city in England.

The Fens naturally lent themselves to superstition and various habits to while away the time, especially the long, dreary winter. Peterborough, within the memory of many residents, possessed only about six thousand inhabitants, and although the railways and brick industries have increased the population more than sixfold, many old customs remain, several having been only discontinued of late years; of these I propose to enumerate all that I and some friends can remember, as well as those still existing.

The annual customs I propose to take first, and then the general ones, which are rather of daily occurrence.

At the cathedral, the curfew bell is still rung every night for five minutes, beginning in the winter months at ten minutes to eight, and in May, June, July and August at ten minutes to nine. This custom was only discontinued for a short time during the Commonwealth. A sermon bell is rung on Sundays from five to ten minutes before ten. On January 6th (Twelfth-night), iced-cakes were raffled for at the various confectioners and bakers in the town until recently.

The first Monday after the Epiphany is Plough-Monday, and on this day gangs of plough-boys still come into Peterborough, and call on the different tradesmen with whom their masters deal, to ask for presents. These gangs of six or more were headed by a man. One

boy was dressed as a woman, but all had their faces daubed with soot and red ochre, and dragged an old plough with a wooden share. In the country, if refused a present, the boys were yoked to the plough, and the path in front of the house ploughed up. In the town, the toe of the share was inserted under the scraper, and the plough-boys tugged, and away went the scraper. They were called Plough Witches and Mumpers. The leader used to repeat some doggerel, but I can only remember one verse, and unfortunately I have not been able to find anyone who can remember more. It was :—

“Look ye here and look ye there,  
And look ye over yander,  
And there you’ll see the old grey goose  
A-smiling at the gander.”

A Mr. Towers, in 1711, left £10 to be laid out in land, and the rent to be given to the poor in candles on Plough Monday. The occupants of the alms-houses have been the recipients for many years. I should imagine this gift was intended for Candlemas Day.

February 14th, St. Valentine’s Day, is still observed, and it is the custom for the night of the 13th February to be called Baulk Valentine, as on this night mischievous people or urchins would give runaway knocks, or ring the bells at various houses. Sometimes a packet or parcel, affixed to a piece of string, was put on the doorstep, a knock given, and the person answering and opening the door would see the parcel and stoop to pick it up; then the lad with the string would jerk it away. Occasionally, these packets were sent by spiteful people, and had pins fixed in them point upward to catch and scratch their hands. On this evening (February 13th), those who could not afford to buy Valentines sat at home and wrote them.

The following are a few of the favourite verses :—

- (1) The rose is red, the violet’s blue  
Carnation’s sweet and so are you ;  
And so are they who send you this,  
And when we meet we’ll have a kiss.



- (2) As I lay on my mossy bed,  
A rose sprang up and it was red,  
And in the middle a sprig of thyme,  
Which makes me think of Valentine.
- (3) As the grapes grow on the vine,  
I choose you for my Valentine ;  
I choose you out from all the rest  
Because I think you are the best ;  
Best or worst, you shall be mine,  
So good morrow, Valentine !
- (4) The rose is red, the gillyver's yellow,  
I hope in time you'll be my bedfellow.
- (5) The ring is round, the well is deep,  
For you, my love, I cannot sleep.
- (6) As I walked up the garden path,  
I saw a leaf as green as grass.  
I hope that leaf will never wither  
Till you and I are joined together.

“Good morrow, Valentine !” is still used, and even last year I had letters from some friends on Valentine's morning, and at the bottom end of the letter, after the signature, was G. M. V. ; and G. M. V. has often been put on outside the envelopes, meaning the old greeting of “Good morrow, Valentine !”

At St. John's Church, on Shrove Tuesday, the Pancake bell is rang at a quarter to twelve. The Sanctus, or small bell, is used.

The 15th of March is called Wyldbore's Day, and on this day the bells of St. John's Church are rung merrily. Matthew Wyldbore, a former M.P. for Peterborough and resident, was one day on the common which borders the fens, and a dense fog suddenly came on ; he could not find his way, and was afraid to move lest he should fall into a cross-drain or fen dyke, when the bells of St. John's Church began to ring, and he located his position, and returned in safety to the city. He was also fond of bell-ringing, and a good amateur singer ; and in consequence of his escape he left the following bequest by will, proved March 22nd, 1781.

“I also charge and make chargeable the estate which I bought of the Rev. Mr. Bates, lying in the Parish of Peter-

borough with its Hamlets, with an annual payment of five pounds to the minister of the said Parish, to be by him annually disposed of on the day of my death to the ringers of the said Parish Church of St. John the Baptist in Peterboro', part in money and part in an entertainment, as the said minister shall think best, on condition that the said ringers shall ring one peal or more of the same bells on the same day."

The estates of the testator are also made liable to the payment of £1 1s. to the minister of the parish for preaching an annual sermon in the church, and ten shillings for the poor of Peterboro' as an allowance for bread. Mr. Wyldbore resided in the Mansion House, which he built, and died on March 15th, 1781, and the payments have been regularly made. Upon the Peterboro' Inclosure, a close in Newark, substituted in lieu of the ancient estate, and belonging to the late Mr. S. Stanley's executors, is liable to the above payments. Having done with the charitable payments, the following is a copy of the curious directions contained in the will:—

"My Will and desire also is that all those persons who voted for me at the election in the year 1774, and who also shall attend my body to the grave, and who will accept of it, shall receive five shillings each of my executors and a pair of white gloves, and I desire that my executors will make this my request known to them."

Mr. Wyldbore was buried in Peterboro' Church, where there is a mural marble monument to his memory.

On Palm Sunday it was, until recently, the general custom for people to carry small sprays of catkins of the willow in their hands; and even now you see a few people doing this.

April 26th was known as "Break Day," as on this day the fen commons used to be broke, as it was called, by turning in stock. This was before the enclosures. A similar custom is still maintained at St. Neot's, in Hunts.: the gates of the common being taken off October 1st, and put on again May 1st.

May Day is still a great day with children; from early in the morning till the afternoon, you see groups of children carrying garlands carefully covered with a white cloth. These garlands are made with hoops and half-hoops, gaily decorated with flowers, foliage, ribbons and

coloured paper, and in the centre, generally, the best doll to be had. The structure is fastened to a pole, and two girls carry it. The little girls are gaily dressed in their Spring clothes, with wreaths of tissue-paper roses and streamers on their heads, and also coloured tissue-paper trimmings and streamers on their dresses. Then there are their attendants, also similarly dressed; but the most important is the young lady who carries the money-box, who is keenly watched by several pairs of interested eyes. They come round to the various houses, and when the door opens they begin to sing their songs (several of which I have copied), and uncover the garland, and the money-box is rattled. Generally, the doorway is filled with all the family, and a penny is usually given, and off the party trudge to the next house and the performance is continued; sometimes, for a larger gratuity, more verses will be sung. In the afternoon their mothers take the money, and a high tea is provided; and, if fine, the children still sport their finery, and a very pleasant evening is spent.

On old May Day the custom is repeated; but it depends for its success upon the state of the weather on May 1st.

---

*May Day Garland Songs.*

I.

Good morrow, Lords and Ladies !

It is the first of May,

We hope you'll view our garlands,

They are so bright and gay.

Chorus—To the greenwoods we will go,

To the greenwoods we will go,

To the greenwoods we will go, go, go,

To the greenwoods we will go.

This bunch of May it looks so gay,

Before your door it stands ;

It is but a sprout, but it's well spread out

By the work of our Lord's hands.

Chorus—To the greenwoods, etc.

The cuckoo sings in April,

The cuckoo sings in May,

The cuckoo sings in June ;

In July she flies away.

Chorus—To the greenwoods, etc.

## II.

Come, see our new garland,  
 So green and so gay ;  
 'Tis the firstfruits of spring  
 And the glory of May.

Here are cowslips and daisies,  
 And hyacinths blue,  
 Here are buttercups bright,  
 And anemones too ;  
 Here are pansies weary,  
 And hawthorn so sweet,  
 And the violets fragrant  
 Together do meet.

But yet there's no garland  
 That we may entwine,  
 Like the garland of virtue  
 Entwined divine.

## III.

Awake, awake, good people all,  
 Awake, and you shall hear ;  
 Awake, awake, lift up your voice,  
 And pray to God in fear.

Hallelujah ! to the Lamb, who died on Mount Calvary,  
 Hallelujah ! Hallelujah ! to the Lamb.

A bunch of May have I brought you,  
 Before your door it stands ;  
 It's only a sprout, but well spread about  
 By the work of our Lord's hands.

Hallelujah ! to the Lamb, who died on Mount Calvary,  
 Hallelujah ! Hallelujah to the Lamb.

Take the Bible in your hands,  
 And read the Scriptures through,  
 And when the day of Judgment comes,  
 The Lord will think of you.

Hallelujah ! to the Lamb, who died on Mount Calvary  
 Hallelujah ! Hallelujah ! to the Lamb.

I have a purse within my pocket,  
 It's lined with silk and string,  
 And all I want is silver now  
 To line it well within.

Hallelujah ! to the Lamb, who died on Mount Calvary,  
 Hallelujah ! Hallelujah ! to the Lamb.



It is also sung with this chorus :—

And a Maying we will go,  
And a Maying we will go, go, go.

IV.

- “ Here comes us, for May is up,  
And now we do begin  
To lead our lives in righteousness,  
For fear we die in sin.
- “ To die in sin is a fearful thing,  
To die in sin no more (?)  
It would have been better for our poor souls,  
If we had never been born.
- “ Now we’ve been travelling all the night  
And best part of this day ;  
And now we’re returning back again,  
And have brought you a bunch of May.
- “ A bunch of May, which looks so gay,  
Before your door to stand ;  
’Tis but a sprout, but ’tis well spread out,  
The work of our Lord’s hand.
- “ Repent, repent, ye wicked men,  
Repent before you die,  
There’s no repentance to be had  
When in the grave you lie.
- “ Arise, arise, you dairy-maid,  
Out of your drowsy dream,  
And step into the dairy quick,  
And fetch a cup of cream.
- “ A cup of cream, it looks so white,  
And a jug of your brown beer,  
And if we live to tarry in the place,  
We’ll call another year.
- “ We’ve begun our song, and we’ve almost done,  
No longer can we stay ;  
God bless you all, both great and small,  
We wish you a joyful May.”

V.

Remember us poor Mayers all,  
And hear how we begin,  
To lead our lives in righteousness,  
For fear we die in sin.

For if we die, and die in sin,  
The Lord will to us say,  
“Begone, begone, you wicked ones,  
For I know not your way.”

Here I’ve been wandering all the night,  
And almost all the day ;  
And just returned back again,  
And brought you a branch of May.

A branch of May I’ve brought you here,  
Before your door to stand ;  
It’s but a sprout, but it’s well spread about,  
For it’s the work of our Lord’s hand.

The fields and meadows are so green,  
As green as any leek ;  
And our Heavenly Father waters them  
With his Heavenly dew so sweet.

Here is a well where water flows  
To quench the heat of sin ;  
There is a tree where knowledge grows—  
Lord, lead our lives therein.

Awake, awake, my pretty maid,  
Out of your drowsy dream ;  
And step into your dairy room  
And fetch a bowl of cream.

If not a bowl of your good cream,  
A mug of your strong beer ;  
For the Lord doth know where we shall be  
To be merry another year.

Now take your Bible in your hand  
And read your chapter through ;  
And when the day of judgment comes,  
The Lord will remember you.

And now my song is almost done,  
No longer can I stay,  
God bless you all, both great and small,  
I wish you a joyful May.  
And I hope you’ll find your money-box  
Before we go away.

## VI.

This morning is the first of May,  
The bright time of the year ;  
If I should live and tarry here,  
I’ll call another year.

Then step into your dairy for  
 A bowl of your best cream—  
 A bowl of cream I do not mean,  
 But a jug of your brown ale.

The clock's gone out, we must be gone,  
 We can no longer stay ;  
 So come downstairs, my pretty maid,  
 And see your garland gay.

Our garland gay I've brought you here,  
 And at your door I stand ;  
 It is well spread out and set about,  
 By the work of our Lord's hand.

May 29th is Restoration, or Oak-Apple, Day as it is commonly called here. Sprays of oak are worn in the button-hole, in the hat, and by some boys in the tops of their boots, just hidden by their trousers. The oak leaf and apple combined is the desired object to wear, and on the evening of May 28th you will see lads carrying arms full of oak sprays for themselves and friends. On the morning of the 29th most people used to wear their oak ; but except amongst the few old inhabitants it is confined chiefly to schoolboys, and you will hear the challenge "Show your oak," and woe betide the lad who has not a piece to show, however small it may be, as he is subject to nips and pinches, and he must not retaliate ; and then comes in the artful dodger who, looking very innocent, and not showing any signs of the oak, when challenged turns round slightly, raises his trousers showing the oak in his boot, and letting out a vigorous kick, or, in Peterborough schoolboy phrase, "Hocks their shins." But at midday, when the clock strikes twelve, away goes every piece of oak, no more is it to be shown ; as after that time the wearer is liable to be pinched for showing his oak, as before that time he was punished for not having it.

June 20th, St. Peter's Day. The gates leading into the cathedral precincts are all closed on this day, so that the Dean and Chapter may claim the exclusive "right of way." And at the Cathedral evening service, after reading the second lesson at the lectern, the Dean returns to his stall, and reads the list of the founders and benefactors, all the congregation standing.

## COMMEMORATION OF FOUNDERS.

And now, according to our bounden duty, let us thankfully commemorate before Almighty God our Founders and Benefactors, by whose pious liberality this our Body hath been endowed with many privileges and possessions, that by its Ministry the Glory of God and the welfare of men may be advanced.

And we have here to record the labour and devotion of Peada, Wulfere and Ethelred, Kings of Mercia, by whom the first Abbey of Medeshamstead was founded and endowed. Of Saxulph, the first Abbot of the same, who was a great instrument in bringing the Christian religion into the kingdom of Mercia, who excited the King to the work, and looked after it with such diligence that he was termed the builder of the House which he consecrated to St. Peter as the first-fruits of the church.

Of Athelwold, Bishop of Winchester, and King Edgar, by whom the Abbey was restored after it had been destroyed by the Danes, and had continued in its desolation ninety-six years, when the name thereof was changed to Burgh.

Of Kenulph, ninth Abbot, who surrounded the monastery with a wall, and who was so famed for learning and wisdom that men resorted to him from far and near, as to another Solomon, to hear his wisdom.

Of John de Sais, Martin de Bac, William de Waterville, Benedict and Andrew, Abbots of the monastery after the Norman Conquest, by whom successively the sacred building in which we are now met was erected, the foundation thereof being laid in the year of our Lord 1117.

Of the Abbots Acharius and Robertus de Lindsey, who enriched and beautified it, and in whose time it is supposed the west front was built, the consecration and dedication thereof following in the year of our Lord 1238, when Walter de S. Edmunds was Abbot, who applied himself to enlarge both the building and the revenues of the church.

Of John de Caletto, Abbot, who built the Infirmary of the monastery.

Of Richard of London, Abbot, who, when he was Sacrist, erected the greater steeple of the church and gave two bells.

Of William Paris, Prior, who built the Lady Chapel, since unhappily destroyed.

Of Godfrey of Crowland, Abbot, who built the Gatehouse and the Knights' Chamber.

Of William Ramsey, who, with John Malden, gave the brass lectern.

Richard Ashton and Robert Kirkton, last Abbot but one, who built that goodly building at the east end of the church now commonly known by the name of the new building, and did much else to enlarge and beautify the monastery.



Also we have to acknowledge the action of King Henry VIII, who, when he destroyed the monastery and plundered their possessions, spared this church, and applied a portion of the revenues of the house to found this See and Cathedral Body in the year 1541.

White Kennett, who was Dean in the year 1707, bequeathed to the Chapter Library a valuable collection of books.

James Henry Monk, Dean, and afterwards Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol, with the liberal assistance of the Chapter and many donors, especially the Archbishop of Canterbury, Charles Manners Sutton, who had formerly been Dean of this Cathedral, restored the choir, this being the first example of restoration, which has since been followed in many other Cathedrals.

Marshall Argles, D.D., Dean, to whose liberality we are indebted for the Bishop's throne, pulpit and marble pavement for the choir, and also for many other gifts, as well as for generous contributions to the Restoration Fund.

These are our Founders and primary Benefactors, whose names we have thus publicly recited to the service and glory of God, to the perpetuation of their memory, and to the testifying of our own thankfulness.

It now remains that we bless and praise Almighty God for them all.

The Bidding prayer before the evening sermon has only been discontinued within the last few years.

Perhaps I may be allowed to diverge slightly, now that I am on the subject of the Cathedral, to say that I believe that Peterborough is almost, if not the only Cathedral where the old and correct order of processions are properly formed. Before the service, the sexton leads the procession, followed in order by the choristers, lay clerks, minor canons, honorary canons, canons residentiary, the Dean and the Bishop; and in retiring after the service they come in reverse order, headed by the Bishop, Dean, etc., illustrating the maxim that the first shall be last. I may say that the sexton does not form part of the withdrawing procession. I can also remember that the bells for the Cathedral service were chimed from thirty to fifteen minutes before the service, from fifteen to ten minutes three bells were rung, from ten to five minutes two bells, and the last five minutes one bell; and as this last commenced, the Bishop left his palace, and the Dean the deanery, and they arrived at their respective doors in

the Cathedral simultaneously, walked to the middle of the nave and met, solemnly bowed to each other, and then proceeded to the vestries to take their places in the procession. When the Bishop or Dean preaches, the largest or Dean's bell is rung, and this is only tolled for the death of a member of the Royal Family, Bishop, Dean, Mayor, or anyone connected with the Cathedral, or residing in the precincts.

Bridge Fair is now held the first Wednesday and Thursday in October; and on the Tuesday before, at 11.45, the Mayor and Corporation start in procession from the Guildhall, and first in the market-place, then on the bridge at the junction of the two counties, and finally in the Fair meadow, the Town Crier reads this proclamation :—

OYES. OYES. OYES.

This is to give Notice that the Fair Called Bridge Fair will be held and kept to-day, to-morrow and the next day, as well in the County of Huntingdonshire as Northamptonshire, by the order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State, dated May 13th, 1878, and made in pursuance of the Fairs Act, 1878.

Therefore all Persons are required to behave themselves Soberly and Civilly and to pay their respective dues and demands according to the law of the Realm and the rights of the Corporation of the City and Borough of Peterborough the owners of the aforesaid Fair.

God Save the Queen.

Afterwards they adjourn to the "Crown Hotel," and the Mayor entertains those who have taken part in the procession with champagne and sausages. Prior to the incorporation of Peterborough in 1874, the High Bailiff (as representing the Dean and Chapter), accompanied by the Magistrates, Feoffees, Improvement Commissioners, Cathedral lay clerks (who sang Amen after the Proclamation was read), halberd-bearers, Town Crier and others, performed this ceremony, and then had their sausage feast at a booth belonging to the "Cross Keys" Inn, the oldest licensed house in the city; and it was generally noticed that many of those taking part in the ceremony did not afterwards behave soberly. In the old days before the early closing of public-houses, each village inn

had its booth, a license was obtained for 2s. 6*d.* a day, and dancing was carried on day and night for about a week. The villagers used to frequent their own booths. It is a great pork feast. Pork was the staple meat, and served up as hams, in pies, and principally sausages, which were being fried at a fire in the middle of the booth, the smoke being carried away through a large wooden chimney. Small pigs of about 60 lbs. weight were specially fed for this occasion, and called Bridge Fairers. The tradesmen kept open house, and a table was spread to entertain their country customers and friends, who took it as a matter of course, and did not hesitate to bring their friends in numbers to partake of the free lunch, tea, or suppers. Some old people still keep up this custom. This fair continues to attract thousands of visitors; and although the glory of the past is not kept up, it is a most interesting sight for visitors to see a real old-fashioned country fair. Even now, people from the villages come and lay in a stock of various things for the winter. The farmers used to send their labourers and families to the fair in waggons, decorated with evergreens and branches of trees.

November 5th, simply bonfires as at other places; guys were not popular.

November 22nd is St. Cecilia's day; and as near as possible to the day, the Cathedral musical staff, organist and lay clerks, are entertained by the Dean and Chapter at dinner at one of the principal hotels; each is allowed to invite a friend. The chief dish is a boiled leg of mutton. After dinner the lay clerks sing songs, duets, glees, etc., and a very pleasant evening is passed.

November 23rd, St. Clement's day, used to be kept by the blacksmiths, brewers, and carpenters having suppers.

November 25th, St. Catherine's day, called Queen Katern's day; and this was kept by women and girls, dressed in white with distaffs in their hands, one woman dressed more elaborately than the others, and wearing a gilt paper crown on her head and a distaff in her hand. A man also accompanied the party, who was supposed to represent the King. Verses were sung, but I could only get part of one, which begins:—

“Here comes Queen Katern, as fine as any Queen,  
In a coach and six horses a-coming to be seen.”

There were several verses, and the chorus repeated at the end of each verse was :—

Some say she's alive, and some say she's dead,  
But now she does appear with a crown upon her head.  
And a-spinning we will go.

The money-box, of course, was carried for contributions. The children of the old workhouse days were allowed, as a great treat, to take part in this festival.

On December 14th the Vicar and Churchwardens of St. John's Church distribute Bishop White's charity. He died in 1698, and left £10 to be distributed annually amongst twenty old men and women over sixty years of age, who can correctly repeat the Lord's Prayer, Ten Commandments, and the Apostles' Creed without a single mistake. The old people in the almshouses, as well as others, are trying to earn their ten shillings by learning their exercises for weeks before, and the district visitors and others assist in coaching those in whom they take an interest.

December 21st, St. Thomas's day, is still kept up; and on this day you will see parties of women going round from house to house and the various tradesmen, “a-Gooding.” Some tradesmen have a bowl of coppers and some have threepenny-pieces, and they give to the “Gooders” until the coins provided are all exhausted. The people taking part have a tea-party, provided out of the receipts.

Before Christmas, the Waits come round, and also the Morrice Dancers. These last are in the adjacent villages, and the old play is gone through. There is Belzebub, who comes in first, and says :—

Here I come, Great Belzebub,  
Under my arm I carry my club;  
In my hand a dripping-pan,  
Don't you think I'm a jolly old man?

There is the fight between King, or St. George, and Belzebub, in which King, or St. George, is apparently killed, and the Doctor comes in and says :—



Doctor: "I'm the Doctor!"

Belzebub: "What can you do?"

Doctor: "I can cure pains within and pains without,  
Love-sick palsy and the Gout;  
And if the Devil's in I cast him out."

Several other characters take part; St. George becomes alive again, and they finish up by a general dance.

Another group goes round the farmhouses as King Cole and his party.

He enters, and says:—

Old King Cole was a jolly old soul,  
A jolly old soul was he;  
He calls for his glass,  
(A servant here comes in with jug of ale and glasses.)  
He calls for his pipe,  
(A lad brings in some clay pipes and tobacco.)  
And he calls for his fiddlers three.

Then come in the musicians with the party and begin to play merry jigs, and the party dance in a grotesque manner. They are also called the mummers.

On Christmas eve and Christmas day groups of boys assemble at the houses of the principal inhabitants and sing a popular Christmas hymn, which they wind up with the following:—

God bless the Master of this house,  
God bless the Mistress too,  
God bless the little children  
Who sit beside of you.  
We wish you a merry Christmas  
And a happy new year,  
A pocket full of money  
And a cellar full of beer,  
With a good fat pig,  
To last you all the year.  
If you hav'nt got a penny, a ha'penny will do;  
If you hav'nt got a ha'penny, God bless you!

At Wisbech the children carry a small box, in which is laid a wax doll on wadding, decorated with holly and silver leaves, and sing the same words.

Sometimes "Good King Wenceslaus" is sung instead of a hymn.

These are the regular annual customs, and there are several others which occur all the year round.

There are the village feasts, held at every village round in the spring and early summer, beginning on a Sunday ; and the families are all gathered together on these occasions, and Peterborough young people walk over to them. They last for a few days, and it is a very lively time.

For the whooping-cough, field mice are given to children. They are called little birds, so that the child may not be prejudiced against them.

Until early in this reign, everyone entering the bar of a public-house was expected to salute the King or Queen by saying "All Health to the King!" If omitted, he was fined glasses round for those present.

A sedan chair was in use up to about thirty-five years since, and I have seen old ladies being carried in it to church, concert, or party. The chairmen belonged to a family who had been chairmen for generations ; they had a peculiarly slippery jogtrot sort of way, and the chair and occupant looked very comfortable.

Until sixty years since, during the first weeks of the new year, three or four old men, each with a small wooden keg or bottle, or even a leather bottle, each holding from two or three pints, and strapped round their waists—one had a funnel as well—used to visit the public houses in the city. Their greeting to the attendant at the bar was : "Tell the master (or mistress) that the beer-tasters have come." They were then given a pint of beer in a mug, and after each man had taken a sip the rest was poured through the funnel into one of the receptacles they carried, and off they went to the next house, where the same thing was repeated. No one can remember by what authority this was done, but if the men were dissatisfied with the beer they threatened to report the landlord ; but as nothing was afterwards heard of any report, the landlords were not so particular as to what kind of beer was given ; and at last they refused to give any more beer, and the tasters disappeared.

Until the late fifties, men sold their wives in the market-place : the bellman went round announcing the sale, and the husband led his wife into the market-place with a new halter. The general price was a shilling and a gallon of beer ; and the parties to the sale, accompanied

by the crier, used to adjourn to the "Three Tuns" and drink the beer and spend the money amicably together.

It is also in the remembrance of some old people that men were whipped round the market-place tied to a cart's tail. This was for drunkenness, small thefts, or minor faults. They were not tied to the cart so as to walk, but there were holes in the cart for their hands to go through (something like stocks), and to these their hands and legs were tied; so that they were in a kneeling position, their clothes stripped off down to the waist. A man in front drove, and the keeper of the House of Correction was in the cart with a cat-o'-ninetails, with which he whipped the culprits; the punishment was severe or otherwise, according to the temper of the officer, but supposed to be a lash about every half minute; the crowd expressed their sympathy or severity by cries of "Don't hurt him, Dick!" or "Give it him, Dick!" etc.

The cart was drawn twice round the market-place, and afterwards to the gaol, where the doctor used to examine the victim.

At St. John's Church the gleaning-bell used to be rung, also the daily bell, at 5.45 A.M. and 8.45 P.M., but was discontinued about thirty or forty years since.

In the death-knells, twice three tolls were given for a man, five tolls for a woman on the tenor bell; and for a boy three tolls, and for a girl four tolls, given on the sixth bell. These tolls used to be succeeded by a number of strokes, one for each year of the deceased's age, but this is now discontinued, and only the regular tolling performed.

A loaf of bread with quicksilver inside has even recently been put on the river when anyone has been drowned, with the idea of its floating until it is over the body, when it stops; and about forty years ago, a man told me, when his uncle committed suicide and the body could not be found, that a man with a drum was put in a boat which kept close to the loaf of bread, and was drumming all the time, and the idea was that the drumming would cause the body to float. He says, his uncle's body did not come to the surface.

A more pleasing custom is, just before Christmas day,

for the butchers, pork-butchers, game-dealers and provision shops to have a show night. On this occasion, the best meat to be obtained is dressed and decorated. The shops are gaily trimmed with evergreens, paper flowers, gas-jets, etc., and to one inside the shop the display of the meats and the provisions is a sight worth seeing, while the streets are thronged with people criticising the shows. Last Christmas there were prizes—silver cups—for the best display. Drapers and other shops are all, of course, dressed out too, but this is essentially the butchers' show.

The last custom which has passed away with the Ballot Act was the destruction of the hustings and polling-booths at elections. This was a right claimed by the inhabitants successfully, and although it was tried to be stopped, the feeling was so strong that it was found to be useless to interfere. The hustings and polling-booth were erected in front of the Guildhall, and as 4 o'clock approached the market-place got more and more crowded, and the nearer the time the more dense was the mass of people next the booth, the rougher element being particularly conspicuous. As the hands of the clock neared the hour, there was a silence which was oppressive. Those in the booth had been carefully getting out, until no one was left inside but the necessary clerks and officers and last voters. But at the sound of the first stroke of four, a sudden rasping, crashing, wrenching noise of tearing wood was heard; each one left in the hustings was getting out anyhow, jumping or rushing as fast as possible; books, papers, and other things were thrown to other responsible people in the building, for it was *saue qui peut*; within two minutes not a vestige of the hustings remained, but men, women, and boys might be seen carrying away pieces of deal or other wood in all directions, and the old Town Hall was soon left without a hideous wooden structure to hide its quaintness. No tools were allowed: only hands, and the wood from the structure. It was a sight intensely amusing, exciting, and much appreciated. The windows round the square were filled with spectators, eagerly looking on and encouraging those in whom they took an interest, to go in and win.



Very few fights took place, as the gainer of the wood was generally satisfied with one piece; but, if greedy and wanting more, some would carefully hide the first piece and rush back for a second—during their absence some keen observer has taken the first piece from its hiding-place, and left the original owner to find himself without anything.

On May-day a curious custom was observed: the ardent lover would place a piece of May in bloom in the window, or the hole of the window-shutter, of the house in which his lady lived; but if there had been a quarrel, a piece of blackthorn was used instead of the May blossom, so that the neighbours would know the state of affairs.

At St. Peter's, or Cherry, Fair, held in July, it was the privilege of any inhabitant to start a bough house. My informant remembers the last one at the corner of Cumbergate, now the *Advertiser* offices, being kept by a man named Hall, a razor-grinder, about 1835. When the fair was proclaimed, a bough or branch of a tree was put over the door, and the householder could sell beer and refreshments without a license from twelve noon to midnight every day the fair lasted. About twenty years since, I remember two men in Broad Street, who cleared their shops and sold tea, coffee, and refreshments, and announced their intention of re-starting the old bough houses; but the authorities stopped them.

\* The last night-watchman of the old school passed away about fifteen years since, and until he was totally incapable, he occupied his box in the Minster precincts, and went round regularly, calling out the hours and state of the weather: unless he was fast asleep, or some young men had played a trick upon him of fastening him in his box, or even pushing it over and sitting on it, so that the poor man could not get out.

There is one privilege which the magistrates of Peterborough pride themselves on possessing, but one which they do not use, viz., to condemn a murderer to death without sending him to be tried before a judge and jury at Assizes. It is stated that the privilege is retained and recognised, but if it should be used a special Act would be passed to alter the law. No one has been

hung in Peterborough since the beginning of the century, and the hanging was done in a very primitive manner. The condemned man was put in a cart and drawn under the gallows (a permanent erection on the common), the constable who drove the cart slipped the noose over the poor man's head, and was so disgusted with his job that he hoped the man would escape; but he mounted the cart, caught hold of the reins, and said "gee-up!" to the horse, and drove all round the common, without looking behind to see if the man was hung or had escaped. The man was hung, and the gallows stood for some years after; when some of the inhabitants, hearing that the poor man's son (who had enlisted) was in a detachment of soldiers who would be passing it on their way into the town, went at night and cut it down, and placed it against the door of the gaol. This was the end of the Peterborough gallows, and brings to a close my list of old Peterborough customs.





## NOTES ON TWO ANGLO-SAXON BURIAL-PLACES AT PETERBOROUGH.

BY THOMAS JAMES WALKER, M.D., ETC.

(Read at the Peterborough Congress, 1898.)



IN the communication which I am privileged to make to you this evening, I wish to direct your attention to two local cemeteries, situate in the county of Huntingdonshire, which has not hitherto been included in the lists of counties (thirteen in number) in which Anglo-Saxon cemeteries are known to exist.

By far the larger number of the objects exhibited this evening are from an ancient burial-place, in that part of Peterborough which lies south of the river Nene and in the county of Huntingdon. The site is about 400 yards from the south bank, and about 30 ft. above the level of the river; its position is indicated in the plate facing page 55 of the current volume of the *Transactions*, by the words: "Site of Saxon Cemetery." The boundary between the parishes of Woodstone and Fletton runs through the cemetery; the soil is gravel, of varying degrees of coarseness, its area—as far as known, that is, the area within which graves have been opened—is about 250 yards long by 120 yards wide. No barrows marked the site of the graves, nor was there any suspicion of their existence until some thirty years since, when the first skeletons were found in the course of excavations made to obtain gravel. Probably much of the northern portion of the cemetery is built over, its treasures lying buried below the houses; the graves have been opened, not in the course of archaeological research, but during excavations made for sand and gravel; and it

is impossible to say how many graves have been opened, and how many valuable relics have been scattered abroad, destroyed, or lost ; it is certain that the list which I can give you is incomplete.

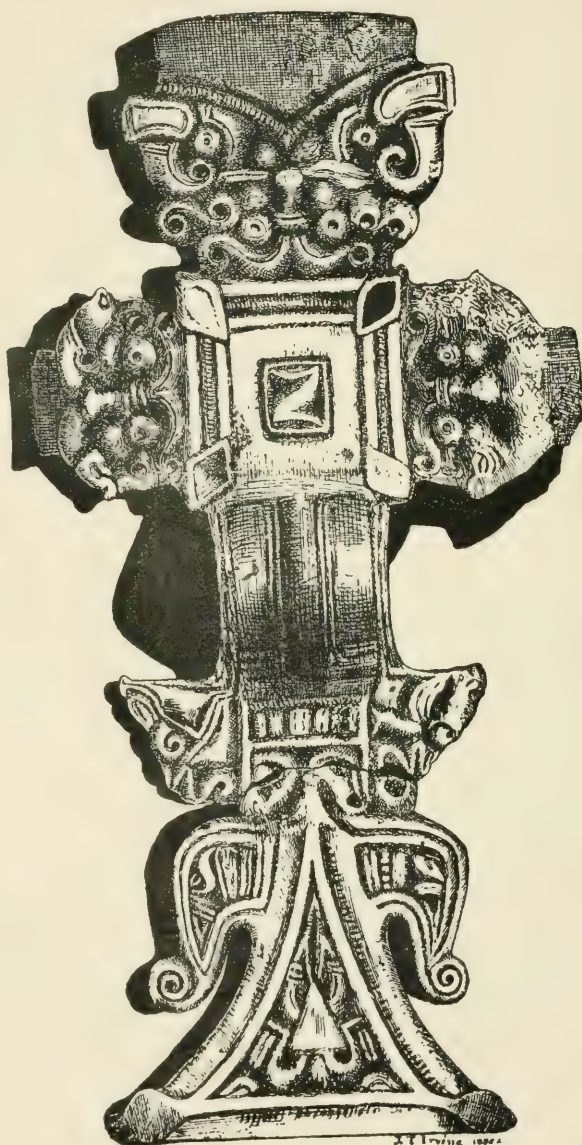
One or two of the most interesting objects are from a second burial-place, about half a mile west of this one.

Seventy years since, Artis figured in his "*Durobrivae*" (Plate LV) six fibulae and two belt-clasps found in this situation ; some years afterwards, a cupelliform brooch, two round brooches, and other articles now in the possession of Lord Huntly, and exhibited by him here, were found on the same site, and some of the urns and other articles exhibited to-night were recently obtained from the same ground. I have myself uncovered a portion of a skeleton in this burying-place, and a thorough and careful methodical search would doubtless produce valuable results. The relics (one hundred and eight in all) obtained from the graves in these two localities, correspond generally with those found in other East Anglian cemeteries ; but while the general type is characteristic of the burials in the settlements of the Angles, there are certain objects which are typical of the southern and western Saxon settlements ; to these I shall direct your attention later.

It is impossible to say over what space of time the burials which took place in this cemetery were distributed, but during the period that it was in use both means of disposing of the dead, cremation and inhumation, were employed. Cinerary urns with the calcined bones of those who were burnt in the funeral pyre, and the skeletons of those who were consigned to the ground unburnt, are found side by side, but this fact does not prove that the two methods of disposing of the dead went on simultaneously ; it is possible that the former were earlier burials, while the latter belong to the later history of the cemetery. The skeletons were not laid east and west, and it is certain that the majority of the burials must be assigned to a period prior to the conversion of the Anglo-Saxon people to Christianity. Probably the sixth century would include the time when the burials took place. The bones are those of men and







BROOCH FOUND AT PETERBOROUGH.

*Lent by the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.]*

women who lived about thirteen hundred years since, but you will see by specimens on the table how marvelously they are preserved. The absence of any swords among the objects discovered is negative evidence that few men of high position were buried in this cemetery; although the fact that the bones of a horse were found in a grave with those of a man, and that what I take to be the fragment of a spur which is in my possession, was found in another grave, is a proof that some persons of the rank of a horseman were interred here.

I have placed on the card on which it is mounted a red wafer against the fragment of a spur, and I have similarly marked some other objects to which I especially draw your attention, and on which I hope to hear your comments. The spur is, as far as I can learn, a very rare object in these cemeteries. The weapons which have been found are not numerous; as I have remarked, no swords have been preserved, if any were found. There are spear-heads and short knives, but no specimen of the seax or scramasax knife; there is a tapering iron spike in my collection, which may have been the terminal part of the shaft of an angon, the barbed head and the remainder of the shaft being lost; in the absence of the characteristic barb, this can only be conjecture. The shield bosses—five in number—are numerous in proportion to the other objects, but collected as these have been haphazard by the workmen, the preponderance of these large iron umbones may simply be due to their more conspicuous and less destructible character. There are a few buckles, girdle-studs, clasps, etc., which present no points of special interest. The fibulae, of which (not including those figured in Artis' work) there are thirty-eight specimens, are, as in all other Anglo-Saxon cemeteries, among the most interesting objects found; and in this instance they present a very remarkable variety in pattern and type.

The cruciform fibulae, as is usual in the graves of East Anglia and Mercia, are most numerous, and present many variations in detail; but I will specially direct your attention to only one specimen from my collection (Plate I), a splendid, highly-ornamented, bronze brooch over-

laid with gold. The general design is similar to that of others which have been found at Sleaford and elsewhere in this district and this district alone; the decoration, and especially the recurrence, at the end of the principal arms of the brooch, of the rude representation of a human face, the nose and eyebrows being joined like the letter "T," are characteristic of this special type of fibula, the face represented being supposed to be that of the god "Thor;" my specimen is not surpassed by any that I have seen, or of which I have read. In De Bayes' beautiful book on the "Industrial Arts of the Anglo-Saxons," are the following remarks on the Sleaford brooch, which apply equally to the Peterborough specimen:—

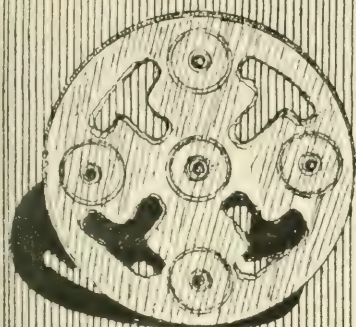
"English archaeologists are agreed in regarding these wonderful ornaments as an original creation of Anglo-Saxon industry: the rudely-suggested human face bears eloquent testimony to the originality of this specimen. Another remarkable peculiarity is the triangle which decorates the base of the fibula; indeed, the whole scheme of decoration excites our curiosity and demands explanation; this type, which is relatively rare and somewhat strictly localised, seems to be an exaggeration of the cruciform fibula of Scandinavian origin, and indicates a new, independent, and peculiar artistic creation. Its localisation may perhaps point to its use by one particular tribe, whose arrival was independent of the more general migration. Its rarity may indicate that its use was confined to a single community, or that but few artists were capable of executing work of this character, while the date may throw some light on points which are otherwise obscure."

The great similarity of the specimens found in the Sleaford and Peterborough cemeteries, only thirty miles apart, is a strong confirmation of De Bayes' views. It can hardly be doubted that the same artist and artificer designed and wrought both these ornaments. There is in the centre of the Peterborough brooch an ornament like the letter "Z" or "N," which may, when properly interpreted, add to our knowledge of the subject.

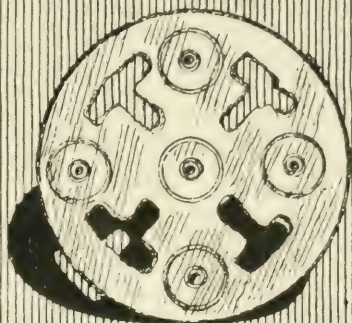
Among the specimens of these elongated fibulae are three of great interest; they are examples of the radiated brooches (Plate II, Figs. C and F, with a round head and projecting rays, which are supposed to be imported from Gaul, of Frankish and not of native manufacture;



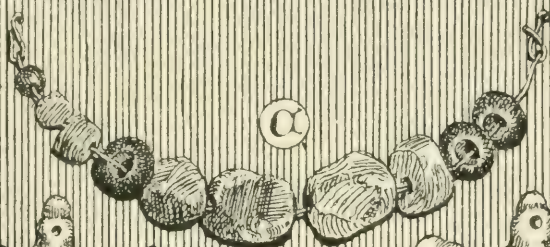
ANGLO-SAXON



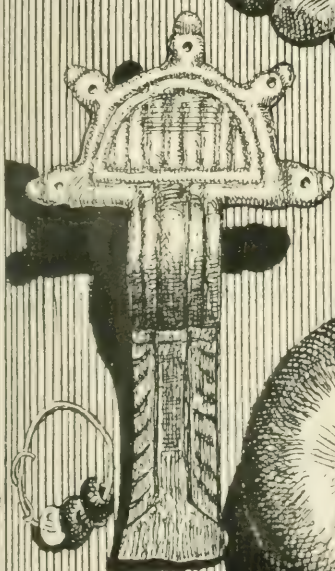
(A)



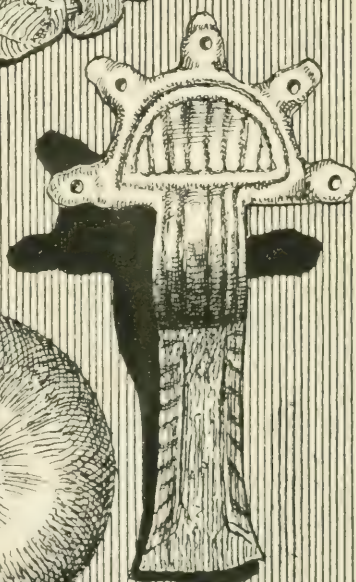
(B)



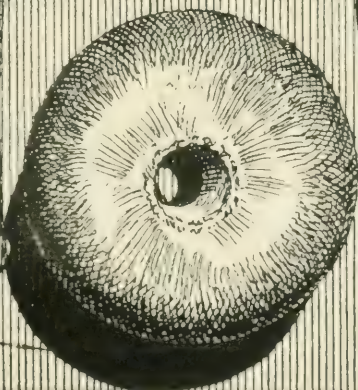
(C)



(D)



(E)



(F)

Brooches, Beads & Shingle Wheel from Palmerstone Road Woodstone 1875

1899 J. H. Irvine



they are more abundant in the southern Kentish cemeteries, where also occur the beautiful elaborate jewelled round brooches of which no specimen has been found in these graves.

Of round brooches of simpler form there are several examples, the pattern of most of them being incised, so that these brooches are between the true annular and the round solid brooch. Two of these fibulae with the "T"-shaped design characteristic of the Anglo-Saxon ornament, cut out of the substance of the brooch, are mounted on a card with the necklace of beads and the spindle-whorl, which were buried in the grave with the woman who had worn the ornaments and used the spindle during her lifetime (Plate II), Figs. **A B C D**.

The specimen of the saucer or cupelliform brooch, which Lord Huntly has lent for exhibition, was found in a grave near Woodstone Hill. These saucer-shaped brooches have been hitherto found only in the West Saxon cemeteries of Gloucestershire, Oxfordshire, Bucks. and Berks.

The occurrence of this beautiful brooch in an East-Anglian cemetery is most remarkable, and demands special explanation; it may have been part of the spoils of an intertribal war; or, on the other hand, it may have belonged to a member of the West Saxon community who had intermarried with the Angles.

A systematic and careful examination of the ground adjoining that where this brooch was found, might throw light on its occurrence in an East-Anglian cemetery.

Of other objects manufactured in metal, I may point out that we have only one example of the purse-guards or chatelaines, which are peculiar to the East-Anglian graves; most of you are probably aware that these objects were at first conjectured to be keys, but that the circumstance that in some cases textile material was found attached to them, and in other cases little rings to which the fabric was sewn, led to the discovery of their real use.

Passing from the metal objects to those of glass, earthenware, etc., you will find in the collection several

specimens of beads—ten bead rows in all—they are of the usual character and of varied composition.

As in other cemeteries, they represent necklaces, which were not merely trinkets but also amulets.

Of the single large bead there is no example, but there are three small beads on a twisted copper wire (Plate II, Fig. C), which must represent an amulet rather than a trinket.

No glass vessels have been preserved, and none, as far as I know, have been discovered.

The pottery calls for but little remark: it of the usual type in East-Anglian graves; but I must direct your especial attention to one vase which is certainly formed after a Roman model, and the occurrence of which here, within three or four miles of the old Roman Castor potteries, is very interesting as showing that our Saxon ancestors thus roughly copied the form, although they had not acquired, like their kindred in the south, the art of using the lathe. Not one of these vessels has been fashioned on the wheel; they are all hand-made, and ornamented with lines made by some rude engraving tool, or with a pattern stamped on with a punch of some kind. This pottery is, however, very valuable in the history of this cemetery, for several of the urns contained fragments of bones which have been exposed to fire; some portions of these bones I have submitted to Sir William Turner, the Edinburgh Professor of Anatomy, and he is of opinion that they are human bones: but whether they are human bones, the remains of bodies which have been cremated, whether they are bones of animals that have been sacrificed, or whether they are portions of animal remains buried in urns with the dead to whom they were supplied for food, the bones equally testify to the fact that the burials were Pagan burials, prior in date to the conversion of the Saxons to Christianity—a fact which I have assumed throughout this paper.

I may say that in none of the few urns which I had the opportunity of examining before the contents were interfered with, have I found any relic besides these fragments of bones.



I append to these notes a classified list of all the articles found in these graves. Had any systematic examination been made, and each article discovered, carefully preserved, the list would have been much larger, and the opportunities of adding to our archaeological knowledge much greater. Even now, the opportunity still exists for systematic excavation and careful exploration of the more western of the two burial-places; the site of the other is covered with buildings, which preclude further search.

In conclusion, I must apologise to the members of the learned society I am addressing for my unscientific treatment of the subject of this paper. I trust that they will recognise these notes as an honest effort to bring together facts which in the interest of archaeological science should be permanently recorded, and for the publication of which I desire no better vehicle than the *Journal of the Association*.

*Objects from Saxon Graves at Woodstone, Huntingdonshire.*

		Cruciform Brooches.	Circular Brooches.	Saucer Brooches.	Round-headed Winged Brooches, or Radiated.	Annular Fibulae.	Square-top Brooches.	Belt-clasps.	Buckles.	Ear-rings.	Spindle- wheels.	Bead Rows.	Pins.	Knives.	Spear-heads.	Shield-bosses.	Tweezers.	Spurs.	Vases of Saxon Date.
At Museum, June 1896.	Mr. C. Dakc	6	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Mr. Mobbs	2	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	1	—	—	1
	Mrs. Thomas	2	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
	Mr. Bristow	6	6	1	—	1	—	3	—	—	—	6	2	3	7	2	1	—	2
Dr. T. J. Walker, M.D.		3	3	—	2	—	—	—	2	1	1	1	1	—	2	—	—	1	6
		19	10	1	2	1	—	5	2	2	1	10	3	3	14	4	1	1	9
Lord Huntly		1	2	1	1	—	—	2	3	2	2	—	—	1	2	1	—	—	—
Total		20	12	2	3	1	—	7	5	4	3	10	3	4	16	5	1	1	106

— Two large and fine.

† Large.

In Dr. T. J. Walker's collection are also a small bronze hook or catch, and an iron prong pointed, probably part of some war instrument.



## Proceedings of the Association.

---

WEDNESDAY, NOVEMBER 1ST, 1899.

W. DE GRAY BIRCH, Esq., V.-P., F.S.A., ETC., IN THE CHAIR.

The following Members were duly elected :—

Miss Bentley, 10D, Oxford and Cambridge Mansions, N.W.

W. D. Scull, Esq., 10, Langland Gardens, Hampstead, N.W.

G. C. Swindells, Esq., South Croft, Buxton.

James G. Holmes, Esq., Oakfield Grove, Clifton, Bristol.

The Rev. Wm. Fyldes, M.A., Hartington, Ashbourne, Derbyshire.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the donors of the following presents for the library :—

*To the* Sussex Archaeological Society for "Archæological Collections," vol. xlii, 1899.

„ Royal Archæological Institute for "Journal," June, 1899, vol. ii, No. 2.

„ Cambrian Archæological Association for "Archæologia Cambrensis," July, 1899.

„ Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society for "Magazine," June, 1899.

„ Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland for "Journal," June, 1899.

„ Powys-land Club for "Montgomeryshire Collections," September, 1899.

„ Bristol and Gloucester Archæological Society for "Transactions," vol. xxi, Part II.

„ Société d'Archéologie de Bruxelles for "Annales," T. 13<sup>ème</sup>, Livr. II, Avril, 1899.

„ Essex Archæological Society for "Transactions," vol. vii, A.-3, and "Feet of Fines for Essex," 1899.

*To the Cambridge Antiquarian Society for "Parker MS.," by M. R. James, M.D., 1899.*

„ Royal Institute of British Architects for "Kalendar," 1899-1900; "Journal," vol. vi, 1st and 4th quarterly parts.

A paper was read by Mr. C. H. Compton, "On the Recent Discoveries at the Tower of London." He said these discoveries were made last spring in the course of excavations for the new buildings for the use of the garrison, and include a quantity of stone, lead and iron shot embedded in masonry; a flask of wine, supposed to be canary; many paving-tiles, a block of Roman masonry, and four lengths of the flue of a hypocaust. At the time of the discovery it was suggested that the shot were relics of Sir Thomas Wyatt's rebellion in the first year of Queen Mary's reign (1553), but an examination of the contemporary historians, Holinshed, Grafton and Stow, shows conclusively that Wyatt never attacked the Tower, and that Harrison Ainsworth's account in his *Tower of London* of the siege by Wyatt was purely imaginary, and that the shot were more probably the result of the attack on the Tower by the Earls of March, Salisbury, and Warwick in 1460, during the Wars of the Roses. The latter supposition was rather strengthened by an examination of one of the cast-iron shot (brought with some of the other relics for exhibition), which bears, sunken within a circle, but somewhat defaced, the letter H, surmounted by a crown. This might identify the shot as belonging to the reign of Henry VI. The shot is of cast-iron, about the size of a cricket ball. The Roman remains discovered were partly on the site of the Cold Harbour Tower, on the south-west side of the White Tower; and, taken in conjunction with the portion of the Roman wall which was discovered near by in 1881 on the south-east, are a valuable confirmation of the tradition that there was a Roman occupation of the site of the present Tower of London. The relics were found at a depth of 9 ft. 6 in. below the surface, and about 16 ft. west of the White Tower.

Mr. Allen S. Walker read a paper upon the "Guildhall Porch," in the course of which he said a Guildhall was thought to have been in existence in the time of Edward the Confessor; if so, it was situated most probably in Aldermanbury, where the Guildhall was prior to the fifteenth century. The arms of the Confessor figure in the crypt and porch of the Guildhall. The present building was commenced in 1411, and completed in 1437. The porch was built in 1425-6. The Great Fire of 1666 left the walls of the great hall standing; also the porch, which is a fine specimen of Perpendicular Gothic, having

panelled walls and groined and vaulted roof, the filling in between the ribs being of chalk. The bosses at the intersections of the ribs bear the arms of Edward the Confessor and Henry VI. At the present time the porch may be seen in much the same condition as it was left after the Great Fire, the stonework showing distinctly the marks of the flames. It is to be hoped that the contemplated "restoration," at an estimated cost of £250, will not obliterate these interesting memorials. It is said that during the fire the interior of the porch burned "like a bright shining coale, as if it had been a palace of gold, or a great building of burnished brass."

Mrs. Collier submitted for exhibition a boxwood nutmeg-grater, nicely carved in the form of a lady's shoe, the sole being of metal, forming the scraper. It is of foreign make, and of the latter half of the last century.

Mr. G. Patrick, Hon. Secretary, announced that Mr. C. Lynam had accepted the office of Hon. Treasurer of the Association, vacated by the resignation of Mr. Blashill.

The Rev. H. J. D. Astley, Hon. Sec., gave a brief *résumé* of the antiquarian discoveries during the recess.

WEDNESDAY, NOVEMBER 15TH.

THOS. BLASHILL, ESQ., V.-P., IN THE CHAIR.

The following Members were duly elected :—

S. W. Kershaw, Esq., F.S.A., The Library, Lambeth Palace.

W. R. Bryden, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., Buxton, Derbyshire.

Geo. W. Walker, Esq., Springfield, Bulwell, Nottingham.

Honorary Corresponding Member :—

Rev. C. J. Cox, M.A., L.L.D., F.S.A.

Mr. A. O. Collard exhibited several interesting objects recently discovered, and read some notes descriptive of them. One of the most curious was the iron point of a broken spearhead, which was found in August last embedded in an inch plank of Honduras mahogany, by one of the employés of Messrs. Tims and Sons, boat-builders, of Staines. The plank was 2 ft. wide and 28 ft. long, one of a log already sawn up for use by them in boat-building. The object was first noticed in making a cross-cut with the saw, there being no external evidence whatsoever on the plank to show the iron was buried in it. Oxidized fragments of the wood still adhere tightly to the iron. The head, as found, measures  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ins. long, 2 ins. wide, and about  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. in thickness.



Other exhibits comprised a spear-head of bronze, dredged up from the Thames at Staines; flint implements from Beauvais; a Dutch pocket tinder-box (shaped like a nutmeg) and steel; and a portion of the oak casing, with oak pulley-wheels, of a window-sash from Hayes Place House, Kent, date 1694.

The Rev. R. I. Woodhouse exhibited a curious collection of articles, all found recently and close together in the grounds of the rectory at Merstham, in Surrey. They consisted of Roman pottery and coins and the ashes of a Roman burial; mingled with bits of swords, iron spear-heads, and pottery of mediæval date; also a coin of James I, of the Tun mint.

Mr. Fisher exhibited a moidore, dated 1797, one of the last coins on which the kings of England claimed to be kings of France.

A paper by Mr. Cann Hughes, entitled, "Notes of a Ramble in Devon," was read by the hon. editorial secretary, the Rev. H. J. D. Astley.

#### WEDNESDAY, DECEMBER 6TH.

C. H. COMPTON, ESQ., V.-P., IN THE CHAIR.

The following member was duly elected:—

Chas. J. Smilter, Esq., Crescent Hotel, Buxton.

Mr. R. Quick, curator of the Horniman Museum, read an interesting paper upon "The Eolithic Age," which was illustrated by diagrams and a large number of specimens of flint implements. Mr. Quick said it was the opinion of many archaeologists, some eighteen or twenty years ago, that the Palæolithic Age was the most ancient period yielding decisive proofs of the existence of man. Since then great discoveries have been made, and most scientific men now divide the Stone Age into three epochs, respectively: 1st "The Eolithic, or Dawn of the Stone Age;" 2nd, "The Palæolithic, or Early Stone Age;" and 3rd, "The Neolithic, or Later Stone Age." Upon the plateaux of North Kent, some twenty or thirty miles distant from London, at heights varying from 400 ft. to 800 ft. above the sea level, many thousands of specimens of flint implements have been discovered, carefully collected and classified by Mr. Harrison, of Ightham. They differ in type from the implements found in the river-drift gravels, and from the polished tools of the later Stone Age. A noticeable feature of difference between the types is the absence of the large massive implements common to the Palæolithic period. The implements found on the plateau are mostly of small size, and fitted for use without a

haft ; the heads also are generally worked round the edges, so that they could be used in different positions and on all sides. The Eolithic implements may be termed the prototypes of the later implements. Early man did not consider form of importance ; he wanted something that he could hand-grip and use as an edged tool. Nature probably suggested the form most suitable amongst these flints for his purpose, and a little working of his own upon them gave him all he needed for his simple habits. Many of these implements are naturally split flints, which have been worked on one side only, the chipping or working being generally of a character such as could not have been produced by accident or by natural causes ; and this chipping appears always on the side opposite to a good hand-grip, which fact must have been an important consideration to Primitive Man.

The Chairman, Mr. Gould, Mr. Williams, Mr. Rayson, and others, took part in the discussion following the paper.





## Obituary.

JOHN THOMAS MOULD, F.R.C.S.

Born November 27th, 1817; died October 10th, 1899.

MR. MOULD was born at Oundle, Northamptonshire. He was the eldest son of Mr. John Mould, a well-known medical man, and grandson on the mother's side of Dr. Arthur Mackie, of Huntingdon. His father died when he was very young, leaving two other children—a son who died in early life, and a daughter, who married the Rev. David Royce, Vicar of Lower Swell, Gloucestershire, a well-known antiquarian. After his mother's second marriage, Mr. Mould was brought up and educated under the care of his stepfather, the Rev. Felix Laurent, Vicar of Saleby, Lincolnshire. He commenced his medical education at Nottingham, and went from there to St. George's Hospital. He passed his examinations in 1840, becoming Member of the Royal College of Surgeons, and commenced practice at once in Brompton, now South Kensington, where he remained until his death. He became Fellow of the College in 1856. He took great interest in all the medical charities, was an active Governor of St. George's Hospital, was on the Council and Vice-president of Epsom College, Chairman of the Committee of the British Medical Benevolent Fund, and Vice-president of the Society for the Relief of Widows and Orphans of Medical Men. He was an earnest Churchman, and was for forty-three years vicar's churchwarden of Brompton Church, and for many years Treasurer of the schools.

He took great interest in the Volunteer movement, and was an active member in its earlier years. He was also Treasurer and Vice-president of the Sydenham Club for some years.

His connection with the British Archaeological Association, in which he always took the greatest interest, commenced in 1866, and, as long as his health permitted, he was a constant attendant at the meetings and congresses. Though he was not himself a contributor to the pages of the *Journal*, he would often bring articles of interest for exhibition.



## Antiquarian Intelligence.

*A History of Oxfordshire* (Popular County History Series). By J. MEADE FALKNER. (London: Elliot Stock, 7s. 6d.)—This is the latest addition to Mr. Stock's series of County Histories, and it more than sustains the reputation which the Series has already gained, not only from the intrinsic interest of the subject, but also from the bright and easy manner in which it is dealt with by the author. Mr. Falkner is well qualified for his task, having already edited Murray's "Handbook to Oxfordshire;" and as we follow him from the dimness of prehistoric times down to our own day, we feel that we are in the company of a thoroughly competent guide.

To a far greater extent than is the case with Cambridge (which was dealt with in the last volume issued), Oxfordshire is Oxford, and Oxford is the University.

In Roman and pre-Roman times the county was a land of wood and water, swamps and mists, with clearings and settlements in the forests, and camps in suitable positions, such as Dorchester, Alchester, etc., but none was near the site of Oxford. The earliest mention of this place is in the *A.-S. Chronicle*, under the year 912, when, we are told: "King Eadward took possession of London and Oxford" on the death of Eathered, husband of his sister Ethelfleda, the Lady of the Mercians, to whose territory the latter till then belonged. Of the subsequent growth of the city, of the building of the castle by Robert d'Oily in the time of the Conqueror, of the ecclesiastical establishments, of the rise of the University, of the long drawn-out conflict in which the town steadily lost and the University steadily won, of the founding of college after college, of Oxford as the abode of royalty and the centre of political life—of all this Mr. Falkner gives a clear and interesting account. We think also that the reason he assigns for the building of a city in Saxon times on the hitherto unoccupied site of Oxford, viz., the fact that it lay on the march between Wessex and Mercia, and was therefore of military importance, is very true; and this, together with its central position, would also account for the favour in which it was held by royalty, for the holding of Parliaments there, and finally for the choice of the city as the seat of a university.



The first mention of Oxford being in 912, it will be seen that Mr. Falkner is among those who refuse to assign any of the honour of having founded the University to Alfred; and rightly, for, as a matter of fact, the first beginnings of the University, which was originally nothing more than a guild, or trades union of teachers and students settled at Oxford, do not go further back than to the time of Henry I, Beaucerk (the fine scholar) at the earliest; and the first teachers were probably monks and friars. But the actual origin of the University is wrapped in obscurity, and is, indeed, a good example of the way in which the British Empire and the British Constitution have grown: "there was no charter of incorporation, and no definite date at which it can be said the University was founded; everything was done haphazard, and the complete fabric grew."

But though much is naturally said about Oxford and the University, this is a County History, and Mr. Falkner does not forget it. No Oxfordshire man can accuse the author of having omitted anything of importance; while the antiquary and historian will find him, as we said above, a safe and competent guide. Very few misprints disfigure this book—there is one on p. 74, l. 7, viz., 1729 for 1279.

*The History of the Castle, Town, and Port of Dover.* By the Rev. S. P. H. STATHAM, Rector of St. Mary-in-the-Castle (London: Longmans and Co., 10s. 6d.)—Mr. Statham is the fourth clerical historian of the important military post and port of Dover: his predecessors having been Prebendary Darell, in the sixteenth century, Rev. J. Lyon, author of *The History of the Town and Port of Dover*, and Canon Puckle, who wrote on *The Church and Fortress of Dover Castle*. The present author's subject includes those of his two immediate predecessors, but notwithstanding this he contrives to pack all that is essential into this handy volume of 450 pages.

The first nine chapters of the book carry the history of the town and port from the earliest times down to the present day, and in these we can trace the process of development by which the Roman port and station became the Saxon and Norman fortress and chief town of the Cinque Ports; until, after centuries of military greatness, we see it the principal centre of communication with the Continent to-day.

Dover, from its position, fronting the Continent at a distance of only 20 miles, was always marked out for military rather than commercial importance, so the Castle not only actually but ideally dominates the town; still, the history of the latter is interesting enough. Mr. Statham gives grounds for believing that the town already possessed

a charter in the days of the Confessor ; and while he dwells as little as possible upon its connection with the Cinque Ports (Mr. Burrows having already dealt with that subject), but treats rather of Dover as a distinct entity, he cannot avoid mention of the herring fishery which it shared with its compeers—Sandwich, Romney, Hythe and Hastings, Rye and Winchelsea being added later. This led to its association with Great Yarmouth, where its fishermen originally occupied the present site of that town as a drying-ground for their nets, and where, later on, its barons possessed civic rights ; while, as the east coast town grew, quarrels arose which were only finally appeased by the severance of all connection in the seventeenth century.

Mr. Statham holds that the town itself was not walled until quite the end of the thirteenth century, deducing from the facts of the French raid in 1295 that it must have been unwalled then. The earliest notice of a “ wall-tax ” is shortly after this event, which was in all probability the cause of the citizens desiring more protection for themselves than the Castle afforded. The growth and development of the port is noticeable throughout the Middle Ages, and the need of improved harbour accommodation was as much felt then as now. Already, in the time of Edward I, the passenger traffic between England and the Continent by way of Dover was a source of considerable profit, and not a few quarrels in the town.

The tenth chapter is devoted to the local “ religious establishments,” including the churches, of which a full and interesting account is given. Of these the most important was St. Martin’s, originally the seat of the priory, until that was removed in consequence of scandals, in the reign of Henry I, to a distance, and rebuilt as St. Mary and St. Martin’s Newark (new work). The old church (old in 1180) was and remained remarkable, not only from the fact that it was subject to no authority, diocesan or otherwise, save that of the archbishops alone, but also because it actually combined no less than three parish churches within its walls. No vestige of this church now remains.

A full, and on the whole accurate, account of the history and present condition of the buildings connected with the priory and of the other ecclesiastical buildings in the town, follows. It is interesting to note that the church of St. Peter, of which also every vestige long ago disappeared, was used from a very early period by the barons of Dover—as the freemen of the port were styled, because they held their lands collectively as a barony from the King—for the place of election of their mayor ; the first recorded took place in 1367, and the last in 1581, but it is probable the habit was already ancient in 1367.

The history and description of the Castle and its officers leaves

nothing to be desired, and is an eloquent testimony to Mr. Statham's indefatigable industry: one very important fact, which has been derived from independent search of the Pipe Rolls, being the erection of the keep between the years 1182 and 1188, as against the date 1153 accepted by Mr. Clark for Dover, and 1180 assigned by the same writer as that of the latest rectangular keep. When, however, we come to the author's account of the church of St. Mary-in-the-Castle, of which he is rector, we are afraid we must regretfully part company with him. The position of this ancient church with the Roman Pharos—used in mediæval days as a bell-tower—alongside, is well known and need not be enlarged upon. The point which Mr. Statham, with admirable ingenuity, labours to prove is that the four walls of the tower were originally solid, and formed with the nave and the Pharos part of the Roman fortress erected in the first century A.D.; that these walls were subsequently pierced for arches, and the building turned into a Christian church some time in the fourth century, when the chancel and transepts would be added; and that "it remains, therefore, not only a monument of the Roman workman's skill, but as the oldest building in Britain still standing which has been, and yet is, used for divine worship." Now, we have naturally every sympathy with Mr. Statham's laudable wish to be the rector of the oldest church in Britain, and one that not only connects its incumbent with the pre-Saxon Romano-British Church, but also with the actual conquerors of the age of Claudius, and we should be only too pleased if the facts were in favour of the idea; but, apart from the almost certain conclusion that the Romans never had a fortress on the Castle Hill, there being no necessity for it in view of the friendliness of the opposite shore, and that they built nothing on it beyond the Pharos, and perhaps another tower now destroyed, we are bound to say that the author's conclusions are based on insufficient premisses. We have carefully compared all that Mr. Statham deduces, with the statements of his authorities: Canon Puckle, who saw the foundations laid bare at the time of the restoration by Sir G. Scott, and those of Sir G. Scott's clerk of the works, together with all that is adduced on other grounds in favour of its Roman origin by Mr. L. Brock, the late Hon. Sec. of this Association, and we are bound to confess that the conclusion we come to is that the earliest part of the church is, as Sir G. Scott, Mr. Micklethwaite, and other eminent architects maintain, of Saxon date and workmanship.

The last chapter of the book contains a full list of the Constables of the Castle. Mr. Statham has gone to the Pipe Rolls for himself, and has found that the generally accepted list is, in its latter portion,

nothing but a fabrication ; he has also proved that the first Constable of the Castle, whose appointment as joint Warden of the Ports is beyond dispute, was William d'Avranche in 1226.

We have praised Mr. Statham's industry ; he understands research ; his list of authorities, from the Pipe Rolls and the MSS. in the British Museum, down to the latest article on the subject, is voluminous, and the result is a most delightful and readable book ; but whether from haste or from carelessness he has made one or two slips, which we note for correction in a future edition. His statements with regard to the founding of the original Priory of St. Martin-le-Grand, whether "before 640" or "about 691," and whether by a "devoted band" of Benedictine "monks," or a body of "secular canons," are most confusing and irreconcilable ; and the dates of its removal from the Castle to the town under King Wihtroed vary between 691, 725, and 726, as may be seen by comparing pages 31, 173, 175 and 233.

He makes two disturbances to have occurred at Dover between Count Eustace of Boulogne and the citizens, in 1048 and 1052, whereas there was only one in 1051, though for this mistake Mr. T. Wright (*Celt, Roman, and Saxon*) is responsible ; and he seems to labour under some inextricable confusion between the Archaeological Societies of Great Britain : referring to our *Journal* as that of "the Archaeological Society of Great Britain and Ireland," and speaking of the late Mr. Loftus Brock as Hon. Sec. of the Royal Archaeological Institute !

The book is enriched with several plans of Dover Town, Harbour, and Castle at different periods, and with a number of beautiful illustrations, and a copious index enhances its usefulness.

*Hawkshead* (The Northernmost Parish of Lancashire) : its History, Archaeology, Industries, Folk-lore, Dialect, &c. By HENRY SWAINSON COWPER, F.S.A. Illustrated. (London : Bemrose and Sons, Ltd. 30s. net).—This sumptuous monograph is a credit, not only to the painstaking labours of the author, but also to the care and skill of the publishers. It is a model of what a parochial history should be, though few parishes possibly are so interesting from the various points of view indicated in the title as the ancient chapelry of Hawkshead, whose eastern boundary is Windermere, and its western Coniston Lake, while yet it lies wholly within the County of Lancashire. Notwithstanding that it takes the author nearly 600 pages, royal 8vo., in which to tell his story, we feel that he is not exaggerating when he says that he could fill a book almost as large on each of the departments treated of. The book was primarily written to serve as a permanent memorial of



their parish for the Dalesmen and "Statesmen" who inhabit it ; but such is the fascination of the author's style, that even the general reader cannot fail to be interested. In eleven chapters he gives us first, the account of the parish—the *mise-en-scène*, so to speak—then its history, its archaeology, its inhabitants, their industries and occupations, their folk-lore and language, the parish accounts, the grammar-school, etc. We have already indicated the boundaries of the parish, which was originally a chapelry—thirteen miles long by five miles in breadth—of the parish of Dalton-in-Furness. In 1570 it became an independent parish, and in 1676 was again divided into the two parishes of Hawkshead and Colton. It is of both of these that the book treats. As we noted in a review of the author's previous book : *The Oldest Register Book of the Parish of Hawkshead*, he derives the name from the Norse ; and in one of the two maps with which the present book is embellished, he marks with their correct spelling all the place-names in the locality which he regards as Norse ; and if it is so, there is no doubt that the district was at an early date occupied by "hardy Norsemen" of the same race as those who held the Hebrides and Western Isles and Coasts of Scotland, including the Isle of Man. The archaeology of the district is described with accuracy of grasp, and at the same time with much poetic feeling and taste ; and, indeed, this touch of romance it is that constitutes the great attraction of the author's style. Many curious survivals are noted under the head of "Folk-lore" ; and in this connection it may not be amiss to remark the ingenious suggestion that cromlechs, barrows, dolmens, stone circles, &c., were due to the desire on the part of early man to prevent the buried dead from "walking" !

Edwin Sandys, Archbishop of York, *temp. Eliz.*, was a native of the parish. He enlarged the church and founded the grammar-school, which he endowed with houses and lands in the neighbourhood. Here the poet Wordsworth studied for nine years, from 1778. The biographies of local worthies, and the lists of incumbents, churchwardens, schoolmasters, and other public officers, together with many of the traditions and stories told, are of course of purely local interest, but they have been arranged with much skill, and will be of increasing value as time goes on ; while we can well believe that the accumulation and assortment of the mass of material involved many years of careful preparation. Besides the map already referred to, there is also an excellent one of the parish as it is to-day ; and the book is adorned with thirty-four illustrations, many of them from photos or drawings by the author.

We can heartily recommend this most interesting and instructive book to the attention of our members, and congratulate author and

publishers alike on the production of so handsome and so good an example of the best way of writing a parish history.

We have received from Mr. David Nutt, *More Australian Legendary Tales*, by Mrs. K. LANGLOH PARKER (3s. 6d.); and *Popular Studies in Mythology, Romance, and Folk-lore*; No. 1 *Celtic and Mediæval Romance*, by ALFRED NUTT; and No. 2 *Folk-lore: What is it, and What is the Good of it?* by E. S. HARTLAND, F.S.A., P.F.S. (6d. each).

In the first of these books Mrs. Parker continues her interesting collection of folk-tales from Australia, of which one cannot but say that if, as we have every reason to believe, they are reported as originally told, they are certainly very remarkable productions for a people so low in the scale of culture as never to have reached the very first stage of primitive man's material progress, viz., the manufacture of even the rudest pottery. They show us the Australian savage possessed of thought, feeling, humour and observation, and they have all the naïveté and spontaneousness of childhood. The legends and stories in this series, moreover, are rather more advanced than in the previous one; those were all such as are told to black piccaninnies; among the present are some they would not be allowed to hear, touching as they do, on sacred subjects, taboo to the young. The interest of these tales to the archæologist lies in the fact that they are the living expression of the ideas of people still in the Stone Age, and consequently bring before us, as nothing else can, the outlook upon life and nature of the Neolithic races of Europe. One thing is specially remarkable, and it is admirably brought out by Mr. Andrew Lang in his Introduction, viz., that it is to primitive savagery that we owe all our poetry. Had the human race been born into the world in its present advanced condition, there would never have been any poetry. This, it is well known, is Mr. Lang's theme in *Myth, Ritual, and Religion*, and other books. Barbarians did the dreaming for the world, poetry arose in their fancies, and this collection proves that among the world's dreamers the Australians, just escaping from the Palæolithic Age, were among the most distinguished.

The two little books by Mr. A. Nutt and Mr. Hartland are the first of a series of popular studies in mythology, romance, and folk-lore, which it is hoped to continue, and which we can heartily recommend as brief but lucid expositions of their subjects. They belong to the same cycle of ideas as those with which we have just been dealing; and it is most interesting to compare and contrast these notes on the folk-lore of Europe, and on the rise and progress of Celtic romance,

refined as they are by centuries of art and civilisation, with the ruder, though not less poetic, folk-tales of Australia.

*Egyptian Chronology: an Attempt to Conciliate the Ancient Schemes and to Educe a Rational System.* By F. G. FLEAY, M.A. (London: Nutt, 7s. 6d.).—Disagreeing with the old sayings that “nothing is more deceptive than numbers,” and that “anything can be made out of statistics” (at least as far as his own subject is concerned), Mr. Fleay boldly quotes from George Ebers’ *An Egyptian Princess* the counter saying: “Numbers are the only certain things; they can be neither controlled nor perverted,” and forthwith launches himself into the sea of controversy in which Egyptian chronology is involved—and certainly, to speak generally, the results justify the courageous venture. As all scholars know, Egyptologists have been long divided between what are known as the “long” and the “short” schemes of chronology; the former, based on Manetho, placing Menes, the first historical personage, somewhere about 5000 B.C.; the latter, based on the data furnished by the Turin Papyrus, and bringing Menes down to as late as 2429 B.C. The “long” chronology is fashionable at the present time, notwithstanding the proved unworthiness of Manetho, on account of its supposed agreement with the date assigned to Sargon, 3750 B.C.; but Mr. Fleay incidentally shows the probability that Sargon’s true date is not earlier than 2470 B.C. It will be seen from this that the author’s aim is to bring the shorter chronology back into vogue, and we may say at once that we think he has justified his attempt. The book, as may be supposed, is not easy reading; and indeed it demands concentrated attention to follow the wealth and variety of the arguments employed, but the main thesis is capable of being very briefly stated.

Of the thirty Egyptian dynasties Mr. Fleay argues that only twenty were successive, the others being contemporaneous. This conclusion the monuments support. The successive dynasties are I-VI; XII; XV; XVIII-XIX; XXI-XXX. There were among the ancients, as there are now, the two schools of chronology, the long and the short. The differences are confined to Dynasties I-VI and Dynasties XII, XV. For the second of these periods the long Manethonic system is almost certainly right; for the first it is certainly wrong. The result is that the era of Menes is fixed by Mr. Fleay at 2929 B.C., or, allowing for a possible error of five years, 2924 B.C. The calculation is based upon a comparison of the data furnished by the monuments with those given by the Greek historians and the Turin Papyrus, and the Sed periods and Sothic epochs of the Egyptian

priests. With regard to the mythical dynasties of gods and demi-gods whose reigns extend over thirty millennia, Mr. Fleay proves almost to demonstration by taking "years" in the earlier dynasties as "lunar months," and in the later ones as "seasons" of four to a year, that they are not arbitrary inventions of the priests, but merely a replica of the political history of the country, setting forth the supremacy of the Memphite Ptah worshippers under I-VI; of the Ra worshippers of Heliopolis under XII; of the Osiris delta-god under the Hyksos, and of Amenra under the Thebans of XVIII.

The author claims that by thus reducing the commencement of Egyptian history within 3000 B.C., he abolishes huge gaps of many centuries during which the monuments are absolutely silent; he does away with incredible hypotheses as to the oscillation of Egyptian art from an ideal perfection to imbecility, and *vice versa*; as to sudden abnegation of pyramid building for centuries during dynasties VII-X, and a sudden resumption thereof, and the like; he explains the numbers in Herodotus, and vindicates the grand old traveller's accuracy, and incidentally shows the exact agreement of this revised chronology with that of the Babylonians and Hebrews. For the proof of all this, we must refer the reader to the book itself.

It is quite impossible to do justice to this remarkable work in the compass of a brief review; but meanwhile we note the author's emphatic disclaimer of any wish to lower the epoch of human civilisation: for though he cannot trace the monarchic lists to an earlier date than 2924 B.C., he justly says that a civilisation which could produce such work as the early sculpture of Egypt before 2500 B.C., must have required many centuries to develop. We shall be interested to know the opinion of M. Maspero and Professor Flinders Petrie on this latest attempt to throw light on the thorny subject of Egyptian chronology, behind which lie the long ages of the Stone and Bronze periods of Egyptian archæology.

For the convenient printing of the tables of the dynasties, etc., on separate sheets, the author tells us we have to thank the liberality of the publisher; while we have to thank himself for this noticeable result of years of arduous study, in the course of which the book has been re-written no less than three times.

*Lore and Legend of the English Church.* By REV. GEO. S. TYACK, B.A. (London: Wm. Andrews and Co., 7s. 6d.). *Curious Epitaphs.* By WILLIAM ANDREWS (London: Wm. Andrews and Co., 7s. 6d.).—These two books are the latest additions to the ever-growing number of works devoted to the "quaint and curious lore" of the English



Church and people, published through the enterprising instrumentality and personal labours of Mr. William Andrews, and the firm of publishers he represents. The subject of the first is well described in the title. In it Mr. Tyack—already favourably known for his contributions to the literature of out-of-the-way subjects—continues his explorations in the region covered by the many ancient customs and traditions of the English Church. He starts with the building of the Church, and follows on from church steeple to churchyard lore, and then up the nave to pulpit and lectern. He next deals with customs and folk-lore connected with holy baptism and marriage; and passing through the chancel and choir, he concludes with several amusing tales of customs connected with alms and almsgiving. Mr. Tyack is a man of wide though perhaps not deep reading; and while nothing that he writes is without its interest for the antiquary, the lightness of his touch and the lucidity of his style enhance the attractiveness of the book for the general reader. He has opened up some fresh veins in the well-worked seam of English popular superstitions; and we learn from him, as from many another to-day, the value of “folk-lore” in teaching us the mental habit of our forefathers when the world was young. The book is adorned with numerous good illustrations of cathedrals and churches.

The second book—*Curious Epitaphs*—by Mr. Wm. Andrews himself, is a reprint, with additions of a previous work on the same subject, published in 1883. In it, as its name implies, the many inscriptions on the graves in our churchyards, or on the tablets in our churches, which are remarkable for humour, or pathos, or quaintness, or in some cases sheer grotesqueness, are sorted and arranged and brought under their appropriate headings, *e.g.*, Epitaphs on Tradesmen, or Soldiers and Sailors, or Actors, on Sportsmen, or Sextons and Clerks, etc., as well as Typographical, Bacchanalian, and miscellaneous Epitaphs. All who know Mr. Andrews know what to expect, and need not be assured that he has done his work right well; while the jaded antiquary, weary of much study, may take the book down from his shelf, and feel that a smile will not detract from the seriousness of his labours.

Many of these epitaphs give one an unexpected insight into the manners and customs of our forefathers, as examples that might well be followed, or as warnings to be shunned: when we read, for instance, on the one hand, of faithful servants who remained in one service for the space of fifty, sixty, seventy, and in one unique case seventy-seven years. This last was “Mrs. Sarah Armison,”—for she deserves honourable mention—“who died in 1817, aged eighty-

eight years, seventy-seven of which she passed in the service of Mrs. Bell," and is buried at Kempsey, Worcestershire; and on the other, of "Thos. Thetcher, a Grenadier, who died in 1764, of a violent fever, contracted by drinking small beer when hot," and is buried in Winchester Cathedral yard. His comrades put up a stone to his memory, with the moral:—

"Soldiers, be wise from his untimely fall,  
And when ye're hot drink strong, or none at all."

We can picture the pleasant times enjoyed by the author, as he jotted down these epitaphs in his note-book amid the rural scenery of country churchyards, or the murky surroundings of some city church; and he deserves credit for the admirable manner in which he has arranged his collection. Of all those contained in this volume the shortest is the best. As a thoughtful writer says, if truth, perspicuity, wit, gravity, and every property pertaining to the ancient or modern epitaph were ever united in one of terse brevity, it was that made for Burbage the tragedian, in the days of Shakespeare:—

"Exit BURBAGE."

*A Catalogue Raisonné of the British Museum Collection of Rubbings from Ancient Sculptured Stones of Scotland.* By CHRISTIAN MACLAGAN. (Edinburgh: D. Douglas, 1898.)—A few years ago, the authoress presented to the British Museum upwards of three hundred sheets of rubbings from the sculptured stones of Scotland; and in the present work she gives an account of the method of their preparation, and some notes of the history and art which they illustrate. They form a goodly series, and the descriptions enhance their interest. One only represents the first class of the arrangement, a "cup-marked" stone near Downe, in Perthshire; and one the second class, bearing "symbols and hieroglyphs." The third class, of "Oghams," and fourth class, of "Runes," do not appear to be represented at all. But it is of the fifth class, of "Christian art," that the bulk of the work treats. This latter class is divided into five schools, viz., St. Ninian's, Iona, St. Andrew's, Arbroath, and Fearn-abbey, and excellent notices are given of the very miscellaneous examples in each section. The appendix or classified index at the end will be very useful. We wish more care had been taken with the Latin inscriptions on pp. 23 and 29. But that is a small matter. Some plates of the best examples would have added immensely to this catalogue's merits, which, as it stands, does the writer justice for the pains and time which must have been given to the formation of the collection. The historical remarks introduced into the text contain much that is new, or newly put, and they help us to understand some obscure points in the annals of Scotland.



## INDEX.

- Address, Inaugural, 1  
Alcock, Bishop, Lord President of Wales, 306  
All Saints' Church, Stamford, visited, 73  
Alwalton parish, ancient Meadow Book of, 148  
Ancient Fonts in Gower, 315  
ANDREWS (Wm.), on Curious Epitaphs, 365  
Anglo-Saxon Barrow, near Nuneaton, 269  
Anglo-Saxon cemetery at Peterborough, 342  
Annual Meeting, 200  
Apethorpe Hall visited, 193  
Appelby Court Rolls, 1368-69, 172  
Archæology and Geography of the Fenland, the, 277  
Arms, the right to bear, 257  
ASTLEY (Rev. H. J. Dukinfield), describes Northborough, 191  
— on Northborough Church and Manor House, 122  
— on the Dumbuck Crannog, 197  
— reads paper by Miss Russell on Vitrified Forts, 200  
— Mr. Cann Hughes on a Ramble in Devon, 353  
ASTON (Mr. J. K.), exhibits many objects found during excavations at Westminster, 93  
Austrian Legendary Tales, More, 362  
Ayre, Sir John, curate of Glington, 153<sup>s</sup>, 224  
  
Barnac, altar tombs in church, 23  
— Arch of Saxon date from tower into church, 15  
— Argles, Canon, his gifts to church, 22  
— account of findings when restoring tower, 16  
— Mrs., gives a new bell, 69  
— bells, inscriptions on, 68  
— Church, described by its rector, Canon Syers, M.A., 13  
— consists of two manors, Barnac and Pilgate, with Southorpe, 19  
— Whitstones, Franciscus, his fine monument in choir, 21  
  
Barnac, south aisle, Early English work in, 20  
— Norman work at, advanced character of, 19  
— Tower, was it the work of Earl Waltheof, husband of Judith? 18  
— Geoffrey de, founds chantry in church 1327, 19  
— line of Saxon roof, 14  
— long and short work in tower, proof of Saxon date, 19  
— Haigh, Rev. D., his theory as to tower, 17  
— reasons for doubting its truth, 24  
— sundial on south wall of tower, 14  
— seat in west wall, a Seat of Judgment, 18  
— visited, shortly described by the rector, 68  
Bells, Wool Church, Dorset, 88  
Biggin House, site of old monastery, 255  
— Ramsey, 253  
Bigod, Roger, E. of Norfolk, 212  
BIRCH (W. de Gray), Historical Notes on the Manuscripts of Ramsey Abbey, 229  
— on Historical Notes on Ramsey Abbey MSS., 92  
Bishopston font, 316, 317  
Book auctions in England, 260  
Bottle Bridge, church of St. Botolph at, 98  
Bridge Fair, Peterborough, 334  
Bronze weapons found in Fenland, 267  
Brown, "Capability," destroys outbuildings of Burghley House, 250  
Browne, Mr. Robert, his name on second bell, Barnac, 69  
— William, restores All Saints' Church, Stamford, 1480 to 1490, 73  
Brown's Hospital, Stamford, visited, 74  
BRUSHFIELD (Dr.) exhibits curious pipe, 195  
— on the Dumbuck Crannog, 197  
Burghley House, 243  
— visited, 74  
— Lord, the builder of Burghley House, 248  
Bury, chapels against arches of tower, 254

- Bury, Church and Biggin House, Ramsey, 253  
 —, Norman arches in choir and west door, 253
- CAEDMON, Canon Rawnsley reads paper on, 88
- Cardyke, account of, 61
- "Cartularium Monasterii de Rameseia," published in Rolls Series, 233
- Castle or Manor House of de la Mare family and Claypoles, 129  
 — of Maxey, document decided in, 115
- Castles, Roman town, so locally known, 52  
 — Roman crossing at, 53
- Castor, Roman pottery at, 53  
 — Church, ancient painting inside chest at, 149  
 — visited, fresco paintings in, 71
- Catalogue of objects lent for local exhibition, 89  
 — Raisonné of rubbings from Monumental stones in Scotland, now in British Museum, 367
- Cattle-brands (4) seen at Maxey, 191
- Charters of Ramsey in British Museum, 237-241
- Cheriton font, 316, 318, 322
- Chester, church of St. John Baptist, 264
- Christmas customs, Peterborough, 337
- Chronology, Egyptian, 363
- Churchyard cross at Castor described, 71
- Claypole, Mrs. E., portrait of, presented to rector, 133
- Claypoles at Maxey, 119
- Clement, Mr. John, lists of epitaphs, 141
- CLINCH (Geo., F.G.S.), Notes on Old English Churches, 271
- Coat-armour, first used, 257
- COLLARD (A. O.), exhibition by, 352
- COLLIER (Mrs.), exhibits drawings on Reindeer horns from Perigord, 91  
 — exhibits engravings of brasses from Brundish Church, Suffolk, 95  
 — exhibits rare vol., "A History of the Gospel," seventeenth century, 204  
 — exhibits curious Nutmeg-grater, 352  
 — Paper on Chateaux of France, 205
- COMPTON (C. H.), reads second part of paper on History of Welsh Marches, 93  
 — on the Welsh Marches, 300  
 — reads paper on Recent Discoveries at the Tower of London, 351
- Conington Church visited, 184
- Cotterstock, Lord Melville's residence, visited, 191
- "Cottonian and Harleian Collections," what in them refers to Ramsey, 235
- Court of Ludlow, abolished 1689, 313
- Court Rolls, plea for preservation of, 171
- COWPER (H. S.), History of Hawkshead, 360
- Cresset Stone, Wool Church, Dorset, 37
- Cromwell, Oliver, disputed accounts of his burial, 136  
 — his widow, true date of her death, 134
- Culprits whipped at the cart's tail at Peterborough, 339
- CUMING (H. Syer), on Pin-lore and the Waxen Image, 161, 198
- Curious epitaphs, 365
- DACK (C.), exhibits examples of Valentines of early part of present century, 94  
 — on Old Peterborough Customs, 323  
 — paper by, on Old Peterborough Customs, 199  
 — reads a paper on Peterborough Gentlemen's Society (1730), 74  
 — recounts History of Gentlemen's Society of Peterborough, 141
- DAY (Mrs.), exhibits drawings and engravings of St. Magnus Cathedral, Orkney, 95  
 — exhibits V. Lunardie's First Aerial Voyage in England, 1784, 205
- Derbyshire Brasses, 272
- De Barnac, Geoffrey, founds chantry of Barnack in 1327, 19
- De la Mare, family of, at Northborough, 123  
 — Brian, owns manor, 1219, 123  
 — Henry, builds castle, 1340, 130  
 — Peter, holds it of Peterborough Abbey for two knights' fees, 123  
 — Geoffrey, marries granddaughter of Chief Justice Scrope, 123
- DONNELLY (W. A.), reads paper on Pre-historic Remains, Clyde Valley, 196  
 — on Crannog at Dumbuck, 196
- Dorchester, Roman pavement found, 216
- Dover Town, Castle, and Port, 357
- DUNBAR (Sir A. H.), Bart., on Scottish Kings, 260
- Durobrivæ, Roman name of Castor, 52
- Edward the Confessor's Grant of Fiskerton, exhibited, 153
- Egyptian Chronology, 363
- Eleanor, daughter of Raymond, Earl of Provence, 211, 213
- Elizabethan chalices (2) at Maxey seen, 191
- Embroideries, remarkable, in St. John's Church, Peterborough, 86
- Eolithic Age, no evidence of in the Fens, 282  
 — paper on, 353
- Essex Church tower, 209



- Exeter, Marchioness of, presents portrait of Mrs. E. Claypole to Northborough, 133
- Fairfax and Harrington, arms of, found at Maxey Vicarage, 118
- FALKNER (J. M.), History of Oxfordshire, 356
- Fens, The, lecture on, by Professor McKenny Hughes, 94
- Fenland, Archaeology and Geography of, 277
- in Saxon Days, 295
- Ferrar family, arms of, 258
- Nicholas, his life, 4, 275
- Fireplace, richly carved, seen at Woodstone, 192
- FISHER (J.), exhibition by, 353
- FISHWICK (Lt.-Col., F.I.A.), History of Preston, 273
- FLEAY (F. G.), on Egyptian Chronology, 357
- Fletton Church visited, and Early work seen, 185
- Folk-lore, classic and mediæval, 362
- Font, Wansford Church, elaborately carved, 71
- Wool Church, Dorset, 36
- Fonts in Gower :—
- Bishopston, 316, 317
- Cheriton, 316, 318, 322
- Ilston, 316, 317, 322
- Llandewi, 316, 317, 322
- Langenydd, 316, 319
- Llanmadoc, 316, 320
- Nicholaston, 316, 319
- Oxwich, 316, 319
- Oystermouth, 316
- Penmaen, 321, 322
- Pennard, 316, 322
- Penrice, 316, 320, 322
- Porteynon, 316, 322
- Reynoldston, 316
- Rhossili, 316, 317, 319
- FOSTER (W. E.), Plea for Preservation of Manorial Court Rolls, 83, 171
- on Plundered Ministers, 271
- Fotheringhay visited; Mr. Townsend describes it, 193
- FRYER (Alfred C., M.A.), An Account of Wool Church, Dorset, 35
- paper by "On Ancient Fonts in Gower" (14), 196
- on Ancient Fonts in Gower, 315
- Garway, rubbings of incised designs on Templar's Chapel at, 204
- Gentlemen's Society of Peterborough, founded August 26th, 1730, 141
- Laws of, 143
- Glatton Church visited, 179
- Glington Church, 222
- fine piscina in vestry, 226
- Lady Chapel, 226
- monuments in churchyard, 227
- account of part supposed Saxon, 224
- registers commence, 1567, 227
- singular height of spire, 228
- endowments at, population, 223; fabric fund, 225
- GOTCH (J. A., F.S.A.), reads paper on Burghley House, 74, 243
- GOULD (J. C.), exhibits rim of Romano-British vase from Chigwell, Essex, 93
- on Vitriified Forts, 200
- Gower, ancient founts in, 198, 315
- Greenway, Thomas, of Darby, artist of Whitstone's Franciscus Tomb, in Barnack church, 21
- Grimsdale (Mr.), sends photographs of hand mill-stones dug up at Uxbridge 204
- Guildhall Porch, City of London, 351
- Hants, History of, by Rev. Robt. Smythe, 72
- Hawkshead, History of, 360
- Haynes, J., makes plan of Burghley, 1755, 250
- Helpstone Church visited, ancient remains and tiles seen, 188
- Henry, King (III), 200
- HOPKINS (Percy), describes Glington Church, 222
- HORNBLLOWER (Mr.), exhibits Roman cameos dug up Worship Street, 205
- Hospital (Latham's) at Oundle, founded 1597, 29
- HUGHES (Cann), Paper by, on a Ramble in Devon, 353
- HUGHES (Prof. T. McKenny M.A., F.S.A.), on the Archæology, etc., of the Fenland, 277
- Ilston Font, 316, 317, 322
- Inaugural address, 1
- Ivone, Johannis de Sancto, Prior of Peterborough, his inscription, 1512, 42
- LACH-SZYRMA (Rev. W. S.), Paper by, on "Ancient British Costume," 95
- Latham, Nicholas, incumbent of Barnwell, 30
- Hospital, 29
- Lawler, John, on book auctions, 260
- Letters of John Ferrar and Nicholas Ferrar, 181
- Lincoln's Inn, landmark, 266
- Little Gidding, Story Books of, 275
- visited, 180
- List of Claypoles, 134
- Llandewi font, 316, 317, 322

- Llangenydd font, 316, 319  
 Llanmadoc font, 311, 320  
 Lore and Legend of the English Church, 364  
 LYNAM (Chas., F.S.A.), describes Wansford Church, south door Norman, 70  
 ——— Describes Whittering Church, 70
- MACLAGAN (C.), Catalogue Raisonné, 367  
 Macray, Rev. W. D., edited for *Rolls Series* the "Chronicon of Ramsey Abbey," 233  
 Manuscripts in British Museum belonging to Ramsey, 235, 236  
 Maxey Castle, 115  
 ——— church visited, described by Rev. W. D. Sweeting, 188  
 ——— and parish described by Rev. W. D. Sweeting, 106  
 ——— Almoner of Peterborough has it confirmed to him, 1191, 107  
 ——— Black-letter Inscriptions, 1390-1402, 113  
 ——— chantry founded by Sir Robert de Thorpe, 1367, 113  
 ——— church hall close to, 1: 9  
 ——— confirmed to Abbot of Peterborough in 1145, 106  
 ——— field at, still held by Precentor of Peterborough, 107  
 ——— Three manors in, Torpel, Maxey, and Northborough, 114  
 ——— mentioned 1013, 106  
 ——— Norman tower of, 111  
 ——— north aisle a second Norman work, 111  
 ——— Piscina in clerestory, south wall, for rood-loft altar at, 113  
 ——— Saxon fragment found at, 110  
 ——— south aisle, transition from Norman, 112  
 ——— recovered by Edmer Holbrook, 1048, 106,  
 ——— remarkable vestry, 113  
 ——— vicarage house at, described, 109  
 ——— work of master-mason of Castor Church and Wakerley, 111  
 May-day songs, Peterborough, 327  
 Medeshamstede, name changed to Peterborough, 8  
 ——— flourishing state under Abbot Adulph, 8  
 ——— vengeance of the Conqueror on abbey, 8  
 MELVILLE (Lord), gives account of Latham Hospital, Oundle, 29  
 ——— reads paper on Lathom's Hospital, 88  
 Merstham, finds at, 353  
 Milton Hall visited, 72  
 Ministers of Lincolnshire plundered, 271  
 MINOS (Rev. Dr., Vicar of Garway), exhibits rubbings from Templar's Chapel, 204
- MITCHINSON (Bp.), Sermon by, before Association, 75  
 Moulton Court Rolls, 1356-1473, 173  
 Municipal parks, etc., of London, 265
- Neolithic implements, abundance of in the Fens, 285  
 Nicholaston font, 316, 319  
 NOBLE (Rev. W. M., Wistow), paper by, on Knights Templars at Gidding, 88  
 Northborough Church and Manor House, 122  
 ——— celebrated locally as a home of the Claypolds, 122  
 ——— Church and Manor House described by Rev. H. J. D. Astley, M.A., 122  
 ——— visited, 191  
 Northborough, canopies over reredos in chantry, 127  
 ——— De la Mare Chapel, monument in, 127  
 ——— guild or chantry chapel at, 125  
 ——— supposed erection by Bp. Roger of Northborough, 1321-1360, 125  
 ——— widow of the Protector buried here, 128  
 ——— Early English piscina and sedilia discovered, 125  
 ——— Norman west wall of church remains, 125  
 ——— noble gate-house to castle, erected by de la Mares, 130
- Obituary notices:—  
 Sir H. E. L. Dryden, Bart, 276  
 Mr. Robert Ferguson, F.S.A., 206  
 Mr. George McGuire, 206  
 Mr. John Thomas Mould, 355  
 Mr. Joseph Stevens, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P., 207
- Old English social life, 262  
 ——— churches, notes on, 271  
 Old Peterborough customs and their survival, 323  
 OLIVER (Andrew), on Derbyshire Brasses, 272  
 ——— exhibits bronze mortar, 1598, and altar-cross of seventeenth century, 94  
 ——— paper by, on Ancient Customs, 205
- Orton Longueville Church, 97  
 ——— epitaphs (1734) in, 102  
 ——— niches in south wall of choir, their original position, 72  
 ——— recess in north wall of tower, 99  
 ——— in external wall of choir 100  
 ——— ironwork in, 100  
 ——— money-box of brass in pillar, 99  
 ——— monuments in, 99  
 ——— painting of St. Christopher at, 99

- Orton House visited, 194  
 Oxfordshire, History of, 356  
 Oxwich font, 316, 319  
 Oystermouth font, 316
- Paleolithic Age, long continuance of in the Fens, 282  
 Parish Cattle-brands for Maxey, 120  
 PARKER (Mrs. K. L.), More Australian Legendary Tales, 362  
 PATRICK (G.), describes Peakirk, 191, 215  
 Peaga's Cell restored by Barry, 218  
 Peakirk Church described, 215  
 ——— founded by Edmund Atheling, 216  
 ——— recess light in choir, 220  
 PEARS (Mrs.), notes by, on canoe found between Southport and Rufford, 205  
 Penmaen font, 321, 322  
 Pennard font, 316, 322  
 Penrice font, 316, 320, 322  
 PERRY (Marten, M.D.), exhibited hand-brick, 2 ins. wide at one end, to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. at the other, 95  
 ——— reads Paper on history of Gentlemen's Society of Spalding, 83  
 ——— gives account of state of Gentlemen's Society of Spalding, 39  
 Peterborough Abbey, burnt 1116, 9  
 ——— begun to be rebuilt 1117, 9  
 ——— consecrated 1237, 10  
 ——— Abbot Waterville commences Chapel of St. Thomas, 10  
 ——— destroyed by Danes, 870, 7  
 ——— restored, 8  
 ——— Abbey, Saxulphus, first abbot of, 7  
 ——— Cathedral, commemoration of founders, 332  
 ——— the so-called "Hedda Monument" in, Norman, according to Mr. Bloxham, 7  
 ——— importance of in pre-Roman times, 88  
 ——— survival of old customs at, 199  
 ——— Anglo-Saxon cemetery at, 342  
 ——— Bridge Fair at, 334  
 ——— notes relative to, in Spalding Society's Minutes, 159  
 ——— ancient tithe-barn, only skeleton left, 87  
 ——— St. John's Church, remarkable embroideries in, 86  
 ——— St. John's Church, Squires, Agnes, monument by Flaxman, west-end north aisle, 87  
 ——— St. John's Church, Wildbore, Matthew, his monument in chancel of; left legacy for ringing bells, 87  
 ——— Registers begin 1559, 86  
 ——— The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of, his Inaugural Address, 1  
 ——— his sermon before the Association, 80
- Petition of Welsh people, *temp.* H. VIII, 309  
 PHENÉ (J. S., LL.D., F.S.A.), reads Paper on pre-Roman Peterborough, 88  
 Pin-lore and the Waxen Image, 161  
 Pile-dwellings at Hedsor, Bucks, 267  
 ——— off East Coast, 265  
 Polling-Day Customs, Peterborough, 340  
 Pope Paul's Confirmation of David Pool, second Bishop of Peterborough, 152  
 Porteynon font, 316, 322  
 POULTER (J. A.), describes Bury Church and Biggin House, Ramsey, 253  
 Preston, Lancs., History of, 273
- Queen Katern's Day, Peterborough, 335  
 QUICK (R.), on the Eolithic Age, 353
- Ramsey Abbey, founded about 969, 229  
 ——— Archbishops Dunstan and Oswald dedicate the church, 229  
 ——— Egelwine, or Ailwine, the founder, buried there, 229  
 ——— Historical notes on MS. belonging to, 229  
 ——— St. Ivo, a Persian bishop, rests there, 231  
 ——— abbots, list of, 231  
 RAWNSLEY, Canon, reads Paper on Caedmon, 88  
 ——— sonnet by, on Little Gidding, 183  
 Records of the Marches, 303  
 Report of Secretaries for year ending December 31st, 1898, 201  
 Reynoldston font, 316  
 Rhossili Font, 316, 317, 319  
 Right to bear Arms, the, 257  
 ROBERTS (Rev. Arthur Courtenay), Paper by, On an Essex Church Tower, Great Dunmow, 91, 209  
 Rolls of Ramsey in British Museum, 241  
 Roman Camp, Narenta, Herzegovina, 268  
 ——— near Peterborough, 56  
 Roman Ironstone workings, 55  
 ——— lead coffin, etc., found in Chester-ton Road, 150-151  
 ——— occupation, traces of, left in Peterborough and neighbourhood, 51  
 ——— pavement at Dorchester, 266  
 ——— pottery at Castor, 53  
 ——— urns dug up at March, 146  
 ——— wells, found at or near Peterborough Camp, 59  
 ——— in the Fen district, 291  
 ROYSTON, Rev. Peter, reads Paper on Orton Longueville Church, 72  
 ——— on Orton Longueville Church, 97  
 RUSSELL FORBES (Dr.), on Cremating of Caesar and Discoveries at Rome, 204, 205  
 RUSSELL (Miss), Paper by, on Vitri-fied Forts and Brochs, 200

- St. Christopher, painting of, Orton Longueville, 99
- St. George's, St. John's, St. Mary, and St. Martin's, Stamford, all visited, 74
- St. John's Church, Peterborough, visited, 83
- embroideries, remarkable, at, 86
- registers begin 1559, 86
- St. John, Oliver, his grant to Will Parker, 149
- St. Peaga's Cell, destroyed 870 by Danes, 217
- Saxon Cross, part of, preserved in Peaga's Cell, 219
- Saxulphus, first abbot of Peterborough, 7
- SCOTT (Rev. Canon S. C.), on St. John Baptist, Chester, 264
- Scottish Kings : a revised chronology, 260
- SEBY (Lt.-Col., V.D.), on London Parks, 265
- SHARLAND (Miss E. Cruwys), on Story Books of Little Gidding, 275
- Shields (inscribed) on old Palace wall Peterborough, 145
- Smith, Dr. Wm., Bishop, Linc., 307
- Thomas, tomb of, at Maxey Church, 189
- Spalding Church visited, built 1284, 82
- ancient books preserved in its vestry, 82
- visited, 81
- origin, progress, and present state of Gentlemen's. Society there, founded 1711, 39
- Stamford visited and described, by Mr. J. C. Traylen, 73
- Brown's hospital at, visited, 74
- STATHAM (Rev. S. P. H.), on Dover Town, Castle and Port, 357
- Statuette bronze of Roman knight, 60
- Steelyard found at Maxey, 191
- Stone, with arms, found at Maxey vicarage, 118
- Sun-dial on south wall of tower at Barnac, 14
- SWEETING (Rev. W. D.), on Maxey Church and Parish, 106
- Table of fonts in Gower, 321
- THISELTON-DYER (T. F., M.A.), on old English social life, 262
- Thorpe, John, probably engaged on original design of Burghley, 248
- Town Hall, Peterborough, subscriptions towards, 155
- TOWNSEND (H. M.), reads notes on St. John's Church, Peterborough, 83
- describes Fotheringhay, 193
- Tower, secret passage, 267
- recent discoveries at, 351
- TRAYLEN (J. C., F.R.I.B.A.), describes Castor Church, 71
- TRACK (Rev. G. S.), on Lore and Legend of the English Church, 364
- Union of Wales with England, *temp.* H. VIII, 308
- Valentine's Day verses, Peterborough, 325
- Various results of Pin-lore and waxen image, 165
- Vitrified forts and brochs in North of Scotland, etc., 200
- WALKER (Dr. T. J.), on Anglo-Saxon Cemetery, 342
- WALKER (Dr. T. J.), on Roman sites in and near Peterborough, 51
- Wansford Church visited, 70
- WAREING (Mr.), description by, of journey to Bath, with drawings, 43
- Warmington Church visited, 194
- Waterville, Abbot, commences Chapel of St. Thomas, Peterborough Abbey, 10
- Waxen images, use of, 167
- WAY (Earle), exhibits Roman pottery found in Southwark, 93
- Welsh Marches, the, 300
- Whitstones, Franciscus, his fine monument in choir, Barnac Church, 21
- Whittering Church, visited and described by C. Lynam, F.S.A., 70
- Wife-selling in the market-place, Peterborough, 338
- WINSTONE (B., M.D.), reads paper by Rev. A. Roberts, on an Essex Church Tower, 91
- Woodcroft visited, and notes on, 186
- WOODHOUSE (Rev. R. J.), exhibition by, 353
- Wool Church, Dorset, 35
- Worsley, Richard, of Deeping Gate, 118
- Wyldbore's Day, March 15th, at Peterborough, 325
- Wulgatus, Abbot of Peakirk, ejected, 216
- Yaxley Church visited, 185





INDEX  
OF  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
PAPERS  
PUBLISHED  
IN  
1898

[BEING THE EIGHTH ISSUE OF THE SERIES AND COMPLETING THE  
INDEX FOR THE PERIOD 1891-98]

COMPILED BY  
G. LAURENCE GOMME, F.S.A

PUBLISHED BY  
ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE & COMPANY  
2 WHITEHALL GARDENS, WESTMINSTER  
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE CONGRESS OF  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES IN UNION WITH  
THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES  
1899

BUTLER & TANNER,  
THE SELWOOD PRINTING WORKS,  
FROME, AND LONDON.

## CONTENTS

---

*[Those Transactions marked with an asterisk\* in the following list are now for the first time included in the index, the others are continuations from the indexes of 1891-97. Transactions included for the first time are indexed from 1891 onwards.]*

---

- Anthropological Institute, Journal, N.S. vol. i. pts. 1 and 2.
- Antiquaries, London, Proceedings of the Society, 2nd S. vol. xvii. pt. 1.
- Antiquaries, Ireland, Proceedings of Royal Society of, 5th S. vol. viii.
- Antiquaries, Scotland, Proceedings of the Society, vol. xxxii.
- Archæologia, vol. lvi. pt. 1.
- Archæologia Æliana, vol. xx.
- Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th S. vol. xv.
- Archæologia Cantiana, vol. xxiii.
- Archæological Journal, vol. lv.
- Associated Architectural Societies, Transactions, vol. xxiv. pt. 1.
- Berks, Bucks and Oxfordshire Archæological Journal, vol. iv.
- Biblical Archæology, Society of, Transactions, vol. xx.
- Birmingham and Midland Institute, vols. xxii. and xxiii.
- Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xx. pt. 1.
- British Archæological Association, Journal, N.S., vol. iv.
- British Architects, Royal Institute of, Journal, 3rd S. vol. v.
- Buckinghamshire, Records of, vol. viii. pt. 1.
- Cambridge Antiquarian Society, Transactions, vol. ix. pt. 4.
- Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archæological and Historical Society, Transactions, vol. vi. pt. 2.
- Clifton Antiquarian Club, Proceedings, vol. iv. pt. 2.
- Cornwall, Royal Institute of, Proceedings, vol. xiii. pt. 3.
- Cumberland and Westmoreland, Archæological Society, vol. xv. pt. 2.
- Cymmrodorion Society, Transactions, 1897-98.
- Derbyshire Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xx.
- Devonshire Association, Transactions, vol. xxx.
- Essex Archæological Society, Transactions, N.S. vol. vii. pts. 1 and 2.

- Folklore, Proceedings of the Folklore Society, vol. ix.  
 Hellenic Society, Journal, vol. xviii.  
 Huguenot Society, vols. v. and vi. pt. 1.  
 Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, Transactions, vol. xv.  
 Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, Transactions, vol. xiii.  
 Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, Transactions, vol.  
 viii. pt. 5.  
 London and Middlesex Archæological Society, vol. i. pt. 2.  
 Montgomeryshire Collections, vol. xxx.  
 Numismatic Chronicle, 3rd S. vol. xviii.  
 Royal Historical Society, Transactions, N.S. vol. xii.  
 Royal Irish Academy, Transactions, 3rd Ser. vol. iv. pt. 5, vol. v. pt. 1.  
 Royal Society of Literature, Transactions, vol. xix., xx. pt. 1.  
 St. Albans and Hertfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society,  
 Transactions, vol. i. N.S. pt. 2.  
 St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society, Transactions, vol. iv. pt. 3.  
 Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Transactions, 2nd  
 S. vol. x.  
 Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Transactions, vol.  
 xliv.  
 Staffordshire, William Salt Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xviii.  
 Suffolk Archæological Institute, vol. x. pt. 1.  
 Surrey Archæological Society, Collections, vol. xiv. pt. 1.  
 Sussex Archæological Collections, vol. xlii.  
 Thoresby Society, vol. viii., ix. pt. 1.  
 Warwickshire Field Club, Transactions, 1898.  
 Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine, vol. xxx.  
 Woolwich District Antiquarian Society, Transactions, vol. iii.  
 Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Journal, vol. xv. pts. 1 and 2.



## NOTE

THIS Index was begun under the auspices of the Congress of Archaeological Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries. Its success being assured the Congress have placed it in the hands of the publishers to continue yearly.

The value of the Index to archaeologists is now recognised. Every effort is made to keep its contents up to date and continuous, but it is obvious that the difficulties are great unless the assistance of the societies is obtained. If for any reason the papers of a society are not indexed in the year to which they properly belong the plan is to include them in the following year; and whenever the papers of societies are brought into the Index for the first time they are then indexed from the year 1891.

By this means it will be seen that the year 1891 is treated as the commencing year for the annual Index, and that all transactions published in and since that year will find their place in the series.

To make this work complete an index of the transactions from the beginning of archaeological societies down to the year 1890 needs to be published. This Index is already completed in MS. form, and the first part will be ready by March next.

Societies will greatly oblige by communicating any omissions or suggestions to the editor, LAURENCE GOMME, F.S.A., 21, Dorset Square, London, N.W.

Single copies of the yearly Index from 1891 may be obtained. The subscription list for the complete Index up to 1890 is still open, and intending subscribers should apply at once to MESSRS. ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE & Co. Many of the Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries take a sufficient number of copies of the yearly Index to issue with their transactions to each of their members. The more this plan is extended the less will be the cost of the Index to each society.



# INDEX OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL PAPERS

## PUBLISHED IN 1898

- ADAMSON (HORATIO A.). The Villiers family as governors of Tyne-mouth Castle and owners of the lighthouse. *Arch. Æliana*, xx. 15-26.
- ALISCHAN (S. M.). Posidium in Cœle-Syria. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 124-125.
- ALLEN (PROF. F. J.). A study of church towers, with special reference to those of Somerset. *Birm. and Mid. Inst.* xxii. 1-10.
- ALLEN (J. ROMILLY). Metal bowls of the Late-Celtic and Anglo-Saxon periods. *Archæologia*, lvi. 39-56.
- ALLEN (T. W.). The text of the Homeric hymns. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 23-32.
- AMERY (P. F. S.). On Devonshire Folk-Lore. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 90-96.
- AMES (PERCY W.). Racial and individual temperaments. *Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xx. 1-36.
- ANDERSON (JOSEPH). Notes on the contents of a small cave or rock-shelter at Druinvargie, Oban: and of three shell-mounds in Oronsay. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 298-313.
- Ardoch: notices of the pottery, bronze, and other articles discovered during the excavations. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 453-471.
- ANDERSON (J. G. C.). A summer in Phrygia. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 81-128, 340-344.
- ANNANDALE (T. N.). Notice of two hammer-stones (Barkstein) used in the preparation of dye from *Tormentilla* in the Faroe Islands. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 52-54.
- ANDRÉ (J. LEWIS). Further notes on the rose and remarks on the lily. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 166-182.
- Miscellaneous antiquities of Dorking. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* xiv. 1-18.
- Female head-dresses exemplified by Sussex brasses. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 1-18.
- Battle church. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 214-236.

- ANDREW (SAMUEL). Old John Heywood, of Saddleworth. *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 73-80.
- ANDREWS (FRANCIS B.). Pershore Abbey, Worcestershire. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxiii. 39-66.
- ARNOLD (A. A.). Preliminary account of "notes on the textus Roffensis, by Dr. F. Liebermann." *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 94-112.
- ARNOLD (GEORGE M.). The ruined chapel of St. Katherine at Shorne, Kent. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 78-85.
- ATCHLEY (E. G. CUTHBERT F.). On certain variations from the rule concerning the material of the altar linen. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 147-160.
- Notes on the beginning and growth of the usage of a second gospel at mass. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 161-176.
- ATKINSON (REV. J. A.). St. Mary Magdalene, Gedney. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 117-122.
- BAILDON (W. PALEY). Yorkshire Star Chamber proceedings. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 85-91.
- BALL (REV. C. J.). Babylonian hieroglyphs. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 9-23, 296-298.
- BALL (FRANCIS ELRINGTON). Stillorgan park and its history. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 21-34.
- Mount Merrion and its History. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 329-344.
- BALL (T. STANLEY). History and description of the regalia and plate of the borough of Preston. *Lanc. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 1-46.
- BARKER (W. R.). Ancient standard weights and measures, with especial reference to the local specimens in the Bristol Museum. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 95-108.
- BASMAJIAN (K. J.). À propos des deux Sceaux Hétéens. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 230-234.
- BATES (CADWALLADER J.). Three additional miracles attributed to St. Acca of Hexham. *Arch. Æliana*, xx. 289-294.
- BATES (REV. E. H.). An inventory of church plate in Somerset. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 160-187.
- BATTEN (JOHN). An early chapter of the history of Yeovil. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 203-223.
- BAX (ALFRED RIDLEY). Members of the Inner Temple, 1547-1660, and masters of the bench of the Hon. Soc. of the Inner Temple, 1450-1883, who have been connected with the county of Surrey. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* xiv. 19-41.



- BAZELEY (REV. WILLIAM). Brimpsfield castle and its owners. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 233-240.
- BEAZELEY (M.). The burial-place of Archbishop Courtenay. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 31-54.
- BEDFORD (REV. W. K. K.). The heraldry of Warwickshire. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxii. 49-57.
- BELLAIRS (COL.). Waterworks in Leicester in the 17th century. *Leicestershire Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 304-307.
- BERRY (H. F.). Notes from the diary of a Dublin lady in the reign of George II. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 141-154.
- BIDGOOD (WILLIAM). Norton camp. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 198-202.
- BIGGER (FRANCIS JOSEPH). The lake and church of Kelmakilloge, the ancient church, holy well, and Bullan-stone of temple Feaghna, and the holy well and shrine at Saint Finan's, Co. Kerry. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 314-324.
- BIRCH (G. H.). London churches of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 103-125.
- The priory church of S. Mary Overie, now the collegiate church of S. Saviour, Southwark. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 126-144.
- BIRCH (W. DE GRAY). On Roman inscribed pigs of lead found in Britain. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 272-275.
- BLACKMAN (THOMAS B.). Note on relics of painting in Canterbury Cathedral. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 339.
- BLASHILL (T.). Some illustrations of domestic spinning. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 148-158.
- BOISSIER (ALFRED). Notes d'Assyriologie. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 163-166.
- BOSANQUET (R. C.). Excavations of the British school at Melos. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 60-80.
- BOWER (REV. CANON). Effigies in the diocese of Carlisle. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 417-458.
- BOWER (HERBERT M.). The fourteen of Meaux. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 1-124.
- BOWLES (CHAS. E. B.). Agreement for dividing Eyam pastures. *Derby Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xx. 1-11.
- BOYD (W.). Final concords or pedes finium of mixed counties which include Staffordshire. *Wm. Salt Arch. Soc.* xviii. 1-69.
- BOYD (W. K.). Early deeds relating to Chirbury. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 203-206.

- BRADLEY (MISS EDITH). London under the monastic orders. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 9-16.
- BRAMBLE (LT.-COL. J. R.). Two effigies at Mangotsfield, Gloucestershire. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 154-157.
- BREACH (W. POWELL). Steyning marriages, etc., during the Commonwealth, 1653-1658. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 111-116.
- BRIDGE (DR. JOSEPH C.). Notes on the Crwth and Pibcorn. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 141-144.
- BROOKS (E. W.). The Arabs in Asia Minor (641-750), from Arabic sources. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 182-208.
- BROWN (JAMES ROBERTS). Richard Lovelace and Bethersden. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 337-338.
- BROWN (T. FORSTER). Notes on ancient mining tools found in the Forest of Dean. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 155-160.
- BROWN (WILLIAM). Lease of property in Corbridge, dated 1517. *Arch. Eliana*, xx. 283-288.
- BROWNE (DR. CHARLES R.). The ethnography of Clare island and Inishturk, co. Mayo. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. v. 40-72.
- BROWNING (ARTHUR GIRAUD). On the origin and early history of the French protestant hospital (La Providence). *Huguenot Soc.* vi. 39-80.
- BROWNLOW (RT. REV. BISHOP WILLIAM). The ancient basilica of San Clemente, Rome. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 139-153.
- The division of the bishopricks of Wessex. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 149-159.
- BRUSHFIELD (T. N.). Raleghana. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 158-197.
- BUCKLEY (MICHAEL J. C.). The Bambino of New Ross. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 250-253.
- BUICK (REV. GEORGE R.). The recent discovery of Ogam in the County of Antrim. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 392-395.
- BURROWS (CAPT. GUY). On the natives of the Upper Welle district of the Belgian Congo. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 35-47.
- BURROWS (RONALD M.). Pylos and Sphaacteria. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 147-159, 345-350.
- BURTON (REV. J. R.). Early Worcestershire printers and books. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 197-213.
- BURTON (REV. R. J.). Notes on some rectors and vicars of Heanor, co. Derby. *Derby Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xx. 12-31.
- BURY (J. B.). The double city of Megalopolis. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 15-22.

- CAINE (CESAR). Our cities sketched five hundred years ago. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 319-321.
- CALVERT (E.). Contemporary account of the battle of Shrewsbury. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 295-305.
- CANTRILL (T. CROSBEE). Note on a collection of objects obtained during the recent exploration of a cairn in Breconshire. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 3-4.
- The contents of a cairn at Ystradfellte, co. Brecon. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 248-264.
- CARDEW (G. ARTHUR). The moats or waterforts of the vale of Severn. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 58-69.
- CARNEGIE (HON. DAVID W.). On a bark-bundle of native objects from Western Australia. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 20-21.
- CARNELL (GEORGE F.). Old Sevenoaks. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 329-333.
- CAVE-BROWN (REV. J.). Shurland House. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 86-93.
- Otham rectors. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 184-193.
- CHADWICK (S. J.). The old painted glass in Dewsbury church. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 211-223.
- CHARLESON (MALCOLM MACKENZIE). Notes on some implements and other relics of the early inhabitants of Orkney. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 316-324.
- CHRISTISON (D.). Account of the excavation of the Roman station at Ardoch, Perthshire. General history and description of defences. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 399-476.
- CHRISTY (MILLER) and W. W. PORTEOUS. On some interesting Essex brasses. *Essex Arch. Soc.* vii. N.S. 1-31.
- CLARK-MAXWELL (REV. W. G.). The fall of the friars' houses and alien priories in Wilts. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 20-34.
- CLEPHAN (ROBERT COLTMAN). Notes on the defensive armour of mediæval times and of the renaissance. *Arch. Aeliana*, xx. 211-277.
- COCHRANE (ROBERT). Ogam inscriptions discovered in Ireland in the year 1898. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 399-408.
- COCHRANE (ROBERT) and PROF. RHYS. Notes on the newly-discovered Ogam-stones in County Meath. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 53-60.
- CODRINGTON (O.). Coins of the Bahmani dynasty. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 259-273.
- COFFEY (GEORGE). Knockmany. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 93-111.

- COFFEY (GEORGE). On a cairn excavated by Thomas Plunkett on Belmore mountain, co. Fermanagh. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 659-666.
- COLES (FRED R.). Notice of the discovery of a cist with a double burial at Ratho Quarry. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 44-50.
- COLLIER (REV. CARUS VALE). Coats of Arms in Kent churches. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 113-133.
- COLLIER (MRS.). A few notes on mediæval and renaissance art in France. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 63-68.
- Some account of St. Crantock, an ancient Cornish church. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 305-318.
- COLLINGWOOD (W. G.). Ulpha Old Hall. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 315-320.
- The Ormside cup. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 381-387.
- COLLINGWOOD (W. G.) and J. ROGERS. Lost churches in the Carlisle diocese. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 288-302.
- COMPTON (C. H.). The Welsh marches. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 339-348.
- CONYBEARE (FRED. C.). The character of the heresy of the early British church. *Cymmrodorion Soc.* 1897-98, 84-117.
- COOPER (REV. CANON J. H.). Cuckfield families. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 19-53.
- The find of Edwardian coins at Balcombe. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 209-213.
- COOPER (REV. T. S.). The church plate of Surrey. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* xiv. 72-81.
- COPLAND (JOHN). Rushenden. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 334-336.
- CORBETT (W. J.) and T. TINDAL METHOLD. The rise and devolution of the manors in Hepworth, Suffolk. *Suffolk Inst. Arch.* x. 19-48.
- COURTNEY (L. H.). A letter of Elizabeth Trelawny. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* xiii. 272-273.
- COWPER (H. S.). Excavations at Springs Bloomery (iron smelting hearth) near Coniston Hall, Lancashire, with notes on the probable age of the Furness Bloomeries. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 88-105.
- A relic of Pennington old church. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 312-314.
- COX (EDWARD W.). The antiquities of Storeton, in Wirral. *Lancs. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 47-70.
- The architectural history of Bebington church. *Lancs. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 97-122.



- COZENS (WILLIAM). Notes on prehistoric and Roman Dorchester. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 78-81.
- CRACE (J. D.). Heraldic drawing and its adaptation. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 265-277.
- CRAIGIE (W. A.). Evald Tang Kristensen, a Danish Folk-lorist. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 194-224.
- CRAMOND (WM.). Notes on a collection of impressions of postal stamps. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 175-178.
- CRESSWELL (J. J.). A description of the fabric of Louth church, with a glance at its history. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 57-62.
- CRIPPS (WILFRID J.). On the discovery of the Roman basilica of Corinium at Cirencester. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 201-208.
- Notes on the Roman basilica at Cirencester. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 70-78.
- CROOKE (W.). The wooing of Penelope. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 97-133.
- CRUM (W. E.). Note on the Coptic spell. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 102.
- A Coptic "Letter of orders." *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 270-276.
- CUMING (H. SYER). On mead and mead vessels. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 249-257.
- CUNNINGHAM (J. H.). Ardoch: account of the excavations and descriptions of plans, etc. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 436-452.
- CUNNINGHAM (REV. DR.). The corrupt following of Hippodamus of Miletus at Cambridge. *Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 421-430.
- CURSITER (JAMES W.). Note on a stone bearing an incised cross, from the site of St. Colin's chapel, Walls, Orkney. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 50-52.
- DAVIES (J. H.). Early Welsh bibliography. *Cymmrodorion Soc.* 1897-98, 1-22.
- DAVIS (W. J.). Old Warwickshire coins, tokens, and medals. *Birm. and Mid. Inst.* xxii. 11-35.
- DAVYS (REV. CANON). Conventual church of St. Mary and St. Helen, Elstow. *St. Albans and Herts. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 107-109.
- DAWBER (E. GUY). Some thoughts on old English architecture, with special reference to the Cotswolds. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 307.
- DAWSON (MRS.). Notes on the monastery of Rosnat, or Ty Gwyn, Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 1-20.
- Notes on Border parishes—Winforton. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 201-221.

- DEAN (JOHN). The ancient Lords of Middleton. *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 122-174.
- DILLON (VISCOUNT). An effigy to a member of the Martin family in Piddletown church, Dorset. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 119-121.
- Tilting in Tudor times. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 296-321, 329-339.
- DIX (E. R. McC.). Kil-ma-Huddrick, near Clondalkin, co. Dublin. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 165-166.
- DIXON (MISS E.). The Florentine wool trades in the Middle Ages. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xii. 151-179.
- DOLAN (DOM GILBERT). Lancashire and the Benedictines. *Lancs. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 123-169.
- DOWDEN (JOHN). Observations and conjectures on the Kirkmadrine epigraphs. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 247-274.
- DOWDESWELL (REV. E. R.). Sketch of the history of the parish of Bushley. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 213-233.
- DOWNES (R. S.). The parish church of High Wycombe. *Bucks Records*, viii. 55-87.
- DRINKWATER (REV. C. H.). The priory of Bromfield. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 93-112.
- Humphrey Kynaston's pardon (1516) and will (1534). *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 273-280.
- DRYDEN (SIR HENRY J.). Dials on the church of Covenham St. Mary, near Louth. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 175-176.
- Two barns at Peterborough formerly belonging to the Abbey. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 177-187.
- DUCKETT (SIR GEORGE). The Battle of Hastings. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 73-74.
- DUIGNAN (W. H.). On some Shropshire place names. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 1-17.
- DUNCAN (LELAND L.). The will of William Courtenay, Archbishop of Canterbury, 1396. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 55-67.
- Ecclesiological notes respecting the deanery of Shoreham, Kent. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 134-149.
- DUNCOMBE (CAPT. the HON. CECIL). Evidence of lake dwellings on the banks of the Costa, near Pickering, North Riding of Yorkshire. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 150-154.
- DUNLOP (W.). Australian Folk-Lore stories. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 22-34.
- DYKE (JOHN G.). Some characteristics of old Watling St. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 173-179.

- DYMOND (C. W.). The ancient village near Threlkeld. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 309-311.
- EARLE-FOX (H. B.). Greek coins in the collection of. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 286-293.
- ELIAS (T.). History and associations of the abbeys and convents of the vale of Conway and district. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 30-62.
- ELWORTHY (FRED T.). On Terra-cotta stamps or moulds found at Taranto. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 59-71.
- On Devonshire verbal provincialisms. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 56-76.
- ELY (TALFOURD). The antiquities of Hayling island. *Arch. Jour.* iv. 286-295.
- ENGLEHEART (REV. G. H.) and CHS. H. READ and W. GOWLAND. On some buildings of the Romano-British period discovered at Clanville, near Andover, and on a deposit of pewter vessels of the same period found at Appleshaw, Hants. *Archæologia*, lvi. 1-20.
- EVANS (SIR JOHN). A hoard of Roman coins. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 126-184.
- EVANS (D. PUGH). Llandissilio church. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 242-247.
- FARRINGTON (T. B.). Report on searches made at the Public Record Office in respect of the town of Conway. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 201-222.
- FERGUSON (CHANCELLOR R. S.). More picture board dummies. *Arch. Jour.* iv. 183-186.
- Picture board dummies at Raby and Callaly castles. *Arch. Æliana*, xx. 278-282.
- Various finds in Ormside churchyard. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 377-380.
- Some West Cumberland tokens. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 392-416.
- FERGUSON (C. J.). The growth of architecture. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 19-32.
- FFENNEL (MARGARET C.). The shrew ash in Richmond Park. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 330-336.
- FFRENCH (REV. J. F. M.). A notice of some county Wexford and other chalices. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 126-136.
- FIRTH (C. H.). Marston Moor. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xii. 17-79.
- FISHER (REV. G. W.). Sir Thomas Harris of Boreatton and his family. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 77-92.

- FISHWICK (LT.-COL. HENRY). Disputed boundary in Ashworth. *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 63-72.
- Places in Lancashire destroyed by the sea. *Lanc. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 87-96.
- FITZGERALD (LORD WALTER). Walter Reagh Fitzgerald, a noted outlaw of the sixteenth century. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 299-305.
- FITZHERBERT (REV. REGINALD H. C.). Will of Elizabeth Fitzherbert of Norbury, Derbyshire, dated 20th October, 1490. *Derby Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xx. 32-39.
- FLETCHER (REV. W. G. D.). The family of Newcomen of Saltfleetby. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 145-161.
- Some unpublished documents relating to Leicestershire, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 234-277.
- On the efforts made to convert arable land into pasture in Leicestershire in the 15th and 16th centuries. *Leicestershire Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 308-313.
- The Shropshire lay subsidy roll of 1327. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 113-144.
- The municipal records of Shrewsbury. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 145-156.
- Some documents relative to the battle of Shrewsbury. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 227-250.
- Shropshire feet of fines 1196-1211. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 307-330.
- FLOWER (ARTHUR S.). Notes on renaissance architecture in Malta with special reference to the buildings of the order of St. John. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 25-48.
- FLOYER (REV. J. KESTELL). On a mutilated effigy in the cloisters of Worcester cathedral, said to represent Alexander Neckam. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 188-196.
- Annals of the family of Floyer. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 505-524.
- FOSTER (REV. C. W.). Institutions to benefices in the diocese of Lincoln 1540-1570. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 1-32.
- FOWLER (CHARLES B.). Discoveries at Llanblethian church, Glamorganshire. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 121-131.
- FOWLER (REV. H.). The collegiate church of St. Paul, Bedford. *St. Albans and Herts. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 110-115.
- FOX (FRANCIS F.). Description of the manor place of Yate in the



- second year of Edward VI. [A.D. 1548-9]. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 22-24.
- FRAZER (W.). Find of cist with human remains, Dunfanaghy, co. Donegal. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 49-52.
- The Clondeboy O'Neills' stone inauguration chair. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 254-257.
- A list of (Presbyterian) marriages copied from the session-book of the congregation of Armagh. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 345-351.
- FRY (EDWARD ALEXANDER). On the inquisitions post mortem for Somerset from Henry III. to Richard III. (1216-1485). *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 79-148.
- GARDNER (ERNEST). A head in the possession of Philip Nelson, Esq. M.B. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 141-146.
- GARDNER (J. STARKIE). Iron casting in the Weald. *Archæologia*, lvi. 133-164.
- GARDNER (PERCY). Boreas and Oreithyia on a late Attic vase. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 136-140.
- GERISH (W. B.). Christ's half-dole: an East Anglian fishing custom. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 245-250.
- GIAMPIETRI (CAVALIERE SETTIMIO). A Bomos in Sabina. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 487-491.
- GILMORE (JOHN E.). Fragments of the Sahidic version of the Pauline Epistles. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 48-51.
- GLYNNE (SIR STEPHEN R.). Notes on the older churches in the four Welsh dioceses. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 351-369.
- Notes on Yorkshire churches. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 104-115.
- GOULD (J. CHALKLEY). Notes on a naval MS. compiled by Edward Battine, c. 1688. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 223-248.
- GOULD (S. BARING). Exploration of St. Non's chapel near St. David's. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 345-348.
- Dartmoor exploration committee report. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 97-115.
- GOULDING (R. W.). Notes on the Lords of the manor of Burwell. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 62-94.
- GRANVILLE (REGINALD K.) and FELIX N. ROTH. Notes on the Jekris, Sobos, and Ijos of the Warri district of the Niger coast protectorate. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 104-126.
- GRAVE (J. W. DE). Notes on the register of the Walloon church of

- Southampton and on the churches of the Channel Islands. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 125-178.
- GRAVE (J. W. DE). A refugee pasteur at the revocation—Jacob de Rouffignac and his descendants. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 251-288.
- GRAY (REV. W.). Notes on the natives of Tanna. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 127-132.
- GRAYLING (F.). The churches of Sittingbourne and Milton. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 150-160.
- GREENE (JOHN). John Lydgate, monk of Bury. *Suffolk Inst. Arch.* x. 7-18.
- GRIFFITH (F. LL.). On the reading of an Egyptian hyroglyph. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 299.
- GROOME (FRANCIS HINDES). Tobit and Jack the Giant-killer. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 226-244.
- GRUEBER (H. A.) and L. A. LAWRENCE. The Balcombe find. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 8-72.
- GRUNDY (G. B.). A suggested characteristic in Thukydidēs' work. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 218-231.
- GIUSEPPI (MONTAGUE S.). The parliamentary surveys relating to Southwark. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* xiv. 42-71.
- GWILLIM (E. LL.). Notes from the register books of the parish of Preshute during the 17th century. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 100-116.
- GWYDDFARCH. The passes of Cwm Bychan and Drws Ardudwy. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 313-318.
- HALL (REV. J. MELLAND). The will of Godfrey Giffard, Bishop of Worcester, A.D. 1301. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 139-154.
- Architectural notes on the churches of St. John, Elkstone, and St. Giles, Cubberley. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 241-246.
- HARDY (W. J.). On a lawsuit concerning the Lady Elizabeth Stuart's jewels. *Archæologia*, lvi. 127-132.
- Lady Cathcart and her husbands. *St. Albans and Herts. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* i. N.S. 119-128.
- HARRISON (WILLIAM). Ancient beacons of Lancashire and Cheshire, *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 16-48.
- HARTLAND (EDWIN SIDNEY). The "High Gods" of Australia. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 290-329.
- HARTOPP (HENRY). Calendar of Leicestershire wills 1495-1649. *Leicestershire Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 258-290.

- HARTSHORNE (ALBERT). On the cross in the churchyard at Claverley.  
*Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 281-294.
- HASLEWOOD (REV. FRANCIS). Our Lady of Ipswich. *Suffolk Inst. Arch.* x. 53-55.
- HASWELL (GEORGE H.). Shocklach churchyard cross. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 163-166.
- HAVERFIELD (F.). Roman uses of Roman tombstones. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 137-138.
- An inscribed Roman fragment from Shoemakers' Row. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 139-140.
- Five years' excavations on the Roman wall. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 337-344.
- Report of the Cumberland excavation committee for 1898. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 345-364.
- Roman altar at Bewcastle. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 459-460.
- Roman inscribed and sculptured stones preserved at Tullie House, Carlisle. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 461-503.
- Romano-Gaulish statuette found in Carlisle. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 504-505.
- HEWISON (REV. J. K.). Notice of an effigy of a covenanting minister, and other tombs, in Morton churchyard. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 124-129.
- HEYWOOD (NATHAN). The Styceas of North Umbria. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xv. 81-99.
- HICKSON (MARY AGNES). Kilelton in Glenfas. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 306-313.
- HILL (REV. A. DU BOULAY). A Saxon church at Breamore, Hants. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 84-87.
- HILL (G. F.). A dedication to Artemis. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 302-305.
- Posidium in Syria. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 246-250.
- Roman aurei from Pudukota, South India. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 304-320.
- HINDE (CAP. W. H.). The Huguenot settlement at the Cape of Good Hope. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 205-221.
- HIPPOLYTE-BOUSSAC (P.). Tombeau d'un astrologue Thébain de la xviii<sup>e</sup> dynastie. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 53-59.
- Thèbes: excursion à la vallée-des-reines. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 421-435.

- HODGSON (REV. J. F.). The church of Auckland St. Andrew (or north Auckland), commonly called south church. *Arch. Æliana*, xx. 27-206.
- HODGSON (MRS.). Notes on the excavations on the line of the Roman wall in Cumberland, in 1898. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 365-376.
- HOLMES (RICHARD). Asolf or Essolf, a Yorkshire minor lord of the twelfth century. *Thoresby Soc.* ix. 23-62.
- HOLT (R. B.). Marriage laws and customs of the Cymri. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 155-163.
- Thorpe's northern myths and traditions. *Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xix. 169-194.
- HOMMEL (PROF. D.). The Babylonian ideogram for "Image" and the slate palette from Hieraconopolis. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 291-295.
- HONE (NATHANIEL). Oxfordshire church goods. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 75-77.
- HOPE (W. H. ST. JOHN). On a grant of arms under the great seal of Edward IV. to Louis de Bruges, seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, 1472, with some remarks on the arms of English earldoms. *Archæologia*, lvi. 27-38.
- The architectural history of the cathedral church and monastery of St. Andrew at Rochester. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 194-328.
- HOPE (W. ST. JOHN) and GEORGE E. FOX. Excavations on the site of the Roman city at Silchester, Hants, in 1897. *Archæologia*, lvi. 103-126.
- HORNER (DR. JOSEPH). Biblical chronology. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 235-246.
- HOWARTH (SIR HENRY H.). Old and new methods in writing history. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 122-144.
- HOWELL (CHARLES E.). Roads, bridges, canals and railways in Montgomeryshire. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 282-290.
- HOWELL (GEORGE O.). An early charter relating to Plumstead. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* iii. 52-57.
- HOYLE (WILLIAM DICKON). Ancient houses near Halifax. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 17-29.
- HUBBARD (GEORGE). Notes on the cathedral church of Cefalù, Sicily. *Archæologia*, lvi. 57-70.
- HUDSON (E. W.). Holywell Priory, Shoreditch. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 75-76, 175-177, 234.



- HUDSON (REV. WILLIAM). The hundred of Eastbourne and its six "Boroughs." *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 180-208.
- HUGHES (HAROLD). Notes on the architecture of some old houses in the neighbourhood of Llansilin, Denbighshire. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 154-179.
- HUGHES (H. R.). Notes on Gwydir castle, Llanrwst. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 177-179.
- HUGHES (T. CANN). Notes on the parish of Gressingham, Lanes. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 258-266.
- Some notes on rectors of Honiton since the Commonwealth. *Devon. Assoc.* xxx. 127-131.
- HUGHES (T. CANN) and W. O. ROPER. The corporation insignia, plate and charters of Lancaster. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 353-366.
- HUNT (REV. ARCHIBALD E.). Ethnographical notes on the Murray Islands, Torres Straits. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 5-19.
- HURST (HERBERT). Remains of Pargetting in Oxford. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 105-111.
- HUTCHESON (ALEXANDER). Notice of the discovery of a burial place of the bronze age on the hill of West Mains of Auchterhouse. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 205-220.
- HYETT (F. A.). Catalogue of MS. in the British Museum, relating to the county of Gloucester and the city of Bristol. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 161-221.
- IMHOOF-BLUMER (F.). Coin types of some Kilikian cities. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 161-181.
- IRELAND (WILLIAM W.). Notes on the Scottish De Queneys of Fawside and Leuchars. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 275-294.
- IRVINE (G. G.). The church and well of St. Doulough, co. Dublin. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 329-338.
- IRVINE (J. T.). Notes on sepulchral cairns discovered by the blowing of sand on the sands of Bracon; and of the sculptured stone discovered at South Garth, Island of Zell, Shetland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 171-174.
- JACKSON (T. G.). The libraries of the middle ages. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 365-385.
- JENNINGS (JOHN). Notes on the exhibition of an ethnological collection from Santa Cruz and the New Hebrides. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 164-165.
- JENNINGS (P.). Notes on the Parliamentary history of Truro, A.D. 1295-1467. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* xiii. 243-251.
- The Parliamentary election in Truro, A.D. 1832. *Roy. Inst Corn.* xiii. 343-350.

- JOHNSTON (PHILIP MAINWARING). The low side windows of Sussex churches. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 117-179.
- JONES (PROF. T. RUPERT). Exhibition of stone implements from Swaziland, S. Africa. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 48-54.
- KENNEDY-SKIPTON (H. S.). The Berkeleys at Yate. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 25-31.
- Richard Whittington, a Gloucestershire man. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 94-102.
- KENYON (R. LLOYD). History of the Shrewsbury mint with an account of the coins struck there. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 251-272.
- KEYSER (CHARLES E.). On the panel paintings of saints on the Devonshire screens. *Archæologia*, lvi. 183-222.
- Aldermaston church, Berkshire. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 367-396.
- Berkshire antiquities. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 82-87.
- KIRKSTALL ABBEY, The coucher book of. *Thoresby Soc.* viii. 1-12.
- KNOWLES (W. H.). Aydon Castle, Northumberland. *Archæologia*, lvi. 71-88.
- KNOWLES (W. J.). Irish flint scrapers. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 367-391.
- KERRY (REV. C.). The ancient painted window, Hault Hucknall church. *Derby Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xx. 40-51.
- Court Rolls of the manor of Holmesfield, co. Derby. *Derby Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xx. 52-128.
- KERSHAW (S. W.). Lambeth and its annals. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 79-93.
- LACH-SZYRMA (REV. W. S.). Australian light on Britain in the later stone period. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 113-124.
- LANCASTER, Duchy of, depositions. 2 Elizabeth. *Thoresby Soc.* ix. 5-22.
- LATIMER (JOHN). Ancient Bristol documents. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 109-138.
- LAVER (HENRY). The parish cage and whipping-post. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 37-39.
- LAWLOR (PROF. H. L. LAWLOR). Notes on the library of the Sinclairs of Rosslyn. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 90-120.
- LAWS (EDWARD). Sepulchral slab of Isabella Verney in Tenby Church. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 64-66.
- Dog-wheels. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 349.

- LAYARD (IDA H.). Chronicles of the Boisragon family. *Huguenot Soc.* vi. 81-111.
- Loudun sous la croix. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 311-320.
- LEACH (ARTHUR F.). Sherborne school before, under, and after Edward VI. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 1-83.
- LEADER (J. D.). Pigs of lead of the Roman period in Britain. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 267-271.
- LEE (F. G.). Stained glass from Westlington House, Dinton. *Bucks Records*, viii. 52-54.
- LEEDS Manor Rolls, abstract of, 1650-1666. *Thoresby Soc.* ix. 63-96.
- LEGG (J. WICKHAM). On two unusual forms of linen vestments. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 141-146.
- The blessing of the episcopal ornament called the Pall. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 121-141.
- LEGGE (F.). Note on the Coptic spell. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 147-149.
- LETT (REV. HENRY WILLIAM). The Dun at Dorsey, co. Armagh. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 1-14.
- LEWIS (BUNNELL). The mosaic of Monnus. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 203-258.
- LIEBLEIN (PROF. J.). Thotmès III., était-il le fils de Thotmès I. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 93-95.
- Mots Égyptiens dans la Bible. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 202-210.
- L'Exode des Hébreux. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 277-288.
- LLANDAFF (VERY REV. THE DEAN). St. David's cathedral. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 222-241.
- LLEWELLYN (R. W.). The borough of Kenfig. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 132-153.
- LONGLEY (REV. T.). Some notes on the churches of Alvingham St. Adelwold and Cockerington St. Mary. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 114-117.
- LOVETT (MRS. ARDEN). A strange superstition. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 103-104.
- LYNCH (P. J.). Notes on Dunbeg Fort, co. Kerry. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 325-328.
- LYNAM (CHAS.). The church of St. Beuno, Clynnog-fawr, Carnarvonshire. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 125-147.
- LYNN (FRANCIS). A survey of the Catrail. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 62-90.
- MACALISTER (R. A. STEWART). Ballywiheen church, Ballyneanig, co. Kerry. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 15-20.
- The Galláns near Dingle. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 161-164.

- MACDONALD (GEORGE). The legend *ιατωρ* on coins of Himera. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 185-192.
- MACKAY (ÆNEAS J. G.). Notes and queries on the custom of Gavel-kind in Kent, Ireland, Wales, and Scotland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 133-158.
- MACNAMARA (F. N.). Donnington castle and its ancient Lords. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 49-60, 70-75.
- MACRITCHIE (DAVID). Notes on the words men and maiden in British topography. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 158-166.
- MADDISON (REV. PREB.). Papers discovered underneath the organ case of Lincoln Cathedral. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 122-131.
- Notes on the Newcomen family. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 162-163.
- MALDEN (H. C.). Ancient wills. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 32-35.
- MANNING (PERCY). Notes on the archæology of Oxford and its neighbourhood. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 9-28, 39-47.
- MARCH (HENRY COLLEY). *Dee Matres.* *Lancs. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 100-121.
- MARKHAM (CHRISTOPHER A.). The Hospital of St. David, or the Holy Trinity, Kingsthorp, Northamptonshire. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 164-174.
- MARTIN (A. T.). The identity of the author of the "Morte d'Arthur," with notes on the will of Thomas Malory and the genealogy of the Malory family. *Archæologia*, lvi. 165-182.
- The Cotswolds in the time of the Romans. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 255-266.
- The cruciform earthwork on Banwell Hill, Somerset. *Clifton Antiq. Club* iv. 199-208.
- MASKELYNE (NEVIL STORY). The place-name Cricklade. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 95-99.
- MASPERO (G.). Notes on *Jour le Jour*. v. (suite). *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 123-144.
- MASSINGBERD (W. O.). An account of the family of Bek, of Lusby. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 33-56.
- McNAIR (MAJOR) and T. L. BARLOW. Customs and ceremonies observed at betrothal, or "mangavah" and at a wedding or "viah" (also called "shadhee") by moderately well-off Mohammedans of the farmer class, in and about the district near Ghazi, in the Punjab. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 136-156.
- MEDLEY (REV. J. B.). Notes on the Eikon Basilike, with a reference to some French translations. *Huguenot Soc.* vi. 24-38.



- MICKLETHWAITE (J. T.). Some further notes on Saxon churches. *Arch. Jour.* iv. 340-349.
- MIDDLETON (E. C.). The sundials of Warwickshire. *Bip. and Mid. Inst.* xxii. 58-68.
- MINET (WILLIAM). Notes on the communion cups of the Dutch church at Norwich. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 443-454.
- MITCHELL (SIR ARTHUR). James Robertson's tour through some of the Western Islands, etc., in 1768. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 11-19.
- David Lock's tour in Scotland in 1778. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 19-28.
- Note regarding a rude stone implement from Uyla, Shetland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 28-29.
- Note on spade-like implement of stone. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 30-35.
- Notice of a polished stone axe, and a well-shaped flint arrow-head, found in a cave in Islay. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 36-39.
- Note regarding a mould used in the making of bronze axes. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 39-41.
- Recent manufacture and use of querns in Ireland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 42-44.
- A description of some neo-archaic objects, from various parts of Scotland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 181-194.
- MOENS (W. J. C.). The relief of the poor members of the French churches in England. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 321-342.
- MONEY (WALTER). A religious census of the county of Berks in 1676. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 112-115.
- MORGAN (W. CAREY). St. Peter's church, St. Albans. *St. Albans and Herts Archit. and Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 135-173.
- MORISON (MISS MARGARET). A narrative of the journey of Cecilia Princess of Sweden, to the court of Queen Elizabeth. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xii. 181-224.
- MORRIS (GEORGE). Abstracts of the grants and charters contained in the chartulary of Wombridge Priory. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 180-192.
- MORRIS (RUPERT H.). Bishop Lloyd's palace. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 245-248.
- MORSHEAD (J. Y. A.). A history of Salcombe Regis. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 132-146.
- MORTIMER (J. R.). Report on the opening of the so-called "Danes

- Graves" at Kilham, E. R. Yorks. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 119-128.
- MORTIMER (J. R.). An ancient British settlement, consisting of a double row of pits on Danby north moor, Yorkshire. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 155-165.
- MORTON (T. N.). A concise account of the charters, muniments and other records of the corporation of Liverpool in the year 1897. *Lanc. and Chester Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 71-86.
- MUNRO (ROBERT). The relation between archæology, chronology, and land oscillations in post-glacial times. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 259-285.
- — — Some further notes on Otter- and Beaver-traps. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 245-249.
- Notes on prehistoric trepanning in the old and new worlds. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 220-235.
- MYRES (JOHN L.). The church plate of Buckinghamshire. *Bucks Records*, viii. 10-35.
- NAPIER (PROF. ARTHUR S.) and SIR JOHN EVANS. On Barnstaple as a mining place. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 274-277.
- NASH (WALTER L.). A bronze uræus of unusual form. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 145-146.
- — — Ushabti-box of Nes-pa-chred, a priest of Mentu. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 186.
- NASH (WALTER L.) and W. GOWLAND. An ancient Egyptian toilet-box, with an analysis of its contents. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 267-269.
- NEWSTEAD (R.). Grave mounds at Penmaenmawr. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 145-151.
- — — On the discovery of two prehistoric horn implements at Lymm, Cheshire. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 152-155.
- Notes on some Roman remains found in the city and its environments. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 156-162.
- NICHOLS (F. M.). On some works executed by Hans Holbein during his first visit to England, 1526-1529. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 132-145.
- NORMAN (PHILIP). On a recent discovery of part of the priory of Christ Church, Aldgate, in Mitre St., City. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 110-117.
- NUTT (ALFRED). The discrimination of racial elements in the Folklore of the British Isles. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 30-52.

- OFFORD (JOSEPH). Two texts referred to in report of the Oriental Congress. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 53-55.
- Roman inscriptions relating to Hadrian's Jewish war. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 59-69, 189.
- Letter from Hammurabi to Sinidina, King of Larsa. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 150-152.
- O'HARA (VERY REV. MONS). Rosserk and Moyne, co. Mayo. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 258-263.
- OLDEN (REV. T.). The number two in Irish proper names. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 636-643.
- An early Irish tract in the Leabhar Breac describing the mode of consecrating a church. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 177-180.
- OLIVER (ANDREW). Notes on some vanished buildings of London. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Journ.* N.S. iv. 349-355.
- O'NEILL (DR. WILLIAM). Old pottery and porcelain. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 131-145.
- OPPERT (DR. JULIUS). Noli me Tangere, a mathematical demonstration of the exactness of biblical chronology. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 24-47.
- O'REILLY (J. P.). On the orientation of some cromlechs in the neighbourhood of Dublin. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 589-605.
- On the round tower of Chamblés near Ferminy, district of St. Etienne (Loire). *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 644-650.
- ORPEN (GODDARD H.). Site of Raymond's fort, Dundunolf, Baginbun. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 155-160.
- OWEN (REV. ELIAS). Montgomeryshire Folklore. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 307-312.
- OWEN (MISS MARY [MRS. ELLIS GRIFFITH]). Welsh Folk-music. *Cymmrodorion Soc.* 1897-98, 65-83.
- PAGE (WILLIAM). On some recent discoveries in the Abbey Church of St. Alban. *Archæologia*, lvi. 21-26.
- The parochial chapel of St. Andrew, formerly attached to St. Alban's Abbey. *St. Albans and Herts Archit. and Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 84-102.
- PALMER (ALFRED NEOBARD). John Wilkinson and the old Bersham iron works. *Cymmrodorion Soc.* 1897-98, 23-64.
- PARKER (JOHN). The disused church of St. Mary, Stoke Mandeville, and the Brudenell monument. *Bucks Records*, viii. 88-89.
- PATON (W. R.) and J. L. MYRES. On some Karian and Hellenic oil presses. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 209-217.

- PAYNE (E. J.). The church bells of Buckinghamshire. *Bucks Records*, viii. 36-51.
- PAYNE (GEORGE). Roman discoveries. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 1-23.
- PEACOCK (MATTHEW H.). Towneley, Widkirk, or Wakefield plays. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xv. 94-103.
- PEARSON (FRANK S.). History of the manor of Northfield and Wesley. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxii. 36-48.
- PEARSON (HOWARD S.). Some old Birmingham books. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxiii. 67-71.
- PEARSON (REV. J. B.). Devonshire in Parliament, 1660-1832. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 371-377.
- PERDRIZET (PAUL F.). The game of Morra. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 129-132.
- — — Sur un Tétradrachme de Nabis. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 1-7.
- PERRY (J. TAVENOR). The mediæval campanili of Rome. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 213-237.
- — — Two South-Saxon doorways. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 483-486.
- PHENÉ (DR.). Place names in and about Rome, Latium, Etruria, Britain, etc., with earthworks and other works of art illustrating such names. *Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xx. 37-104.
- PHILLIPS (REV. JAMES). Haverfordwest. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 21-32.
- — — Glimpses of Elizabethan Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 297-311.
- PHILLIPS (WILLIAM). Shrewsbury during the civil war of Charles I. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 157-172.
- — — Letters of Sir Henry Townshend, Knt., Steward of Shrewsbury. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 331-337.
- PIEHL (DR. KARL). Contributions au dictionnaire hieroglyphique. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 190-201, 306-327.
- — — La Déesse [Egyptian]. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 223-225.
- — — Une dernière fois, le signe [Egyptian]. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 226-229.
- PILCHER (E. J.). Herodian pottery and the Siloam inscription. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 213-222.
- PLUNKETT (THOMAS) and GEO. COFFEY. Report on the excavation of Topped mountain cairn. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 651-658.
- PONTING (C. E.). The church of All Saints, The Leigh. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 35-38.



- POWELL (REV. EDWARD). Ancient charters preserved at Scarisbrick Hall in the County of Lancaster. *Lancs. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 185-230.
- POWELL (J. U.). Wiltshire words. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 117-126.
- PRICE (F. G. HILTON). The remains of Carmelite buildings upon the site of "Ye Marygold" at Temple bar. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 145-154.
- PRICE (W. H.) and REV. CANON MORRIS. Early marriages in the diocese of Chester. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 217-244.
- PRICKMAN (J. D.). West country wit and humour. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 316-330.
- PRYCE (E. S. MOSTYN). Forden tithes, an early Cromwellian indenture. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 260-281.
- RADFORD (MRS. G. H.). Andrew and Nicholas Tremayne. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 147-157.
- RAPER (W. A.). The battle of Hastings. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 64-72.
- RASSAM (HORMUZD). Door lintel discovered by Mr. George Smith at Kouyunjik. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 52.
- Abraham and the land of his nativity. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 70-92.
- RAVEN (REV. JOHN JAMES). The "old minster," South Elmham. *Suffolk Inst. Arch.* x. 1-6.
- REDSTONE (VINCENT BURROUGH). The sandling: I. Sutton; II. Staverton and Butley Gateway; III. Orford. *Suffolk Inst. Arch.* x. 56-96.
- REES (J. ROGERS). Slebech commandery and the knights of St. John. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 33-53.
- The Norse element in Celtic myth. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 312-344.
- REICHEL (REV. OSWALD J.). The Devonshire "Domesday." *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 258-315.
- The "Domesday" hundreds of Devon. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 391-457.
- REID (A. G.). An account of the ruins of the abbey of Inchaffray in 1789 contained in a correspondence between General Hutton and Mr. John Dow, then tenant of the abbey. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 166-170.
- Notice of an urn and bronze sword found on the farm of

- Bailiellands in the parish of Auchterarder. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 314-316.
- RENAUD (DR. FRANK). Deeds relating to early tenures of land, etc., in Minshull Vernon and adjacent townships in Cheshire. *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 49-62.
- RHODES (A.). Suspected persons in Kent. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 68-77.
- RHYS (PRINCIPAL DR. JOHN). Some Ogam-stones in Connaught. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 230-236.
- Newly discovered Ogams in Mayo and Antrim, with readings of some hitherto undescribed in Cork and Waterford. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 396-398.
- A revised account of the inscriptions of the northern Picts. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 324-398.
- The Llandrudian stones, Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 54-63.
- RICE (R. GARRAWAY). The capture of the merchant ship *St. Paul* in Cuckmere Bay, Sussex. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 87-103.
- RICHARDS (G. C.). Archæology in Greece, 1897-8. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 328-339.
- RICHARDSON (REV. A.). St. Anne's chapel, Brislington. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 188-197.
- RICHARDSON (A. B.). Notice of recent finds of coins in Scotland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 295-298.
- RICKWORD (GEORGE). Colchester in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 115-141.
- RISK (REV. J. ERSKINE). The rise of Plymouth as a naval port. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 350-362.
- ROBERTSON (T. S.). Notes on St. Fillan's Priory and churchyard. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 121-124.
- ROBINSON (REV. N. F.). The black chimere of Anglican prelates a plea for its retention and proper use. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 181-220.
- ROGERS (W. H. HAMILTON). Brook, of Somerset and Devon; Barons of Cobham, in Kent. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 1-78.
- ROMANCS (ROBERT) and JAMES CURLE, JUN. Midside Maggie's girdle, with notes upon the story of the girdle and its owners. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 195-204.
- ROSS (THOMAS). Notice of the remains of a mediæval chapel found in the Roman station at Ardoch. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 471-476.
- ROUND (J. H.). The Honour of Ongar. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 142-152.

- ROUND (J. H.). The battle of Hastings. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 54-63.  
 ——— Some early Sussex charters. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 75-86.
- ROUSSELET (CHARLES FRÉDÉRIC). La colonie Huguenotte de Friedrichsdorf. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 455-496.
- ROWBOTHAM (G. H.). The story of Manchester cross. *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 1-15.
- RUBEN (DR. PAUL). An oracle of Nahum. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 173-185.
- RUTTON (W. L.). Henry VIII.'s castles at Sandown, Deal, Walmer, Sandgate, and Camber. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 24-30.  
 ——— The cinque ports and Gt. Yarmouth bailiff's report, 1588. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 161-183.
- RYLANDS (W. H.). Hittite inscriptions. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 263-266.
- SANFORD (REV. G.). Rowton castle. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 236-241.  
 ——— The eight knightly families of Shropshire who have borne arms from the fifteenth century. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 242-257.  
 ——— The twenty "gentle" families of Shropshire. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 258-259.
- SAWYER (JOHN). On some ancient roads on the Cotswolds. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 247-254.
- SAYCE (PROF. A. H.). The beginnings of the Egyptian monarchy. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 96-101.  
 ——— The Kuthæan legend of the creation. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 187-189.  
 ——— Assyriological notes. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 250-262.
- SCOTT (WILLIAM). Some old Italian building accounts. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 249-252.
- SELTMAN (E. J.). The picture of a Roman mint in the house of Vettii. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 294-303.
- SESSIONS (FREDERICK). Some Syrian Folklore notes gathered on Mount Lebanon. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 3-19.
- SELWYN (ADMIRAL J. H.). Note on Biblical chronology. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 153.
- SHAW (WILLIAM A.). The English Government and the relief of protestant refugees. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 343-423.
- SHERWOOD (GEO. F. TUDOR). Early Berkshire wills ante 1558. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 6-8, 91-92, 116-120.
- SIMCOX (G. A.). Purim, Tophet, Zebah, and Mispah. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 300-305.

- SIX (J. P.). Monnaies Grecques, inédites et incertaines. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 193-245.
- Rhegium—Iocastos. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 281-285.
- SKAIFE (ROBERT H.). Extracts from the registers of the church of St. Mary, Castlegate, York. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 142-198.
- Extracts from the visitation books at York. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 224-213.
- SKEAT (REV. PROF.). English rhyme in the Holderness dialect written in 1392. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 116-117.
- SMITH (A. H.). Illustrations to Bacchylides. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 267-280.
- SMITH (J. C. CHALLENGER). Some additions to Newcourt's repertorium. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 40-64, 153-176.
- SPIERS (R. PHENÉ). The great mosque of the Omeiyades, Damascus. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 166-171.
- SQUIRE (W. BARCLAY). On an early sixteenth century MS. of English music in the library of Eton College. *Archæologia*, lvi. 89-102.
- STAMP (A. E.). The meeting of the Duke of Marlborough and Charles XII. at Altranstadt, April, 1707. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xii. 103-116.
- STANLEY (S. S.). A description of the chalice and paten (1494-5) at Clifford Chambers, in the county of Gloucester. *Warwick Nat. and Arch. Field Club*, 1898, 33-34.
- STEPHENS (FRANCIS J.). The adventures and misfortunes of a Cornishman 100 years ago. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* xiii. 278-282.
- STEPHENSON (MILL). On the monumental brass of William, Lord Zouch and his wives, subsequently converted into a memorial to the Oker family at Okeover, Staffs. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 51-58.
- Notes on the monumental brasses of Middlesex. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 221-233.
- Monumental brasses in the West Riding. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 1-60, 119.
- STOKES (REV. H. P.). Sir Walter de Manny, K.C. *Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 434-438.
- STOKES (MARGARET). The instruments of the passion. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 137-140.
- STRACHEY (CHARLES). The Brudenall monument at Stoke Mandeville. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 88-89.
- STRONG (S. A.). A hymn to Nebuchadnezzar. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 154-162.



- SUTTON (REV. A. F.). Description of the churches visited in the excursion from Louth, July 6th and 7th, 1897. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiv. 95-114.
- SWAINSON (REV. CHARLES). Old Charlton church. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* iii. 42-51.
- SYMPSON (E. MANSEL). On the fourteenth century choir-screen or *pulpitum* in Lincoln minster, and certain recent discoveries connected therewith. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 97-106.
- T. (D. R.). Strata Marcella and the monks' fields. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 301-306.
- — — Parochial registers. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 319-340.
- TALBOT (C. H.). Restoration and the preservation of ancient buildings. *Wills Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 12-19.
- TAYLOR (REV. C. S.). The origin of the Mercian shires. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 32-57.
- — — Cotsword in Saxon times. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 267-306.
- TAYLOR (HENRY). On some early deeds relating to the families of Hoton of Hooton, and Stanley of Storeton and Hooton. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 167-216.
- THOMAS (DR. LLECFER). The præ-reformation grammar school of Montgomery. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 291-300.
- TIMMINS (SAM.). William Hamper, 1776-1831. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxiii. 1-5.
- TROUP (MRS. FRANCES B.). Honiton in 1530. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 116-126.
- — — A forgotten page of the ecclesiastical history of Seaton. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 331-349.
- TUCKETT (FRANCES FOX). The dawn of Egyptian history in the light of recent discoveries. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 172-198.
- TURNER (G. J.). The Sheriff's farm. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xii. 117-149.
- TYLOR (EDWARD B.). On the Totem-post from the Haida village of Masset, Queen Charlotte Islands, now erected in the grounds of Fox Warren, near Weybridge. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 132-135.
- — — On two British Columbian house-posts with totemic carvings, in the Pitt-Rivers museum, Oxford. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 136-137.
- — — Remarks on Totemism with especial reference to some modern theories respecting it. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 138-148.

- VANE (HON. and REV. G. H. F.). On the parish registers of Rodington. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 69-76.
- On the briefs mentioned in the parish registers of Wem. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 207-226.
- VERRALL (A. W.). Death and the horse. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 1-14.
- VIGORS (COL. P. D.). On notarial signs-manuel. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 203-229.
- VILLIERS (C. C. DE). Notes on Huguenot families at the Cape of Good Hope. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 222-250.
- VINCENT (W. T.). History and mystery of Deneholes. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* iii. 20-41.
- WAKEMAN (W. F.). On the antiquity of iron as used in the manufacture of certain weapons, implements, and ornaments found in Ireland. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 237-244.
- WALKER (J. W.). Notes on an inventory of the goods and plate belonging to the chapel of St. Mary-upon-the-Bridge. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 75-78.
- Inventory of the goods and plate belonging to the chapel of St. Mary-upon-the-Bridge at Wakefield in 1498. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 92-93.
- WALLER (WILLIAM CHAPMAN). Essex field names. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 65-92.
- WALTERS (H. B.). The church bells of Gloucestershire. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 222-232.
- On some black-figured vases recently acquired by the British Museum. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 281-301.
- WARBURTON (JOHN), Journal of, in 1718-19. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xv. 61-84.
- WARREN (ROBERT HALL). Clapton-in-Gordano church, Somersetshire. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 162-168.
- Walton-in-Gordano. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 169-171.
- WATSON (GEORGE). A misappropriated bishop. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 303-308.
- WEBER (HERMAN). A small find of coins of Mende, etc. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 251-258.
- WESTROPP (THOMAS J.). St. Mary's cathedral, Limerick: its plan and growth. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 35-48, 112.
- Prehistoric remains in the Burren, County Clare (Carran and Kilcorney). *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 353-356.

- WEYMAN (HENRY T.). The members of Parliament for Bishop's Castle. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 33-68.
- WHALE (REV. T. W.). The tax roll of "Testa de Nevill." *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 203-257.
- WHITE (JOHN FORBES). Note on some Attic stelai. *Jour. Hell. Studies.* xviii. 133-135.
- WHITE (RACHEL EVELYN). Women in Ptolemaic Egypt. *Jour. Hell. Studies.* xviii. 238-266.
- WHITLEY (H. MICHELL). The supposed priests' hiding places at Golden Probas. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* xiii. 252-253.
- — — Eastbourne church: its dedication and gilds. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 104-110.
- WIEDEMANN (DR. A.). Observations on the Nagadah period. *Soc. Brit. Arch.* xx. 107-122.
- WILDMAN (W. B.). The oldest extant minutes of a meeting of the governors of Sherborne school. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 350-352.
- WILSON (EDMUND). A Leeds lawsuit in the 16th century. *Thoresby Soc.* ix. 1-4.
- WILLIAMS (S. W.). Rhayader and its antiquities. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 211-235.
- WILSON (WRIGHT). Maxstoke. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxiii. 15-38.
- WINDLE (BERTRAM C. A.). Some pre-historic implements of Warwickshire and Worcestershire. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxiii. 6-14.
- WOODHOUSE (W. J.). The Greeks at Plataiai. *Jour. Hell. Studies.* xviii. 33-59.
- WORSFOLD (T. CATO). The French Stonehenge. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 159-176.
- WROTH (WARWICK). Tickets of Vauxhall Gardens. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 73-92.
- — — Greek coins acquired by the British Museum in 1897. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 97-123.
- WROTTESELEY (MAJ.-GEN. the HON. G.). Crecy and Calais. *Wm. Salt Arch. Soc.* xviii. 1-284.
- YORKE (V. W.). Inscriptions from eastern Asia Minor. *Jour. Hell. Studies.* xviii. 306-327.
- YORKSHIRE Deodands in the reigns of Edward II. and Edward III. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 199-210.

# INDEX

- Abbeys: *Andrews, Elias, Reid. See*  
*"Kirkstall."*  
 Acca, St.: *Bates.*  
 Aldermaston: *Keyser.*  
 Aldgate: *Norman.*  
 Altar linen: *Atchley.*  
 Altranstadt: *Stamp.*  
 Andover: *Engleheart.*  
 Antrim: *Buick.*  
 Appleshaw: *Engleheart.*  
 Arabs: *Brooks.*  
 Architecture: *Cox, Dawber, Ferguson,*  
*Flower, Talbot.*  
 Ardoch: *Anderson, Christison, Cunningham,*  
*Ross.*  
 Armagh: *Frazer, Lott.*  
 Arms and armour: *Clephan, Walker.*  
 Art  
   Ecclesiastical: *Keyser, Kerry.*  
   French: *Collier.*  
   Greek: *Gardner, Smith.*  
   Heraldic: *Grace.*  
   Holbein: *Nichols.*  
   Metal bowls: *Allen.*  
   Picture boards: *Ferguson.*  
   Pottery and porcelain: *O'Neill.*  
   Stained glass: *Lee.*  
   Vases: *Walters.*  
 Ashworth: *Fishwick.*  
 Asolf: *Holmes.*  
 Assyrian antiquities: *Boissier, Sayce.*  
 Australia: *Carnegie.*  
 Aydon Castle: *Knowles.*  
 Babylonian antiquities: *Ball, Hommel.*  
 Balcombe: *Cooper.*  
 Ballyneanig: *Macalister.*  
 Banwell Hill: *Martin.*  
 Barnstaple: *Napier.*  
 Battle: *André.*  
 Battles: *Calvert, Duckett.*  
 Bobington: *Cox.*  
 Bedfordshire. *See "Elstow."*  
 Bells: *Payne, Perry, Walters.*  
 Berkshire: *Keyser, Money, Sherwood.*  
   *See "Aldermaston."*  
 Berthersden: *Brown.*  
 Biblical Chronology: *Horner, Selwyn.*  
 Bibliographical and literary: *Arnold,*  
*Davies, Howarth, Jackson, Lawlor,*  
*Medley, Pearson, Smith.*  
 Bishop, a misappropriated: *Watson.*  
 Bishop's Castle: *Weyman.*  
 Bloomeries: *Cowper.*  
 Bracon: *Irvine.*  
 Breamore: *Hill.*  
 Brecon: *Cantrill.*  
 Breconshire: *Cantrill.*  
 Brimsfield: *Bazeley.*  
 Brislington: *Richardson.*  
 Bristol: *Hyett, Latimer.*  
 Bromfield: *Drinkwater.*  
 Bronze antiquities: *Anderson, Mitchell,*  
*Nash, Reid.*  
 Bronze age burial place: *Hutcheson.*  
 Bucks. *See "Dinton," "High Wy-*  
*combe."*  
 Bushley: *Dowdeswell.*  
 Camber: *Rutton.*  
 Canterbury: *Blackman.*  
 Cape of Good Hope: *Hinde, Villiers.*  
 Carlisle: *Bower, Collingwood, Haver-*  
*field.*  
 Carmarthen. *See "Conway."*  
 Carmelite buildings: *Price.*  
 Castles: *Adamson, Bazeley, Hughes,*  
*Knowles, Macnamara, Rutton,*  
*Sandford.*  
 Cathedrals: *Blackman, Hubbard, Llan-*  
*daff, Maddison, Westropp.*  
 Catraill: *Lynn.*  
 Cecilia, Princess of Sweden: *Morison.*  
 Cefalù: *Hubbard.*  
 Chambers: *O'Reilly.*  
 Charles XII.: *Stamp.*  
 Charlton: *Swainson.*  
 Cheshire: *Harrison, Renaud. See "Ches-*  
*ter," "Lymm," "Minshull Vernon."*



Chester: *Price*.  
 Chirbury: *Bogel*.  
 Choir-screen: *Synapson*.  
 Church goods: *Hone, Walker*.  
 Church plate: *Bates, Cooper, Ffrench, Minet, Myres, Stanley, Walker*.  
 Church towers: *Allen*.  
 Churches: *André, Arnold, Atkinson, Bigger, Birch, Brownlow, Chadwick, Collier, Collingwood, Cowper, Cox, Cresswell, Darys, Dawson, Downes, Dryden, Evans, Fowler, Glynn, Gould, Grave, Grayling, Hall, Haslewood, Hill, Hodyson, Hope, Irvine, Johnston, Keyser, Longley, Lynam, Macalister, Micklethwaite, Moors, Morgan, Page, Parker, Ponting, Raven, Richardson, Skaije, Sutton, Swainson, Warren, Whitley*. See "Cathedrals."  
 Cinque Ports: *Rutton*.  
 Cirencester: *Cripps*.  
 Cities: *Caine*.  
 Clapton-in-Gordano: *Warren*.  
 Clare: *Westropp*.  
 Clare Island: *Browne*.  
 Claverley: *Hartshorne*.  
 Clifford Chambers: *Stanley*.  
 Clynmogh-fawr: *Lynam*.  
 Cobham: *Rogers*.  
 Colchester: *Rickword*.  
 Congo: *Burrows*.  
 Conway: *Elias, Farrington*.  
 Coptic antiquities: *Crum, Legge*.  
 Corbridge: *Brown*.  
 Cornwall. See "Golden Probus," "Truro," "Yeovil."  
 Cotswolds: *Martin, Sawyer, Taylor*.  
 Courteney (Archbishop): *Beazeley*.  
 Crecy and Calais: *Wrottesley*.  
 Cricklade: *Maskelyne*.  
 Crosses: *Cursiter, Hartshorne, Haswell, Rowbotham*.  
 Cuckfield: *Cooper*.  
 Cuckmere Bay: *Rice*.  
 Cumberland. See "Carlisle."  
 Cymri: *Holt*.

Damascus: *Spicer*.  
 Danby: *Mortimer*.  
 Danes graves: *Mortimer*.  
 Dartmoor: *Gould*.  
 Deal: *Rutton*.  
 Dean, Forest of: *Brown*.  
 Denbighshire. See "Llansilin."  
 Dencholes: *Vincent*.  
 Deodands: *Yorkshire*.

Derbyshire. See "Eyam," "Heanor," "Holmesfield."  
 Devonshire: *Amery, Elworthy, Keyser, Pearson, Reichel, Rogers*. See "Barnstaple," "Dartmoor," "Honiton," "Plymouth," "Salcombe Regis," "Seaton."  
 Dewsbury: *Chadwick*.  
 Dialect: *Elworthy, Powell, Skcat*.  
 Dials: *Dryden*.  
 Dingle: *Macalister*.  
 Dinton: *Lee*.  
 Dog-wheels: *Laws*.  
 Donnington: *Macnamara*.  
 Dorchester: *Coxons*.  
 Dorking: *André*.  
 Dorsetshire. See "Piddletown."  
 Dublin: *Berry, Dix*.  
 Dun at Dorsey: *Lett*.  
 Dumbey Fort: *Lynch*.  
 Dundunmolf: *Orpen*.

Earthworks and mounds: *Bidgood, Martin, Newsteads*.  
 Eastbourne: *Hudson, Whitley*.  
 Ecclesiology: *Atchley, Conybeare, Duncan, Gilmore, Horner, Legg, Offord, Olden, Oppert, Rassam, Robinson, Selwyn, Simcox, Stokes*.  
 Egyptian antiquities: *Griffith, Hypolyte-Boussac, Lieblein, Nash, Pield, Sayce, Tuckett, White*.  
 Elstow: *Darys*.  
 Epigraphs: *Deurden*.  
 Essex: *Christy, Waller*. See "Colchester," "Ongar."  
 Ethnography: *Browne*.  
 Eyam: *Bowles*.

Fermanagh: *Coffey*.  
 Field names: *Waller*.  
 Florentine wool-trades: *Dixon*.  
 Folk lore: *Amery, Craigie, Crooke, Dunlop, Ffennell, Grish, Groome, Hartland, Holt, Lovett, Olden, Owen, Peacock, Rees, Romances, Sessions, Terrall*. See "Games."  
 Folk-music: *Owen*.  
 Forden tithes: *Pryce*.  
 France. See "Chambles."

Games: *Perdrizet*.  
 Gavelkind: *Mackay*.  
 Gedney: *Atkinson*.  
 Genealogy, family and personal history: *Adamson, Andrew, Brown, Brushfield, Cooper, Cour'ney, Craigie, Dean, Dillon, Drinkwater*.

- Duncan, Fisher, Fitzgerald, Fitzherbert, Fletcher, Floyer, Frazer, Grave, Greene, Hall, Hardy, Holmes, Ireland, Kennedy-Skipton, Laws, Layard, Maddison, Martin, Massingberd, Morison, Morris, Palmer, Phillips, Radford, Rogers, Sandford, Stephens, Stephenson, Stokes, Taylor, Timmins, Villiers, Warburton.*
- Gloucester: *Hyett.*
- Gloucestershire: *Cardew, Dawber, Walker.* See "Brimsfield," "Bristol," "Clifford Chambers," "Cirencester," "Dean," "Gloucester," "Mangotsfield."
- Golden Probus: *Whitley.*
- Great Yarmouth: *Rutton.*
- Greek antiquities: *Allen, Anderson, Burrows, Bury, Cunningham, Hill, Lewis, Richards, Ferrall, White, Woodhouse.*
- Gressingham: *Hughes.*
- Gwydir Castle: *Hughes.*
- Halifax: *Hoyle.*
- Halls: *Collingwood.*
- Hants. See "Andover," "Apple-shaw," "Breamore."
- Hastings, battle of: *Duckett, Raper, Round.*
- Haverfordwest: *Phillips.*
- Hayling Island: *Ely.*
- Head-dresses: *André.*
- Heanor: *Burton.*
- Hepworth: *Corbett.*
- Heraldry: *Bedford, Collier, Crane, Hope.*
- Heywood (John): *Andree.*
- High Wycombe: *Downes.*
- Holderness: *Skeat.*
- Holmesfield: *Kerry.*
- Honiton: *Hughes, Troup.*
- Hospital: *Browning.*
- Huguenots: *Hinde, Rousselet, Villiers.*
- Ijos: *Granville.*
- Inchaffray: *Reid.*
- Inscriptions
- Asiatic: *York.*
  - Hittite: *Rylands.*
  - Ogams: *Buick, Cochrane.*
  - Roman: *Haverfield, Offord.*
  - Siloam: *Pilcher.*
  - Picts: *Rhys.*
- Ipswich: *Haslewood.*
- Ireland: *Berry, Cochrane.* See "Ant-rim," "Armagh," "Clare Island," "Dingle," "Dublin," "Dun-at-Dorsey," "Dunbeg Fort," "Dundunmolf," "Fermanagh," "Kerry," "Kil-ma-Huddrick," "Knockmany," "Mayo," "Meath," "Mount Merrion," "Roserk and Mayne," "St. Doulough," "Stillorgan," "Wrexford."
- Irish proper names: *Olden.*
- Iron casting: *Gardner.*
- Islay: *Mitchell.*
- Italian building accounts: *Scott.*
- Jekris: *Granville.*
- Kenfig: *Llewellyn.*
- Kent: *Collier, Rhodes.* See "Bethesda," "Camber," "Cobham," "Deal," "Milton," "Otham," "Plumstead," "Sevenoaks," "Shorne," "Sittingbourne," "Shurland House," "Rushenden," "Walter."
- Kerry: *Bigger.*
- Kil-ma-Huddrick: *Dix.*
- Killelton in Glenfas: *Hickson.*
- Kingsthorp: *Markham.*
- Knockmany: *Coffey.*
- Kouyunjik: *Russam.*
- Lambeth: *Kershaw.*
- Lancashire: *Cowper, Dolan, Fishwick, Harrison, Powell.* See "Bebington," "Bloomeries," "Gressingham," "Lancaster," "Liverpool," "Manchester," "Pennington," "Preston," "Scaisbrick," "Storeton."
- Lancaster: *Hughes.*
- Leeds: *Wilson.*
- Leicester: *Bellairs.*
- Leicestershire: *Fletcher, Hartopp.* See "Leicester."
- Leigh, The: *Ponting.*
- Libraries: *Jackson.*
- Lily: *André.*
- Limerick: *Westropp.*
- Lincoln: *Foster, Maddison.*
- Lincolnshire. See "Gedney," "Lincoln," "Louth."
- Literature: *Grundy, Arnold.*
- Liverpool: *Morton.*
- Llanblethian: *Fowler.*
- Llandissilio: *Evans.*
- Llansilin: *Hughes.*
- London: *Birch, Bradley, Oliver.* See "Aldgate," "Carmelite Buildings," "Charlton," "Lambeth,"

- "Plumstead," "Shoreditch,"  
 "Southwark," "Vauxhall Gar-  
 dens."
- Loudun: *Lagard*.  
 Louth: *Cresswell*.  
 Lynn: *Newstead*.
- Malta: *Flower*.  
 Manchester: *Rowbotham*.  
 Mangotsfield: *Bramble*.  
 Manors: *Corbett, Fox, Goulding, Kerry, Pearson*.  
 Marlborough (Duke of) and Charles XII.: *Stamp*.  
 Marriage customs: *Holt, Macnair*.  
 Marriages (early): *Prior*.  
 Marston Moor: *Firth*.  
 Maxstoke: *Wilson*.  
 Mayo: *Brown*.  
 Mead and mead vessels: *Cuning*.  
 Meath: *Cochrane*.  
 Meaux: *Bower*.  
 Melos: *Bosanquet*.  
 Mercian shires: *Taylor*.  
 Middlesex: *Stephenson*.  
 Milton: *Grayling*.  
 Minshall Vernon: *Renaud*.  
 Montgomeryshire: *Howell, Owen, Thomas*.  
 Monuments, tombs, and effigies: *André, Bower, Bramble, Christy, Dillon, Floger, Hewison, Strachey, Stephenson*.  
 Morra, game of: *Perdrizet*.  
 Mount Merrión: *Ball*.  
 Murray Islands: *Hunt*.  
 Music: *Bridge, Squire*.
- Nagadah period: *Wiedemann*.  
 Naval MS.: *Gould*.  
 Nebuchadnezzar: *Strong*.  
 New Hebrides: *Jennings*.  
 New Ross: *Buckley*.  
 Niger coast protectorate: *Granville, Hippolyte-Boussac*.  
 Norfolk. See "Great Yarmouth," "Norwich."  
 Northamptonshire. See "Kings-thorp," "Peterborough."  
 Northfield and Wesley: *Pearson*.  
 Northumberland: *Hepwood*. See "Aydon," "Corbridge," "Tyne-mouth."  
 Norton camp: *Bidgool*.  
 Norwich: *Minet*.  
 Notarial signs-manual: *Vigors*.  
 Numismatics  
     Balecombe find: *Gruber*.  
     Numismatics (continued).  
         Edwardian: *Cooper*.  
         Greek: *Earle-Fox, Imhof-Blumer, Macdonald, Perdrizet, Six, Wroth*.  
         Indian: *Codrington*.  
         Mende find: *Weber*.  
         Roman: *Evans*.  
         Scottish finds: *Richardson*.  
         Shrewsbury mint: *Kenny*.  
         Warwickshire: *Davis*.  
         West Cumberland tokens: *Ferguson*.  
     Oban: *Anderson*.  
     Oil presses: *Paton*.  
     Okeover: *Stephenson*.  
     Ongar: *Round*.  
     Oriental Congress: *Offard*.  
     Orkney: *Charleson, Carsiter*.  
     Ormside: *Ferguson*.  
     Ormside cup: *Collingwood*.  
     Oronsay: *Anderson*.  
     Otham: *Cave-Brown*.  
     Otter and beaver traps: *Manro*.  
     Oxford: *Hurst, Manning*. See "Dorchester."
- Pargetting: *Hurst*.  
 Parish antiquities: *Hughes, Laver*.  
 Parish registers: *Gwillim, T., Vane*.  
 Parishes: *Dawson, Dowdeswell*.  
 Parliament, members of, for Bishop's Castle: *Wegman*.  
 Parliamentary elections: *Jennings*.  
 Pembrokeshire: *Phillips*. See "Haverfordwest."  
 Pennington: *Cowper*.  
 Pershore: *Andrews*.  
 Perthshire. See "Ardoch."  
 Peterborough: *Dryden*.  
 Phrygia: *Anderson*.  
 Picture board dummies: *Ferguson*.  
 Piddletown: *Dillon*.  
 Place names: *Duignan, Macgillivray, Maskelyne, Pheni*.  
 Plataiai: *Woodhouse*.  
 Plumstead: *Howell*.  
 Plymouth: *Risk*.  
 Postal stamps: *Cramond*.  
 Pottery: *Anderson, Pilcher*.  
 Prehistoric remains: *Westropp*.  
     British settlement: *Mortimer*.  
     Burial places: *Hutcheson, Irvine*.  
     Cairns: *Cantrill, Coffey, Plunkett*.  
     Cist: *Coles, Frazer*.  
     Cromlechs: *O'Reilly*.  
     French Stonehenge: *Worsfold*.  
     Flint scrapers: *Knawles*.  
     Horn implements: *Newstead*.

- Prehistoric remains (*continued*).  
 Implements: *Windle*.  
 Lake dwellings: *Duncombe*.  
 Rock-shelter: *Anderson*.  
 Stone implements: *Jones, Mitchell*.  
 Stone period: *Lach-Szyrma*.  
 Trepanning: *Mauvo*.  
 Preslute: *Grillini*.  
 Preston: *Ball*.  
 Priors: *Drinkwater, Hudson, Morris, Norman, Robertson*.  
 Pudukota: *Hill*.  
 Purim, Tophet, Zohab, and Mispah: *Sincox*.  
 Querns: *Mitchell*.  
 Racial temperaments: *Ames*.  
 Ratho quarry: *Coles*.  
 Rhayader: *Williams*.  
 Richmond: *Fjennell*.  
 Rochester: *Hope*.  
 Rodington: *Vane*.  
 Roman remains: *Haverfield, Nash, Newstead, Payne*.  
 Altar: *Haverfield*.  
 Ardoch: *Anderson, Christison, Cunningham, Ross*.  
 Aurie from South India: *Hill*.  
 Cirencester: *Cripps*.  
 Clauville: *Engleheart*.  
 Dorchester: *Cozens*.  
 Inscriptions: *Offord*.  
 Mint: *Seltman*.  
 Pigs of lead: *Birch, Leader*.  
 Silchester: *Hope*.  
 Tombstones: *Haverfield*.  
 Wall: *Haverfield, Hodgson*.  
 Rome: *Brownlow*.  
 Rose: *André*.  
 Rosserk and Moyne: *O'Hara*.  
 Round Tower: *O'Reilly*.  
 Rowton: *Sandford*.  
 Rushenden: *Copland*.  
 St. Albans: *Morgan, Page*.  
 St. Davids: *Llandaff*.  
 St. Doulough: *Irvine*.  
 St. Fillans: *Robertson*.  
 St. John, Knights of: *Rees*.  
 Salcombe Regis: *Morshead*.  
 Sandgate: *Rutton*.  
 Sandling: *Redstone*.  
 Sandown: *Rutton*.  
 Santa Cruz: *Jennings*.  
 Saxon antiquities: *Perry*.  
 Saxon churches: *Micklethwaite*.  
 Scarisbrick: *Powell*.  
 Schools: *Leach, Thomas, Wildman*.  
 Scotland: *Mitchell*. See "Ardoch," "Catrail," "Oban," "Oransay," "Orkney."  
 Sculptured stones: *Irvine*.  
 Seaton: *Troup*.  
 Sevenoaks: *Carnell*.  
 Severn: *Cardew*.  
 Sherborne: *Wildman*.  
 Sheriff's farm, The: *Turner*.  
 Shetland: *Irvine, Mitchell*.  
 Shoreditch: *Hudson*.  
 Shorne: *Arnold*.  
 Shrewsbury: *Phillips*.  
 Battle of: *Calvert, Fletcher*.  
 Shropshire: *Duignan, Fletcher, Sandford*. See "Bishop's Castle," "Bromfield," "Chirbury," "Claverley," "Rodington," "Shrewsbury," "Wombbridge."  
 Shurland House: *Cave-Brown*.  
 Sittingbourne: *Grayling*.  
 Sobos: *Granville*.  
 Somerset: *Bates, Fry, Rogers*.  
 Somersetshire: *Allen*. See "Banwell Hill," "Brislington," "Clapton-in-Gordano," "Somerset," "Walton-in-Gordano."  
 South Elmham: *Raven*.  
 Southwark: *Giuseppi*.  
 Spinning: *Blashill*.  
 Staffordshire: *Boyd*. See "Okeover."  
 Steyning: *Breach*.  
 Stillorgan park: *Ball*.  
 Stoke Mandeville: *Parker, Streachy*.  
 Stone, incised: *Cursiter*.  
 Stones (hammer): *Anandale*.  
 Inscribed: *Haverfield*.  
 Ogam: *Rhys*.  
 Llandrudian: *Rhys*.  
 Storeton: *Cox*.  
 Strata Marcella: *T*.  
 Suffolk. See "Hepworth," "Ipswich," "Sandling," "South Elham."  
 Sundials: *Middleton*.  
 Surrey: *Bax, Cooper*. See "Dorking," "Richmond Park," "Weybridge."  
 Sussex: *André, Rice, Round*. See "Balcombe," "Battle," "Cuckfield," "Cuckmere Bay," "Eastbourne," "Hastings," "Steyning."  
 Tanna: *Gray*.  
 Tax rolls: *Whale*.  
 Temple bar: *Prive*.  
 Tenby: *Laws*.



- Terra-cotta moulds: *Elworthy*.  
 Textus Roffensis: *Arnold*.  
 Threlkeld: *Dymond*.  
 Tilting: *Dillon*.  
 Totem posts: *Tylor*.  
 Truro: *Jennings*.  
 Tynemouth castle: *Adamson*.  
  
 Vauxhall gardens: *Wroth*.  
  
 Wakefield: *Walker*.  
 Wales: *Compton, Davies, Dawson*,  
     *See* "Breconshire," "Kenfig,"  
     "Llanblethian," "Llansillin,"  
     "Penmaenmawr," "Rhayader,"  
     "St. Davids," "Strata Marcella."  
 Walloon churches: *Grave*.  
 Walmer: *Rutton*.  
 Walton-in-Gordano: *Warren*.  
 Warwickshire: *Bedford, Davis*,  
     *Windle. See* "Sundials."  
 Watling Street: *Dyke*.  
 Weights and measures: *Barker*.  
  
 Wem: *Vane*.  
 Wessex: *Brownlow*.  
 Westmoreland. *See* "Ormside."  
 West Riding: *Stephenson*.  
 Wexford: *Efrench*.  
 Weybridge: *Tylor*.  
 Whittington, Richard: *Kennedy-Skipton*.  
 Wills: *Fitzherbert, Hall, Hartopp*,  
     *Malden, Sherwood*.  
 Wiltshire: *Clark-Maxwell, Powell*.  
     *See* "Leigh."  
 Wit and humour: *Prickman*.  
 Wombridge: *Morris*.  
 Worcestershire: *Burton, Windle. See*  
     "Bushley," "Pershore."  
  
 Yate: *Fox*.  
 Yeovil: *Batten*.  
 York: *Skaife*.  
 Yorkshire: *Baildon. See* "Asolf,"  
     "Danby," "Dewsbury," "Hali-  
     fax," "Leeds," "West Riding."









GETTY CENTER LIBRARY



3 3125 00098 9372

